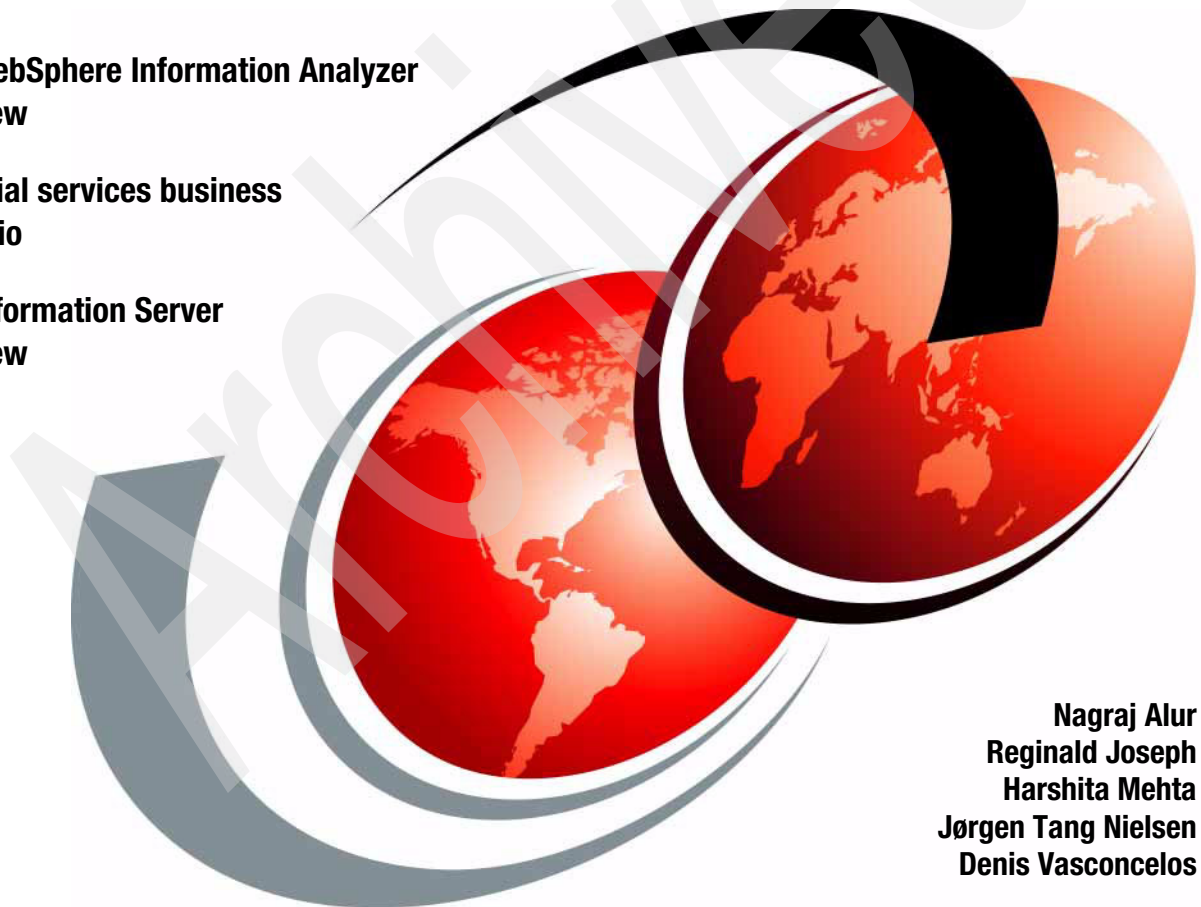


IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and Data Quality Assessment

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer
overview

Financial services business
scenario

IBM Information Server
overview



Nagraj Alur
Reginald Joseph
Harshita Mehta
Jørgen Tang Nielsen
Denis Vasconcelos



International Technical Support Organization

**IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and Data
Quality Assessment**

December 2007

Archived

Note: Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in “Notices” on page xxvii.

First Edition (December 2007)

This edition applies to Version 8, Release 0, Modification 1 Rollup Patch 6d of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer (product number 5724-Q36).

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2007. All rights reserved.

Note to U.S. Government Users Restricted Rights -- Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	ix
Tables	xxiii
Examples	xxv
Noticesxxvii
Trademarks	xxviii
Preface	xxix
The team that wrote this book	xxx
Become a published author	xxxi
Comments welcomexxxii
Chapter 1. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer overview	1
1.1 Introduction	2
1.2 Data quality assessment (DQA) methodology	4
1.2.1 Data assessment approach	5
1.2.2 Data assessment tools	17
1.2.3 Data assessment benefits	19
1.3 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer architecture	19
1.4 Main functions	20
1.5 Main components	23
1.6 Setting up your system	28
1.6.1 SETUPSTEP1: Set up the various roles	32
1.6.2 SETUPSTEP2: Configure ODBC to access data sources	36
1.6.3 SETUPSTEP3: Optionally, configure Analysis Settings	44
1.6.4 SETUPSTEP4: Configure data source connections	49
1.6.5 SETUPSTEP5: Import metadata	61
1.6.6 SETUPSTEP6: Create/open a project	70
1.6.7 SETUPSTEP7: Configure the project	73
1.7 Column analysis	109
1.7.1 Column analysis functions	110
1.7.2 Column analysis results	114
1.7.3 Column analysis usage scenario	134
1.8 Primary key analysis	224
1.8.1 Primary key analysis functions	224
1.8.2 Primary key analysis results	226
1.8.3 Primary key analysis usage scenario	230

1.9 Foreign key analysis	264
1.9.1 Foreign key analysis functions	266
1.9.2 Foreign key analysis results	268
1.9.3 Foreign key analysis usage scenario	275
1.10 Cross domain analysis	301
1.10.1 Cross domain analysis functions.	301
1.10.2 Cross domain analysis results	303
1.10.3 Cross domain analysis usage scenario.	308
1.11 Publish analysis results	323
1.11.1 Publish an analysis result	324
1.11.2 Review a published analysis result in DataStage	327
1.12 IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation	336
1.12.1 Configure the DSN	339
1.12.2 Business rule examples	348
1.13 Baseline analysis.	379
1.13.1 Baseline analysis functions	379
1.13.2 Baseline analysis results	381
1.13.3 Baseline analysis usage scenario	383
1.14 Reports	394
1.14.1 Generate a report	395
1.14.2 Sample reports	403
Chapter 2. Financial services business scenario	417
2.1 Introduction	418
2.2 Business requirements	418
2.3 Environment configuration.	423
2.4 General approach	425
2.4.1 Step 1: General guidelines for the process	426
2.4.2 Step 2: Identify differences between the sources and targets	427
2.4.3 Step 3: Determine action in specific cases	428
2.4.4 Step 4: Determine strategy and plan to execute action	428
2.4.5 Step 5: Execute the plan	429
2.4.6 Step 6: Review success of the process	430
2.5 Migration from North American Bank systems to Northern California Bank systems	430
2.5.1 Assumptions about the migration	431
2.5.2 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used	434
2.5.3 IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used	435
2.5.4 North American Bank analysis	435
2.5.5 Northern California Bank analysis.	451
2.5.6 Migration Analysis.	474

2.6 Data integration of North American Bank and Northern California Bank systems	482
2.6.1 Assumptions about data integration	483
2.6.2 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used	483
2.6.3 IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used	484
2.6.4 North American Bank non-core services analysis	484
2.6.5 Northern California Bank non-core services analysis	500
2.6.6 Data integration analysis	512

Archived

Appendix A. IBM Information Server overview	523
A.1 Introduction	524
A.2 IBM Information Server architecture	527
A.2.1 Unified user interface	528
A.2.2 Common services	529
A.2.3 Key integration functions	537
A.2.4 Unified parallel processing	538
A.2.5 Unified metadata	539
A.2.6 Common connectivity	540
A.2.7 Client application access to services	540
A.3 Configuration flow	543
A.3.1 Step1a: Create connection to an Information Server provider	543
A.3.2 Step1b: Create a project	544
A.3.3 Step1c: Create an application	544
A.3.4 Step1d: Generate SOA services	544
A.3.5 Step1e: Deploy SOA services	545
A.3.6 Step1f: Test deployed SOA services	545
A.3.7 Step1g: Optionally export service to WebSphere Service Registry and Repository	545
A.4 Runtime flow	546
A.4.1 Service artifacts	546
A.4.2 Flow of a request	551
Appendix B. IBM Information Integrator Classic Federation setup	553
B.1 Introduction	554
B.2 Configure ODBC data sources on the z/OS platform	554
Appendix C. Miscellaneous tips regarding IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer	559
C.1 General tips	560
Appendix D. Code and scripts used in the business scenario	569
D.1 Introduction	570
Appendix E. Additional material	591
Locating the Web material	591
Using the Web material	592
How to use the Web material	592

Related publications	593
IBM Redbooks	593
Other publications	593
Online resources	594
How to get IBM Redbooks publications	594
Help from IBM	594
Index	595

Archived

Archived

Figures

1-1 DQA approach - data assessment	8
1-2 DQA approach - data profiling.	12
1-3 DQA approach - rule validation	13
1-4 DQA approach - data investigation free-form text analysis.	14
1-5 DQA approach - data investigation duplicate analysis and cleansing specification	14
1-6 Data assessment tools functionality	18
1-7 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer function dependencies.	23
1-8 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer main components	24
1-9 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer execution flow	27
1-10 Steps in setting up the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer system.	29
1-11 Data model of tables in IASAMPLE database with schema name of IA	31
1-12 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 1/4	47
1-13 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 2/4	47
1-14 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 3/4	48
1-15 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 4/4	49
1-16 Define a host computer named DEMO_MACHINE 1/3.	52
1-17 Define a host computer named DEMO_MACHINE 2/3.	52
1-18 Define a host computer named DEMO_MACHINE 3/3.	53
1-19 Identify and configure a data store 1/6	56
1-20 Identify and configure a data store 2/6	57
1-21 Identify and configure a data store 3/6	58
1-22 Identify and configure a data store 4/6	59
1-23 Identify and configure a data store 5/6	60
1-24 Identify and configure a data store 6/6	60
1-25 Metadata import process.	61
1-26 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 1/9	64
1-27 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 2/9	64
1-28 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 3/9	65
1-29 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 4/9	65
1-30 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 5/9	66
1-31 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 6/9	67

1-32 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 7/9	68
1-33 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 8/9	69
1-34 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 9/9	69
1-35 Create a project 1/4.	71
1-36 Create a project 2/4.	71
1-37 Create a project 3/4.	72
1-38 Create a project 4/4.	72
1-39 Associate a metadata with a project 1/6	74
1-40 Associate a metadata with a project 2/6	74
1-41 Associate a metadata with a project 3/6	75
1-42 Associate a metadata with a project 4/6	75
1-43 Associate a metadata with a project 5/6	76
1-44 Associate a metadata with a project 6/6	77
1-45 Modify a project's analysis settings.	79
1-46 Modify a data source's analysis settings 1/8	80
1-47 Modify a data source's analysis settings 2/8	80
1-48 Modify a data source's analysis settings 3/8	81
1-49 Modify a data source's analysis settings 4/8	81
1-50 Modify a data source's analysis settings 5/8	82
1-51 Modify a data source's analysis settings 6/8	83
1-52 Modify a data source's analysis settings 7/8	84
1-53 Modify a data source's analysis settings 8/8	85
1-54 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 1/8	89
1-55 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 2/8	90
1-56 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 3/8	91
1-57 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 4/8	92
1-58 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 5/8	93
1-59 Assign users/groups to a project and roles 6/8	94
1-60 Assign users/groups to a project and roles 7/8	95
1-61 Assign users/groups to a project and roles 8/8	96
1-62 Choosing the style of user registry - Internal or Local OS.	97
1-63 Set up operating system users 1/6	97
1-64 Set up operating system users 2/6	98
1-65 Set up operating system users 3/6	99
1-66 Set up operating system users 4/6	100
1-67 Set up operating system users 5/6	101
1-68 Set up operating system users 6/6	102
1-69 Set up internal user registry users 1/8	102
1-70 Set up internal user registry users 2/8	103
1-71 Set up internal user registry users 3/8	104

1-72	Set up internal user registry users 4/8	105
1-73	Set up internal user registry users 5/8	106
1-74	Set up internal user registry users 6/8	107
1-75	Set up internal user registry users 7/8	108
1-76	Set up internal user registry users 8/8	109
1-77	Column Analysis result reference	113
1-78	View Analysis Summary for the EMPLOYEE table	115
1-79	Overview view for the column EMPNO in the EMPLOYEE table	116
1-80	Frequency Distribution view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table	118
1-81	Data Class view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table	119
1-82	Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 1/4	121
1-83	Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 2/4	122
1-84	Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 3/4	123
1-85	Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 4/4	124
1-86	Domain & Completeness view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table	126
1-87	Format view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table	128
1-88	Run a column analysis job on a single table 1/8	138
1-89	Run a column analysis job on a single table 2/8	139
1-90	Run a column analysis job on a single table 3/8	140
1-91	Run a column analysis job on a single table 4/8	141
1-92	Run a column analysis job on a single table 5/8	142
1-93	Run a column analysis job on a single table 6/8	143
1-94	Run a column analysis job on a single table 7/8	144
1-95	Run a column analysis job on a single table 8/8	145
1-96	View job progress in Log Views 1/4	146
1-97	View job progress in Log Views 2/4	146
1-98	View job progress in Log Views 3/4	147
1-99	View job progress in Log Views 4/4	148
1-100	View job progress in DataStage and QualityStage Director 1/3	149
1-101	View job progress in DataStage and QualityStage Director 2/3	149
1-102	View job progress in DataStage and QualityStage Director 3/3	150
1-103	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 1/15	154
1-104	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 2/15	155
1-105	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 3/15	156
1-106	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 4/15	157
1-107	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 5/15	158
1-108	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 6/15	159
1-109	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 7/15	160
1-110	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 8/15	161
1-111	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 9/15	162
1-112	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 10/15	163

1-113	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 11/15	164
1-114	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 12/15	165
1-115	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 13/15	166
1-116	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 14/15	167
1-117	View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 15/15	168
1-118	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 1/12	171
1-119	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 2/12	172
1-120	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 3/12	173
1-121	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 4/12	174
1-122	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 5/12	175
1-123	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 6/12	176
1-124	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 7/12	177
1-125	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 8/12	178
1-126	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 9/12	179
1-127	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 10/12	180
1-128	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 11/12	181
1-129	View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 12/12	182
1-130	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 1/8	184
1-131	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 2/8	185
1-132	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 3/8	186
1-133	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 4/8	187
1-134	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 5/8	188
1-135	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 6/8	189
1-136	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 7/8	190
1-137	Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 8/8	191
1-138	Generate a reference table with invalid values 1/5	193
1-139	Generate a reference table with invalid values 2/5	194
1-140	Generate a reference table with invalid values 3/5	195
1-141	Generate a reference table with invalid values 4/5	196
1-142	Generate a reference table with invalid values 5/5	197
1-143	Validate data using reference table 1/8	199
1-144	Validate data using reference table 2/8	200
1-145	Validate data using reference table 3/8	200
1-146	Validate data using reference table 4/8	201
1-147	Validate data using reference table 5/8	201

1-148	Validate data using reference table 6/8.	202
1-149	Validate data using reference table 7/8.	203
1-150	Validate data using reference table 8/8.	204
1-151	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 1/16.	206
1-152	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 2/16.	207
1-153	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 3/16.	208
1-154	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 4/16.	209
1-155	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 5/16.	210
1-156	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 6/16.	211
1-157	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 7/16.	212
1-158	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 8/16.	213
1-159	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 9/16.	214
1-160	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 10/16.	215
1-161	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 11/16.	216
1-162	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 12/16.	217
1-163	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 13/16.	218
1-164	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 14/16.	219
1-165	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 15/16.	220
1-166	Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 16/16.	221
1-167	Run a column analysis job on a set of tables 1/2	222
1-168	Run a column analysis job on a set of tables 2/2	223
1-169	Frequency distribution of a single column primary key analysis	227
1-170	Duplicate check on EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table	228
1-171	Multi-column analysis on the INTERNAL_BUDGET table with no defined primary key	229
1-172	Investigating Primary Key Analysis	231
1-173	Single column primary key analysis 1/7	232
1-174	Single column primary key analysis 2/7	233
1-175	Single column primary key analysis 3/7	234
1-176	Single column primary key analysis 4/7	235
1-177	Single column primary key analysis 5/7	236
1-178	Single column primary key analysis 6/7	237
1-179	Single column primary key analysis 7/7	238
1-180	Multi-column primary key analysis 1/8	240
1-181	Multi-column primary key analysis 2/8	241
1-182	Multi-column primary key analysis 3/8	242
1-183	Multi-column primary key analysis 4/8	243
1-184	Multi-column primary key analysis 5/8	244
1-185	Multi-column primary key analysis 6/8	245
1-186	Multi-column primary key analysis 7/8	246
1-187	Multi-column primary key analysis 8/8	247
1-188	Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 1/4	248
1-189	Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 2/4	249

1-190	Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 3/4	250
1-191	Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 4/4	251
1-192	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 1/11	254
1-193	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 2/11	255
1-194	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 3/11	256
1-195	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 4/11	257
1-196	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 5/11	258
1-197	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 6/11	259
1-198	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 7/11	260
1-199	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 8/11	261
1-200	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 9/11	262
1-201	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 10/11	263
1-202	Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 11/11	264
1-203	View of foreign key candidates for a selected primary key	269
1-204	View Details Frequency Values for the MGRNO foreign key column in DEPARTMENT	270
1-205	View Details Analysis Details for the MGRNO foreign key column in DEPARTMENT	272
1-206	View Referential Integrity Analysis	274
1-207	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 1/9	277
1-208	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 2/9	278
1-209	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 3/9	279
1-210	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 4/9	280
1-211	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 5/9	281
1-212	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 6/9	282
1-213	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 7/9	283
1-214	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 8/9	284
1-215	Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 9/9	285
1-216	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 1/7	288
1-217	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 2/7	289
1-218	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 3/7	290

1-219	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 4/7	291
1-220	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 5/7	292
1-221	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 6/7	293
1-222	Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 7/7	294
1-223	Applying filters to foreign key analysis 1/5	296
1-224	Applying filters to foreign key analysis 2/5	297
1-225	Applying filters to foreign key analysis 3/5	298
1-226	Applying filters to foreign key analysis 4/5	299
1-227	Applying filters to foreign key analysis 5/5	300
1-228	Cross Domain Analysis paired columns on single table EMPLOYEE	304
1-229	Cross Domain View Details - Analysis Details on a single table EMPLOYEE	305
1-230	Cross Domain View Details - Analysis Details on a single table EMPLOYEE	307
1-231	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 1/11	310
1-232	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 2/11	311
1-233	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 3/11	312
1-234	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 4/11	313
1-235	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 5/11	313
1-236	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 6/11	314
1-237	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 7/11	315
1-238	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 8/11	316
1-239	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 9/11	317
1-240	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 10/11	318
1-241	Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 11/11	319
1-242	Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 1/3	320
1-243	Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 2/3	321
1-244	Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 3/3	322
1-245	Publish Analysis Results 1/5	325
1-246	Publish Analysis Results 2/5	325
1-247	Publish Analysis Results 3/5	326
1-248	Publish Analysis Results 4/5	326
1-249	Publish Analysis Results 5/5	327
1-250	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 1/13	328
1-251	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 2/13	329
1-252	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 3/13	329
1-253	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 4/13	330
1-254	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 5/13	330
1-255	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 6/13	331

1-256	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 7/13	331
1-257	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 8/13	332
1-258	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 9/13	332
1-259	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 10/13	333
1-260	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 11/13	333
1-261	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 12/13	334
1-262	Review a published analysis result in DataStage 13/13	335
1-263	Configure the DSN 1/13	341
1-264	Configure the DSN 2/13	341
1-265	Configure the DSN 3/13	342
1-266	Configure the DSN 4/13	342
1-267	Configure the DSN 5/13	343
1-268	Configure the DSN 6/13	343
1-269	Configure the DSN 7/13	344
1-270	Configure the DSN 8/13	344
1-271	Configure the DSN 9/13	345
1-272	Configure the DSN 10/13	345
1-273	Configure the DSN 11/13	346
1-274	Configure the DSN 12/13	347
1-275	Configure the DSN 13/13	347
1-276	Referential integrity check 1/19	353
1-277	Referential Integrity check 2/19	354
1-278	Referential integrity check 3/19	354
1-279	Referential integrity check 4/19	355
1-280	Referential integrity check 5/19	355
1-281	Referential integrity check 6/19	356
1-282	Referential integrity check 7/19	356
1-283	Referential integrity check 8/19	357
1-284	Referential integrity check 9/19	357
1-285	Referential integrity check 10/19	358
1-286	Referential integrity check 11/19	359
1-287	Referential integrity check 12/19	360
1-288	Referential integrity check 13/19	360
1-289	Referential integrity check 14/19	361
1-290	Referential integrity check 15/19	361
1-291	Referential integrity check 16/19	362
1-292	Referential integrity check 17/19	362
1-293	Referential integrity check 18/19	363
1-294	Referential integrity check 19/19	363
1-295	Uniqueness check 1/4	364
1-296	Uniqueness check 2/4	365
1-297	Uniqueness check 3/4	365
1-298	Uniqueness check 4/4	365

1-299	Existence check 1/3	366
1-300	Existence check 2/3	367
1-301	Existence check 3/3	367
1-302	Range check 1/5	369
1-303	Range check 2/5	369
1-304	Range check 3/5	370
1-305	Range check 4/5	370
1-306	Range check 5/5	371
1-307	Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 1/5	373
1-308	Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 2/5	374
1-309	Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 3/5	375
1-310	Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 4/5	375
1-311	Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 5/5	376
1-312	One and only one person with job of President 1/3	377
1-313	One and only one person with job of President 2/3	378
1-314	One and only one person with job of President 3/3	378
1-315	View Baseline Analysis - Baseline Summary	381
1-316	View Baseline Analysis - Baseline Differences Structure	382
1-317	View Baseline Analysis - Baseline Differences Content	383
1-318	Set Baseline 1/4	384
1-319	Set Baseline 2/4	384
1-320	Set Baseline 3/4	385
1-321	Set Baseline 4/4	385
1-322	Set Checkpoint 1/2	386
1-323	Set Checkpoint 2/2	387
1-324	View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 1/5	388
1-325	View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 2/5	388
1-326	View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 3/5	389
1-327	View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 4/5	390
1-328	View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 5/5	390
1-329	View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 1/4	391
1-330	View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 2/4	392
1-331	View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 3/4	393
1-332	View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 4/4	393
1-333	Generate a report 1/8	396
1-334	Generate a report 2/8	397
1-335	Generate a report 3/8	398
1-336	Generate a report 4/8	399
1-337	Generate a report 5/8	400
1-338	Generate a report 6/8	401
1-339	Generate a report 7/8	402
1-340	Generate a report 8/8	403
1-341	Column definitions for EMPLOYEE	404

1-342	Column profiling summary for EMPLOYEE	405
1-343	Column level summary for BONUS column in EMPLOYEE	406
1-344	Defined and candidate primary keys 1/2	407
1-345	Defined and candidate primary keys 122	407
1-346	Candidate duplication exceptions	408
1-347	Domain column quality	409
1-348	Domain table quality	410
1-349	Common domains - same name	411
1-350	Common domains	412
1-351	Domains compared - redundant value detail	413
1-352	Defined foreign key - summary for EMPLOYEE	414
1-353	Referential Integrity details for DEPARTMENT	415
1-354	Defined, candidate, and foreign keys	416
2-1	Data model of the Northern California Bank	420
2-2	Data model of the North American Bank	421
2-3	“Off-the-shelf” data model of the CRM	422
2-4	Merged banks’ environment configuration	423
2-5	General approach	425
2-6	Column Inferences Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen) report for the CUSTOMER table	437
2-7	Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the GENDER_IND column in the CUSTOMER table	438
2-8	Column Domain Values “Completeness & Validity Summary” report for the CUSTOMER table	439
2-9	Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the ACCOUNT table	440
2-10	Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the CONTACT_INFO table	441
2-11	Primary Key Analysis “Defined and Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table	442
2-12	Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the ACCOUNT table	443
2-13	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table	444
2-14	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table 1/2	445
2-15	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table 2/2	446
2-16	Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 1/3	447
2-17	Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 3/3	448
2-18	Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 3/3	448
2-19	Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 1/3	449
2-20	Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 2/3	449

2-21	Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 3/3	449
2-22	Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 1/3	450
2-23	Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 2/3	450
2-24	Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 3/3	451
2-25	Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the CUSTOMER table	455
2-26	Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the GENDER column in the CUSTOMER table	456
2-27	Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the CUSTOMER table	457
2-28	Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the ACCOUNT table	458
2-29	Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the CUSTOMER table	459
2-30	Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table	460
2-31	Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the TRANSACTION table	461
2-32	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 1/3	462
2-33	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 2/3	463
2-34	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 3/3	463
2-35	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 1/2	464
2-36	Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 2/2	465
2-37	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 1/9	468
2-38	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 2/9	468
2-39	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 3/9	469
2-40	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 4/9	469
2-41	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 5/9	470
2-42	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 6/9	470
2-43	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 7/9	471
2-44	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 8/9	471
2-45	Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 9/9	472
2-46	Check CLASS column is computed correctly 1/3	473
2-47	Check CLASS column is computed correctly 2/3	473
2-48	Check CLASS column is computed correctly 3/3	474
2-49	Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the DRIVER table	486
2-50	Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the DRIVER	

table	487
2-51 Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the DRIVER table	488
2-52 Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the DRIVER table	489
2-53 Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for DRIVER table	490
2-54 Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the DRIVER table	491
2-55 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the DRIVER table	493
2-56 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the DRIVER table 1/2	494
2-57 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the DRIVER table 2/2	495
2-58 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 1/2	496
2-59 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 2/2	496
2-60 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 1/2	497
2-61 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 2/2	497
2-62 Check PIN column is completely numeric 1/3	498
2-63 Check PIN column is completely numeric 2/3	498
2-64 Check PIN column is completely numeric 3/3	499
2-65 Check REWARDS_IND column and associated values 1/2	499
2-66 Check REWARDS_IND column and associated values 2/2	500
2-67 Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the PORTFOLIO table	502
2-68 Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the PORTFOLIO table	503
2-69 Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the DRIVER table	504
2-70 Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the DRIVER table	505
2-71 Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for DRIVER table	506
2-72 Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the DRIVER table	507
2-73 Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the PORTFOLIO table	508
2-74 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table	509
2-75 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table 1/2	510
2-76 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table 2/2	511
A-1 IBM Information Server architecture	527

A-2	Web console for setting up logs	530
A-3	Web console scheduling view creation	531
A-4	Web console logging report creation	532
A-5	Web console to administer users and groups.	533
A-6	Information Services in the SOA Reference Architecture.	541
A-7	Steps in creating SOA services	543
A-8	Partial contents of IBM Information Server application EAR file.	547
C-1	Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 1/6.	562
C-2	Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 2/6.	562
C-3	Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 3/6.	563
C-4	Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 4/6.	563
C-5	Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 5/6.	564
C-6	Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 6/6.	565
C-7	Configure ODBC connection to redbank using IBM DB2 Wire Protocol 1/3	565
C-8	Configure ODBC connection to redbank using IBM DB2 Wire Protocol 2/3	566
C-9	Configure ODBC connection to redbank using IBM DB2 Wire Protocol 3/3	567

Archived

Tables

1-1	Tasks, roles, and deliverables associated with DQA involving IA and AS	15
1-2	Tasks, roles, and deliverables associated with free-form text data involving QS	17
1-3	Suite component roles eligible to perform project and data tasks	33
1-4	Project roles required to run and review analysis	34
1-5	Column analysis threshold settings	45
1-6	Table analysis settings	46
1-7	Cross-table threshold settings	46
1-8	Data classifications, their definition, and assessment of data integrity	129
1-9	Column pair compatibility considerations	265
2-1	Commonly encountered differences and potential actions	426
2-2	Data type and content mismatch introduced between the source and target banks	433
2-3	Main keys, codes, indicators in North American Bank core services	436
2-4	Business rules in North American Bank core services	436
2-5	Valid and invalid column values	439
2-6	Primary Key violations	442
2-7	Referential Integrity violations	443
2-8	Main keys, codes, and indicators in Northern California Bank's core services	452
2-9	Business rules in Northern California Bank's core services	452
2-10	Valid and invalid column values	457
2-11	Primary Key violations	460
2-12	Referential Integrity violations	461
2-13	Summary of differences between source and target core services and the action to be taken	475
2-14	Missing information in source or target bank relating to core services and action to be taken	478
2-15	Main keys, codes, and indicators in North American Bank's credit card and auto insurance	484
2-16	Business rules in North American Bank credit card/auto insurance	485
2-17	Valid and invalid column values	488
2-18	Primary Key violations	491
2-19	Main keys, codes, and indicators in Northern California Bank's brokerage services	501
2-20	Business rules in Northern California Bank's brokerage services	501
2-21	Valid and invalid column values	504
2-22	Primary Key violations	507

2-23	Referential Integrity violations	508
2-24	Keys, codes, and indicators in the CRM system	512
2-25	Business rules in the CRM system	513
2-26	Summary of differences between source and target and the action to be taken.	514
2-27	North American Bank information missing in the CRM data model . . .	521
2-28	Northern California Bank information missing in the CRM data model .	521

Examples

1-1	Modified dsenv file	38
1-2	Contents of the modified .odbc.ini file	40
1-3	Contents of the modified uvodbc.config file	43
A-1	The svcs.jar file contents	548
A-2	The soaprouter.war file contents	548
A-3	The soapbinding.jar file contents	548
A-4	The ejbbinding.jar file contents	549
A-5	The soa-deployment.xml descriptor	549
A-6	BrokerageApp.ear file	550
A-7	Information Server application.xml	550
B-1	Partial contents of the modified dsenv file for z/OS ODBC access	556
B-2	cac.ini contents	556
B-3	The .odbc.ini file contents	557
B-4	The uvodbc.config file contents	558
D-1	Fields in the tables in the Northern California Bank data model	570
D-2	Fields in the tables in the North American Bank data model	579
D-3	VSAM file containing EMPLOYEE records	585
D-4	Fields in the tables in the CRM data model	586

Archived

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:
IBM Director of Licensing, IBM Corporation, North Castle Drive, Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.


This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs.

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both:

Redbooks (logo) ®

z/OS®

AIX®

DB2 Universal Database™

DB2®

IBM®

IMS™

MVS™

Rational®

Redbooks®

System z™

TCS®

WebSphere®

The following terms are trademarks of other companies:

SAP, and SAP logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of SAP AG in Germany and in several other countries.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, Siebel, and TopLink are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates.

DataStage, Ascential DataStage, Ascential AuditStage, Ascential, are trademarks or registered trademarks of Ascential Software Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

EJB, Java, JDBC, JSP, J2EE, and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Active Directory, Excel, Expression, Microsoft, SQL Server, Windows, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Other company, product, or service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Preface

This IBM® Redbooks® publication discusses how to implement IBM WebSphere® Information Analyzer and related technologies using a typical financial services business scenario.

The audience for this book includes IT architects, Information Management specialists, and Information Integration specialists who are responsible for developing IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer on a Red Hat Enterprise Linux® 4.0 platform.

The book offers a step-by-step approach to implementing IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer on Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4.0 platform accessing information stored on IBM z/OS® and IBM AIX® platforms.

This book is organized as follows:

- ▶ Chapter 1, “IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer overview” on page 1 provides a detailed description of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, its architecture, configuration flow, and runtime flow.
- ▶ Chapter 2, “Financial services business scenario” on page 417 describes a step-by-step approach to implementing IBM WebSphere Information Server on a Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4.0 platform using a typical merger and acquisition financial services business scenario involving migration and data integration.
- ▶ Appendix A, “IBM Information Server overview” on page 523 provides a detailed description of IBM Information Server, its architecture, configuration flow, and runtime flow.
- ▶ Appendix B, “IBM Information Integrator Classic Federation setup” on page 553 describes the setup of IBM Information Integrator Classic Federation for use by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.
- ▶ Appendix C, “Miscellaneous tips regarding IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer” on page 559 includes a random collection of tips about using IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.
- ▶ Appendix D, “Code and scripts used in the business scenario” on page 569 documents some of the code and scripts used in the migration and data integration business scenarios.

The team that wrote this book

This book was produced by a team of specialists from around the world working at the International Technical Support Organization (ITSO), San Jose Center.

Nagraj Alur is a Project Leader with the IBM ITSO, San Jose Center. He holds a master's degree in computer science from the Indian Institute of Technology (IIT), Mumbai, India. He has more than 33 years of experience in database management systems (DBMSs) and has been a programmer, systems analyst, project leader, independent consultant, and researcher. His areas of expertise include DBMSs, data warehousing, distributed systems management, database performance, information integration, and client/server and Internet computing. He has written extensively on these subjects and has taught classes and presented at conferences all around the world. Before joining the ITSO in November 2001, he was on a two-year assignment from the Software Group to the IBM Almaden Research Center, where he worked on Data Links solutions and an eSourcing prototype.

Reginald Joseph is a Senior Business Intelligence Consultant- Data Integration with IBM India Software Labs (ISL) in Bangalore, India. He is IBM Certified in Database Administrator DB2® UDB V8.1 for Linux, UNIX®, and Windows®, and DB2 UDB V8.1 Family Fundamentals. His areas of expertise include IBM Datastage, Quality Stage, Profile Stage, Datawarehouse Enterprise Edition (DWE) and DB2 Alphablox. He has delivered numerous presentations on these subjects, and participated in POC, POT, RFP and RFQ on these topics. His responsibilities include resolving Lab Services and System Integrators technical issues, providing Solution Architectures, design reviews, pre-sales support, and technical skills and services to accelerate the integration of IBM Information Management software with Business Partner applications. His team of Information Management experts provide technical consultancy services to System Integrators in India and abroad. Clients include WIPRO, Infosys, TCS®, Cognizant, Deloitte, CapGemini, and Accenture.

Harshita Mehta is a BI Consultant (ETL and Information Management) with IBM Lab Services and Solutions in India. She has 2.5 years of experience in Business Intelligence, Customer Relationship Management (CRM), and data warehousing. Her areas of expertise include ETL, data warehousing, and Siebel® CRM applications. She has worked extensively on competitive products such as Informatica Powercenter, IBM Information Server, Ascential™ DataStage™ 7.5, Siebel 7.7 OLAP-OLTP and DAC. Her areas of interest include data warehouse design/modelling, and ETL conceptualization. She is currently involved in IBM Information Server assignments in India and ASEAN region.

Jørgen Tang Nielsen is a Senior IT Specialist with IBM Denmark. He currently works with the Information Server suite in the Software Group, IBM Denmark. He

has more than 10 years experience with application development, primarily on the z/OS platform, as well as a number of years of working with DB2 database administration in an application development environment. Jørgen is an IBM Certified Database Administrator with DB2 Universal Database™ V8.1 for z/OS. He holds a Master of Science in Engineering degree from the Technical University of Denmark.

Denis Vasconcelos is a Data Specialist with IBM Brazil. He had over five years experience with several non-IBM data management systems before joining IBM in 2006. His areas of expertise include database administration, data modeling, heterogeneous database migration, and project management. Denis has a Bachelor's degree in computer science and a post-graduate degree in project management.

Our very special thanks to Harald Smith, Christopher (Cass) Squire, and Daphne Png for enlightening us about the data quality assessment process.

Thanks to the following people for their contributions to this project:

Christopher (Cass) Squire
IBM Global Business Services

Joseph Bangs
Barry Scott Rosen
Shuyan He
Ravi Medikonduru
David Meeks
Harald Smith
IBM Westboro

Atul Chadha
Maribet Mason
Daphne Png
Asim Singh
IBM Silicon Valley Laboratory

Become a published author

Join us for a two- to six-week residency program! Help write a book dealing with specific products or solutions, while getting hands-on experience with leading-edge technologies. You will have the opportunity to team with IBM technical professionals, Business Partners, and Clients.

Your efforts will help increase product acceptance and customer satisfaction. As a bonus, you will develop a network of contacts in IBM development labs, and increase your productivity and marketability.

Find out more about the residency program, browse the residency index, and apply online at:

ibm.com/redbooks/residencies.html

Comments welcome

Your comments are important to us!

We want our books to be as helpful as possible. Send us your comments about this book or other IBM Redbooks publications in one of the following ways:

- ▶ Use the online **Contact us** review Redbooks form found at:

ibm.com/redbooks

- ▶ Send your comments in an e-mail to:

redbooks@us.ibm.com

- ▶ Mail your comments to:

IBM Corporation, International Technical Support Organization
Dept. HYTD Mail Station P099
2455 South Road
Poughkeepsie, NY 12601-5400



IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer overview

In this chapter, we provide a detailed description of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, its architecture, and the configuration, execution, and monitoring of its main functions. We also include an overview of IBM WebSphere AuditStage and a data quality assessment methodology.

We cover the following topics in this chapter:

- ▶ Data quality assessment (DQA) methodology
- ▶ IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer architecture
- ▶ Main functions
- ▶ Main components
- ▶ Setting up your system
- ▶ Column analysis
- ▶ Primary key analysis
- ▶ Foreign key analysis
- ▶ Cross domain analysis
- ▶ Publish analysis results
- ▶ IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation
- ▶ Baseline analysis
- ▶ Reports

1.1 Introduction

Organizations face an information challenge that begins with locating the information, getting the information when it is needed, and providing it in the form that it is needed. When the data is found, the next step is to discern further insights from it. Information validity and control are additional concerns. The challenges only mount if businesses cannot ensure access to authoritative, consistent, timely, and complete information. In fact, a wide range of corporate initiatives fail because of poor data quality.

Data quality can be broadly defined qualitatively as information that you can trust or ensuring that data, at a particular point in time, is suitable for its purpose. A more specific quantitative definition can include the level of compliance attained by an enterprise's data environment to independently defined rules that describe that data environment. The emphasis is on the business user's perception of data quality—what is delivered to the user and the semantics of the data presented. In this case, data quality might well depend upon the data itself (such as correct data types, consistent formatting, retrievability, and usability) and the processes or applications that deliver this data to the business user.

Important: To assess and improve data quality, you need a concerted, cooperative effort from a number of individuals, such as business users, subject matter experts (SME^a), and IT data analysts (DA^b), using state of the art tools and technologies. These tools and technologies need to assist individuals to detect poor quality, fix poor quality data, identify the causes and entry points of poor quality data, develop processes to trap poor quality data at the point of origin, and then monitor the success of the efforts to improve data quality.

- a. An SME has a thorough understanding of business requirements and is responsible for representing and interpreting the requirements for a data integration initiative. An SME acts as the liaison between the IT Project Team and business users. The SME also assists the IT Project Team prioritize requests for enhancements, define standard business metrics, terms and definitions, and define validation criteria.
- b. The DA is knowledgeable about the relevant data systems, including the technology to access this data. The DA understands how the data is processed and flows through the systems. The DA also has experience with technology to conduct data profiling and analysis. Finally, the DA ensures that decisions and requirements can be met from an IT perspective.

IBM Information Server addresses these requirements with an integrated software platform that provides the full spectrum of tools and technologies required to address data quality issues. This includes data profiling¹ (IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and IBM WebSphere AuditStage), data cleansing (QualityStage), and data movement and transformation (DataStage). For an overview of IBM Information Server, refer to Appendix A, “IBM Information Server overview” on page 523.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer (the focus of this book) is a new module of IBM Information Server that represents the next generation data profiling and analysis tool. It is designed to help business and data analysts understand the content, quality, and structure of their data sources by automating the data discovery process. The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer product module helps increase the productivity of data personnel as well as improve return on investment (ROI) and time to benefit of data-intensive projects.

IBM Information Server's data profiling, analysis, and monitoring capabilities lets you:

- ▶ Optimize your development resources by understanding your data before starting development because it identifies bad, missing, incorrect, and redundant data.
- ▶ Eliminate the risk and uncertainty of using bad data before you begin your data integration project. Avoid the 1/10/100 phenomenon² of downstream system costs due to unexpected data problems.
- ▶ Reduce data analysis time by as much as 50% using automated data profiling and analysis capabilities.
- ▶ Maintain the *quality* health of your data systems through monitoring so you can provide continuous feedback on data quality, detect unexpected changes, identify quality deterioration, and reinforce business users' confidence in the data.
- ▶ Integrate with other IBM Information Server modules by sharing metadata.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer profiles and analyzes data so that you can deliver trusted information to your users. It can scan your complete data automatically (or samples of it) to determine quality and structure. This analysis aids you in understanding the inputs to your integration process, ranging from individual fields to high-level data entities. Information analysis also enables you

¹ *Data profiling* is a data management practice that reveals the content, quality, and structure of the data. It is vital to the success of any business integration effort.

² This rule states that cost to fix a defect increases exponentially the later in the development life cycle that it is identified. A defect caught in requirements phase costs a factor of 1 (1x) to fix. A defect caught in construction costs 10 times as much as during the requirements phase. A defect caught in production costs up to 100 times as much as in the requirements phase.

to correct problems with structure or validity before they affect your project. While analysis of source data is a critical first step in any integration project, you must monitor the quality of the data continually. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer enables you to treat profiling and analysis as an ongoing process and create business metrics that you can run and track over time.

In the following sections, we provide an overview of a typical data quality assessment effort, describe IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer's architecture, and using a sample set of tables and representative data, the configuration, execution and monitoring of its key functions of Column Analysis, Primary Key Analysis, Foreign Key Analysis, Cross Domain Analysis, Publish Analysis Results, and Baseline Analysis. Also covered is IBM WebSphere AuditStage (a bundled product component delivered with IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer) that provides business rule validation.

Note: This IBM Redbooks publication does not cover all the functions and features of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer or those of IBM WebSphere AuditStage. You should refer to the resources described in "Related publications" on page 593 for complete details about IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

1.2 Data quality assessment (DQA) methodology

DQA is the process of exposing technical and business data issues in order to plan the data integration effort most likely to succeed within budget and time constraints.

- ▶ Technical quality issues based on target technical standards are generally easy to discover and correct, such as:
 - Different or inconsistent standards in structure, format, or values
 - Missing data, default values
 - Spelling errors, data in wrong fields
 - Buried information in free-form fields
- ▶ Alternatively, business quality issues are more subjective and are associated with business processes such as generating accurate reports, ensuring that data driven processes are working correctly, and shipments are going out on time.

Because accuracy, timeliness, and correctness are subjective measures, it requires the involvement of the business community to assess the business quality of the data.

Note: For enterprise level initiatives, such as ERP implementations or system consolidation, integration challenges at both the business and technical levels generally revolve around the semantic reconciliation of master data objects such as customer, product, and vendor.

Because the business is the ultimate recipient and user of the data that results from the integration effort, the success of a DQA is greatly dependent upon the ability and commitment of the business community to participate in the process, and more importantly, to resolve semantic and business rule differences at the functional level.

We describe the DQA methodology briefly in the following sections:

- ▶ Data assessment approach
- ▶ Data assessment tools
- ▶ Data assessment benefits

1.2.1 Data assessment approach

Data quality assessment is typically associated with a data integration effort, and is likely to occur at multiple stages of the data integration effort. The specific steps would depend upon the particular data integration effort.

The fundamental step in any level of analysis is to establish the effort involved in:

- ▶ Process of profiling
- ▶ Subsequent assessment/analysis activity

This data assessment approach involves the following key steps:

1. Identify profiling requirements

This involves identifying the goals of profiling and analysis. The specific result to be achieved must be identified. You also need to identify the time frame in which this profiling and analysis should occur.

Goals are usually geared around specific scenarios as follows:

- For a Data Integration effort such as merging an acquired business into an existing system, the goals include validating core customer-related information (such as name, address, accounts, key flags, and codes), identifying incompatible or unassociated data, and documenting key decisions for developers. The scope of profiling are limited typically to a specific set of systems or tables that are relevant to integrate.
- For an SAP® data quality effort, the goals are the extraction, cleansing, and reloading of core SAP tables. The scope of profiling focuses typically

on master data tables, identifying candidate records or columns for further cleansing, and annotation of that data with key specifications on how to standardize or merge.

2. Identify relevant data sources and access considerations

You need to identify the sources necessary to meet the goal and ensure that they are included in the project. Details of how and when to access these data sources should be investigated and documented. Finally, you need to establish appropriate security around these data sources.

3. Identify an execution plan

You must designate the person or persons who will run the profiling and analyze the results. You also need to prioritize the tasks so that items most important to achieving the goals are addressed first. You need to perform these profiling and analysis tasks within the constraints or restrictions of access and availability.

4. Identify the need for further exploration

As analysis proceeds, you need to note additional areas of concern or interest to the overall goal. You can adjust goals or time frames or expand analysis as required to address these concerns and interests.

5. Take advantage of the metadata repository

As you gather and acquire information during profiling and analysis, record and annotate this information in the (shared) repository to ensure an expanding knowledge base to all members of the data integration initiative.

6. Iterate

Based on goals and needs, you need to iterate the afore-mentioned process to assess changes over time.

While data profiling brings data issues to light, it requires data and business analysts to review the results, draw conclusions about the problem, come up with an action plan to address the problems, execute the action plan, and then validate the success of the executed plan.

The most common challenges faced by Data Analysts in analyzing data include:

► Understanding the scope and objectives

If you do not know what you are trying to achieve, it will be difficult to identify an anomaly in the data. Identifying critical sources for analysis upfront is a significant challenge, as is the need to weed out and annotate extraneous sources.

- ▶ Articulating clearly the goals and deliverables

If you do not make consistent and standard annotations on results, it can cause others to have to review and re-do profiling work.
- ▶ Realizing that direct analysis must follow profiling in the process

Running a IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer job to profile the data delivers only a set of statistics and system inferences. The Data Analyst must then review that information to bring insight and clarity to those statistics and inferences. Table 1-8 on page 129 summarizes the series of key dimensions or questions on which a Data Analyst needs to focus when evaluating the results of a IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job.
- ▶ Keeping sight of the big picture when presented with overwhelming numbers of tables and attributes

Focus on what is relevant rather than trying to do everything at one—also known as *boiling the ocean*. Establishing goals and time lines helps maintain the focus of the Data Analyst. You need to build out the knowledge base incrementally and take advantage of prior knowledge captured in the repository to avoid repeating previously performed profiling and analysis tasks.
- ▶ Remembering that profiling can be used throughout a project life cycle

Profiling can be more than just an upfront source analysis activity. The data analyst or developer can continue to use data profiling to assess test data used in development or quality assurance (QA) as follows:

 - To evaluate and baseline the results and effectiveness of development during unit testing or system testing.
 - To validate data prepared for system load activities.

Figure 1-1 on page 8 provides a high-level overview of the main steps of DQA process. Those steps are as follows:

1. Prepare the data for assessment

Select the data sources to be investigated and analyzed.
2. Conduct data discovery

The DA and SME perform the investigation and analyses using tools such as IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and IBM WebSphere AuditStage. This discovery involves checking metadata integrity, structural integrity, entity integrity, relational integrity, and domain integrity.
3. Document data quality issues and decisions

After all information about data quality is known, you can make and implement the appropriate data alignment and cleansing decisions.

Note: Typical DQA durations are between four to eight weeks. In short, focused development efforts, these will be kept tight, although assessment can be ongoing and iterative. In longer, 6 month or longer development efforts, DQA durations will typically run 6+ weeks and are a key part of requirements definition.

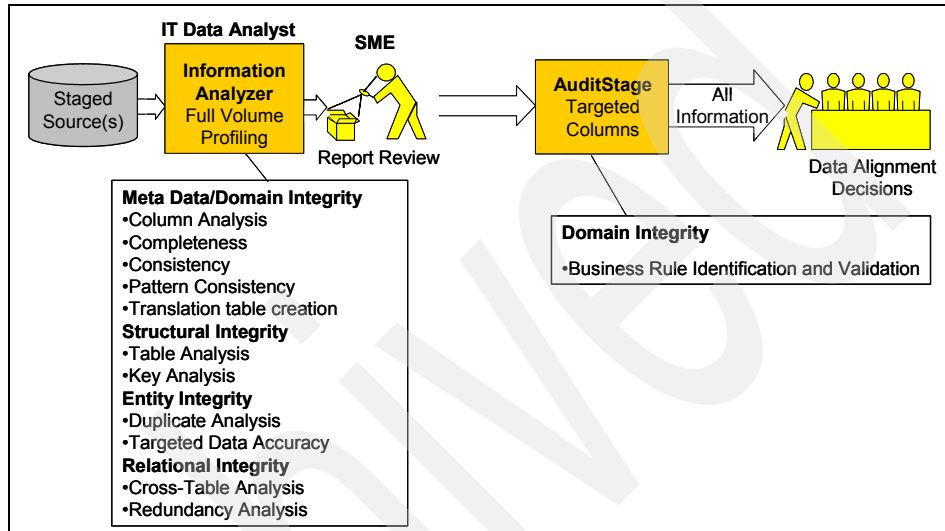


Figure 1-1 DQA approach - data assessment

In the sections that follow, we describe each of these steps in more detail.

Prepare the data for assessment

Data integration efforts typically involve very large volumes of data. Given budget and time constraints, it is necessary to scope down the data quality assessment effort for maximum gain.

The recommendation is to focus on the master data that constitutes the critical success factor (CSF) for the initiative and then assess that master data that needs to be integrated for gaps in expected data quality. This approach is estimated to contribute 80% towards the success of the data integration effort.

As mentioned earlier, ensuring data quality is based on shared knowledge and shared responsibility of the DA and SME. They have to collaborate to investigate and determine how to resolve identified data quality issues. It also involves estimating the quality condition of the data. Data quality assessment is futile without such collaboration between the DA and SME.

This task is performed by the DA and SME, and the deliverable of this task is the extraction of the data staged for data assessment.

Conduct data discovery

This task involves verifying metadata integrity, domain integrity, structural integrity, and relational integrity aspects as follows:

► Metadata integrity

Metadata integrity involves knowing what the field is.

The DA makes basic interpretations about whether the data can be understood.

If the data cannot be understood, the DA expands the understanding of the data with basic definitions of the data and the data values. Data definitions are reviewed on a file-by-file and field-by-field basis to assess the integrity of each individual domain including:

- Business definition of field usage
- Definition of field size and type
- Definition of expected data patterns or formats
- Definition of expected and acceptable data values
- Definition of field relationships or hierarchies

The DA annotates and reports what is ambiguous or anomalous.

The basic steps in verifying metadata integrity are:

a. First identify the fields that need further definition.

Check whether definitions are available. They are typically found in external documents or data models. However, many sources have no definitions

b. Determine whether the fields understandable.

Many system definitions use cryptic codes or shorthand, which are not intuitively understandable because they have no clear meaning (for example, fields with names *Flag1*, *Flag2*, *Idx2*, and *MktIdx1*).

c. Add aliases, definitions, and business terms to the tables and columns (in the Metadata Management functions of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer or in conjunction with the IBM WebSphere Business Glossary) for a clearer understanding. For example, field ADDR_2 might be given an alias of *address line 2*, with a definition of “This is the second line of address, primarily utilized for long addresses or extraneous attention details,” and a business term of *Billing Address*, which represents the location where a bill is sent to a customer.

► Domain integrity

Domain integrity involves knowing what the field contains and whether it is right.

The DA reviews and makes decisions about the completeness, validity, and conformity of the data to known or expected data usage. This includes checking for:

- Conformity to metadata (for example, the inferred metadata is consistent with the defined metadata such as field length).
- Conformity to expected data patterns or formats.
- Conformity to expected data values (for example, the data values are consistent with the understanding of the data usage or business rules).
- Identification of multiple components (or mixed domains) within a single field that might make understanding or accuracy difficult to achieve (for example, an address field also has an individual's name).

The basic steps in verifying domain integrity are:

a. First identify what is relevant.

Weed out and annotate the extraneous fields. If no data is available, it is either irrelevant or a gap. Look for a data classification of *Unknown* or a single constant value at the summary level in the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis results. (We provide more information about this later in 1.7, “Column analysis” on page 109.)

b. Next identify fields that need further exploration.

Take advantage of Data Classifications that are provided by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis inferred data classifications to drive analytical review.³ The DA can expand on this assessment through customized Data Sub-classifications or User Classifications for unique organizational needs. Table 1-8 on page 129 provides an overview of the various data classifications, their definitions, and their potential assessments.

c. Annotate and Report what is anomalous (in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and potentially updating information in the IBM WebSphere Business Glossary).

d. Mark Reviewed what is done (in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer).

³ Identifiers, Indicators, Codes, Dates & Timestamps, Quantities, and Text all have unique focal points. What this means is that for each classification of data, the DA focuses on specific types of issues. With Identifiers the DA primarily assesses uniqueness, though formatting might also be important. With Codes the DA assesses clarity, conformance to known or established reference values, consistent usage, and so on.

- ▶ Structural integrity verification involves using a primary key or identifier by which to uniquely identify an instance of master data.
- ▶ Relational integrity verification involves the following:
 - From a technical perspective, that the primary key and foreign key relationships between tables are valid
 - From a business perspective, that the data complies with business rules and is consistent within and across data sources

These tasks are shared by the DA and SME.

Archived

Figure 1-2 shows the data profiling tasks in detail, the deliverables of each analyses, and the next activity to be performed.

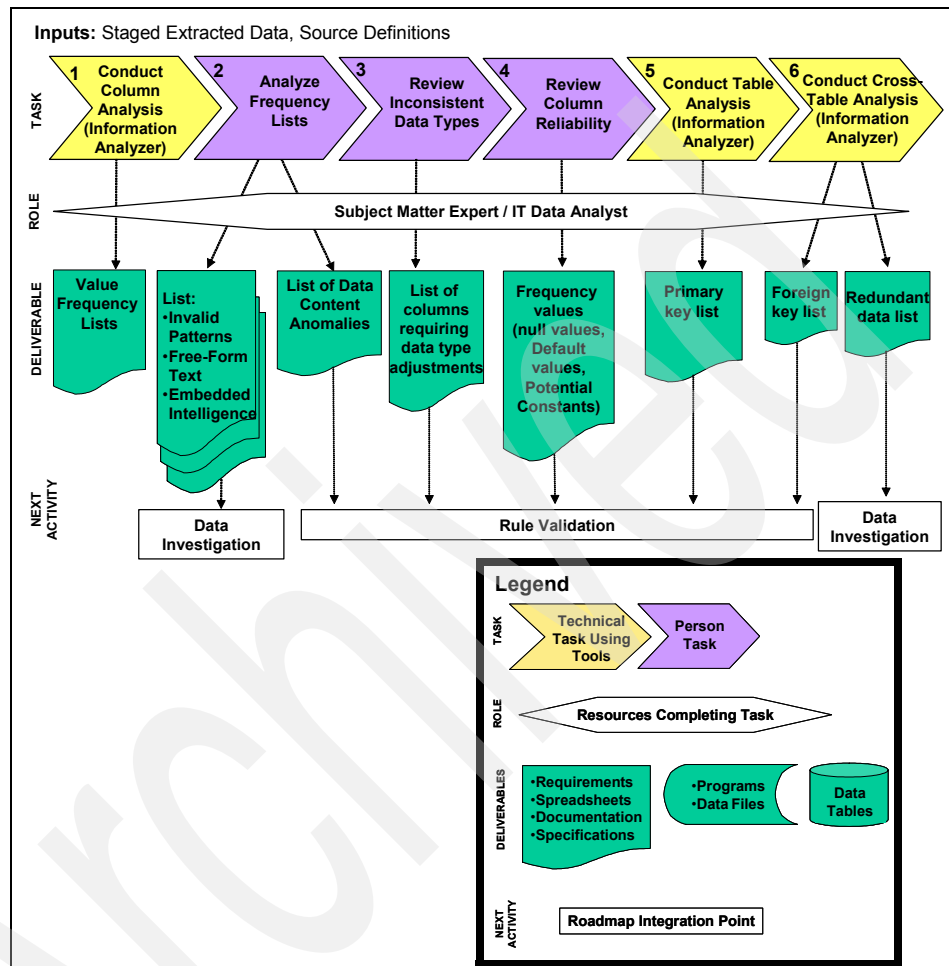


Figure 1-2 DQA approach - data profiling

Figure 1-3 shows the rule validation tasks, the deliverables, and the next activity to be performed.

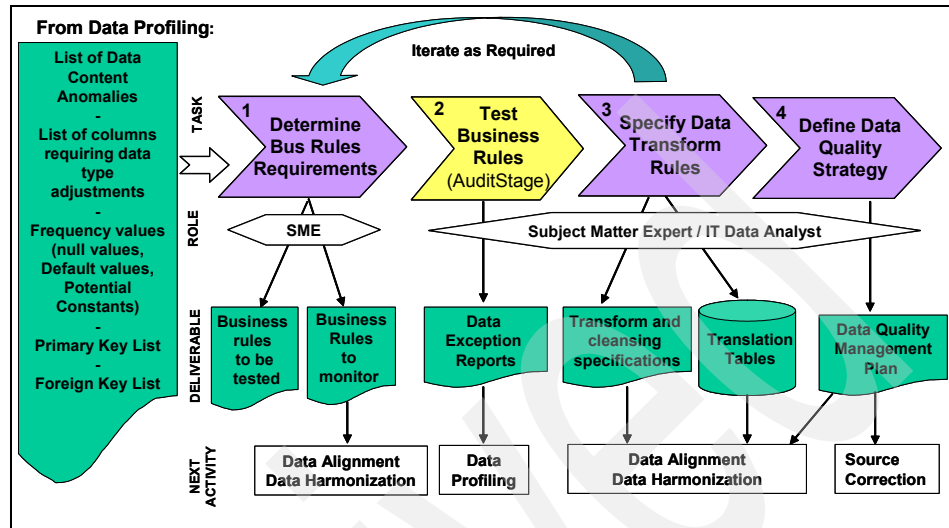


Figure 1-3 DQA approach - rule validation

Figure 1-4 and Figure 1-5 show the data investigation of free-form text such as names, addresses, and descriptions. This investigation is performed by tools such as IBM WebSphere QualityStage, which is beyond the scope of this book but will be covered in an upcoming IBM Redbooks publication. Briefly, this process enables you to standardize free-form text in order to match potentially duplicate master data records, as well as enhance, cleanse, and determine relationships between master data records.

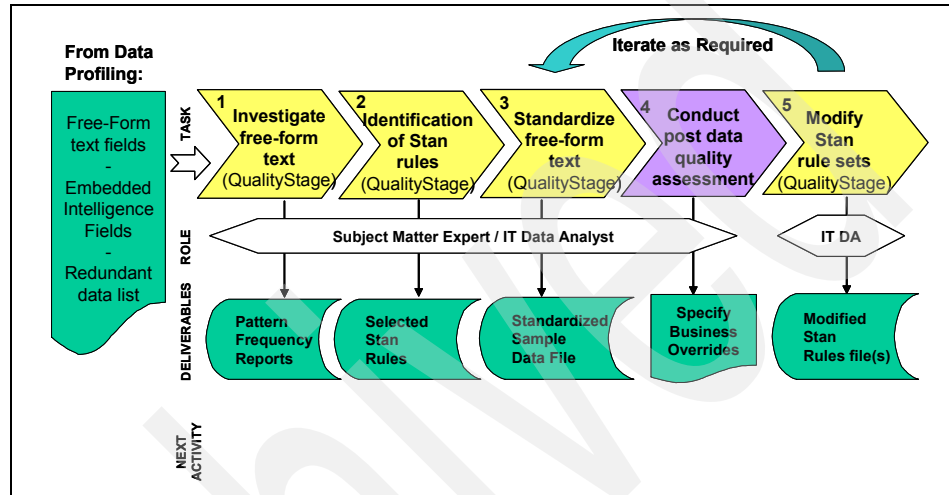


Figure 1-4 DQA approach - data investigation free-form text analysis

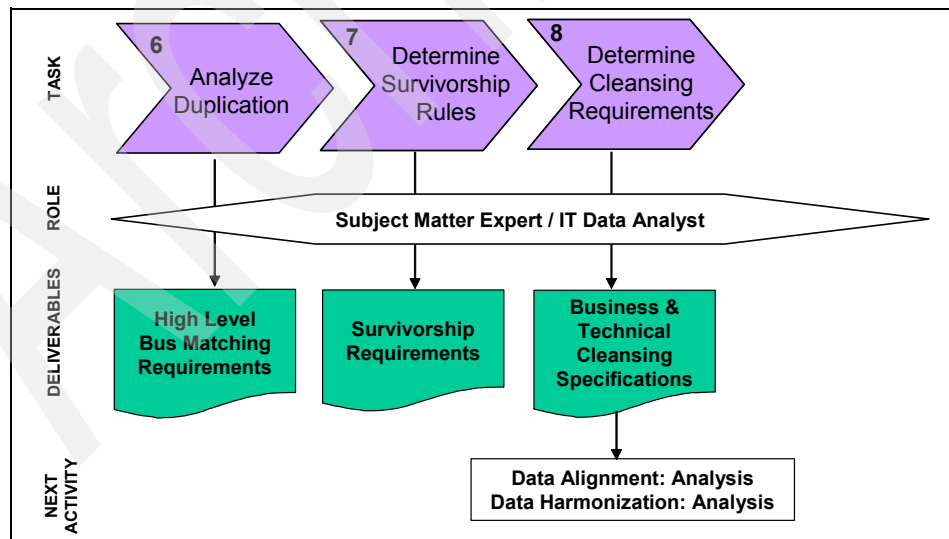


Figure 1-5 DQA approach - data investigation duplicate analysis and cleansing specification

Document data quality issues and decisions

Data harmonization is the effort to consolidate, integrate, and cleanse data from across all systems to support aligned business definitions, rules, and quality expectations of the data, for the integration initiative and eventually at the enterprise level.

Finally, document the data quality issues and decisions made to resolve the issues and to communicate these results to the team or teams in the integration effort for appropriate action.

Table 1-1 summarize the tasks, roles, and deliverables that are associated with the DQA process involving the use of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer (IA) and IBM WebSphere AuditStage (AS).

Table 1-2 on page 17 summarizes the tasks, roles, and deliverables that are associated with more specific data cleansing requirements of free-form text, such as names and addresses, or unduplication of free-form text data using IBM WebSphere QualityStage (QS).

Table 1-1 Tasks, roles, and deliverables associated with DQA involving IA and AS

#	Task	Accountable roles	Deliverable
1	Determine the scope of data for assessment, and the expected quality condition of the data	SME, DA	Data extracted and staged for assessment
2	Run IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis on the data	DA	Column Analysis results
3	Analyze Column Analysis results against expected quality. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Confirm column data values for completeness, validity, structure and format ▶ Specify mapping values, if any ▶ Document issues and resolution decisions 	SME, DA	Columns reviewed for domain, structure and format integrity, and documented for the integration effort in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer
4	Create Reference Tables (IA) for use with the integration team	DA	Lookup/Mapping tables available for export to extract, transform and load (ETL) projects
5	Capture analysis results as a baseline, if required (IA)	DA	Column statistics stored for future comparative analysis

#	Task	Accountable roles	Deliverable
6	Run Primary Key Analysis (IA) on tables, and Duplicate Analysis (IA) as needed	DA	Identified candidate primary keys and duplicate records for the table
7	Analyze primary key candidates and confirm selected key(s)	SME, DA	Column(s) selected as the primary key for the table/file
8	Run Foreign Key Analysis (IA) across tables	SME, DA	Identified PK/FK candidate relationships found in the data
9	Analyze PK/FK candidate relationships and confirm selected FK columns	SME, DA	Column(s) selected as foreign keys in the table
10	Run Cross-Table Analysis (IA) across tables	DA	Identified redundant column candidates in the data
11	Analyze redundant column candidates and confirm selected redundancy	SME, DA	Column(s) selected as redundant data
12	Determine specific business rules in order to test data to confirm/resolve data quality compliance	SME	List of business rules requiring data compliance
13	Conduct business rule tests against the data using IBM WebSphere AuditStage ^a (AS)	DA	Business rule compliance results
14	Iterate data analysis process using IA and AS, as needed, based on the data exception results	SME, DA	Documented specifications for the data integration or data quality management efforts

- a. In IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1, IBM WebSphere AuditStage is a complementary and bundled product that provides functionality to test data against business rules.

Table 1-2 Tasks, roles, and deliverables associated with free-form text data involving QS

#	Task	Accountable roles	Deliverable
1	Select data columns requiring further analysis for the purposes of standardization, and matching	SME, DA	Data extracted and staged for QS analysis
2	Conduct Word Investigate analysis (QS)	DA	Pattern frequency and token reports
3	Identify standardization rules for the data	SME, DA	Selected/Created standardization rules to test
4	Conduct Standardization (QS) tests on data and profile/analyze output (IA)	DA	Sample standardized data file and Column Analysis results for standardized output
5	Iterate analysis using QS as needed, based on rule overrides required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Determine high-level business rules for matching duplicate records, if needed ▶ Determine high-level survivorship rules for integrating duplicate records, if needed 	SME, DA	Documented specifications for the data cleansing and integration efforts

1.2.2 Data assessment tools

The IBM Information Server product provides three tools for data assessment: IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, IBM WebSphere QualityStage, and IBM WebSphere AuditStage:

- ▶ *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer* enables you to quickly discover condition of data in large volumes of data in a fraction of the time that could be handled manually. Through its Column Analysis, Primary Key Analysis and Cross-Table Analysis functions, IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer enables systematic analysis and reporting of results, thereby allowing the data analyst and subject matter expert to focus on the real problem of data quality issues.
- ▶ *IBM WebSphere QualityStage* complements IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer by investigating free-form text fields such as names, addresses, and descriptions. IBM WebSphere QualityStage allows you to define rules for standardizing free-form text domains which is essential for effective probabilistic matching of potentially duplicate master data records. This level of sophisticated data assessment is critical to understanding the total

cleansing effort required for a data integration project. IBM WebSphere QualityStage will be covered in an upcoming IBM Redbooks publication.

- ▶ *IBM WebSphere AuditStage* enables you to apply professional quality control methods to manage the accuracy, consistency, completeness, and integrity of information stored in databases. By employing technology that integrates Total Quality Management (TQM) principles with data modeling and relational database concepts, IBM WebSphere AuditStage diagnoses data quality problems and facilitates data cleanup efforts. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is discussed briefly in 1.12, “IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation” on page 336.

Figure 1-6 summarizes the functions provided by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, IBM WebSphere QualityStage, and IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

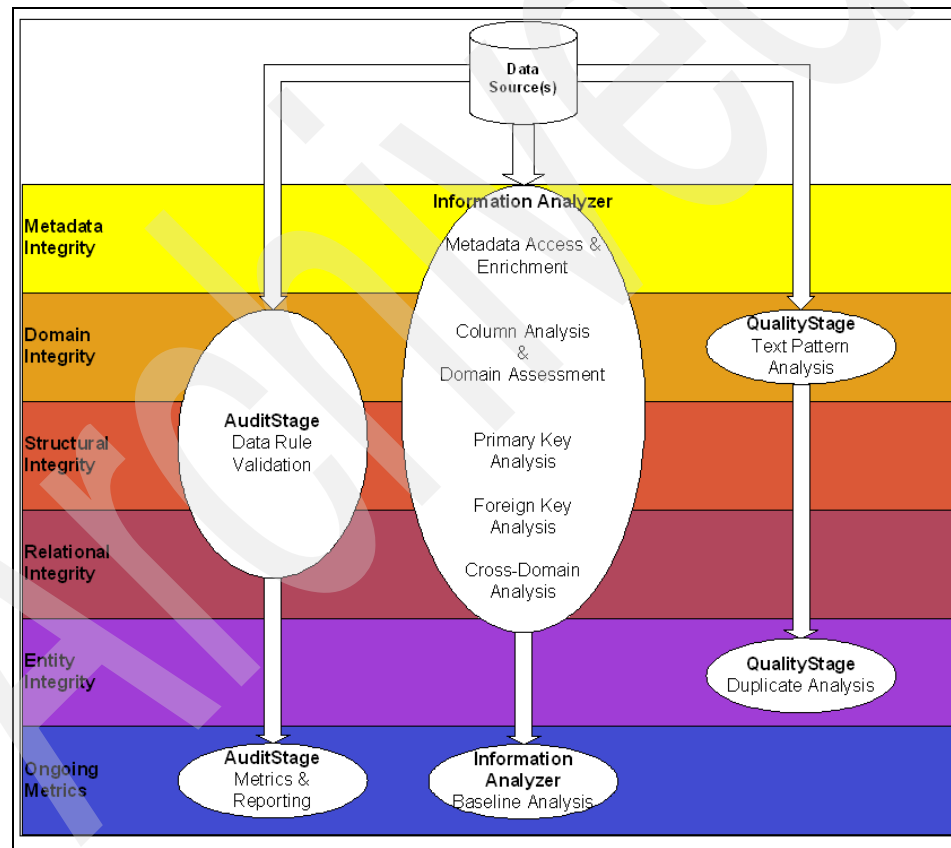


Figure 1-6 Data assessment tools functionality

1.2.3 Data assessment benefits

Industry analysts claim that data integration projects involving data transformation construction and testing that fail, do so around 80% of the time because of data quality issues.

A systematic approach to data quality assessment (backed by a strong business commitment), using products such as IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and IBM WebSphere QualityStage, can help quantify the full scope of the data cleansing and transformation effort that is required to ensure the success of any data integration project early in the planning cycle. A relatively small fixed cost investment in data quality assessment can have a significant positive impact on the success of a data integration project.

Data quality assessment results in a number of benefits including:

- ▶ Business users take responsibility for data quality issues and help to resolve them.
- ▶ Project planning activities and time frames are more accurate because it takes into account the true status of data quality to be dealt with.
- ▶ Developers are able to address data quality issues proactively, thereby reducing any significant rework.
- ▶ Project team members have a significantly higher degree of confidence that the data integration effort would have a high probability of success.
- ▶ The enterprise shares a common understanding and management responsibility for its master data quality.

Early data quality assessments can reduce the risks of your data integration project significantly.

1.3 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer architecture

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer evaluates the content and structure of your data for consistency and quality.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer helps you to assess the quality of your data by identifying inconsistencies, redundancies, and anomalies in your data at the column, table, and cross-table levels. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer also makes inferences about the best choices regarding data structure. Inferences help you to learn more about the optimal structure of your data and what you can do to improve the quality of your data. In addition, IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer provides a mechanism called *Baseline Analysis* to help you

assess whether a data quality procedure that you implemented has resulted in an improvement in data quality by comparing a prior version of analysis results with the current analysis results for a given data source.

The main functions provided by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer are:

- ▶ Column Analysis
- ▶ Primary Key Analysis
- ▶ Foreign Key Analysis
- ▶ Cross Domain Analysis
- ▶ Publish Analysis Results
- ▶ Baseline Analysis
- ▶ Reports

We describe these function in 1.4, “Main functions” on page 20.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer is supported by a broad range of shared suite components in IBM Information Server. Standard services are provided for data source connectivity, system access and security, logging, and job scheduling. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer shares discrete services with other IBM Information Server components. We describe the main components of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and their interaction in 1.5, “Main components” on page 23.

Before you can begin performing the various analyses functions provided by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, you must set up your system as described in 1.6, “Setting up your system” on page 28. It involves creating and opening a project, establishing connectivity to a data source, configuring system resources, importing metadata, configuring the project, and setting up security.

1.4 Main functions

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer provides the following main functions:

- ▶ *Column Analysis* creates a frequency distribution that summarizes the results for each column, such as statistics and inferences about the characteristics of your data. The frequency distribution is used to find anomalies in your data. The column analysis process incorporates four analyses as follows:
 - *Domain* analysis allows you to identify invalid and incomplete data values through techniques of direct identification, range assignment, or reference table comparison.
 - *Data classification* analysis infers a data class for each column in your data.

- *Format* analysis creates a format expression for the values in your data. A format expression is a pattern that contains a character symbol for each distinct character in a column.
- *Data properties* analysis compares the accuracy of defined properties about your data before analysis to the system-inferred properties that are made during analysis. Data properties define the characteristics of data such as field length or data type.

We describe Column Analysis in greater detail in 1.7, “Column analysis” on page 109

- ▶ *Primary Key Analysis* involves evaluating the values and primary keys in the frequency distribution of a column for uniqueness. Defined primary keys are not in the functional distribution. To be considered a candidate for a primary key, a column must contain a higher percentage of unique values than the system-defined threshold. The system-defined threshold is a setting that you can modify to allow a specific amount of data variances. A primary key can be single column or multi-column.

We describe Primary Key Analysis in greater detail in 1.8, “Primary key analysis” on page 224

- ▶ *Foreign Key Analysis* involves assessing your data for relationships between tables. The values in your data are evaluated for foreign key candidates and defined foreign keys. A column might be inferred as a candidate for a foreign key when the values in the column match the values of an associated primary key. After a foreign key analysis job completes, you can run a referential integrity analysis job on your data. *Referential integrity analysis* is an analysis that you use to fully identify violations between foreign key and primary key relationships. During a referential integrity analysis job, foreign key candidates are investigated at a concise level to ensure that they match the values of an associated primary key. A foreign key can be single column or multi-column.

We describe Foreign Key Analysis in greater detail in 1.9, “Foreign key analysis” on page 264

- ▶ *Cross Domain Analysis* involves determining whether multiple columns share a common domain. A common domain exists when multiple columns contain overlapping data. Columns that share a common domain might signal the relationship between a foreign key and a primary key, which you can investigate further during a foreign key analysis job. However, most common domains represent either checks for consistency that must be validated or redundancies between columns. If there are redundancies in your data, you might want to use a data cleansing tool to remove them, or use normalization.

Important: Cross Domain Analysis is the primary tool for assessing data consistency.

We describe Cross Domain Analysis greater detail in 1.10, “Cross domain analysis” on page 301.

- ▶ *Publish Analysis Results* causes analysis results to be published to the metadata repository. You might want to publish statistics and annotations for a table or column to provide developers or data stewards in additional suite components, such as IBM WebSphere DataStage or IBM WebSphere Business Glossary, access to analytical results.

We describe Publish Analysis Results in greater detail in 1.11, “Publish analysis results” on page 323.

- ▶ *Baseline Analysis* is used to compare a prior version of analysis results with the current analysis results for a given data source. If differences between both versions are found, you can assess the significance of the change, such as whether the quality has improved.

We describe Baseline Analysis greater detail in 1.13, “Baseline analysis” on page 379.

- ▶ Reports can be generated that summarize analysis results and show details about your project. Reports are saved in the metadata repository and can be accessed by any user who is authorized to view them. Reports can show information in multiple ways. For example, analysis results can be displayed as the actual data that the results refer to, or, they can be shown in a graph or chart. Graphs and charts display general information about an object such as the percentage of columns that have been analyzed in a data source. Graphs and charts also highlight issues that might otherwise be difficult to locate in the text of a standard report. You can generate and view reports in the IBM Information Server Web console and the IBM Information Server console. Both environments contain predefined parameters and templates that you use to generate a report.

We describe the various reports that can be generated in detail in 1.14, “Reports” on page 394.

These functions have an execution dependency among themselves as shown in Figure 1-7.

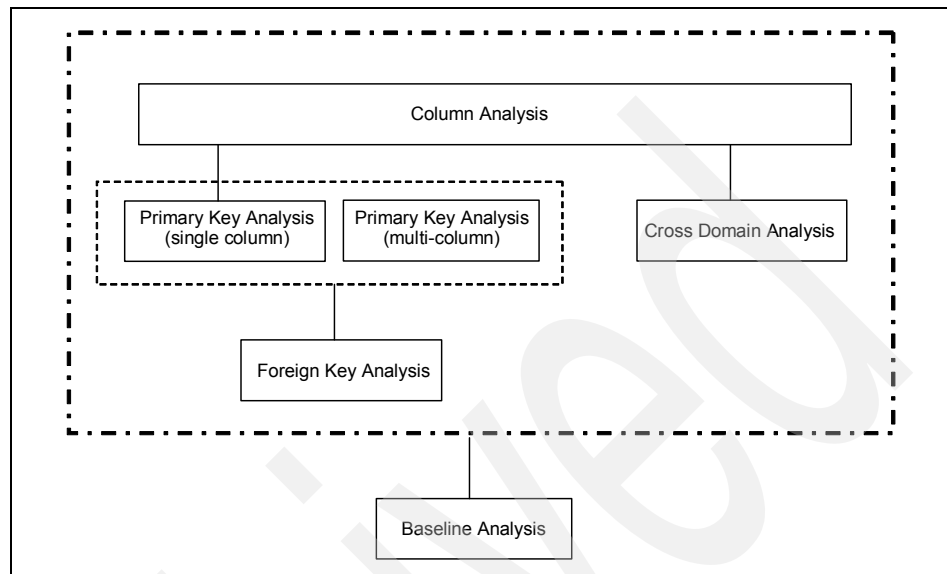


Figure 1-7 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer function dependencies

Figure 1-7 shows the following:

- ▶ Baseline Analysis requires at least column analysis to be performed before it can be run.
- ▶ Column Analysis must be run before a single column Primary Key Analysis can be performed.
- ▶ A multi-column Primary Key Analysis can be performed independently of any of the other analyses. It invokes Column Analysis automatically under the covers if a Column Analysis has not been performed on the selected columns.
- ▶ A Foreign Key Analysis (single or multi-column) can only be performed after a Primary Key Analysis (single or multi-column) is performed.
- ▶ Cross Domain Analysis requires Column Analysis to have been run.

1.5 Main components

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer is designed as an N-tier, service-oriented architecture (SOA), and model driven architecture (MDA) based architecture. It is built on top of the set of framework components that comprise the IBM

Information Server product suite and makes use of the variety of components within that framework.

The N-tier architecture of WebSphere Information Analyzer allows the separation of product tiers. Each of these tiers can exist on the same system or on entirely different systems. The various tiers are the User Interface (UI) tier, Server tier, Repository tier, and Engine tier. These are elaborated on briefly later in this section.

Figure 1-8 provides a high-level overview of the various layers and components within the Information Services Framework (ISF) framework as it specifically relates to the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer product.

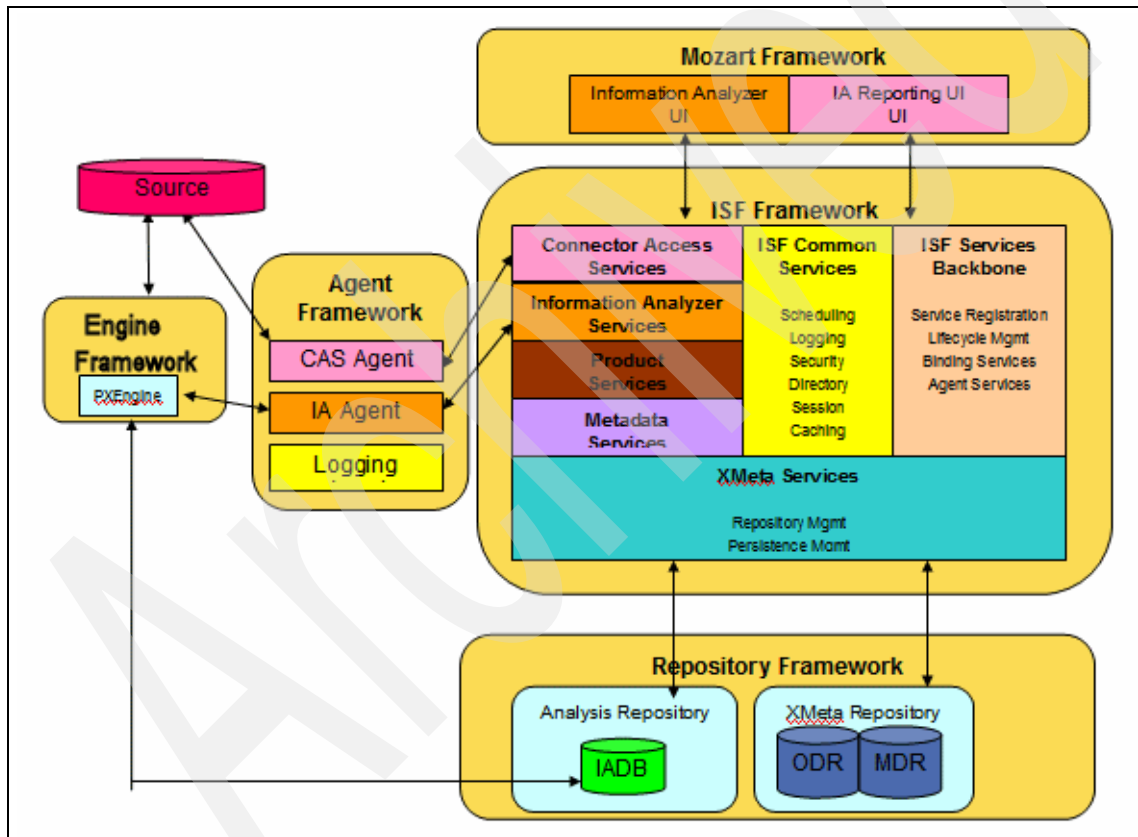


Figure 1-8 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer main components

Here we describe the key components in Figure 1-8 (the Repository Framework, ISF Framework, Mozart Framework, and Agent Framework):

► **Repository Framework tier**

This tier is used for persistent information storage. The WebSphere Information Analyzer architecture is MDA based around the usage of the Eclipse Modeling Framework (EMF) for persistence related activities. All persisted information is formally modeled using the XMeta framework for model definition. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer has a complete and formal model defined that extends the ISF Common Model, providing approximately 120+ independent classes to store all information related to the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer product set.

This tier includes:

- XMeta tier, where the XMeta metadata repository resides. This repository stores imported metadata, project configurations, reports, and results for all components of IBM Information Server.
- IADB tier, where the IADB analysis repository resides. This repository contains all of the detailed frequency distributions, data samples, reference tables, and cross-domain data associations.

► **ISF Framework tier**

This tier is used for all services used within ISF. This tier includes the SOA Application Tier where the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and ISF resides.

The SOA-based architecture is based largely around the deployment of particular *services* that reside inside of the ISF application space and provide the set of cross-product and cross-purpose services used by the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer product. The majority of the primary business logic resides within these services. Additionally, IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer makes heavy use of the range of ISF Common Services, such as Logging, Reporting, Authentication, Security, and Scheduling services.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer specific services deployed within the ISF tier include:

- Analysis Suite Service provides suite-level services, such as installation/configuration support, as well as some general validation capabilities.
- Registration Service provides those services related to the registration of data sources within a IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer project.
- Authoring Service provides functionality related to the creation of the analysis jobs, and communication with the Information Analyzer (IA) Handler.

- Authentication Service provides IBM Information Server wide user validation.
 - Analysis Summary Service provides functionality related to all pre- and post-processing of analysis functionality.
 - Scheduler Service provides the command and control functionality for IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer scheduled activities.
 - Table Management Service provides capabilities around table management in IADB.
 - Reporting Service provides an implementation for all IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Reports
 - Column Analysis Service provides functionality related to the Column-level analysis.
- ▶ **Mozart Framework tier**
- This tier is used for all client-level activities. This tier includes:
- Rich Client Tier, where the Primary UI interface resides.
 - Reporting Tier, where the Primary Reporting UI resides.
- ▶ **Agent Framework tier**
- This tier is used for communication with the DataStage PX Engine and connector frameworks. This tier includes:
- Analysis Engine tier, where the parallel execution (PX) Engine used for certain IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer analysis functionality resides.
 - SQL Engine tier, where the SQL Engine used for certain IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer analysis functionality resides.

Figure 1-9 describes the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer execution flow.

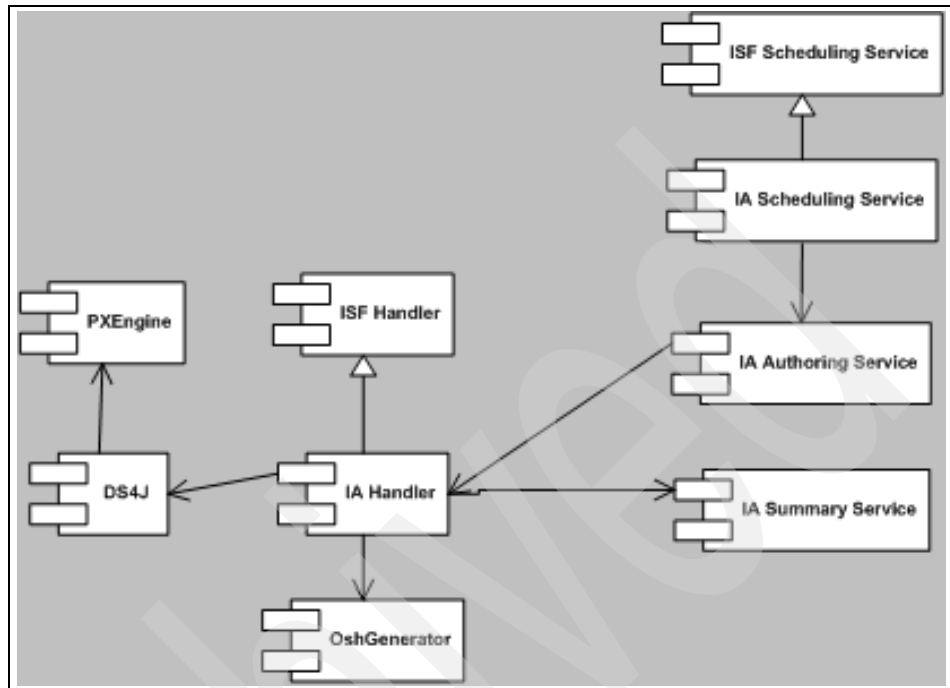


Figure 1-9 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer execution flow

Figure 1-9 describes the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer execution flow as follows:

- ▶ The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Scheduling Service is an implementation of the ISF Scheduling Service with the required interfaces. The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Scheduling Service invokes the Authoring Service to coordinate any of the various IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer analysis activities.
- ▶ The Authoring Service builds the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer job to perform the requested analysis. It then communicates with the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Handler to provide to it the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer job and all the parameters required by the execution flow template.⁴

⁴ Parameters such as the isolation level when accessing relational data, whether auto commit should be turned on or not, whether the generated scripts should be retained or not, and whether the most recent column analysis results should completely replace a previous column analysis result, or just update relevant portions of the previous result.

- ▶ The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Handler is an implementation of the ISF Handler/Agent framework. It implements the interfaces required to participate in that pattern. Its primary responsibility is to receive messages from the Authoring Service, establish the connection to the DataStage instance, invoke the OSHGenerator for the creation of the appropriate analysis flow, and provide command and control against that analysis flow.⁵

Note: The OSHGenerator is invoked for the column analysis, multi-column primary key analysis, and data sampling because these tasks require an IBM WebSphere DataStage job to be run. The other analyses, such as foreign key analysis, cross domain analysis, and baseline analysis, take advantage of the column analysis data that is stored in the IADB and do not require an IBM WebSphere DataStage job to be run.

- ▶ The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Handler uses the proprietary Java™ API (DS4J) into the DataStage Engine database (previously known as *Universe*). The DataStage job executes as a *Run Now* job initiated by the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Handler. In other words, the ISF Scheduling Service is invoked by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer (either as *Run Now* or scheduled) for the analysis task, which is then executed as a DataStage *Run Now* job initiated by the IA Handler through the DS4J API. The progress of the execution of this job can be seen in the DataStage QualityStage Director, as well as the Activity Status pane as shown in Figure 1-94 on page 144.

Note: Events from the DataStage job are available through the Log View screens that present the events captured by the Logging Service. The Log View is the primary vehicle you should use to view job status rather than the DataStage QualityStage Director.

1.6 Setting up your system

After successfully installing IBM Information Server (which includes the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer module), you need to set up the system before you can begin analyzing the data. Figure 1-10 shows the recommended steps for setting up the system.

⁵ The Orchestrate Shell Generator (OSH) Generator is responsible for taking the definition of the analysis flow to be executed (with all of the parameters used to fill in the corresponding execution flow template) and create the appropriate OSH script, which is then laid down within the PXEngine execution environment, and executed as part of the IA Handler command and control structure. In other words, it puts a script wrapper around the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer job created by the Authoring Service so that it can be delivered to DataStage as a DataStage parallel job.

You can also begin by creating the project and then configuring the data source connections and so forth, as documented in *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

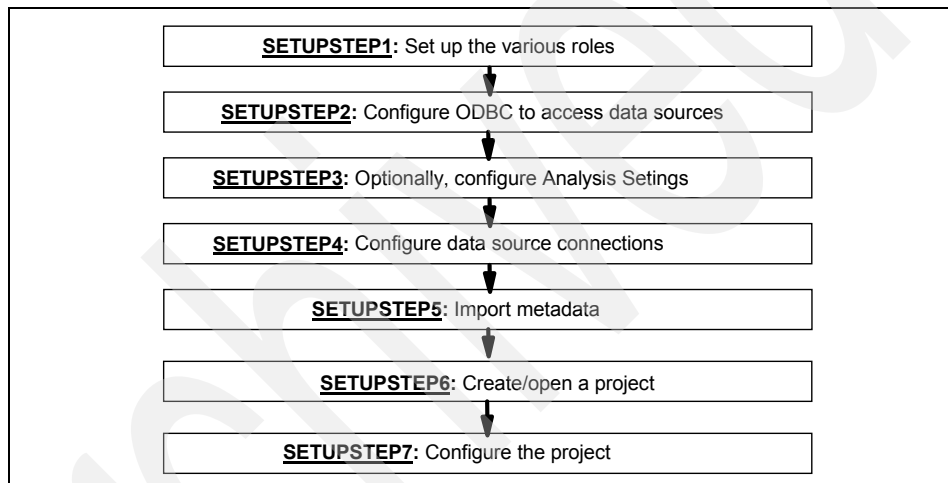


Figure 1-10 Steps in setting up the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer system

The steps can be summarized as follows:

- ▶ First, the various roles of your organization's staff are defined (SETUPSTEP1).
- ▶ Next, a database administrator, system administrator, or other data analyst configures ODBC to access the data sources to be analyzed (SETUPSTEP2).

- ▶ The system-wide Analysis settings can then be modified if required (SETUPSTEP3).
- ▶ The administrator⁶ then configures data source connections (SETUPSTEP4), imports relevant metadata from the data stores into the metadata repository (SETUPSTEP5), creates a project (SETUPSTEP6), and then associates metadata with the project and configures security options for the project (SETUPSTEP7).

After the project is configured, you can run analysis tasks. When an analysis completes, you can review the results and inferences and then make decisions based on the evaluation. You can choose to have your review and inference decisions delivered to other authorized users within the user interface. For example, you can create a report that displays a summary of analysis results or you can share your results with other suite components. The results are saved in the metadata repository (IADB database) and are available to all authorized suite users.

⁶ The *administrator* is the Information Analyzer Data Administrator or Information Analyzer Project Administrator. We describe the roles involved in the process later.

We describe these steps in further detail in this section. For our examples, we created a set of seven tables in a database called *IASAMPLE* on an AIX server (jamaica.itsosj.sanjose.ibm.com) that was modelled along the lines of the sample database that is provided with DB2 9 for LUW. The data model of these tables is shown in Figure 1-11. A schema name of *IA* was used. We designed the columns of these tables, the inter-relationships between these tables, and the content of these tables to showcase the main functions of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.

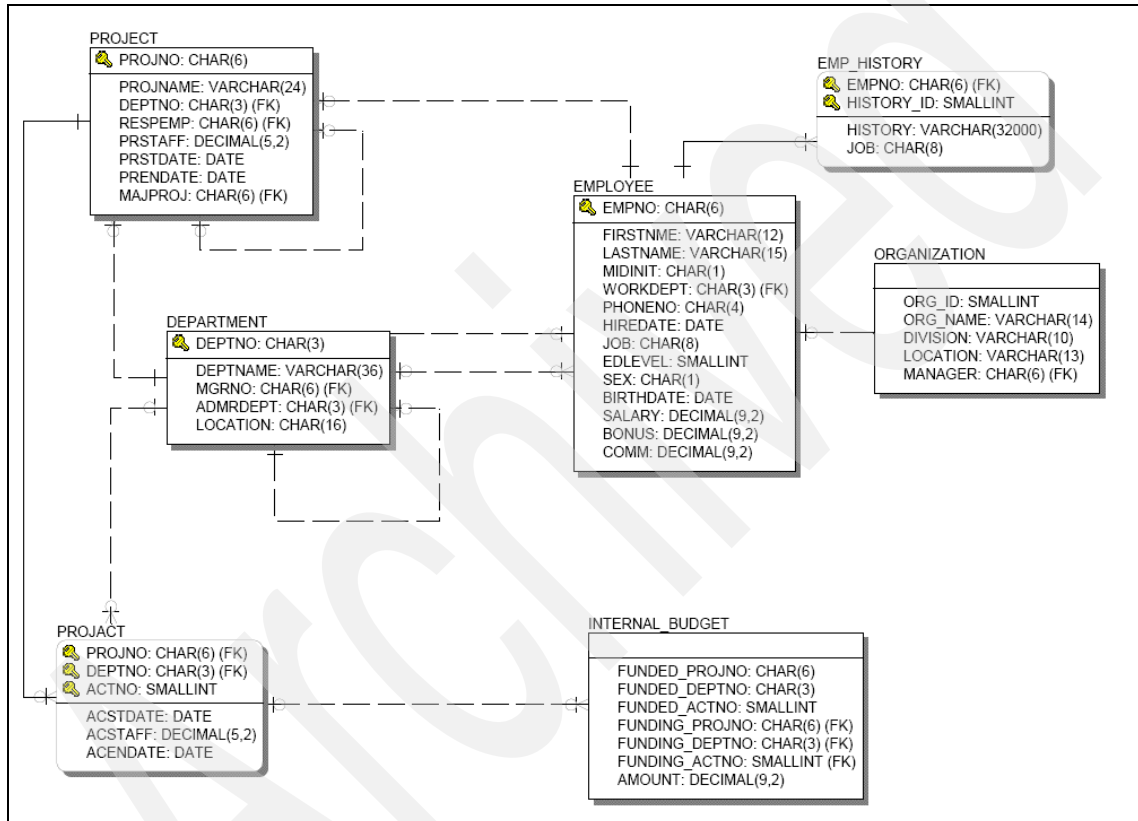


Figure 1-11 Data model of tables in IASAMPLE database with schema name of IA

1.6.1 SETUPSTEP1: Set up the various roles

To create a secure project environment, you can define a security policy that is based on user authentication and role identification. Users derive authority from the union of their individual and group roles. Roles are complimentary in that you can grant users greater responsibility by assigning multiple roles.

Attention: In the examples used in this chapter, for the purposes of expediency, we used a single user that was assigned every individual suite role, suite component role, and project role. In a real-world environment, you would implement an appropriate role-based security infrastructure.

The security roles that IBM Information Server supports and the security roles that are required to perform information analysis tasks are as follows:

► Suite roles⁷

These roles are:

- Suite Administrator role provides maximum administration privileges throughout the suite.
- Suite User role provides access to the suite and to suite components. If you assign a user the role of suite administrator and not that of suite user, the user cannot log on to any of the suite tools or component tools.

This is the default role.

Suite roles are created from the IBM Information Server Web Console under the Administration tab, and must be performed by a person who has Suite Administration privileges.

► Suite component roles

The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer suite component roles are:

- Information Analyzer Data Administrator role can import metadata, modify analysis settings, and add or modify system sources.
- Information Analyzer Project Administrator role can administer projects including creating, deleting, and modifying information analysis projects.
- Information Analyzer User role can log on to IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, view the dashboard, and open a project.

⁷ The suite includes Information Analyzer, DataStage, QualityStage, FederationServer, and WebSphere Information Services Director.

Table 1-3 shows the suite component role that is required to perform information analysis tasks. The Information Analyzer User role is the basic suite component role that you assign to a user. You can also assign the Information Analyzer Project Administrator role or Information Analyzer Data Administrator role to grant the user additional rights.

Table 1-3 Suite component roles eligible to perform project and data tasks

Task	Suite component roles		
	Project Administrator	Data Administrator	User
My Home and Project Dashboard			
Configure My Home workspace	Yes	Yes	Yes
Configure reports to display on My Home workspace	Yes	Yes	Yes
View the Dashboard workspace	Yes	Yes	Yes
Modify the Project Dashboard	Yes	Yes	Yes
Projects			
Open a project	Yes	Yes	Yes
Create a project	Yes		
Delete a project	Yes		
Modify project properties	Yes		
Metadata			
Import metadata		Yes	
Apply metadata to schemas, tables, or columns	Yes	Yes	Yes
Add sources		Yes	

Task	Suite component roles		
Administer			
Modify analysis settings		Yes	
Export a table from table management		Yes	
Delete a table from table management		Yes	
Create or view notes	Yes	Yes	Yes

► Project roles

The IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer project roles are:

- Information Analyzer Business Analyst role reviews analysis results. This role can set baselines and checkpoints for baseline analysis, publish analysis results, delete analysis results, and view the results of analysis jobs.
- Information Analyzer Data Operator role manages data analyses and logs. This role can run or schedule all analysis jobs.
- Information Analyzer Data Steward role provides read-only views of analysis results. This role can also view the results of all analysis jobs.

Table 1-4 shows the project roles (in addition to the suite component roles) that are required to perform various tasks. These roles specify the level of access that a user has within a specific project. For example, the Data Steward and Data Operator project roles are added to the suite component roles to either grant or restrict access rights. An Information Analyzer User might be granted Business Analyst and Data Operator project roles so that he could view analysis results and run analysis jobs.

Table 1-4 Project roles required to run and review analysis

Task	Project roles		
	Business Analyst	Data Steward	Data Operator
Column Analysis			
View Column Analysis workspace	Yes	Can only read results	Yes
Open column analysis results	Yes	Can only read results	
Run or schedule a column analysis job			Yes

Task	Project roles		
Primary key analysis			
View Primary Key Analysis workspace	Yes	Can only read results	Yes
Open primary key analysis results	Yes	Can only read results	
Run or schedule a primary key analysis job			Yes
Cross-domain analysis			
View Cross-Domain Analysis workspace	Yes	Can only read results	Yes
Open cross-domain analysis results	Yes	Can only read results	
Run or schedule a cross-domain analysis job			Yes
Foreign Key analysis			
View Foreign Key Analysis workspace	Yes	Can only read results	
Open foreign key analysis results	Yes	Can only read results	
Run or schedule a foreign key analysis job			Yes
Baseline analysis			
View Baseline Analysis workspace and open analysis results	Yes	Can only read results	
Set the checkpoint or baseline	Yes		
Analysis results publication			
View Publish Analysis Results workspace and open analysis results	Yes	Can only read results	
Publish analysis results	Yes		
Delete analysis results	Yes		

Task	Project roles		
Administer			
View Table Management workspace	Can only read results	Can only read results	
Set the checkpoint or baseline	Yes		

We describe the procedure for assigning user and groups to a project and assigning roles to these users and groups in “Assigning users/groups to a project and assigning roles” on page 86.

1.6.2 SETUPSTEP2: Configure ODBC to access data sources

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer supports two approaches for connecting with the data sources to be analyzed using an ODBCConnector. In this section, we discuss only how to configure ODBC access to the data sources to be analyzed.

After the various roles have been designated and the suite roles and suite component roles have been assigned, you must create a data source name (DSN) for each source database or file on which you want to perform analysis. You must also create a DSN for the analysis database IADB. You must create the DSN for the source database on the machine that is running IBM WebSphere Metadata Server. In addition, you must create the DSN to the analysis database on the computer on which the parallel processing engine is installed.

To configure ODBC to access data sources that needs to be analyzed, you need to edit three files (dsenv, .odbc.ini, and uvodbc.config) that are located in the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer installation directory, to set up the required ODBC connections to the data sources to be accessed by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.

Note: Non-wire drivers require different setup information than wire drivers. *Non-wire* drivers require information about the location of the database client software. *Wire* drivers require information about the database itself. For information about configuring the ODBC environment for your specific database, see the Data Direct Drivers Reference manual `odbcref.pdf` file located in the following directory:

```
/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/DSEnginea/Server/branded_odbc/books/odbc
```

You should also check the `ODBCREAD.ME` file in the `branded_odbc` directory.

- a. This is the default installation directory on Linux and AIX. The Windows default installation directory is `c:\IBM\InformationServer\Server\DSEngine`.

Attention: We configured ODBC on the Linux platform where we installed IBM Information Server. Configuration on Windows is quite different from Linux, and we do not describe that configuration here. For details about configuring ODBC on a Windows platform, refer to *IBM Information Server Version 8.0.1 IBM Information Server Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide*, GC19-1048.

Here is the information that you need to edit in each of the three files:

► **dsenv:**

This file stores environment variables. You might need to add new environment variables as you configure IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer to connect to different databases using plug-ins or ODBC drivers. You must add any environment variables that you need for interactive use of ODBC drivers to make a connection to an ODBC data source to the `dsenv` file. This lets the IBM Information Server Engine Framework (including the resident DataStage server) inherit the proper environment for ODBC connections.

For a connection using a wire protocol driver (database), there are no changes required to `dsenv`. Because we configured ODBC access to z/OS data sources, we modified the `dsenv` file as described in B.2, “Configure ODBC data sources on the z/OS platform” on page 554 to add environment variables.

Example 1-1 shows the dsenv file, with the modifications shown in bold font.

Example 1-1 Modified dsenv file

```
# PLATFORM SPECIFIC SECTION

set +u

if [ -z "$DSHOME" ] && [ -f "./.dshome" ]
then
    DSHOME=`cat /.dshome`
    export DSHOME
fi

if [ -z "$DSHOME" ]
then
    DSHOME=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/DSEngine; export DSHOME
fi

if [ -z "$APT_ORCHHOME" ]
then
    APT_ORCHHOME=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/PXEngine; export
    APT_ORCHHOME
fi

#if [ -z "$UDTHOME" ]
#then
    UDTHOME=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/DSEngine/ud41 ; export
    UDTHOME
    UDTBIN=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/DSEngine/ud41/bin ; export
    UDTBIN
#fi

#if [ -z "$ASBHOME" ] && [ -f "$DSHOME/.asbnode" ]
#then
    ASBHOME=`cat $DSHOME/.asbnode`
    export ASBHOME
#fi

#if [ -z "$ASBHOME" ]
#then
    #ASBHOME=`dirname `dirname $DSHOME`"/ASBNode
    #export ASBHOME
#fi
```



```

if [ -n "$DSHOME" ] && [ -d "$DSHOME" ]
then
    ODBCINI=$DSHOME/.odbc.ini; export ODBCINI
    HOME=${HOME:-/}; export HOME

    #LANG="<langdef>";export LANG
    #LC_ALL="<langdef>";export LC_ALL
    #LC_CTYPE="<langdef>";export LC_CTYPE
    #LC_COLLATE="<langdef>";export LC_COLLATE
    #LC_MONETARY="<langdef>";export LC_MONETARY
    #LC_NUMERIC="<langdef>";export LC_NUMERIC
    #LC_TIME="<langdef>";export LC_TIME
    #LC_MESSAGES="<langdef>"; export LC_MESSAGES

#DB2 Version 9
DB2DIR=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/DB2;export DB2DIR
DB2INSTANCE=db2inst1; export DB2INSTANCE
INSTHOME=/export/home/db2inst1; export INSTHOME
PATH=$PATH:$INSTHOME/sqllib/bin:$INSTHOME/sqllib/adm:$INSTHOME/sqllib/m
isc
export PATH

    LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib:`dirname
$DSHOME`/branded_odbc/lib:`dirname $DSHOME`/DSComponents/lib:`dirname
$DSHOME`/DSComponents/bin:$DSHOME/lib:$DSHOME/uvd11s:$ASBHOME/apps/jre/
bin:$ASBHOME/apps/jre/bin/classic:$ASBHOME/lib/cpp:$ASBHOME/apps/proxy/
cpp/linux-all-x86:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH

LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:$INSTHOME/sqllib/lib;
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH

CAC_CONFIG=/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib/cac.ini
export CAC_CONFIG

THREADS_FLAG=native;export THREADS_FLAG

fi

```

For a connection using a non-wire protocol driver (database client), you generally need to specify the following information in the dsenv file:

- Environment variables that are required by the database client software
- Database home location
- Database library directory
- PATH environment variable

The library path environment variables are LIBPATH (AIX) and LD_LIBRARY_PATH (Linux).

► **.odbc.ini:**

This file provides information about connecting to the database (wire protocol drivers) or the database client (non-wire protocol drivers). If your system uses a mix of drivers, your .odbc.ini file contains a mix of entry types.

Note: Configuration examples for the various platforms are provided in the \$DSHome/branded_odbc/IBM_Tools directory in the odbc.ini file.

Example 1-2 shows the contents of the .odbc.ini file that we used for this book. It includes the data source IASAMPLE that we used in the examples, and the data sources (redbank, DB8a, and CACSAMP) that we used in the business scenario we describe in Chapter 2, “Financial services business scenario” on page 417.

In Example 1-2:

- The [ODBC Data Sources] section lists the DSN names (IADB, CACSAMP, NORTHERN_CALIFORNIA_BANK, OVERVIEW, and NABANK) and associates them with the name of the driver.
- Following this section is the Data Source Specification section (not explicitly marked), which must have one data source specification for each DSN that is specified.

For example, DSN IADB has data source Database IADB, DSN CACSAMP has data source Database CACSAMP, while DSN OVERVIEW has data source Database IASAMPLE.

- Finally, the section [ODBC] lists ODBC tracing options and specifies where the ODBC drivers are installed.

Example 1-2 Contents of the modified .odbc.ini file

[ODBC Data Sources]

IADB=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver
CACSAMP=WebSphere Classic Federation Client
NORTHERN_CALIFORNIA_BANK=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver
OVERVIEW=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver

NABANK=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver

[IADB]

Driver=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc/lib/VMdb222.so
Description=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver
AddStringToCreateTable=
AlternateID=
Connection=
Database=IADB
DynamicSections=100
GrantAuthid=PUBLIC
GrantExecute=1
IpAddress=9.43.86.77
IsolationLevel=CURSOR_STABILITY
Location=
LogonID=db2inst1
Password=its013sj
Package=
PackageOwner=
TcpPort=50001
WithHold=1

[CACAMP]

Driver=/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib/libcacsqlcli.so
Database=CACAMP

[NORTHERN_CALIFORNIA_BANK]

Driver=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc/lib/VMdb222.so
Description=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver
AddStringToCreateTable=
AlternateID=
Connection=
Database=redbank
DynamicSections=100
GrantAuthid=PUBLIC
GrantExecute=1
IpAddress=9.43.86.55
IsolationLevel=CURSOR_STABILITY
Location=
LogonID=db2inst1
Password=its013sj
Package=
PackageOwner=
TcpPort=50000
WithHold=1

[OVERVIEW]

Driver=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc/lib/VMdb222.so
Description=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver
AddStringToCreateTable=
AlternateID=
Connection=
Database=IASAMPLE
DynamicSections=100
GrantAuthid=PUBLIC
GrantExecute=1
IpAddress=Jamaica.itsosj.sanjose.ibm.com
IsolationLevel=CURSOR_STABILITY
Location=
LogonID=db2inst1
Password=its013sj
Package=
PackageOwner=
TcpPort=50000
WithHold=1

[NABANK]

Driver=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc/lib/VMdb222.so
Description=DataDirect DB2 Wire Protocol Driver
AddStringToCreateTable=
AlternateID=
Connection=
Database=DB8A
DynamicSections=100
GrantAuthid=PUBLIC
GrantExecute=1
IpAddress=9.12.4.10
IsolationLevel=CURSOR_STABILITY
Location=
LogonID=na1ur1
Password=its013sj
Package=
PackageOwner=
TcpPort=38100
WithHold=1

[ODBC]

IANAAppCodePage=4
InstallDir=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc
Trace=0

```
TraceDll=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc/lib/odbctrac.so
TraceFile=odbctrace.out
UseCursorLib=0
```

► **uvodbc.config:**

This file is used to specify the data source name (DSN) for each database that you are connecting to through ODBC.

Example 1-3 shows the contents of the uvodbc.config file that we used in this book. It includes the DSN (OVERVIEW) that corresponds to the IASAMPLE database. It also includes the DSN (IADB) that corresponds to the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer analysis database IADB, and other DSNs (CACSAMP, NORTHERN_CALIFORNIA_BANK and NABANK) that we used in the business scenario we describe in Chapter 2, “Financial services business scenario” on page 417.

Note: You can also place a subset copy of the uvodbc.config file in each project directory. For example, the default path for projects on Linux is /opt/IBM/WDIS/Server/Projects/. This copy is useful where you configure a data source that is known to some projects but not to others. This copy is achieved by placing a subset of the data sources that are defined in the home directory in the uvodbc.config file copy in the project directory. This action filters the data sources that are accessible by that project to those defined in the project directory configuration file. By default, the current project directory is searched for a uvodbc.config file and, if it finds one, uses this in preference to the file in \$DSHOME. If you alter uvodbc.config in the home directory after creating projects, you should copy the relevant portions of the edited file to the appropriate project directories.

Example 1-3 Contents of the modified uvodbc.config file

```
[ODBC DATA SOURCES]

<localuv>
DBMSTYPE = UNIVERSE
network = TCP/IP
service = uvserver
host = 127.0.0.1
<IADB>
DBMSTYPE = ODBC
<CACSAMP>
DBMSTYPE = ODBC
<NORTHERN_CALIFORNIA_BANK>
DBMSTYPE = ODBC
<OVERVIEW>
DBMSTYPE = ODBC
```

<NABANK>
DBMSTYPE = ODBC

Note: Because we only used ODBC, we did not have to bind DB2 packages to a DSN as suggested in *IBM Information Server Version 8.0.1 IBM Information Server Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide*, GC19-1048.

When you have configured ODBC to access the data sources of interest, you can proceed to configuring the Analysis Settings as described in 1.6.3, “SETUPSTEP3: Optionally, configure Analysis Settings” on page 44.

1.6.3 SETUPSTEP3: Optionally, configure Analysis Settings

Optionally, you can choose to modify the system-wide Analysis Settings if you feel that the defaults are not appropriate for your organization. Analysis threshold settings specify how the system performs analysis.

You can specify default system-wide settings to be inherited by the individual projects when a project is created. However, you can override these settings for an individual project as described in “Modify the project's and data source's analysis settings if required” on page 77.

Analysis settings apply to column analysis (Table 1-5 on page 45), table analysis (Table 1-6 on page 46), and cross-table analysis (Table 1-7 on page 46). Each threshold option is a percentage that controls the fraction of values that are required to meet this threshold before making the inference.

A *threshold setting* is a percentage that controls the total number of data values that are required to meet the threshold before an inference is made by the system. For example, if the threshold setting ConstantThreshold equals 99%, then almost all of the values in a column must be the same for that column to be inferred as a constant. If 100% of the values in a column are the same, then the column will be inferred as a constant. If 99.1% of the values in the column are the same, the column will also be inferred as a constant. However, in a table of 1 million rows, this indicates that there are 9000 non-constant values. Which means that there is a possibility that the inference might be wrong. When you review the results in the frequency distribution of a column, you can examine the values and determine whether 0.9% of the values are inconsistent or invalid. You can then change the inference in the frequency distribution if you choose.

Figure 1-12 on page 47 through Figure 1-15 on page 49 show the setting of system-wide Analysis Settings as follows:

1. On the Home navigator menu in the console, select **Configuration** → **Analysis Settings** as shown in Figure 1-12 on page 47.

2. In the Analysis Settings workspace in Figure 1-13 on page 47, the Analysis Database tab shows the configuration details such as the Database Name (IADB) and the Analysis ODBC DSN (IADB⁸). This information was provided during IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer installation.
3. In the Analysis Settings workspace in Figure 1-14 on page 48, the Analysis Engine tab shows the configuration details of the IBM WebSphere DataStage analysis engine. You need to provide this information prior to performing analysis in order for IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer jobs to run successfully.
4. In the Analysis Settings workspace in Figure 1-14 on page 48, the Analysis Settings tab shows the column analysis, table analysis, and cross-table settings that can be modified. You can choose to modify these settings and then click **Save All** to save these changes.

You can now proceed to configuring data source connections as described in 1.6.4, “SETUPSTEP4: Configure data source connections” on page 49.

Table 1-5 Column analysis threshold settings

Setting	Description
Nullability threshold	Infers whether a column allows null values. If a column has null values with a frequency percentage equal to or greater than the nullability threshold, the system determines that the column allows null values. If null values do not exist in the column or the frequency percent is less than threshold, the system determines that the column does not allow null values. The minimum and maximum percentage that can be specified is 0.01% and 10.0% respectively. The default is 1.0%.
Uniqueness threshold	Infers whether a column is considered unique. If a column has a percentage of unique values equal to or greater than the uniqueness threshold, the system determines that the column is unique. The minimum and maximum percentage that can be specified is 90.0% and 100.0% respectively. The default is 99.0%.
Constant threshold	Infers whether a column contains constant values. If a column has a single distinct value with a frequency percentage equal to or greater than the constant threshold, the system determines that the column is constant. The minimum and maximum percentage that can be specified is 90.0% and 100.0% respectively. The default is 99.0%.

⁸ This can be any string, but it must match the string in the .odbc.ini file as described in Example 1-2 on page 40.

Table 1-6 Table analysis settings

Setting	Description
Primary key threshold	Infers whether a column can be considered a primary key candidate. If a column has a cardinality percent equal or greater than the primary key threshold, the system determines that the column is a single column primary key candidate. If a multi-column concatenation has a cardinality percent equal or greater than the primary key threshold, the system determines that the columns are a multi-column primary key candidate. The minimum and maximum percentage that can be specified is 90.0% and 100.0% respectively. The default is 99.5%.
Data sample size	Controls the number of records that are included when a data sample of the table or file is created. The minimum and maximum number that can be specified is 1 and 999,999 respectively. The default is 2,000 records.
Data sample method	Determines which type of method is used to create a data sample: sequential, random, or every nth value. Default is random.
Data sample parameter	Specifies the n value for the n data sampling method. The minimum and maximum number that can be specified is 2 and 100 respectively. The default is 10.
Composite key maximum	Determines the maximum number of columns that can be combined when you search for primary key candidates. The minimum and maximum number that can be specified is 2 and 7 respectively. The default is 2.

Table 1-7 Cross-table threshold settings

Setting	Description
Common domain threshold	Determines the percentage of distinct values that appear in the frequency distribution of one column that match distinct values in the frequency distribution of another column. If the percentage of matching distinct values is equal to or greater than the threshold, then the two columns are inferred to have a common domain. The minimum and maximum percentage that can be specified is 90.0% and 100.0% respectively. The default is 98%.

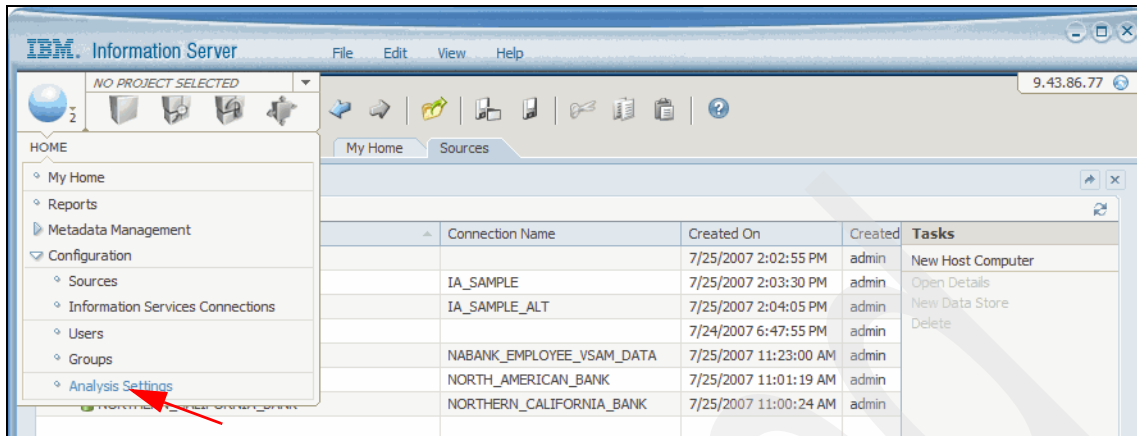


Figure 1-12 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 1/4

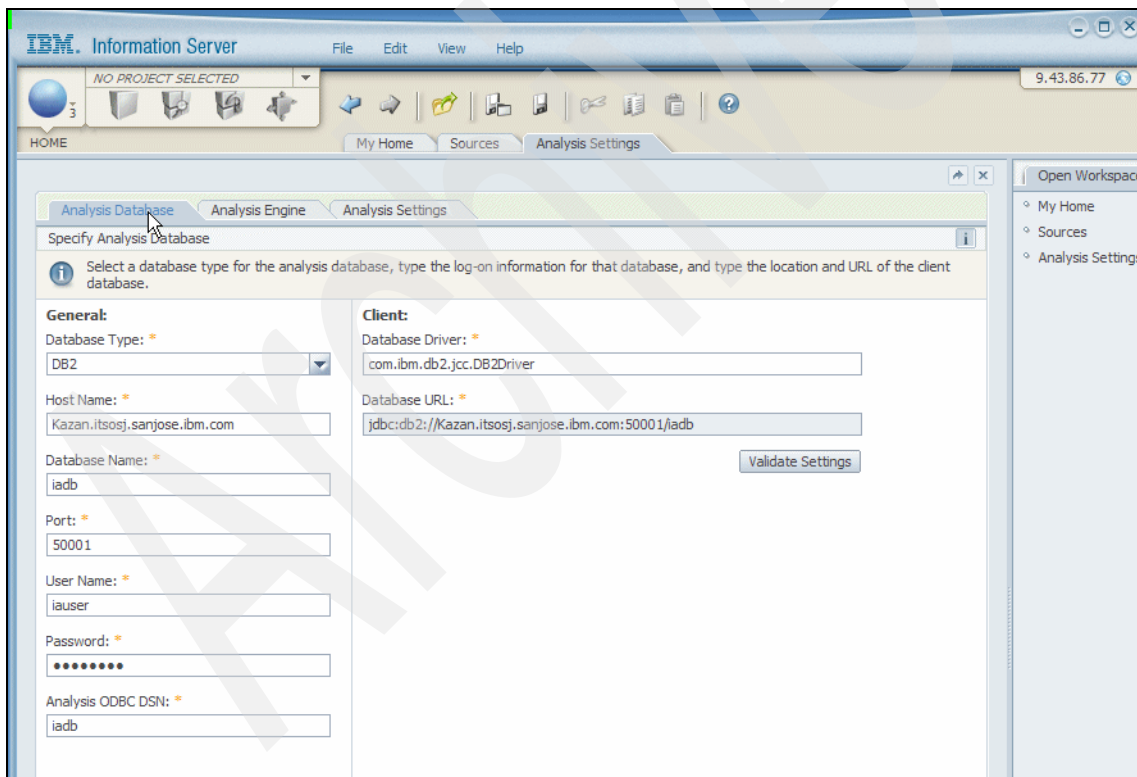


Figure 1-13 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 2/4

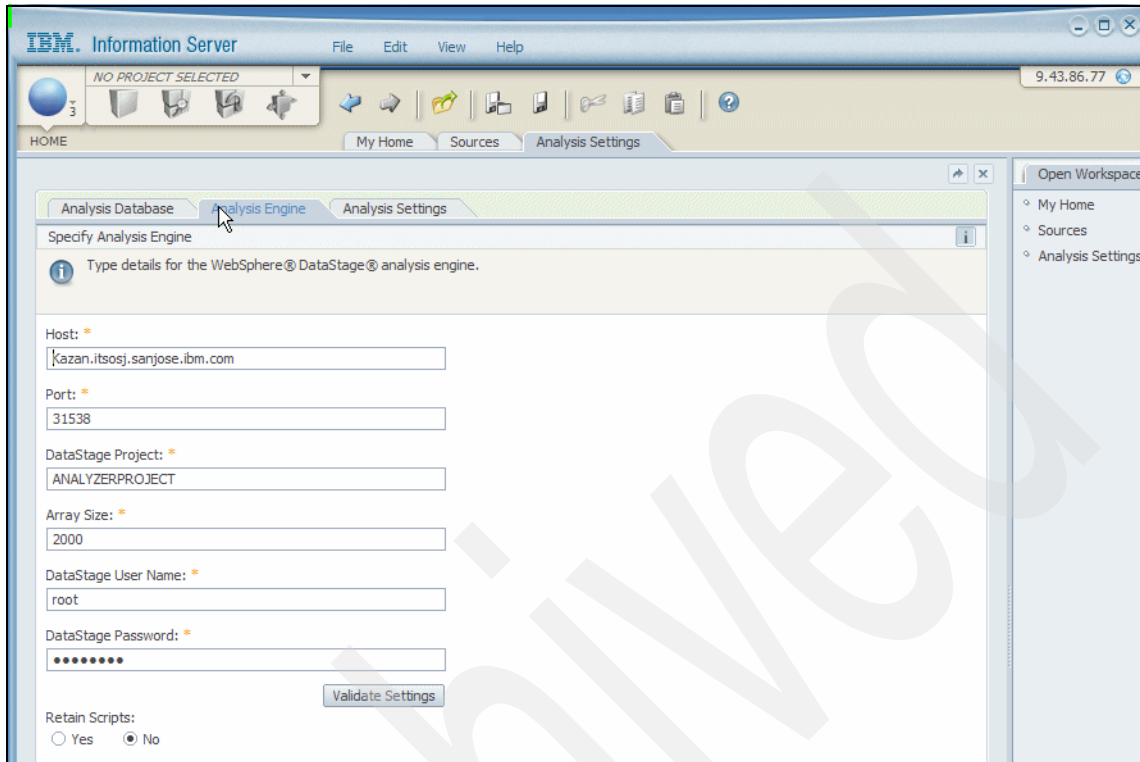


Figure 1-14 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 3/4

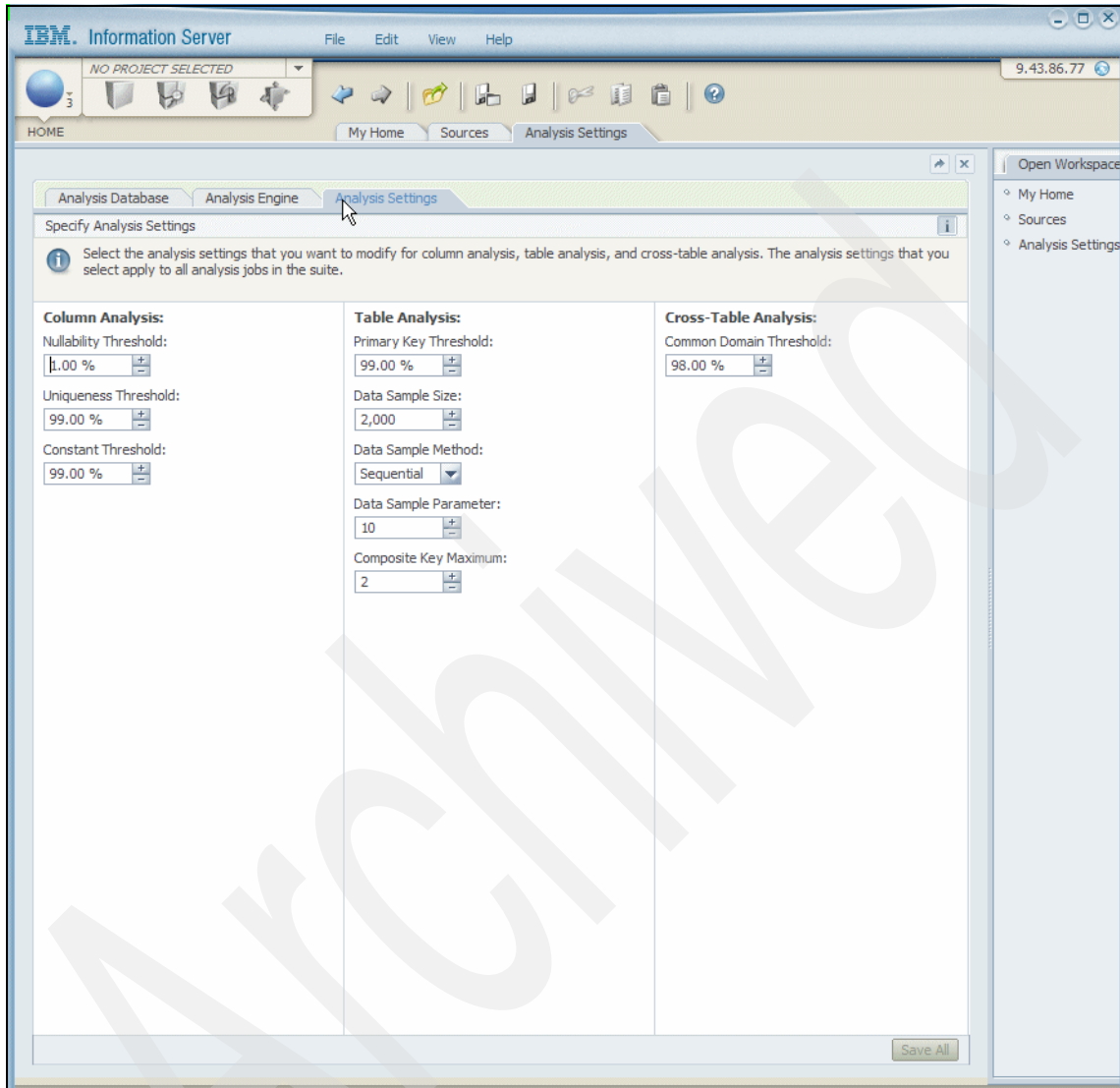


Figure 1-15 Modify system-wide Analysis Settings 4/4

1.6.4 SETUPSTEP4: Configure data source connections

The metadata repository stores key metadata about objects such as data schemas, tables, and columns that you want to analyze.

To ensure that two distinct objects (such as two tables named *CUSTOMER* located in two distinct systems) are not inappropriately linked or overlaid, you

must create the high-level and logical hierarchy of objects (called a *source object*) to provide an inventory of assets that you can use to access your data.⁹ This includes identifying the data stores (which contain the data sources to analyze) by defining the location (host computer) of the data stores and the access methods to these data stores. For example, you define the host computer on which the data source is stored, identify and configure the data store that contains the data source, and set up a connection to that data store.

Note: A *data source* belongs to a single data store. Multiple data sources can be associated with a single data store. A host computer can have multiple data stores. Data stores can be a specific database type such as DB2 or Oracle®, or a logical system name such as SALESSYSTEM. A data source can be an EMPLOYEE table in DB2, and another data source can be a different EMPLOYEE table in Oracle.

⁹ A *source object* is a hierarchical set of objects that defines the location of data and the method that is used to connect to that data. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer uses the common metadata repository which is shared by all of the suite components in IBM Information Server. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer organizes data from schemas, files, and other sources into a hierarchy of objects (a source object). These source objects are used to import metadata from the schemas, directories, tables, files, and columns into the metadata repository for use in analysis projects. After creation, these source objects are also available for use in other suite components. Results that are generated by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer can be shared with other client programs such as the IBM WebSphere DataStage and IBM WebSphere QualityStage through their respective service layers. For example, you might have a host computer that you identify as *ww-sales-data*. On that host computer there is a data store for DB2. In that DB2 data store, there is a schema called *United States sales*. And within that schema there is a table called *Address_ShipTo*. You create an object that references this hierarchy and provides the information needed to connect to the table data. You can then import the table metadata, associate it with a project, and perform analysis on the data). Using the shared metadata repository and source objects within multiple suite components, you can share information between those components. For example, you might reference the table *Address_ShipTo* in a IBM WebSphere DataStage job and in an information analysis job. An Information Analyzer Data Analyst might review analysis results and create annotations and notes in the metadata of the table. Then, an Information Analyzer Project Administrator might publish the analysis results for a IBM WebSphere DataStage user to review. A IBM WebSphere DataStage developer can then go into a IBM WebSphere DataStage job, look at the *Address_ShipTo* table, and elect to look at the analysis results for that table. The developer can also view any notes or annotations created by the Information Analyzer Data Analyst. The developer can design or modify their job based on those results and notes. For example, the Information Analyzer Data Analyst might suggest that the data type of a particular column in the table should be changed, that a table should have a foreign key established, or that a table has invalid values that the job should eliminate.

The steps involved in configuring data source connections are as follows:

1. Define the host computer.
2. Identify and configure one or more data stores.

You must have Information Analyzer Data Administrator authority to perform these actions.¹⁰

Define the host computer

This step defines one or more host computers that store the data sources.

The host computer can be a physical server name, such as KAZAN.ITSOSJ.SANJOSE.IBM.COM, or a logical name such as DEMO_MACHINE.¹¹

Note: You can only run analysis on metadata that is referenced and imported from a host computer.

Figure 1-16 on page 52 through Figure 1-18 on page 53 show the definition of a host computer using the logical name DEMO_MACHINE as follows:

1. On the Home navigator menu in the console, select **Configuration** → **Sources** as shown in Figure 1-16 on page 52.
2. In the Sources workspace, click **New Host Computer** as shown in Figure 1-17 on page 52.
3. On the New Host pane, specify information about the host such as the Name (DEMO_MACHINE). Click **Save** as shown in Figure 1-18 on page 53.

After you have defined all the host computers of interest (only one in this case corresponding to the IASAMPLE database), you can proceed to add the data stores associated with each host computer as described in “Identify and configure one or more data stores” on page 54.

Note: It is not necessary for you to define all the host computers before creating Data Stores. You can create one Host computer and its associated Data Stores, followed by the addition of more host computers and their corresponding Data Stores, when appropriate.

¹⁰ See 1.6.5, “SETUPSTEP5: Import metadata” on page 61 for details on this privilege.

¹¹ Many organizations move database systems from one physical server to another. To avoid being tied to a specific physical server reference that might change from time-to-time, a logical name might be the most appropriate choice for Host name.

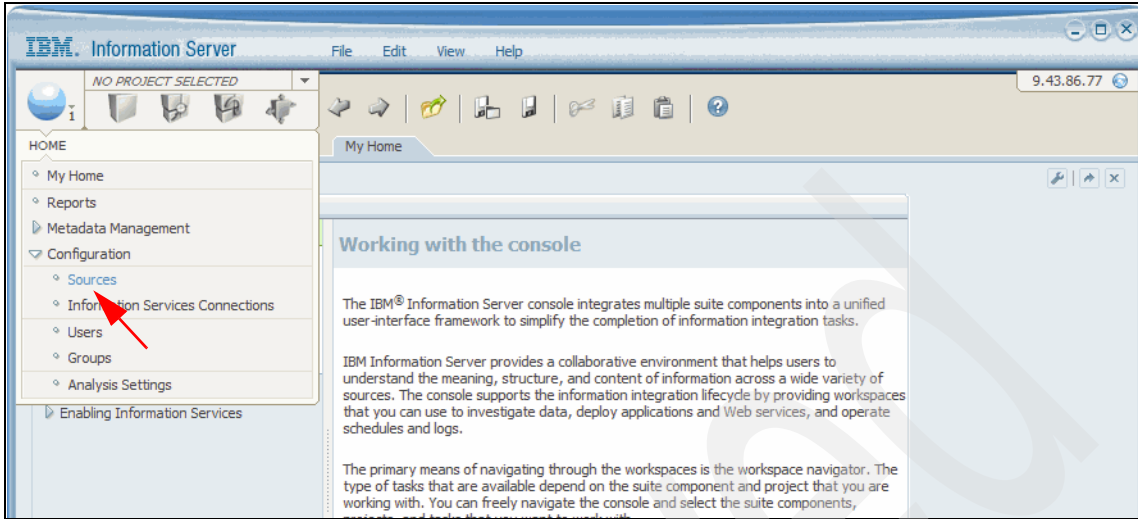


Figure 1-16 Define a host computer named DEMO_MACHINE 1/3

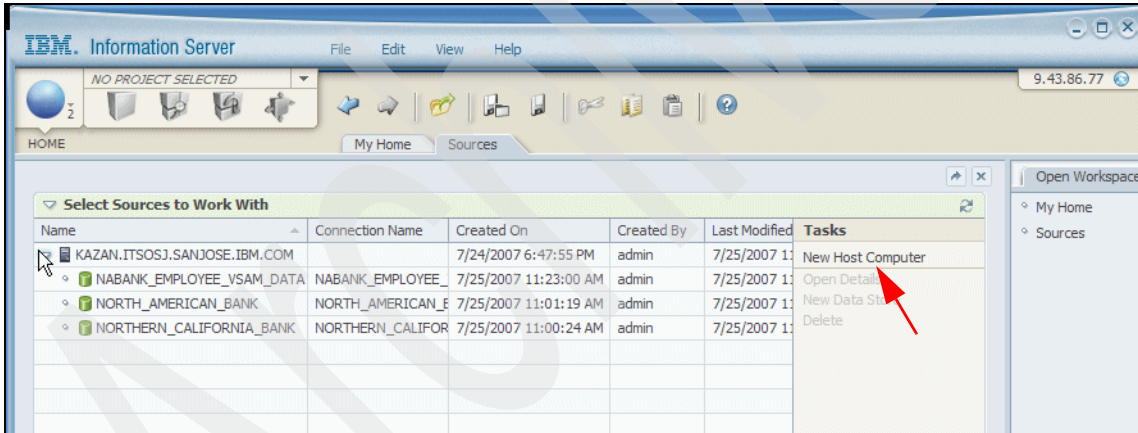


Figure 1-17 Define a host computer named DEMO_MACHINE 2/3

Identify and configure one or more data stores

In this step, you identify and configure the data stores of interest on each host computer, define the connection to each data store by specifying a connector and a connection string, and test the connection to the data store for success.

Note: The data connection links the logical metadata hierarchy to a real physical schema or directory.

Figure 1-19 on page 56 through Figure 1-24 on page 60 show the identification of two data stores and a successful connection to them as follows:

1. On the New Host Computer pane in the console, click **Add** as shown in Figure 1-18 on page 53. You can also perform this same function from the Sources workspace, by selecting the host computer to which you want to add a data store, and clicking **New Data Store**.
2. In the New Data Store pane, define the data store in the Name field as IA_SAMPLE as shown in Figure 1-19 on page 56.
3. Define the data connection in the same screen as follows:
 - a. Enter a user-defined name for the connection in the Name field. We chose IA_SAMPLE, but this name need not be the same name as the data store.
 - b. Optionally, type in a description for the connection.
 - c. From the Connector menu, select the type of connector, which is the ODBC Connector in our case as shown in Figure 1-19 on page 56.
 - d. In the Connection String field, enter a string or URL that is used to access the connector, or you select from the drop-down menu as shown in Figure 1-20 on page 57. This is the same string (OVERVIEW) as the ODBC DSN defined in the .odbc.ini file as shown in Example 1-2 on page 40.

Note: If no ODBC connection strings are listed, confirm that the .odbc.ini file was properly configured. For certain data sources such as text files, Microsoft® (MS) Access databases, MySQL databases, other databases that lack schemas, select DATA FILE as the store type to properly connect and ensure that the username/password is valid.

- e. Provide the User Name (db2inst1) and Password to access the connector. Click **Connect** to test the connection as shown in Figure 1-21 on page 58.

Attention: In Figure 1-21 on page 58, the Store Type field under the Data Store information has the value Database. For text-based data sources (whether fixed width or delimited, and including those from wire protocol drivers), you *must* choose Data File from the drop-down list. Data sources include MS Access and older databases such as Progress and Pervasive.

- f. If the connection is successful, information about the data store displays in the Data Store Information fields as shown in Figure 1-22 on page 59. Ensure that the Store Type is correct, which is Database is our case. Click **Save and Close**.

Note: If the connection does not succeed, the Connection window lists the configuration details that caused the error. Modify the configuration details and then test the connection again.

- g. Figure 1-23 on page 60 shows the creation of another data store named *IA_SAMPLE_ALT* on the *DEMO_MACHINE* with a data connection name of *IA_SAMPLE_ALT*. However, it has the same connection string as in the case of the *IA_SAMPLE* data connection. Click **Connect** to test this connection. The successful test of this connection is not shown here.

This feature gives you the flexibility to view the same object as two different entries in the Import Metadata workspace as shown in Figure 1-24 on page 60. This allows you to have multiple sets of users work on the same object using different configuration options without interfering with each others work.

One potential use of different configuration options is to set up different “Analysis Where” clauses for each connection to get different slices/segments of the data source.

Figure 1-24 on page 60 shows the two data stores that we just created. The intervening screens are not shown here.

After all the data stores have been successfully defined, you can proceed to importing the metadata into the metadata repository as described in 1.6.5, “SETUPSTEP5: Import metadata” on page 61.¹²

¹² You do not have to define all the data stores at the same time. You can define them incrementally over time.

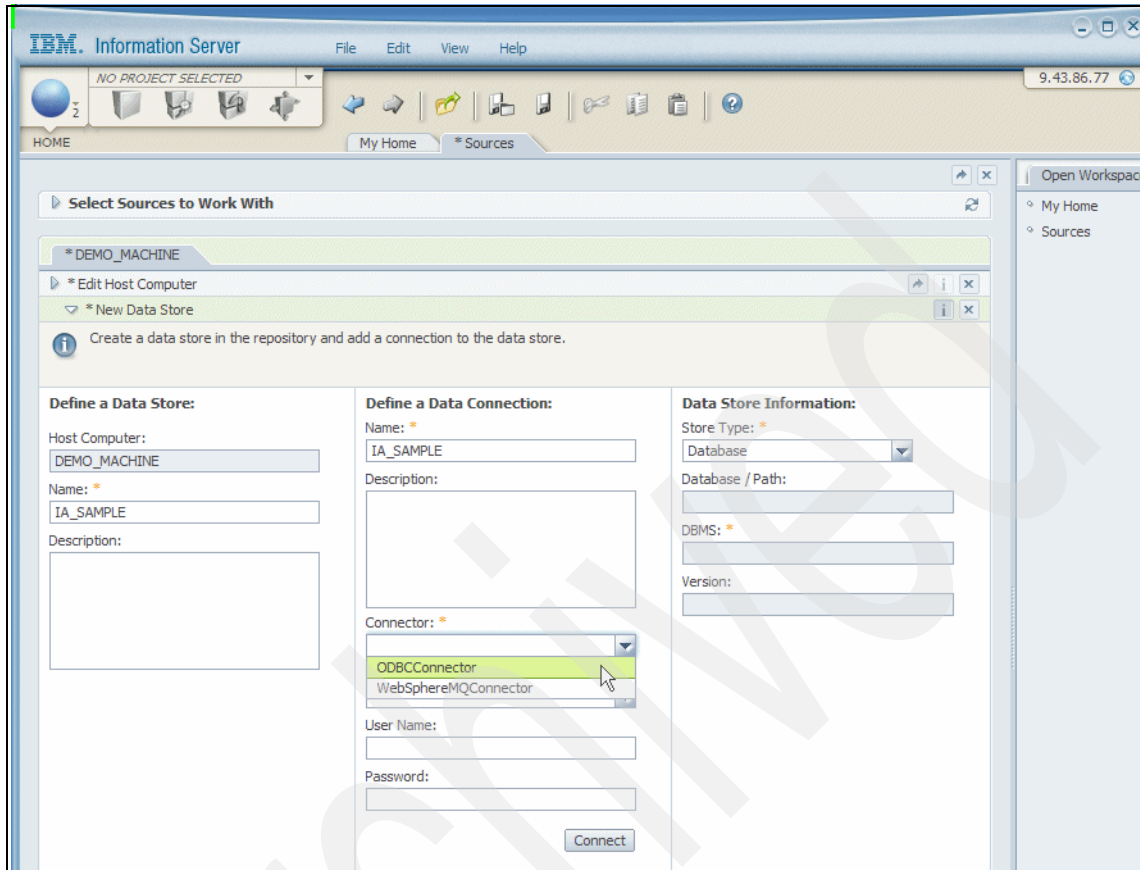


Figure 1-19 Identify and configure a data store 1/6

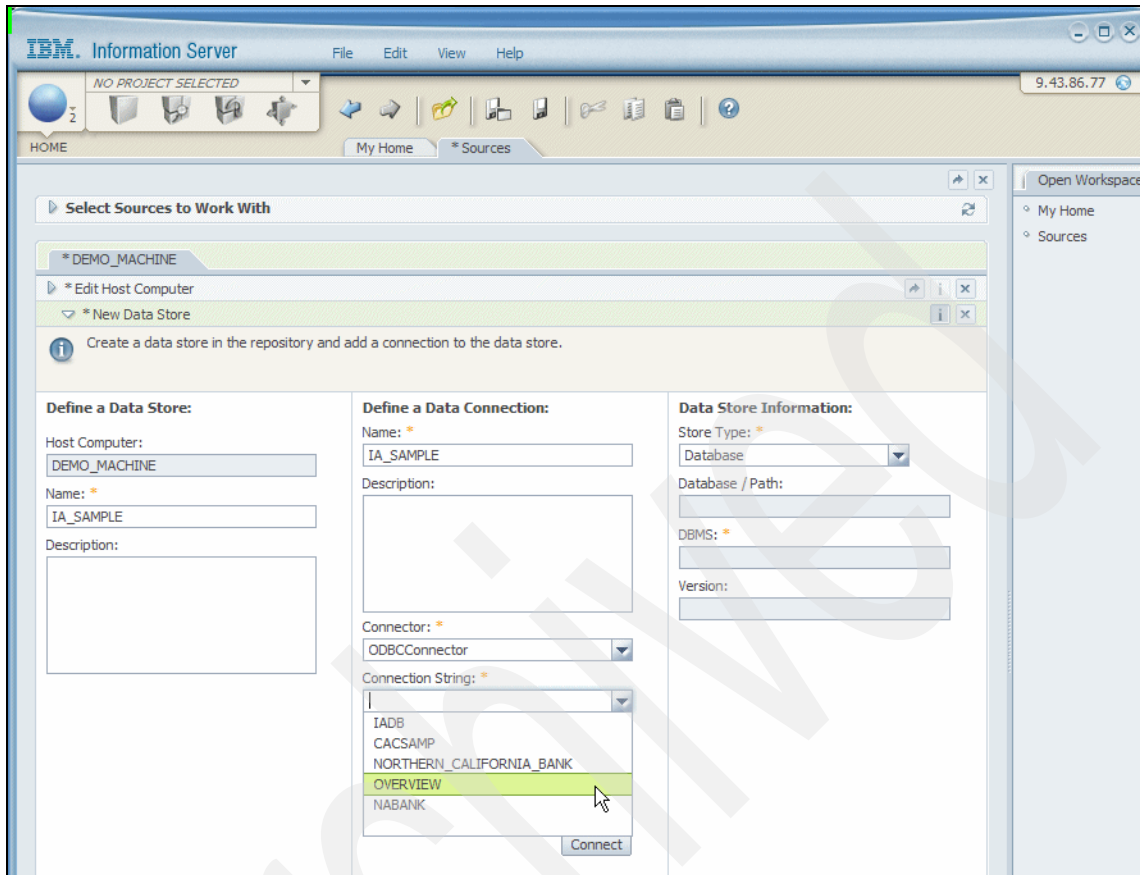


Figure 1-20 Identify and configure a data store 2/6

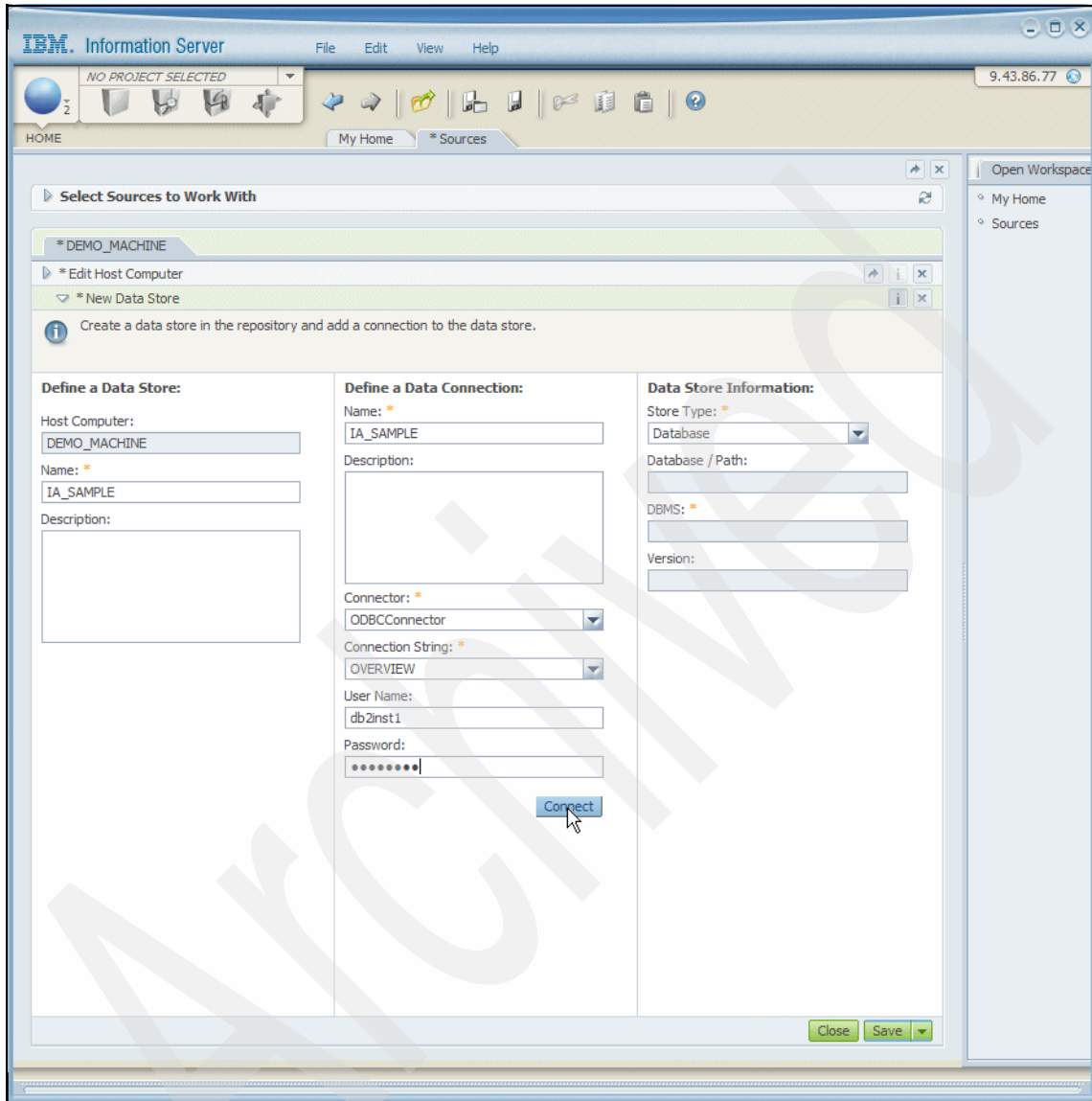


Figure 1-21 Identify and configure a data store 3/6

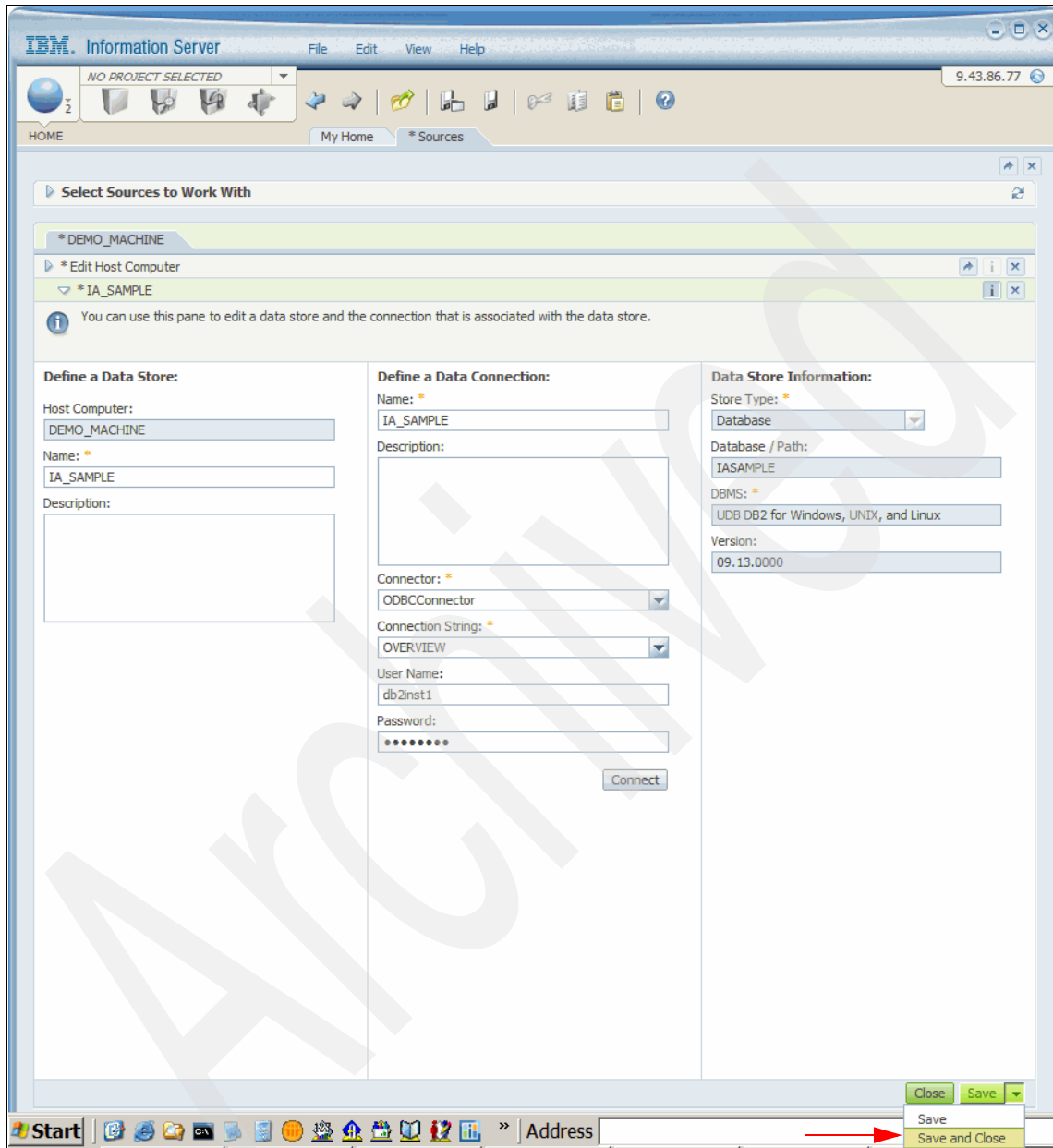


Figure 1-22 Identify and configure a data store 4/6

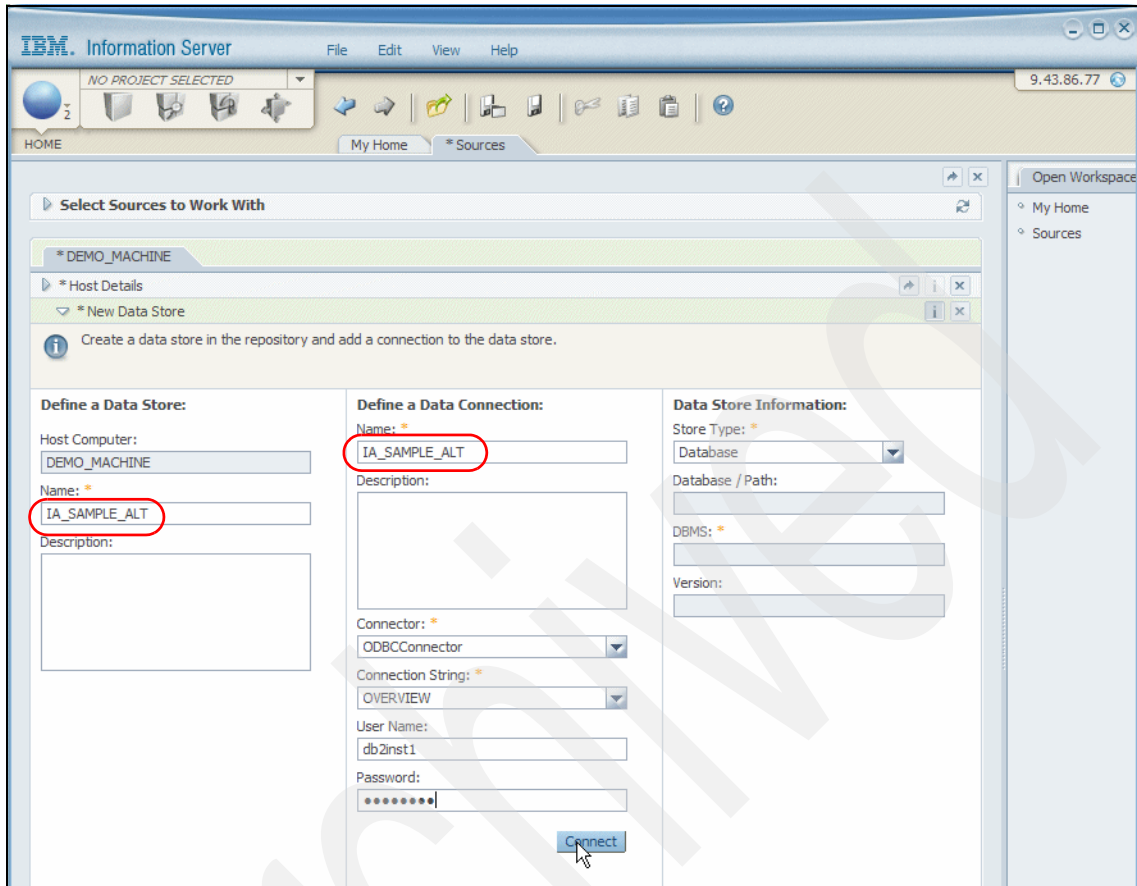


Figure 1-23 Identify and configure a data store 5/6

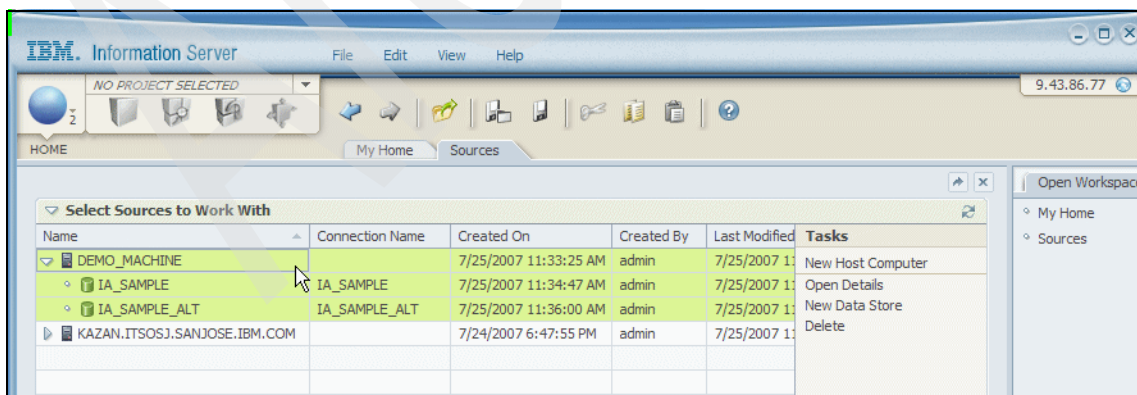


Figure 1-24 Identify and configure a data store 6/6

1.6.5 SETUPSTEP5: Import metadata

You import metadata into the metadata repository for use in all information analysis projects.¹³ You must import metadata and associate it with a particular project before you can run information analysis jobs.

You can import all, or selected tables, files, or columns in a schema/directory.

The import process consists of multiple steps that you complete to import metadata into the metadata repository. Metadata is data that describes the content, structure, and other characteristics of an original data set. You use metadata in all of your analysis projects to describe the data that you want to analyze and to use as a foundation to access inferences. You can access information in the metadata repository from any component in the suite, which means that metadata or analysis results can be shared by multiple suite components.

Figure 1-25 describes the metadata import process.

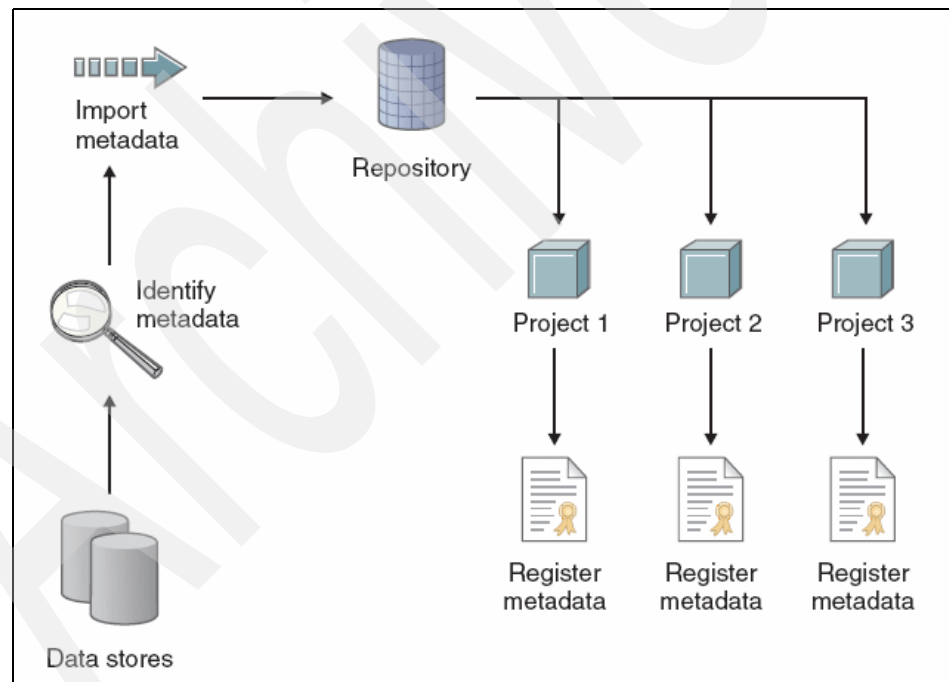


Figure 1-25 Metadata import process

¹³ The metadata repository (XMETA database) stores imported metadata, project configurations, reports, and results for all components of IBM Information Server.

The steps are as follows:

1. Define the data stores as described in 1.6.4, “SETUPSTEP4: Configure data source connections” on page 49.
2. After selecting a data store, you need to discover the metadata that it contains. When you identify the data store, the system connects to the data store, and the Import Metadata workspace displays a hierarchy of the defined host computers and data stores. For each data store, if you have already discovered the metadata, the hierarchy contains the discovered schemas, directories, tables, files, and columns. This identification only persists across users sessions if you complete the import step. Otherwise, each time you open the Metadata Import workspace, you must again identify the hierarchy of schemas, directories, tables, or files on the host computer.

A *hierarchy* is a list of objects that are displayed at specific levels depending on the size of the object. For example, you select a data store to view a schema within the data store. To view a table, you then select the schema to view the tables within the schema. You must identify down to the column level in order to import metadata.

3. After you identify the metadata in a data store, you select the objects that you want and then import these objects into the metadata repository. For example, you might want to import specific tables rather than all of the tables in the data store.
4. After you import metadata into the metadata repository, you must associate the metadata with a project or multiple projects that you want to use it in. You register metadata to your project at the data store, table, file, or column level.

Note: After you import the metadata into the metadata repository, you cannot modify its names or attributes. However, you can add information to it, such as terms, policies, and contacts.

Figure 1-26 on page 64 through Figure 1-34 on page 69 describe the identification of the metadata and the import of the metadata from the IA_SAMPLE database into the metadata repository as follows:

1. On the Home navigator menu in the console, select **Metadata Management** → **Import Metadata** as shown in Figure 1-26 on page 64.
2. On the **Import Metadata** workspace, select the host computer (DEMO_MACHINE) that you want to identify tables, files, and columns in as shown in Figure 1-27 on page 64.
3. Identify the data stores of interest on the host computer such as IA_SAMPLE_ALT and IA_SAMPLE by highlighting them. Then click **Identify Next Level** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-27 on page 64. This option provides a direct discovery process that focuses only on the paths of

interest to you. To import metadata, you must continue to progressively identify data stores to the column level.

Note: When you click **Identify All Levels** on the Tasks pane, it discovers all of the items in the selected data store. For schemas or directories with thousands of tables and columns, this step will take a long time to complete and is not recommended.

Figure 1-28 on page 65 and Figure 1-29 on page 65 show the successful identification of the data stores and the number of schemas and directories discovered.

4. Select the IA schema, and click **Identify Next Level** as shown in Figure 1-29 on page 65 to view all the tables associated with this schema as shown in Figure 1-30 on page 66 through Figure 1-31 on page 67.

Repeat the process for the IA_SAMPLE data store (not shown here).

5. Select all the tables in the IA schema and click **Import** as shown in Figure 1-32 on page 68. The list of directories and tables that will be imported are identified as shown in Figure 1-33 on page 69.
6. Click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-33 on page 69 to initiate import of the selected data sources. Figure 1-34 on page 69 shows the successful import of the selected tables.
7. Repeat the process for all the tables in the IA schema in the IA_SAMPLE data store.

You can now proceed to create a new project or open an existing project as described in 1.6.6, “SETUPSTEP6: Create/open a project” on page 70.

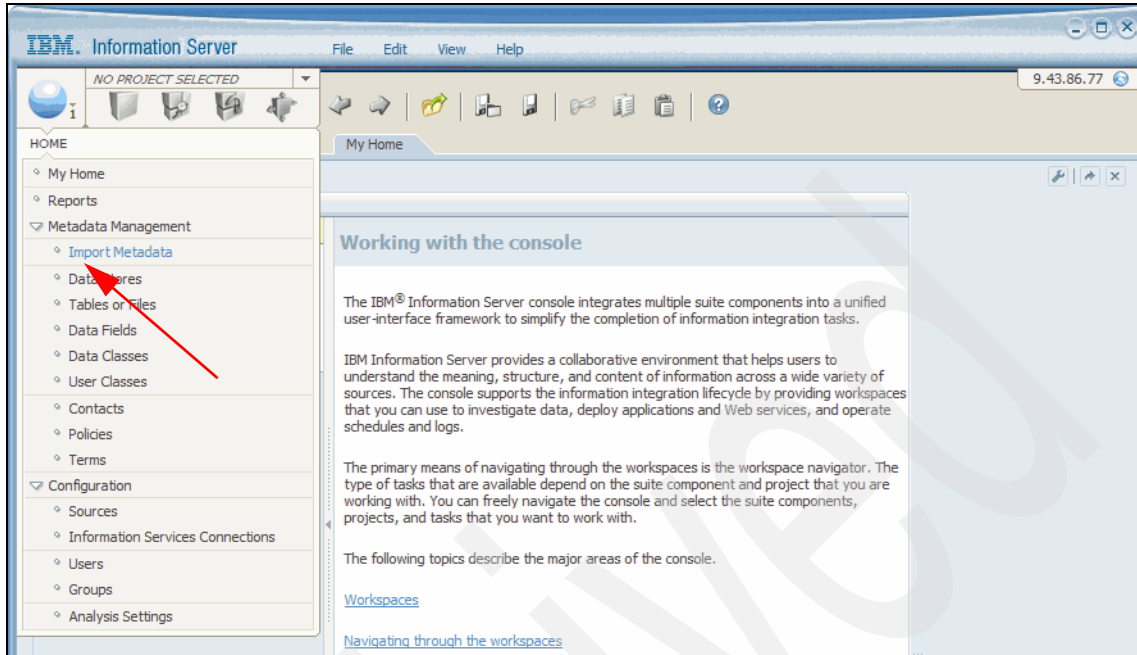


Figure 1-26 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 1/9

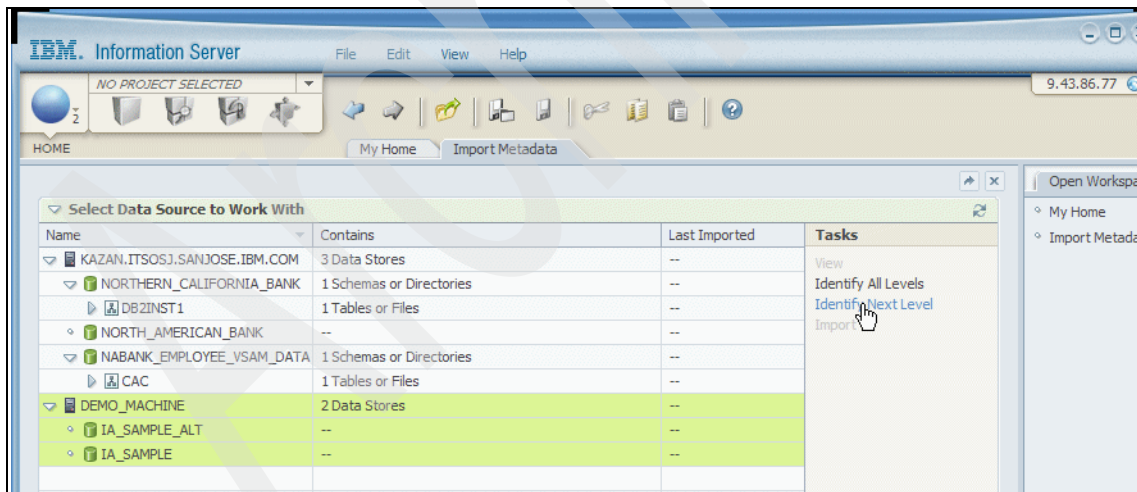


Figure 1-27 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 2/9

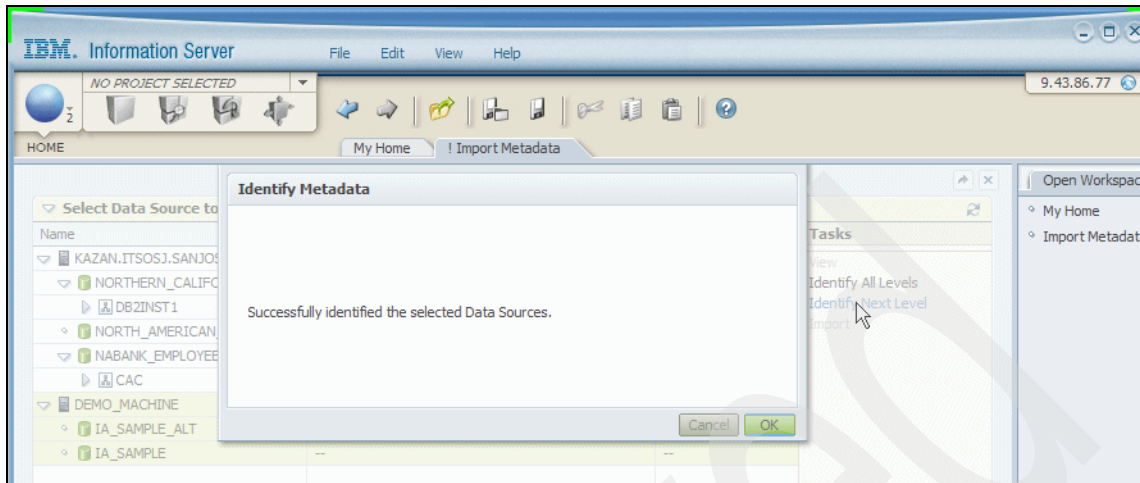


Figure 1-28 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 3/9

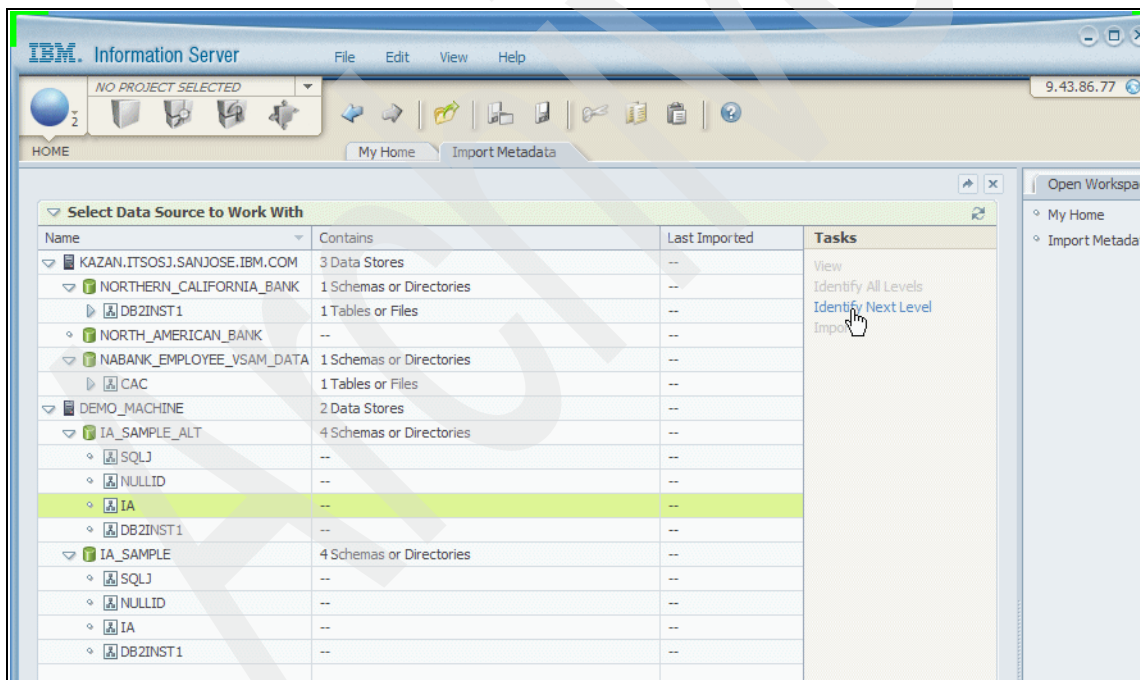


Figure 1-29 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 4/9

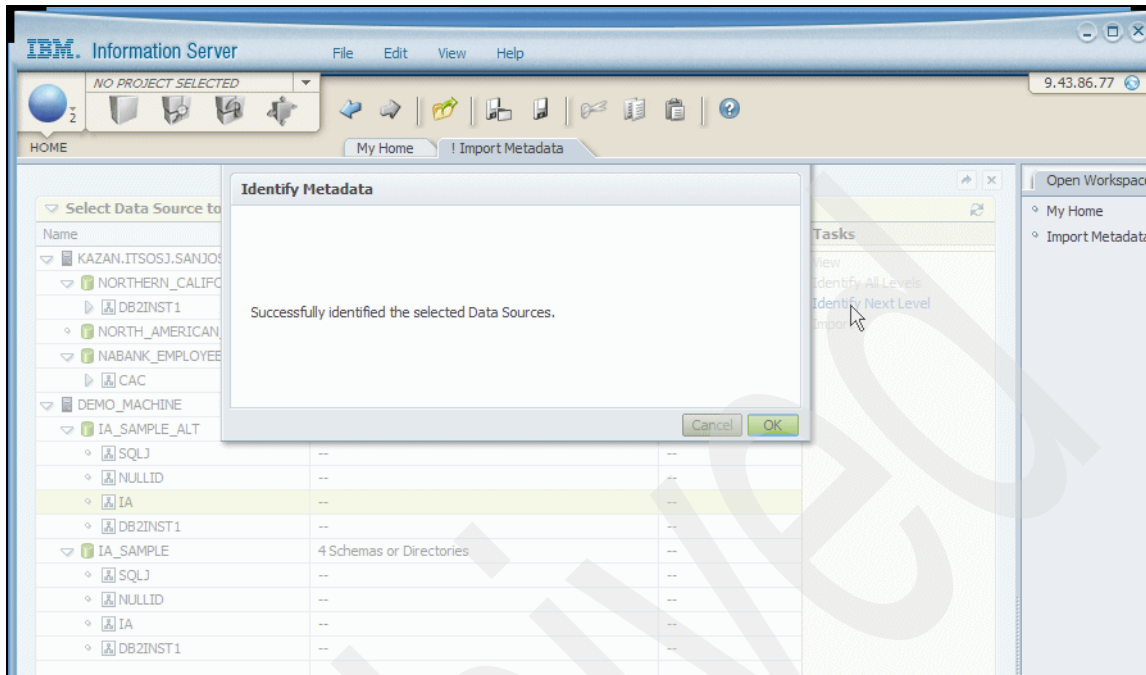


Figure 1-30 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 5/9

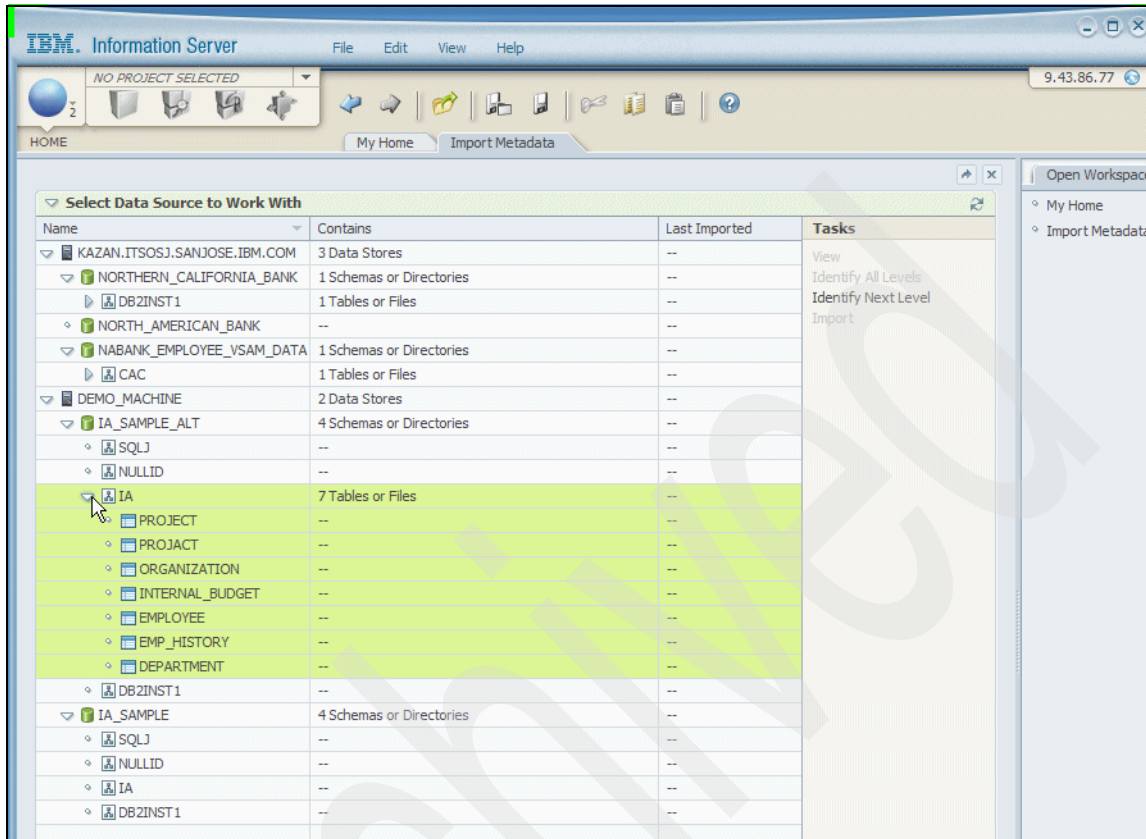


Figure 1-31 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 6/9

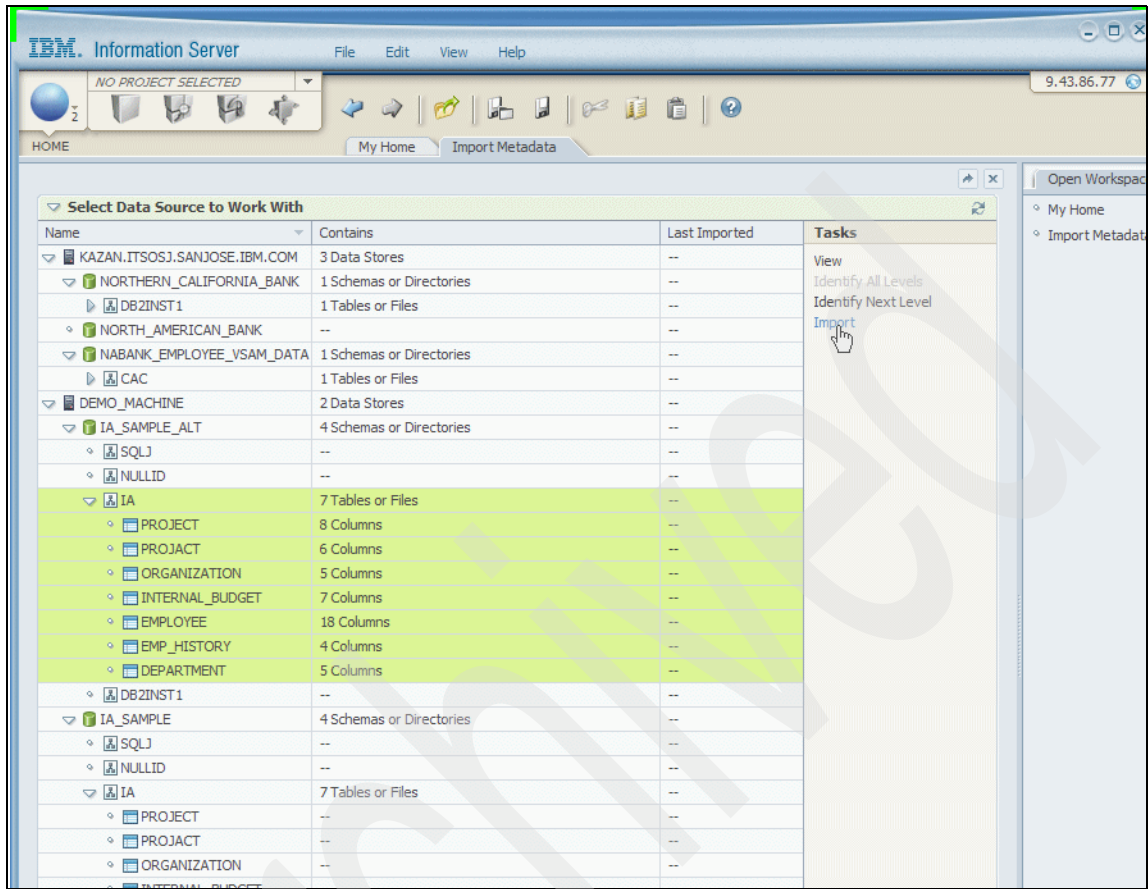


Figure 1-32 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 7/9

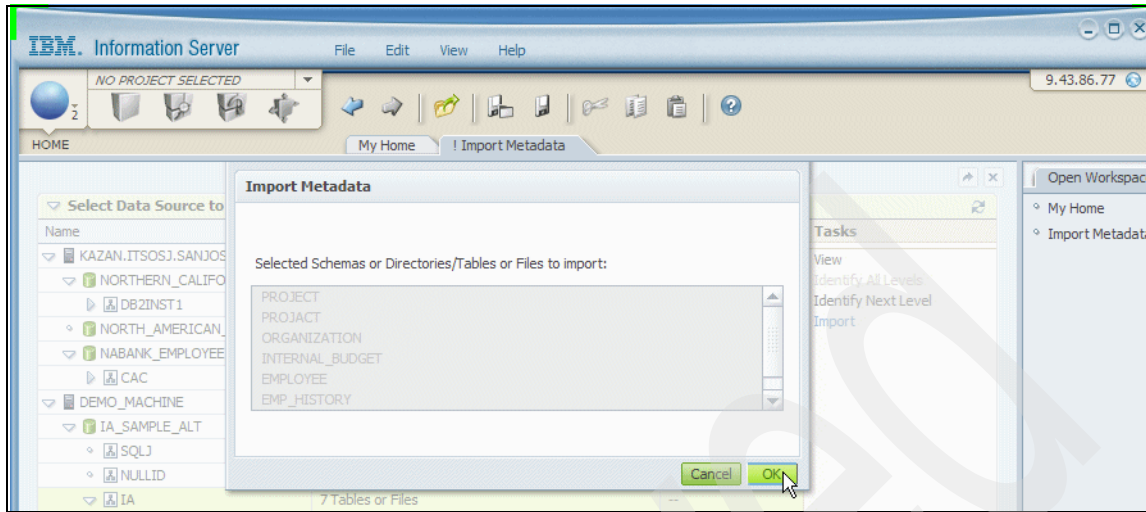


Figure 1-33 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 8/9

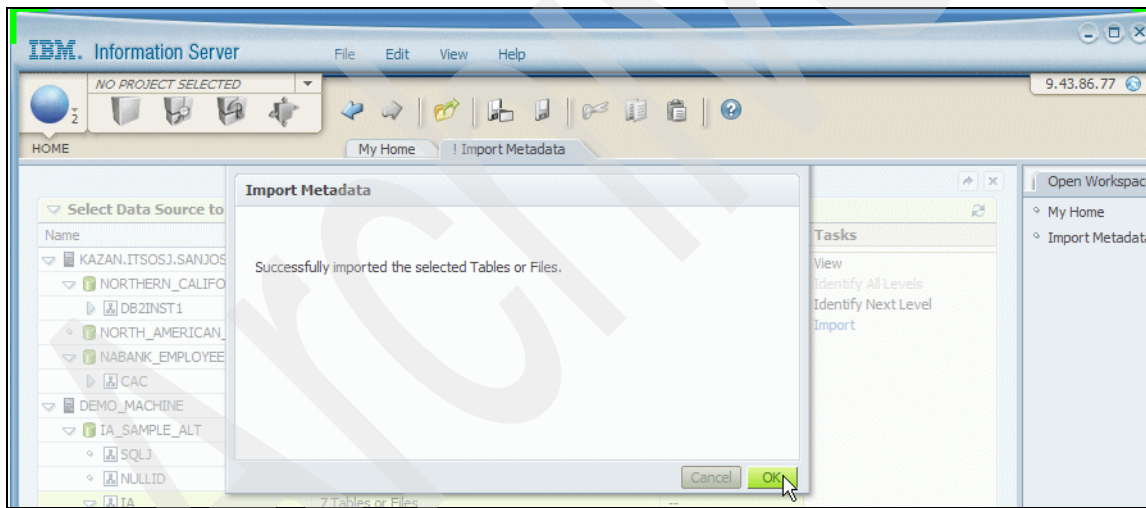


Figure 1-34 Import metadata from the IA_SAMPLE_ALT database in the IA_SAMPLE_ALT data store 9/9

1.6.6 SETUPSTEP6: Create/open a project

A *project* is an object that contains all the information that you need to build and run an analysis job and view analysis results. A project is a logical container that provides a secure framework that binds together a set of data sources for analysis with a set of users performing specific roles.

After creating a project, you:

1. Associate metadata with the project.
2. Assign users to the project.
3. Set the analysis options for all analysis that occurs in the project.

Each project is unique, depending on the analytical settings that were configured in the project when it was created. However, multiple projects can access the same metadata that is stored in the metadata repository, and share the same users and data sources across suite components.

Projects provide a collaborative environment that help users to understand the meaning, structure, and content of information across a wide variety of sources. Multiple users can contribute to a project and view the status of a project over time. In IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, multiple users can access a project at one time. Users can view project data, review analysis results, enter annotations and notes, and run analysis jobs. When multiple analysis jobs are sent for processing, they are processed in a queue.¹⁴ If you are adding annotations, modifying analysis results, or modifying project details, be aware that other users might also be modifying that information. Before you edit or add information, click the refresh icon to ensure that you are viewing the latest information.

Some of the best practices when creating a project are as follows:

- ▶ A project should be accessible to a specific role and multiple access to the same project should be avoided.
- ▶ A project should be assigned to only the required data sources in order to minimize overhead.
- ▶ A project should be assigned a name that identifies the implicit nature of the job and business domain it addresses.
- ▶ A project's properties (various threshold settings) should be defined as appropriate at the project level when the project is created.

¹⁴ In Version 8.1, all submitted jobs will be processed in parallel.

Note: Typically, the Information Analyzer Data Administrator imports metadata, and the Information Analyzer Project administrator registers it to the project. This segmentation and distinction is important because it allows an organization to distinguish these roles and provide separation of duties if required to protect sensitive information.

Figure 1-35 on page 71 through Figure 1-38 on page 72 describe the creation of a project as follows:

1. On the File menu in the console, select **New Project** as shown in Figure 1-35 on page 71.
2. In the New Project window, select the type of project that you want to create. In our case, this is Information Analyzer as shown in Figure 1-36 on page 71. The Type field appears only if more than one suite component is installed.
3. Provide the Name (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT) and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-37 on page 72.
4. The Project Properties workspace opens as shown in Figure 1-38 on page 72.

After the project has been created (or opened in case it already exists), you can proceed to associate metadata with it as described in 1.6.7, “SETUPSTEP7: Configure the project” on page 73.

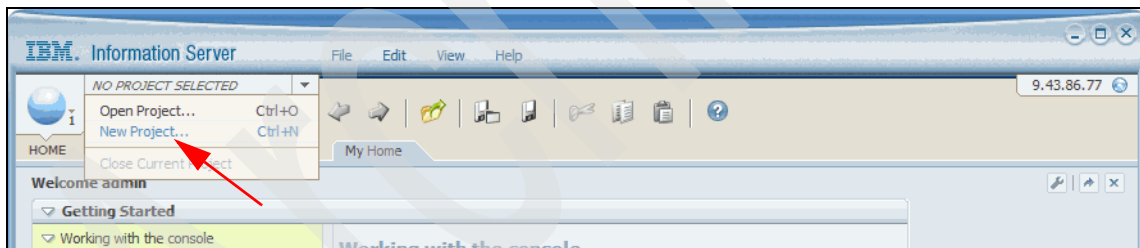


Figure 1-35 Create a project 1/4

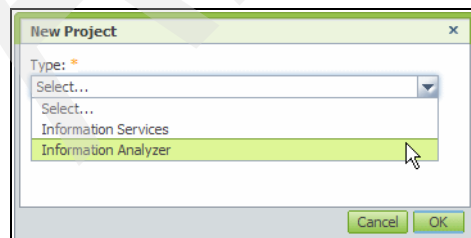


Figure 1-36 Create a project 2/4

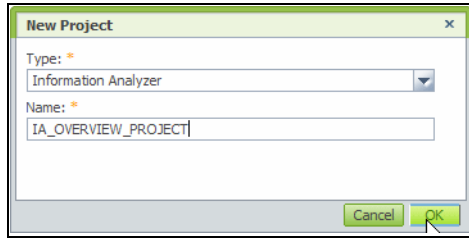


Figure 1-37 Create a project 3/4

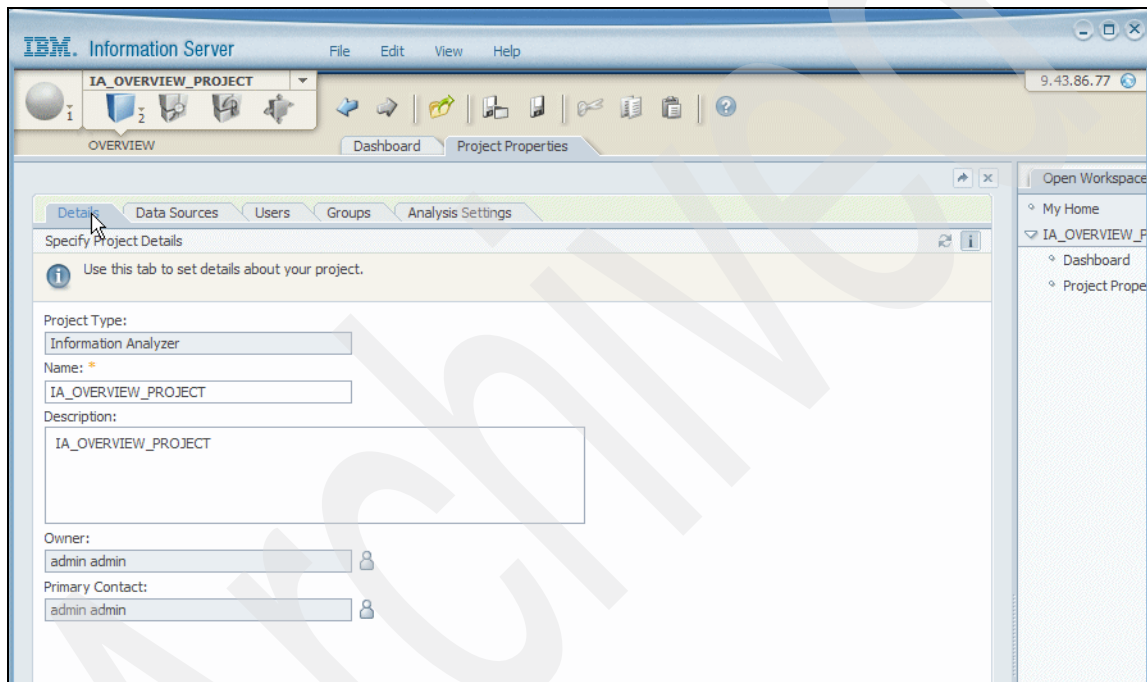


Figure 1-38 Create a project 4/4

1.6.7 SETUPSTEP7: Configure the project

In this step, you associate imported metadata with the created and opened project, modify a project's and data source's analysis settings if required, and set up security for the project.

Associate metadata

The associated metadata determines the data sources that can be analyzed in that project. This process of associating metadata with a project is also called registering the metadata to the project.

You must have Information Analyzer Project Administrator authority to perform this task.¹⁵ You associate metadata with your project at the data store, schema, table, file, or column level. When you associate metadata with your project, you choose the information that you need to create analysis jobs, to run analysis jobs, and to subsequently review analytical results. You register metadata to your project at the data store, schema, table, or file level. This establishes the analytical structures in the repository used for associating and storing analytical results for those identified schemas, tables, and columns. It also allows you to reduce or control the amount of data presented to other project users. You can create multiple analysis projects for each object and register interest in data sources on different host computers, or you can create multiple data stores on the same host computer.

Figure 1-39 on page 74 through Figure 1-44 on page 77 show the association of the metadata of IA_SAMPLE tables with the IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT as follows:

1. On the Overview navigator menu in the console for the selected project (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT), select **Project Properties** as shown in Figure 1-39 on page 74.
2. Select the Data Sources tab, and click **Please add data sources** as shown in Figure 1-40 on page 74 to identify the data sources that you want to associate with your project.
3. In the Select Data Sources window, expand the hierarchical tree to view schemas, directories, tables, files, and columns as shown in Figure 1-41 on page 75 and Figure 1-42 on page 75. Highlight both data stores (IA_SAMPLE_ALT and IA_SAMPLE) and click **OK** to perform the association.

Note: You can also choose to select one or more schemas, tables, files, or columns that you want to associate with this project. You can select multiple items by pressing Shift+Click or Ctrl+Click.

¹⁵ See 1.6.5, "SETUPSTEP5: Import metadata" on page 61 for details about this privilege.

4. In the Data Sources tab, click **Save All** as shown in Figure 1-43 on page 76. The detailed list of all data sources associated with the IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW project is shown in Figure 1-44 on page 77.

After metadata has been associated with a project, you can proceed to modify the project's analysis settings as described in "Modify the project's and data source's analysis settings if required" on page 77.

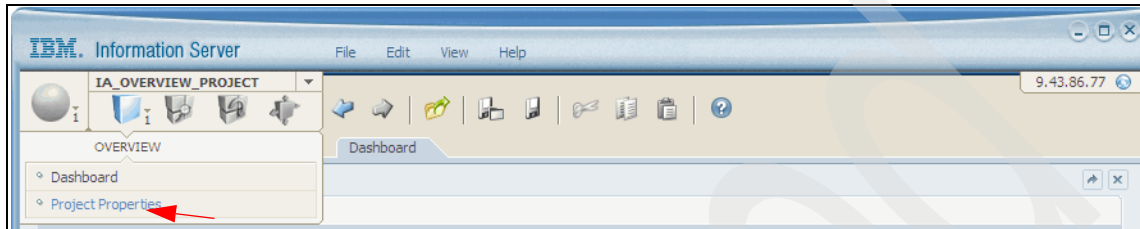


Figure 1-39 Associate a metadata with a project 1/6

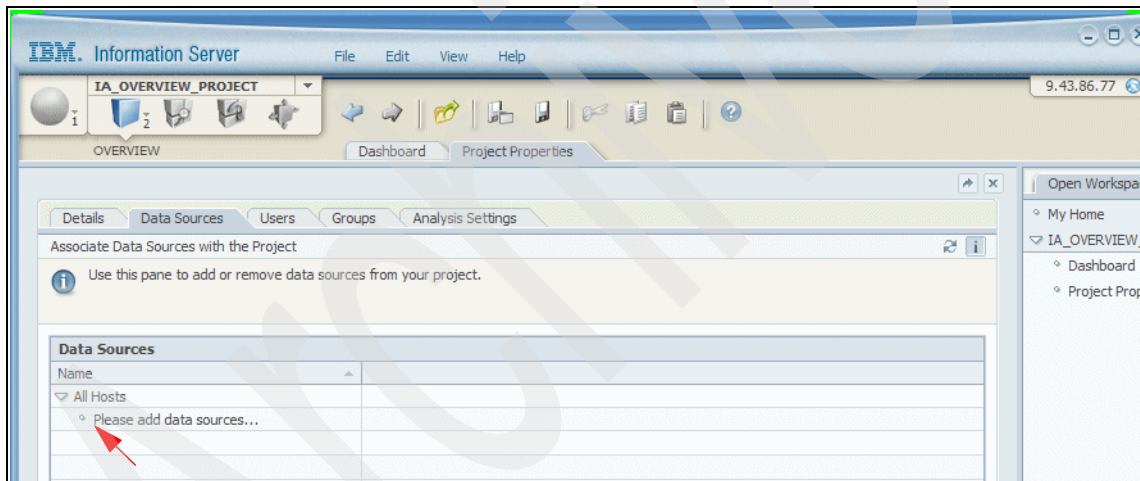


Figure 1-40 Associate a metadata with a project 2/6

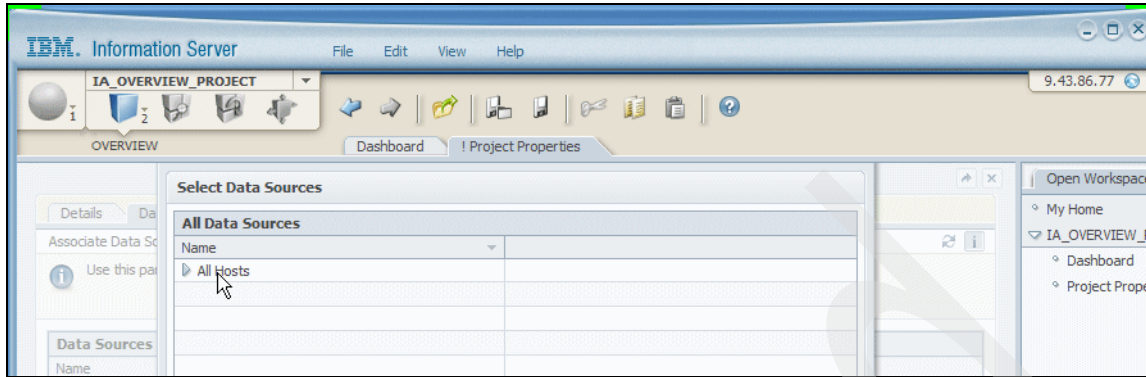


Figure 1-41 Associate a metadata with a project 3/6

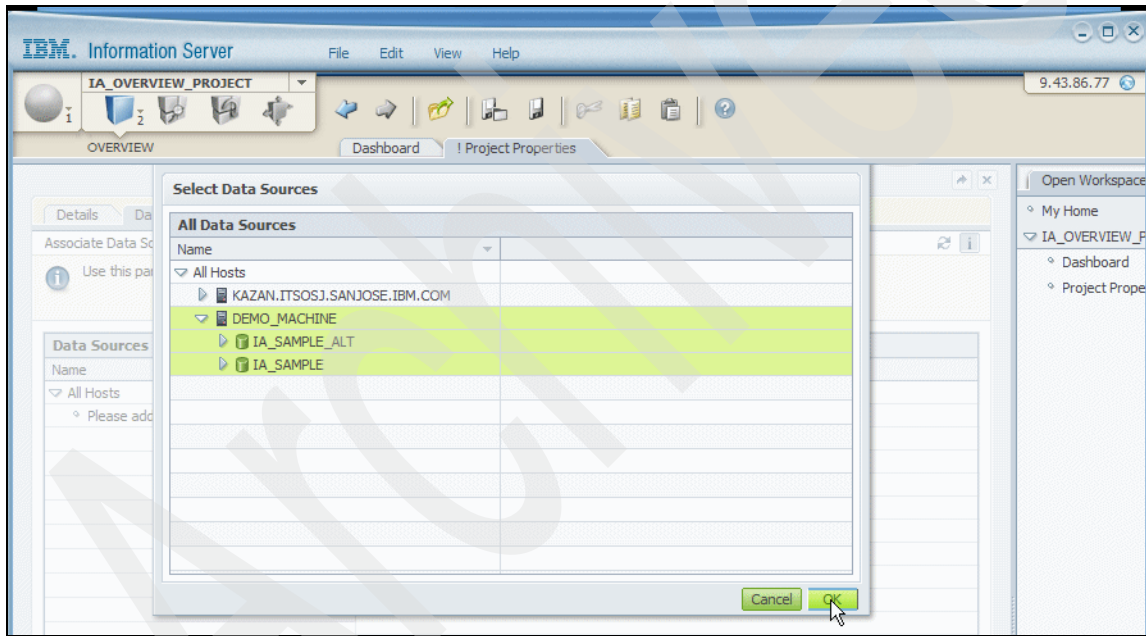


Figure 1-42 Associate a metadata with a project 4/6

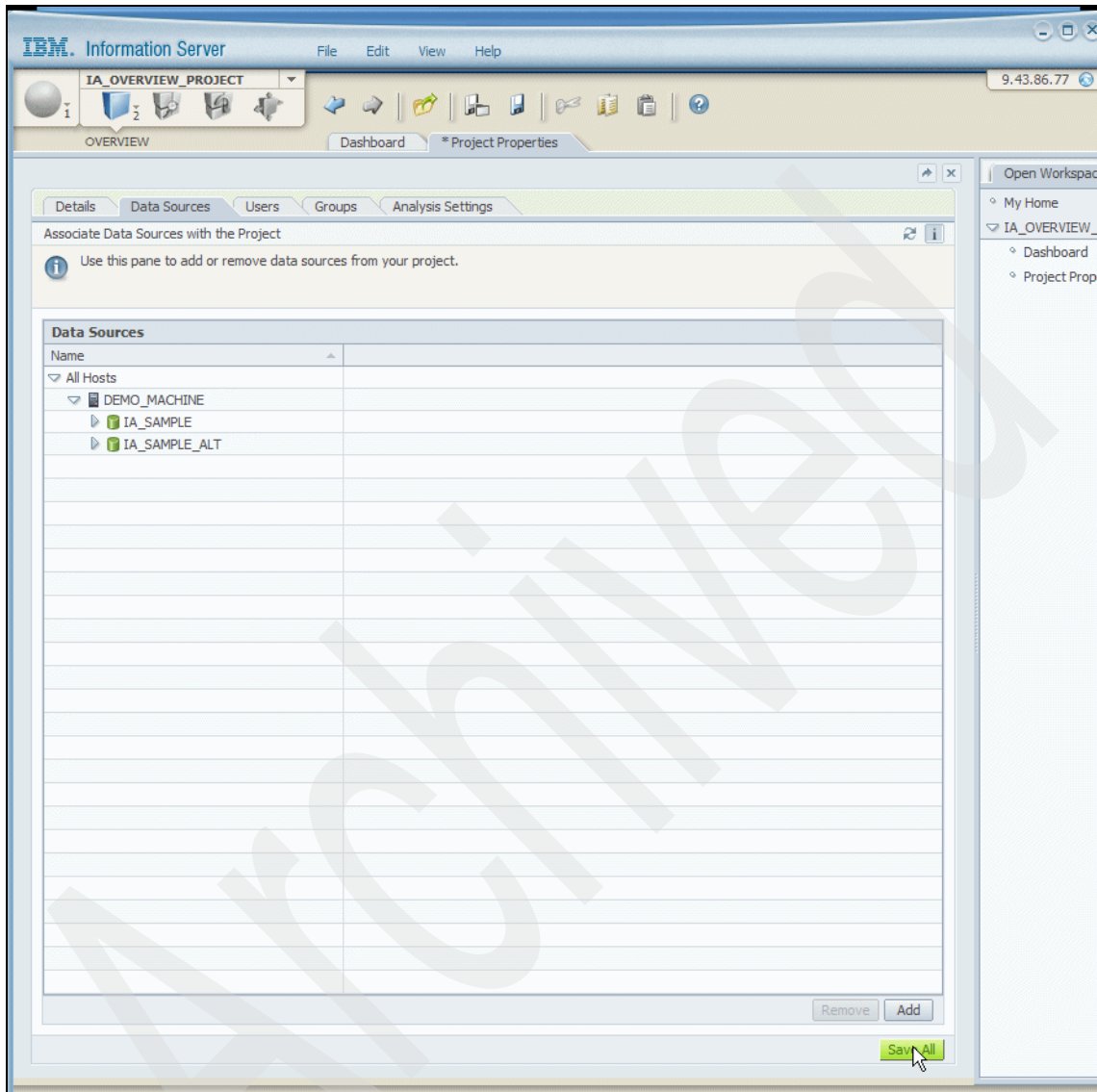


Figure 1-43 Associate a metadata with a project 5/6

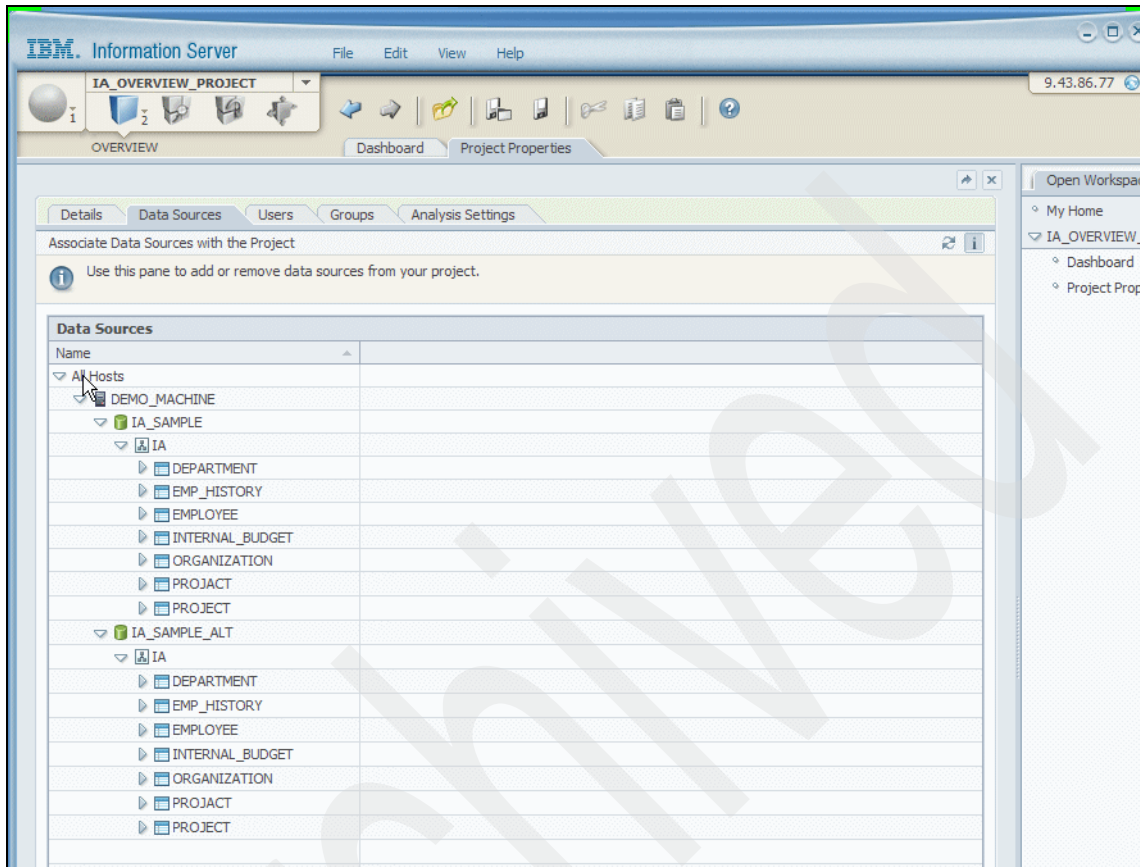


Figure 1-44 Associate a metadata with a project 6/6

Modify the project's and data source's analysis settings if required

You can fine-tune the parameters, settings, and thresholds for the various analysis jobs. When you modify the project and data source analysis settings, you override the default system settings (in the Analysis Settings workspace) that we described in 1.6.3, "SETUPSTEP3: Optionally, configure Analysis Settings" on page 44. All new analysis jobs that are created in the project inherit the new settings. You can further modify the individual settings for each piece of analysis such as column, table, and cross-table that override the project settings. By modifying analysis options, you are typically tightening or loosening the capability of the system to make its analytical inferences.

You must have Information Analyzer Product Administrator authority to perform this task.

Figure 1-45 on page 79 describes the modification of a project's analysis settings as follows:

1. On the Overview navigator menu in the console for the selected project (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT), select **Project Properties** as shown in Figure 1-39 on page 74.
2. Select the Analysis Settings tab, and Project on the Select View pane as shown in Figure 1-45 on page 79. Modify the Column Analysis, Table Analysis, and Cross-Table Analysis settings as required, and click **Save All** to save the changes made as shown in Figure 1-45 on page 79.

Figure 1-46 on page 80 through Figure 1-53 on page 85 describe the modification of a data source's analysis settings. When you modify the data source settings, you override the system settings.

1. On the Overview navigator menu in the console for the selected project (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT), select **Project Properties** as shown in Figure 1-39 on page 74.
2. Select the Analysis Settings tab, and Data Sources on the Select View pane. Figure 1-46 on page 80 through Figure 1-50 on page 82 show the various analysis settings (scrolling right—scroll bar is not shown here) that can be modified for a given data source.

You can restore the project settings to their original values by clicking the **Restore Project Settings** as shown in Figure 1-50 on page 82.

3. Click the data source that you want to modify, and click **Modify** as shown in Figure 1-51 on page 83. In the Analysis Settings window, specify the new value (Composite Key Maximum was changed to 7 in our case), and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-52 on page 84.
4. Click **Save All** in the Analysis Settings tab to confirm the changes as shown in Figure 1-53 on page 85.

After modifying the project's and data source's analysis settings, you can proceed to set up security for the project based on user authentication and role identification as described in "Assigning users/groups to a project and assigning roles" on page 86.

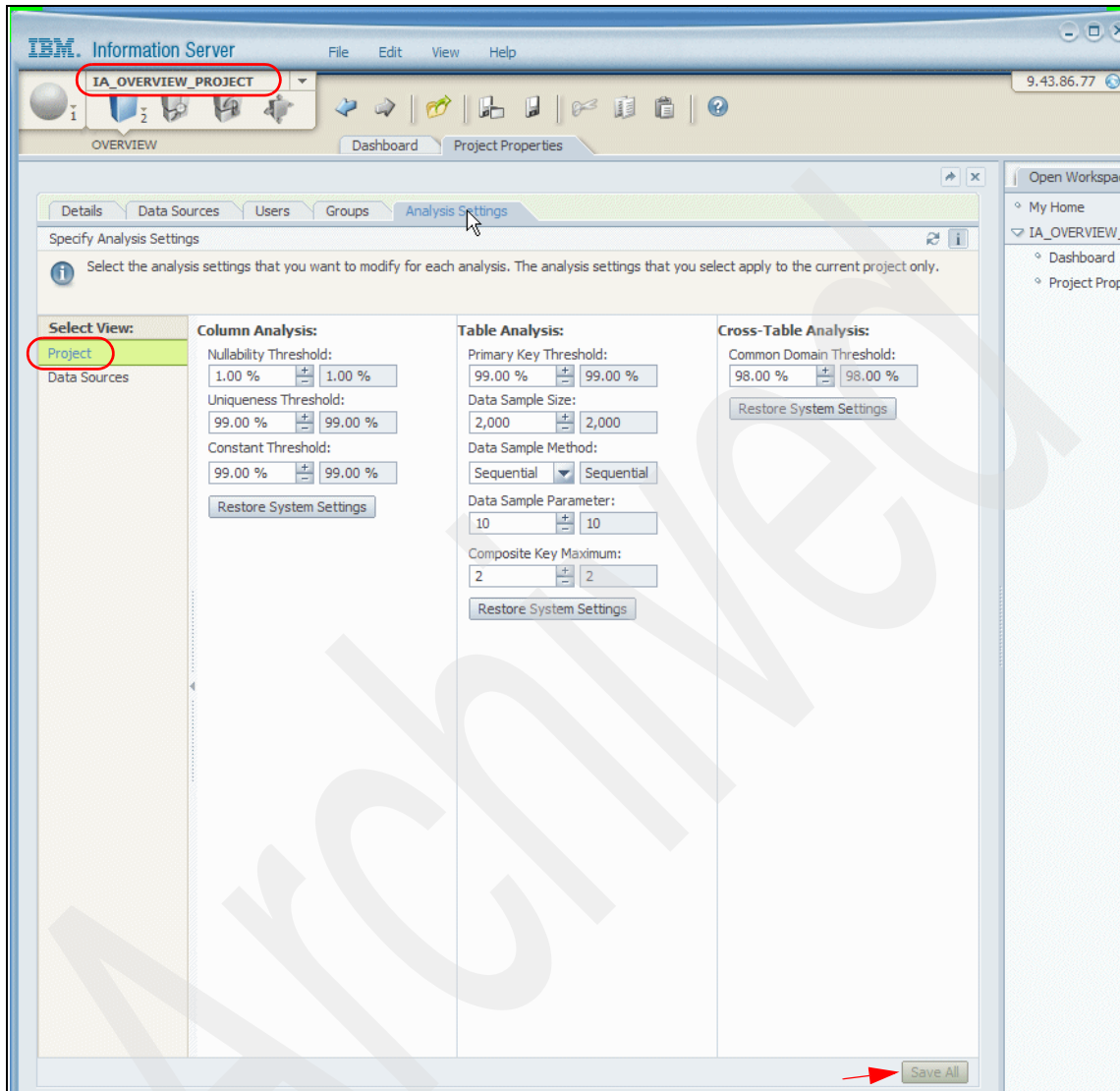


Figure 1-45 Modify a project's analysis settings

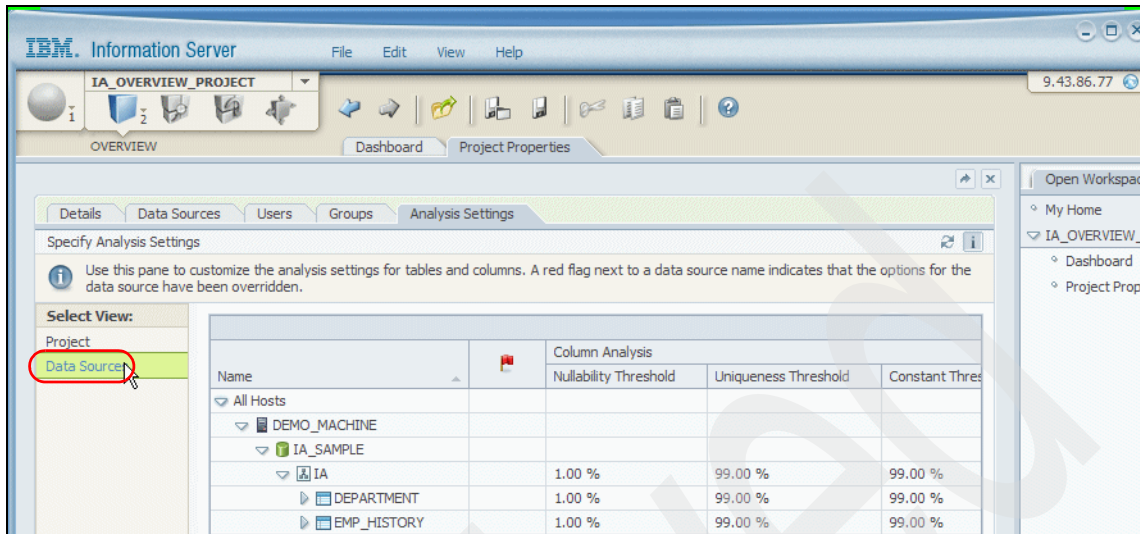


Figure 1-46 Modify a data source's analysis settings 1/8

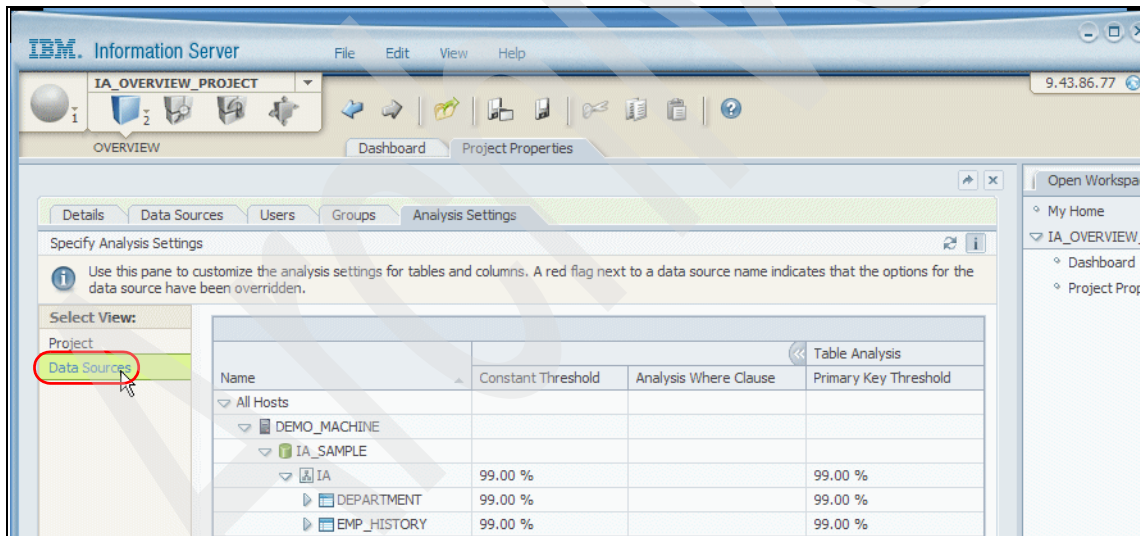


Figure 1-47 Modify a data source's analysis settings 2/8

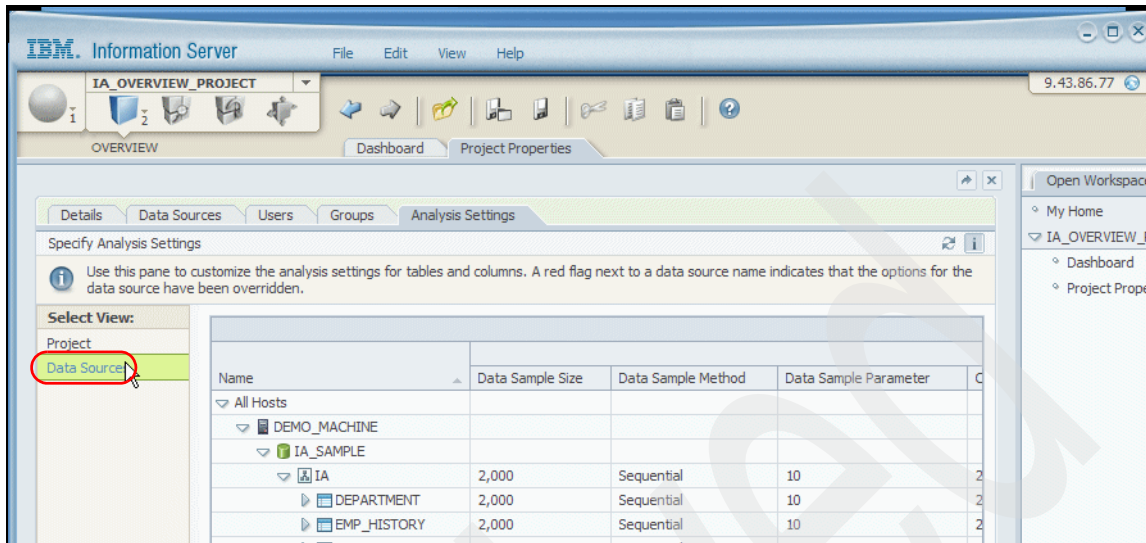


Figure 1-48 Modify a data source's analysis settings 3/8

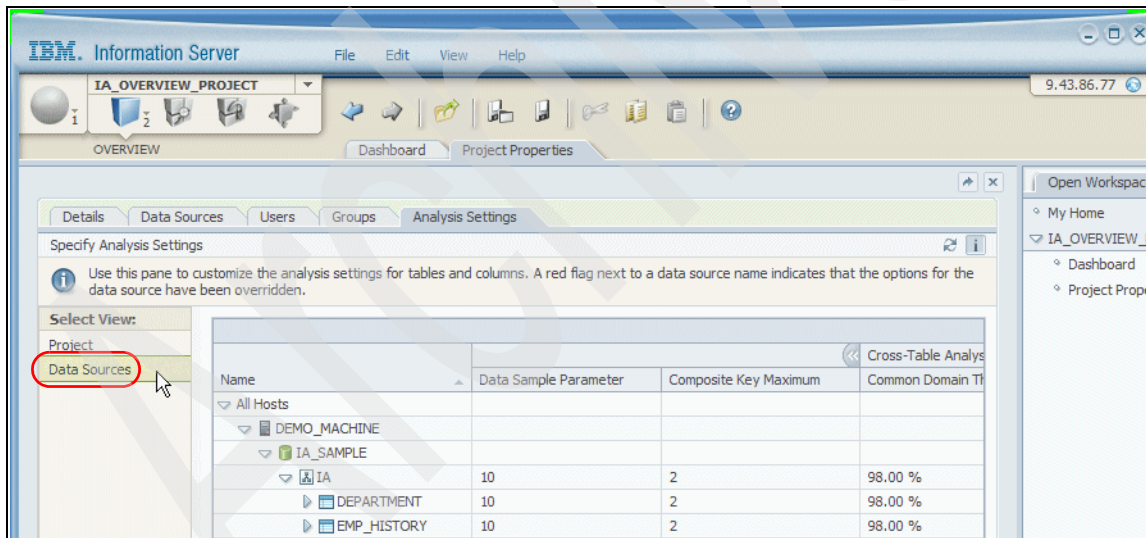


Figure 1-49 Modify a data source's analysis settings 4/8

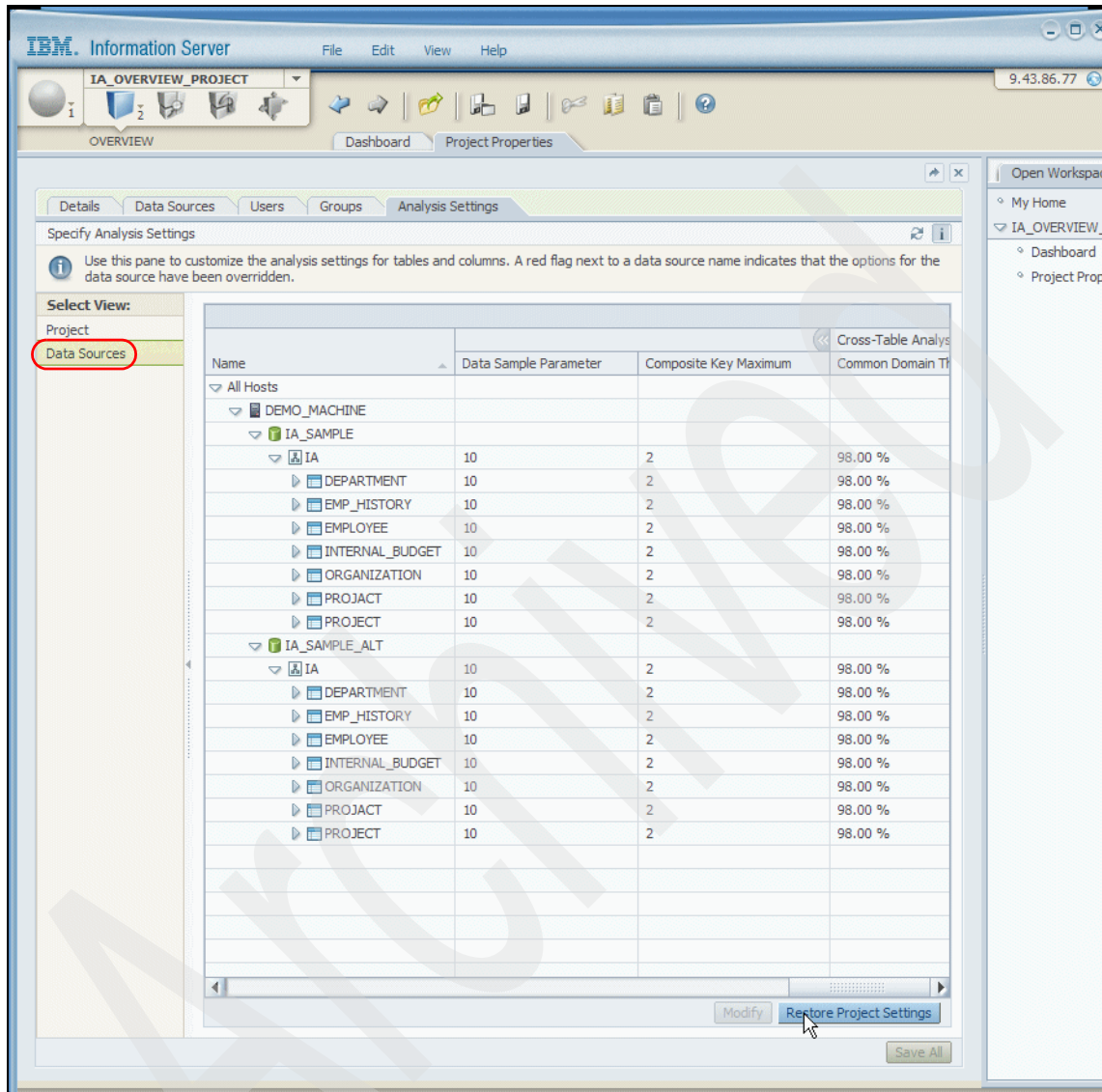


Figure 1-50 Modify a data source's analysis settings 5/8

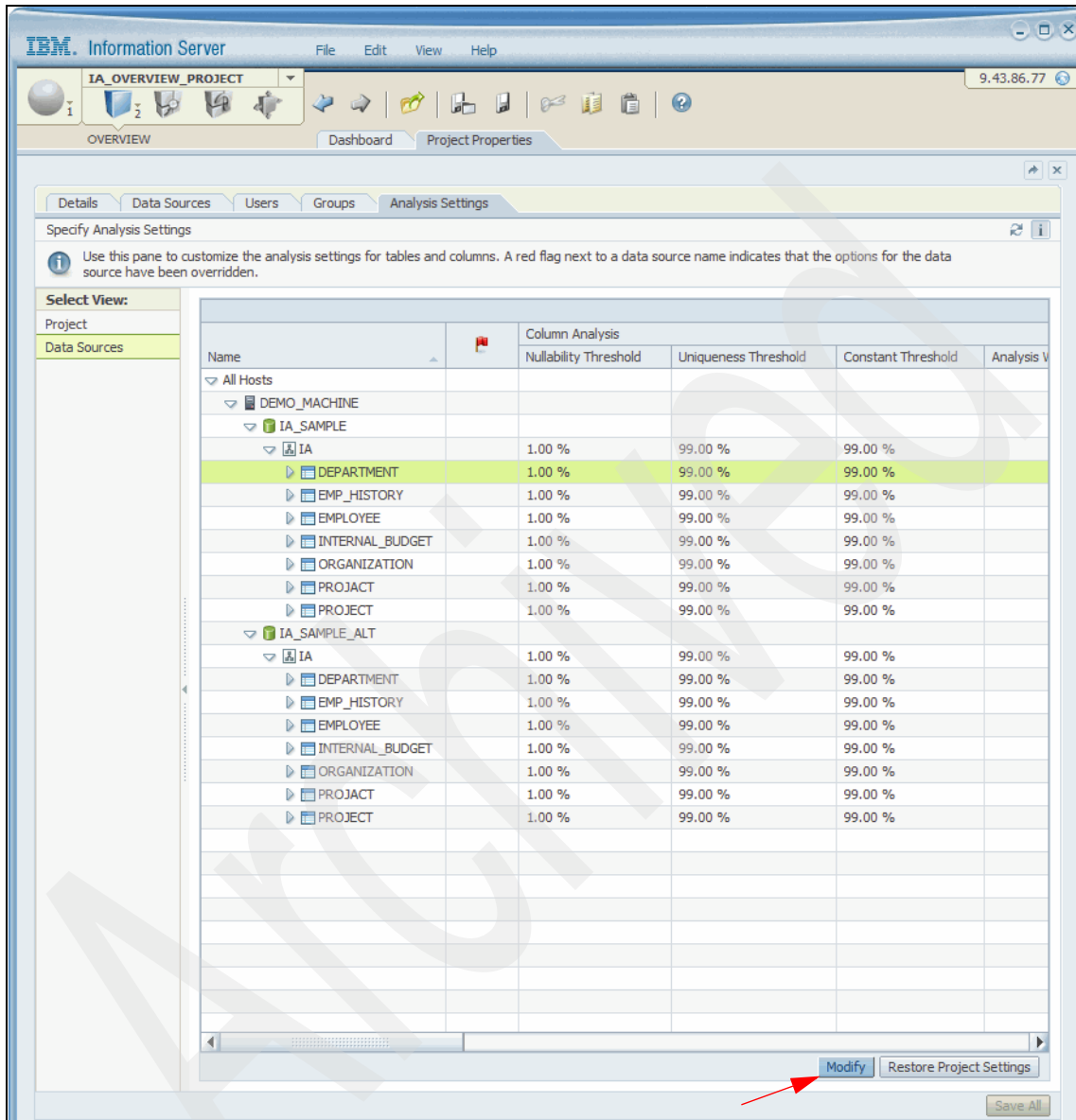


Figure 1-51 Modify a data source's analysis settings 6/8

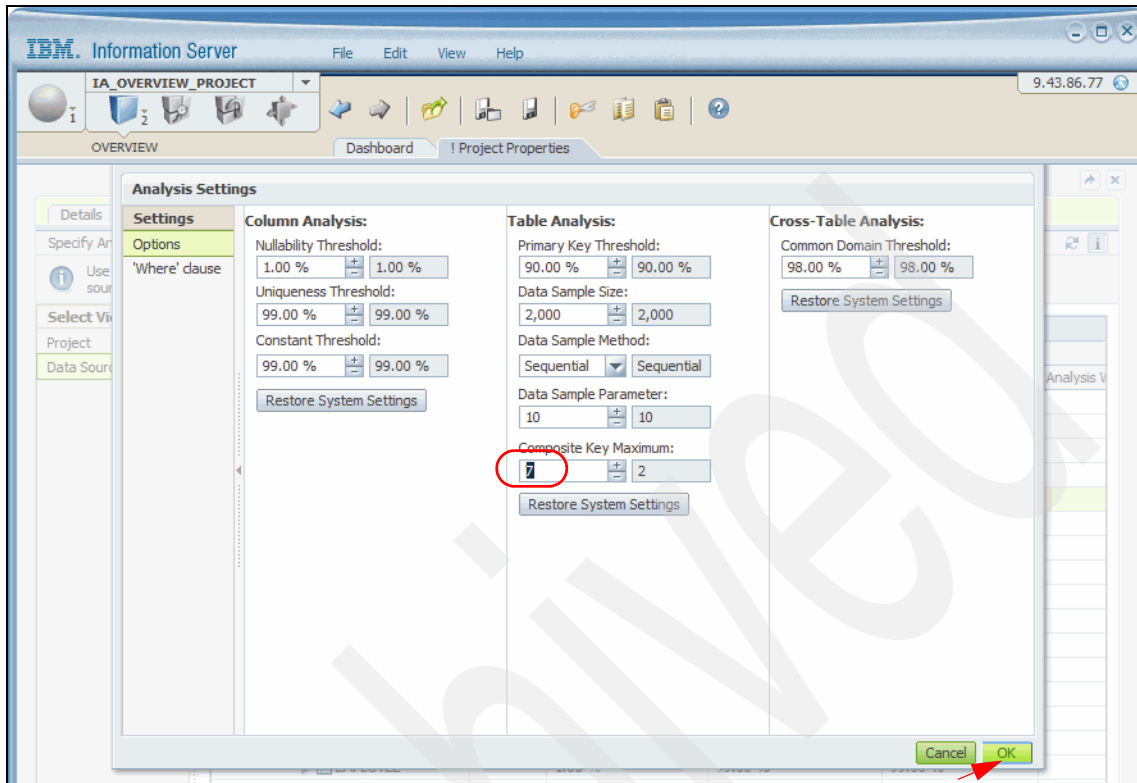


Figure 1-52 Modify a data source's analysis settings 7/8

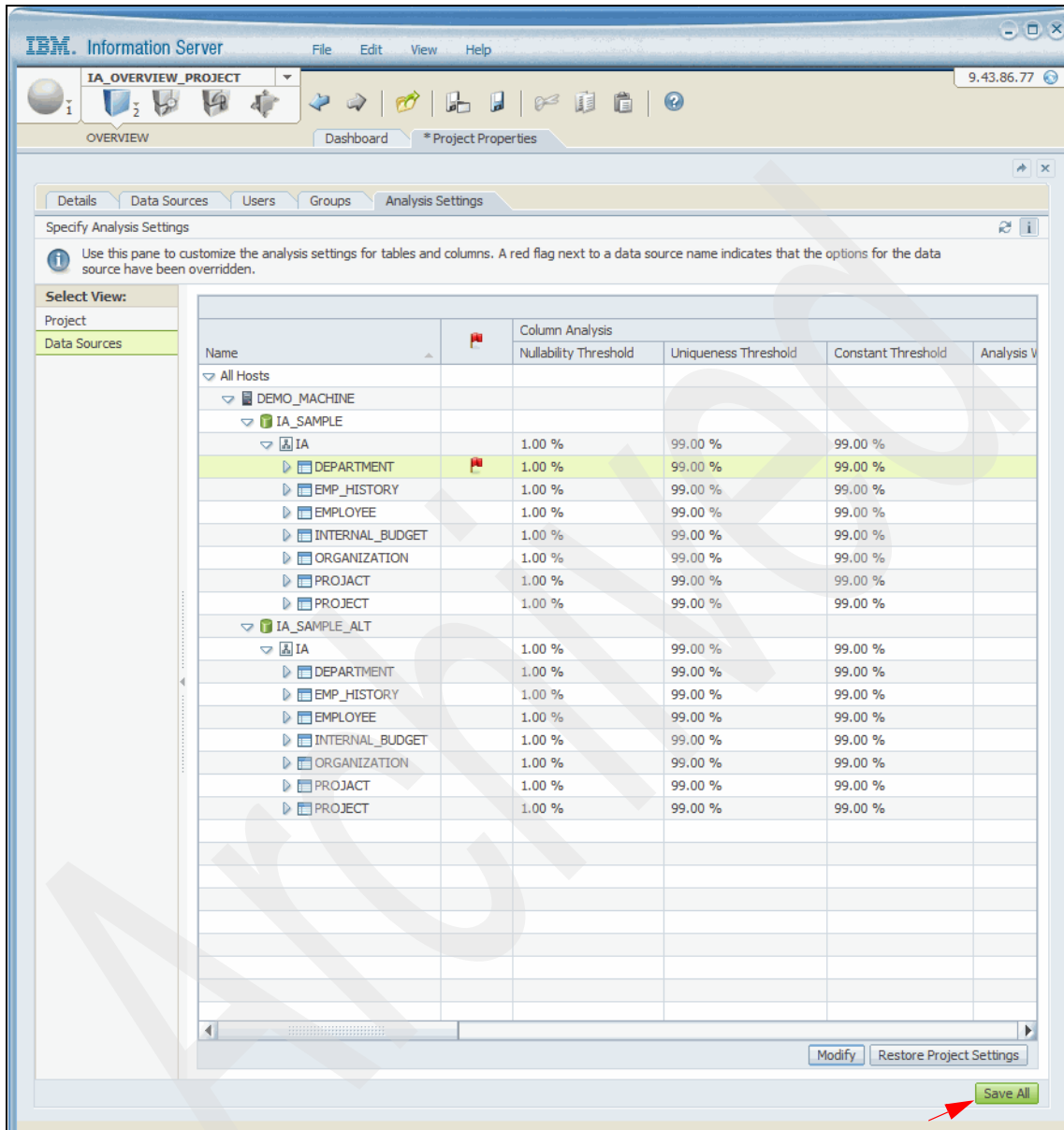


Figure 1-53 Modify a data source's analysis settings 8/8

Assigning users/groups to a project and assigning roles

As mentioned earlier, to create a secure project environment, you can define a security policy that is based on user authentication and role identification. The IBM Information Server administrator creates a security policy by performing the following tasks:

1. Creating a user ID for each person who needs to access the suite.
2. Assigning suite and suite component roles to each user.
3. Assigning each user to specific projects within the suite component.
4. Assigning each user roles in that project.

We describe the roles that are in 1.6.1, “SETUPSTEP1: Set up the various roles” on page 32.

After you create a project, you can specify which users and groups can access that project and the roles that these users and groups can assume.

Figure 1-54 on page 89 through Figure 1-61 on page 96 show the assignment of users to a project and the roles that they can assume as follows:

1. On the Overview navigator menu in the console for the selected project (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT), select **Project Properties** as shown in Figure 1-39 on page 74.
2. On the Project Properties workspace, select the Users tab, and check the Information Analyzer Data Operator and Information Analyzer Business Analyst in the Project Roles pane. Then click **Browse** in the Users pane as shown in Figure 1-54 on page 89 to add users to the project.
3. On the Add Users window, select the users that you want to add to the project. Select click **Add**, then click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-55 on page 90 and Figure 1-56 on page 91.

Note: The list of users displayed in Figure 1-55 on page 90 comes from the list of users in the Linux operating system where IBM Information Server is installed. The option to select operating system (OS) users was chosen during IBM Information Server installation as shown in Figure 1-62 on page 97.

The setup using OS-level users can be an advantage in a IBM WebSphere DataStage environment where IBM Information Server users need operating system access, while the internal user registry of IBM Information Server would be easier to administer when no OS access is required.

Our fictitious organization had the following users assigned roles as follows:

- ▶ Tom Jon as the Suite Administrator and Information Analyzer Data Administrator. He defines data stores and imports metadata. He can also add data stores to projects, but cannot run analyses or see analyses results. However, he can grant himself authorization for these tasks. He was not assigned the Suite User role since we did not want Tom to be able to log on to any of the suite tools or component tools.
- ▶ Jorge Nunes as the Information Analyzer Project Administrator and Suite User. He creates projects, adds data stores to projects, and authorizes project users.
- ▶ Per Hansen as the Information Analyzer Data Administrator and Suite User.
- ▶ Shane Kelly as Suite User and Information Analyzer User.

The setup of Local OS User Registry users and Internal User Registry users and assignment of roles to them is established from the IBM Information Server Web Console as follows:

- ▶ Figure 1-63 on page 97 through Figure 1-68 on page 102 show the assignment of IBM Information Server and IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer roles to imported operating system level users. Because we did not want Tom to be able to log on to any of the suite tools or component tools, we click **No** in response to the prompt shown in Figure 1-68 on page 102.
- ▶ Figure 1-69 on page 102 through Figure 1-76 on page 109 show the creation of new users in the internal user registry and the assignment of IBM Information Server and IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer roles to them.

4. On the Project Roles pane, select a project role to assign to the selected user. A user can be assigned one or more roles in a project. Click **Save All** as shown in Figure 1-57 on page 92.

The assignment of groups to a project and roles to groups is similar to that of adding users as shown in Figure 1-58 on page 93 through Figure 1-61 on page 96 as follows:

1. On the Overview navigator menu in the console for the selected project (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT), select **Project Properties** as shown in Figure 1-39 on page 74.
2. On the Project Properties workspace, select the Groups tab, and click **Browse** in the Groups pane as shown in Figure 1-58 on page 93 to add groups to the project.
3. On the Add Groups window, select the groups (admin in our case) that you want to add to the project, click **Add**, and then click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-59 on page 94 and Figure 1-60 on page 95.
4. On the Project Roles pane, select one or more roles (Information Analyzer Data Operator and Information Analyzer Business Analyst) to assign to the selected group (admin). Click **Save All** to confirm all the changes as shown in Figure 1-61 on page 96.

After assigning users and groups to a project and assigning one or more project roles (such as Information Analyzer Business Analyst, Information Analyzer Business Analyst Data Operator, and Information Analyzer Data Steward as described in Table 1-4 on page 34) to these users and groups, you can now begin the process of information analysis such as column analysis, primary key analysis, foreign key analysis, cross-domain analysis, and baseline analysis.

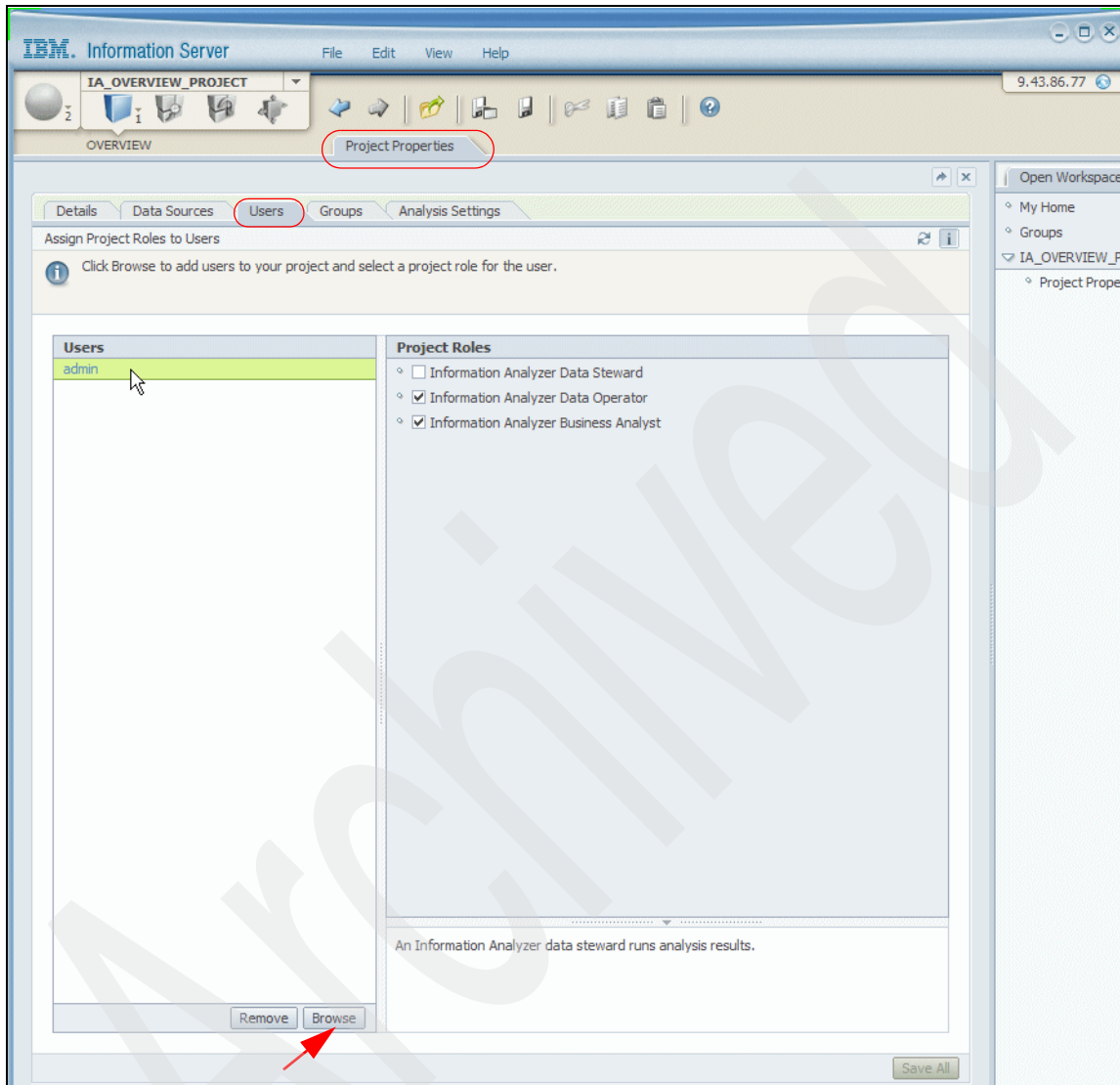


Figure 1-54 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 1/8

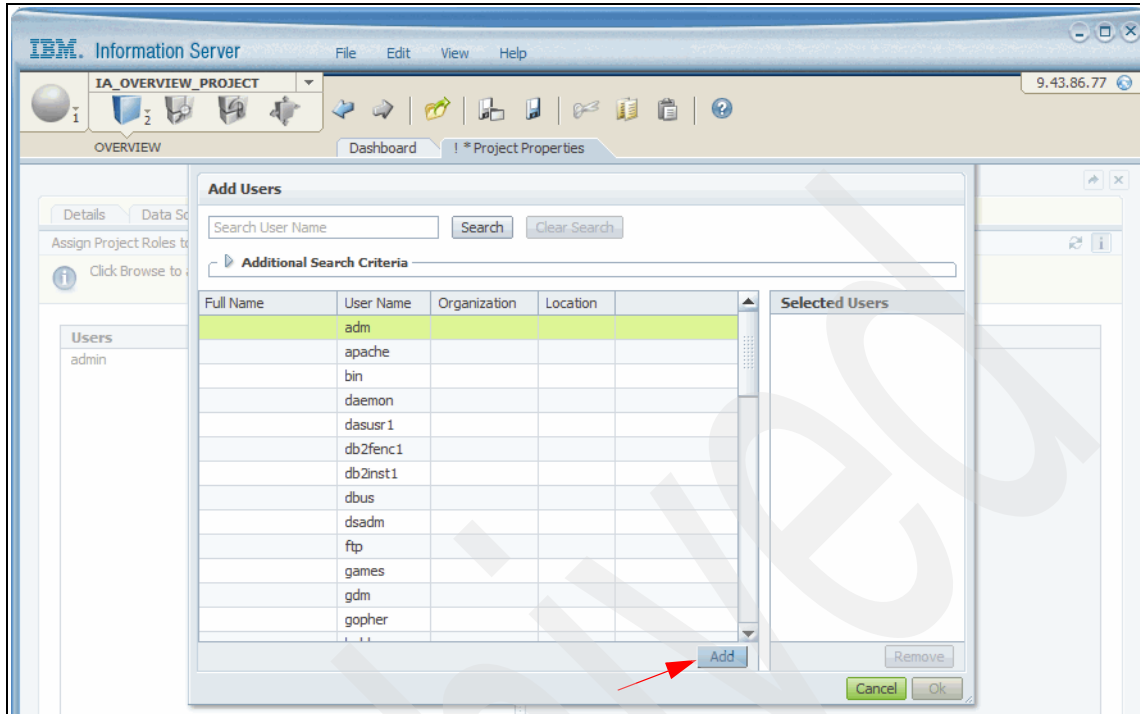


Figure 1-55 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 2/8

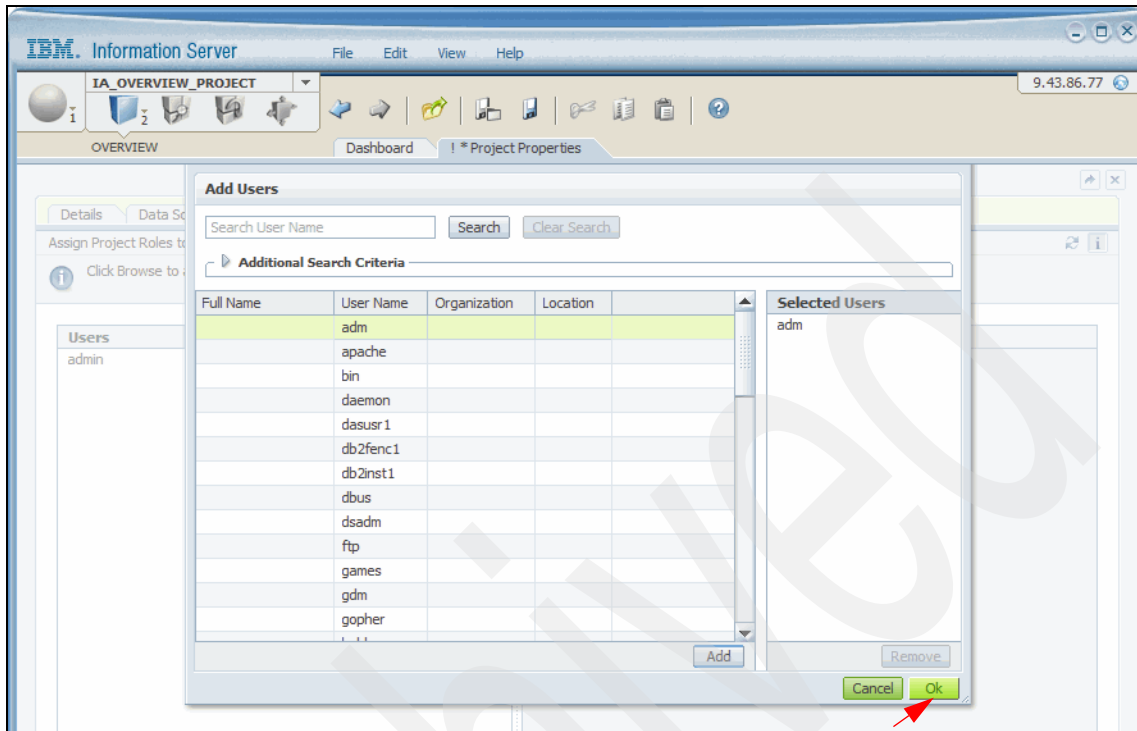


Figure 1-56 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 3/8

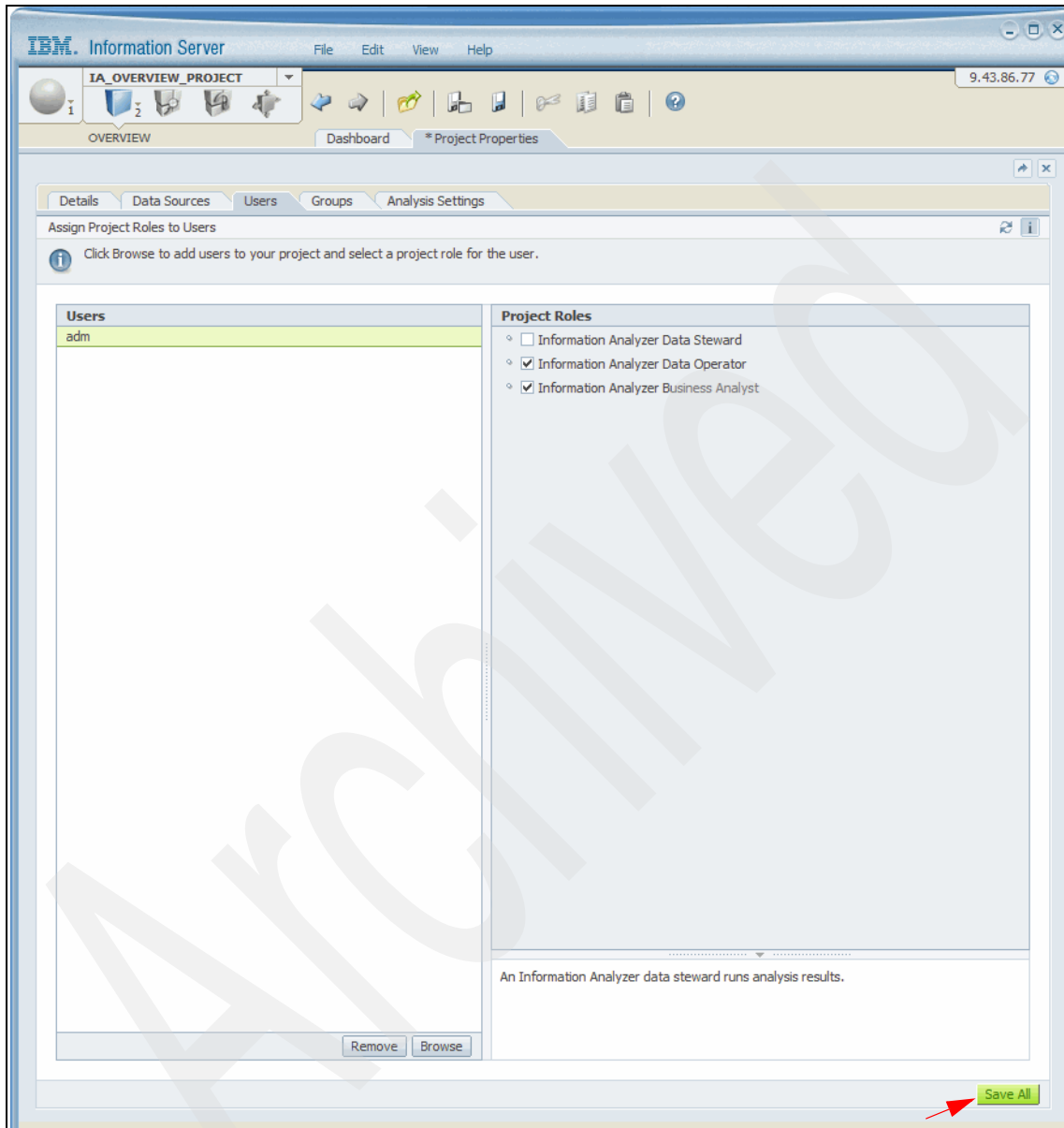


Figure 1-57 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 4/8

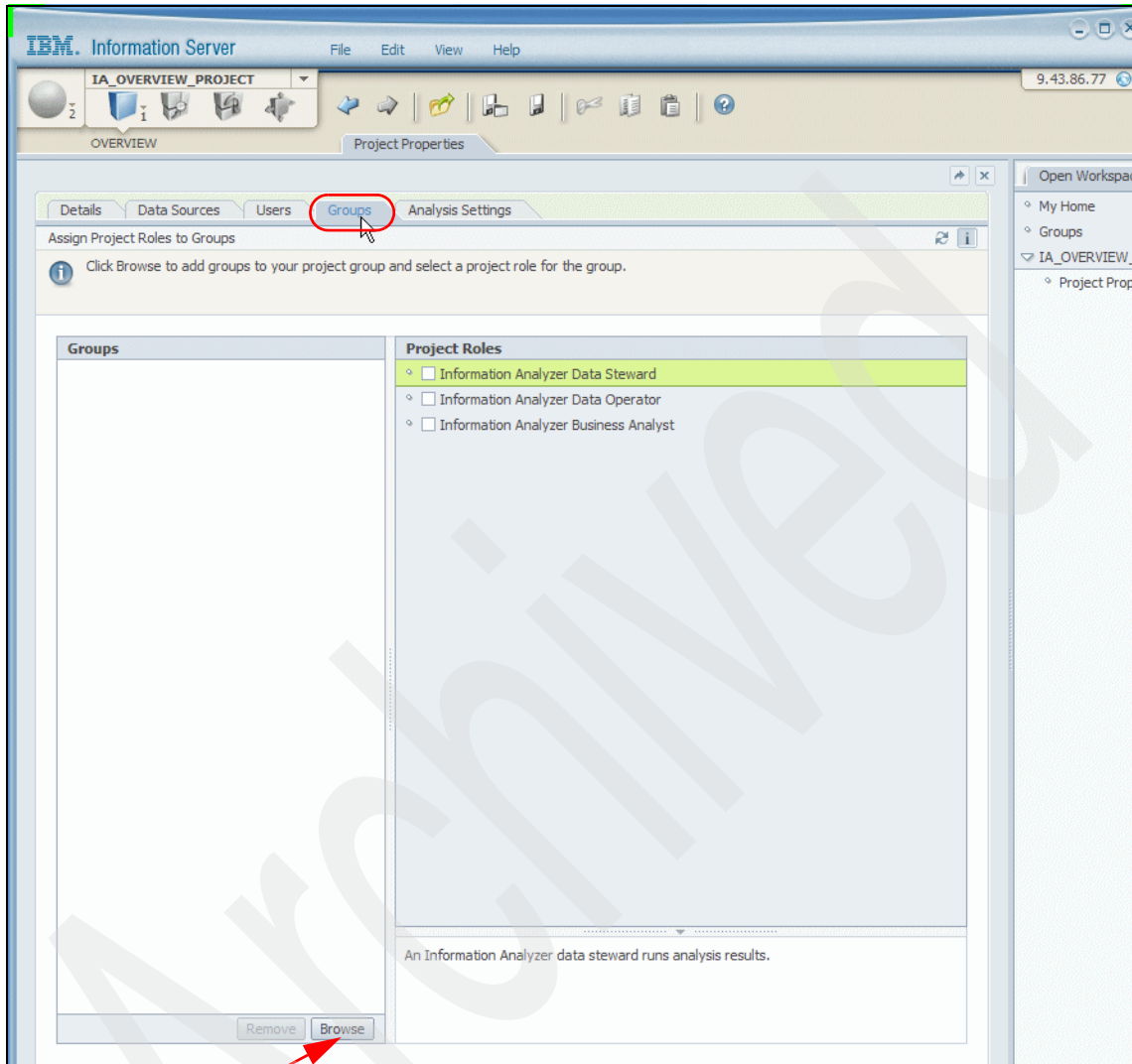


Figure 1-58 Assign users/groups to a project and assign roles 5/8

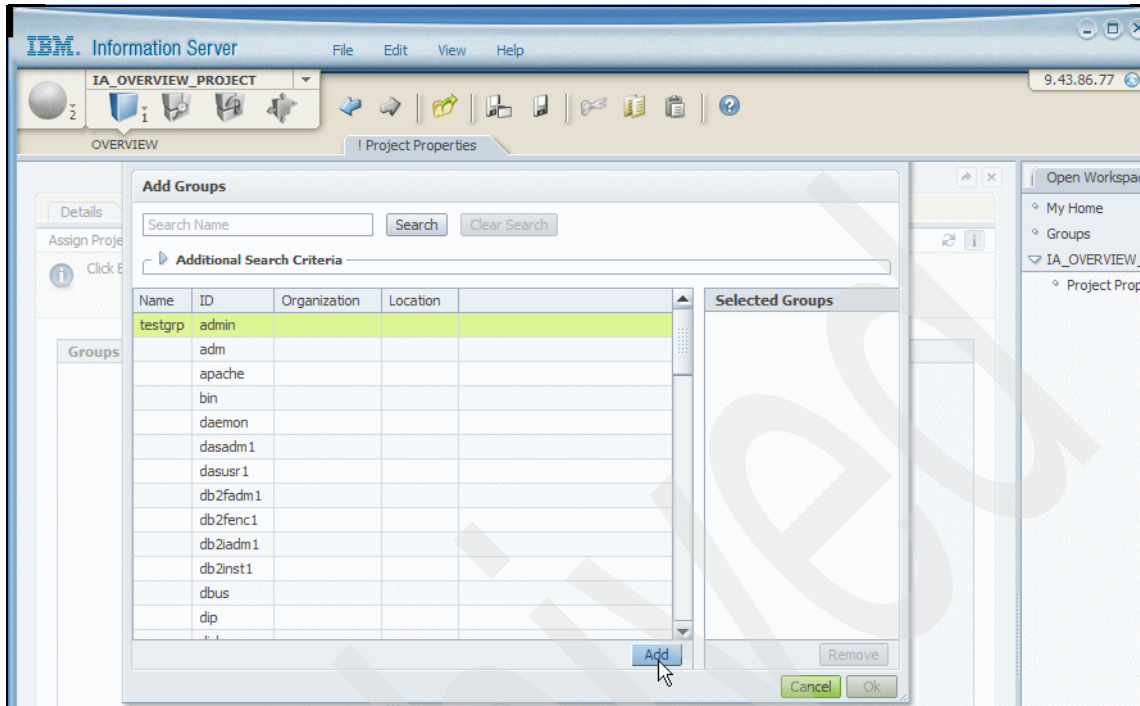


Figure 1-59 Assign users/groups to a project and roles 6/8

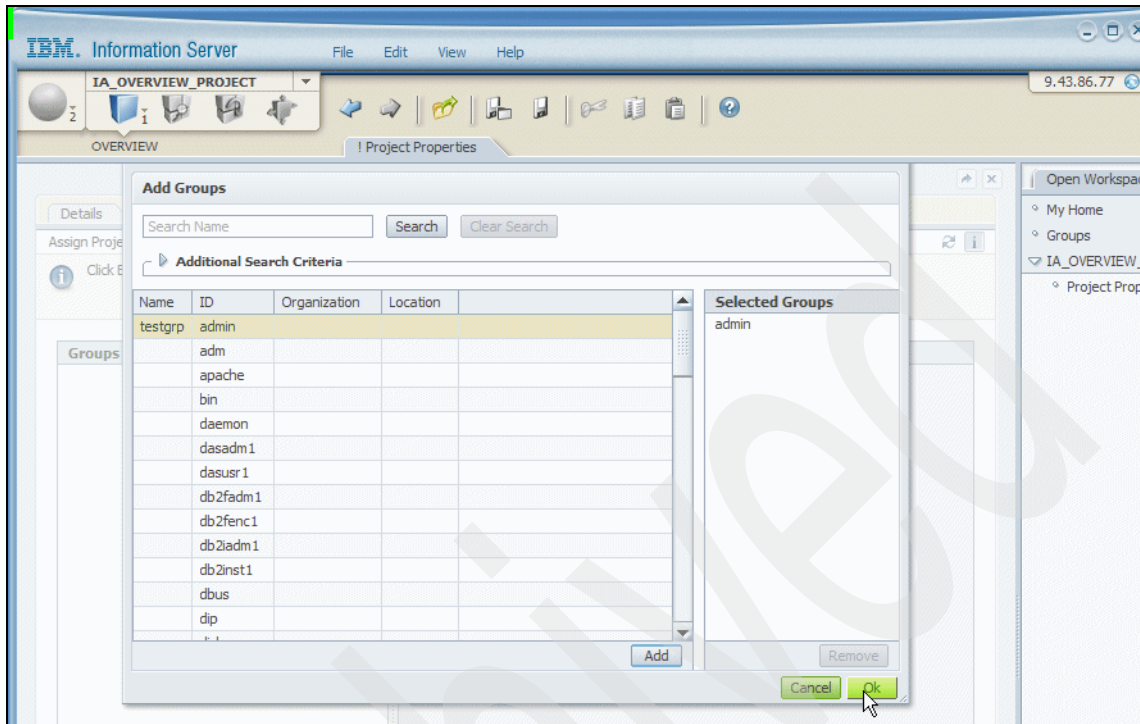


Figure 1-60 Assign users/groups to a project and roles 7/8

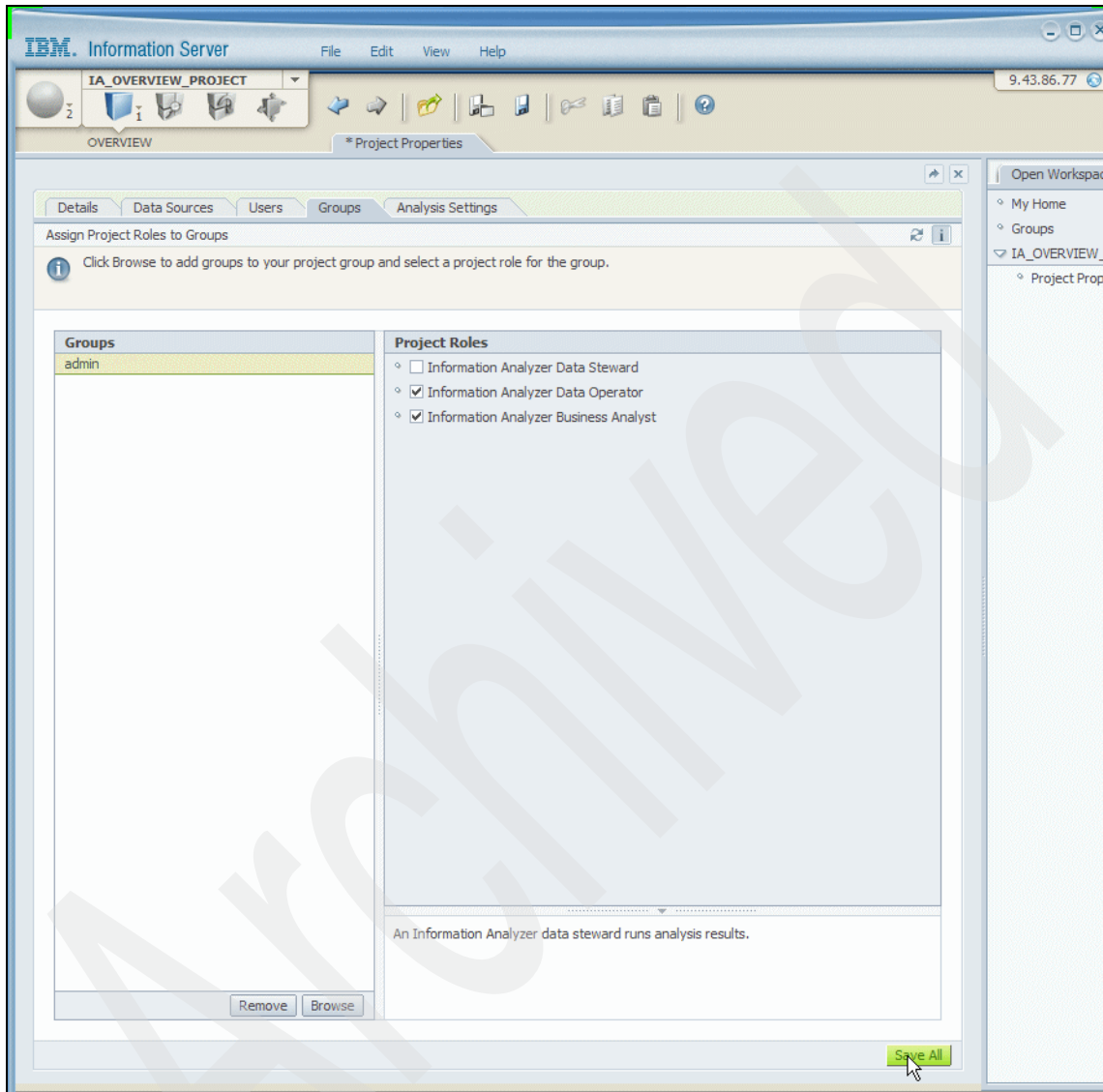


Figure 1-61 Assign users/groups to a project and roles 8/8

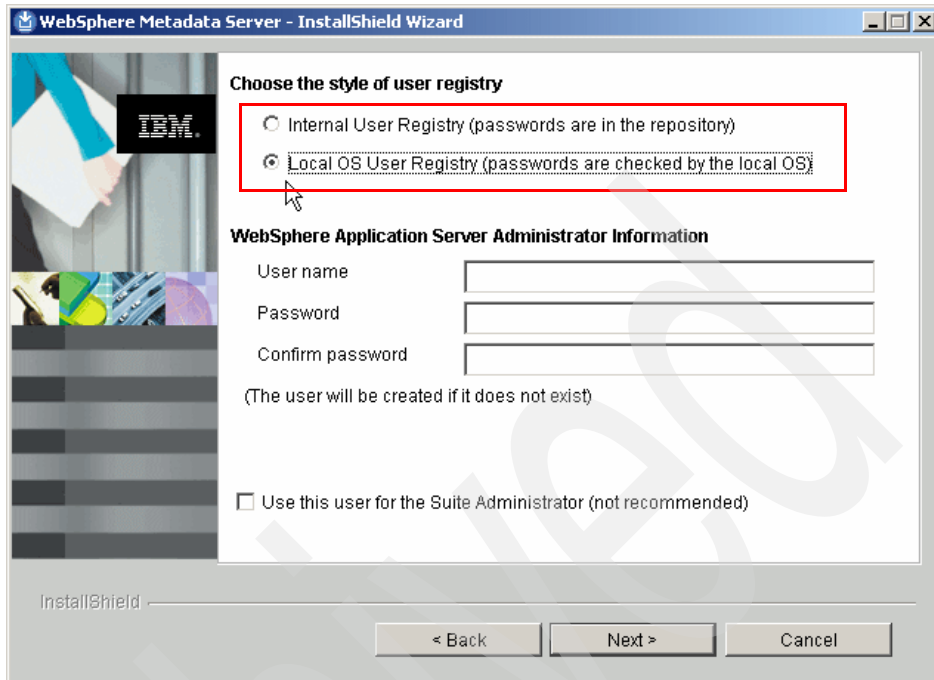


Figure 1-62 Choosing the style of user registry - Internal or Local OS

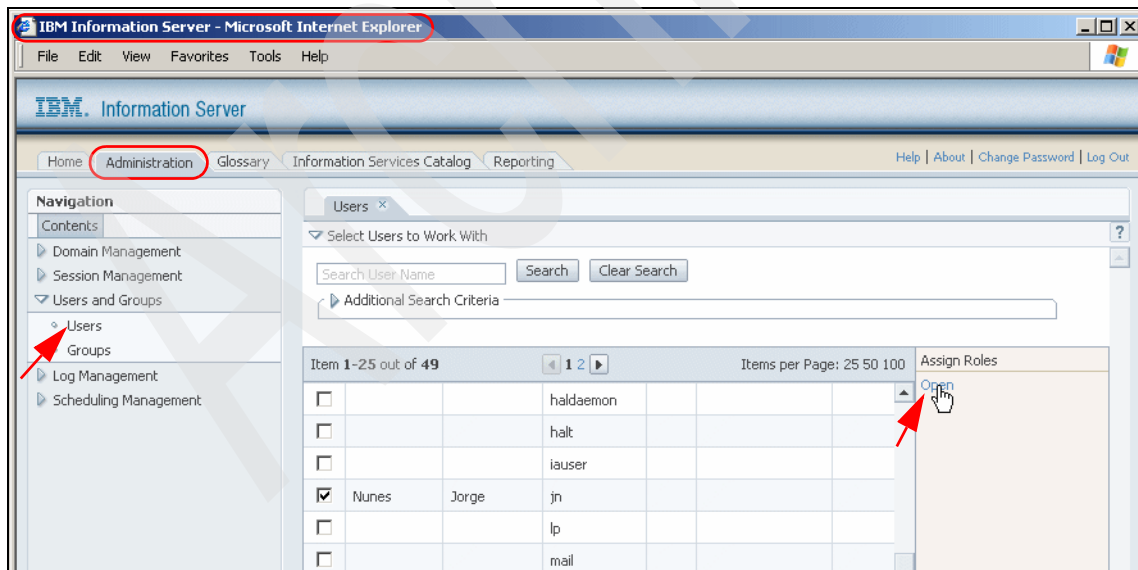


Figure 1-63 Set up operating system users 1/6

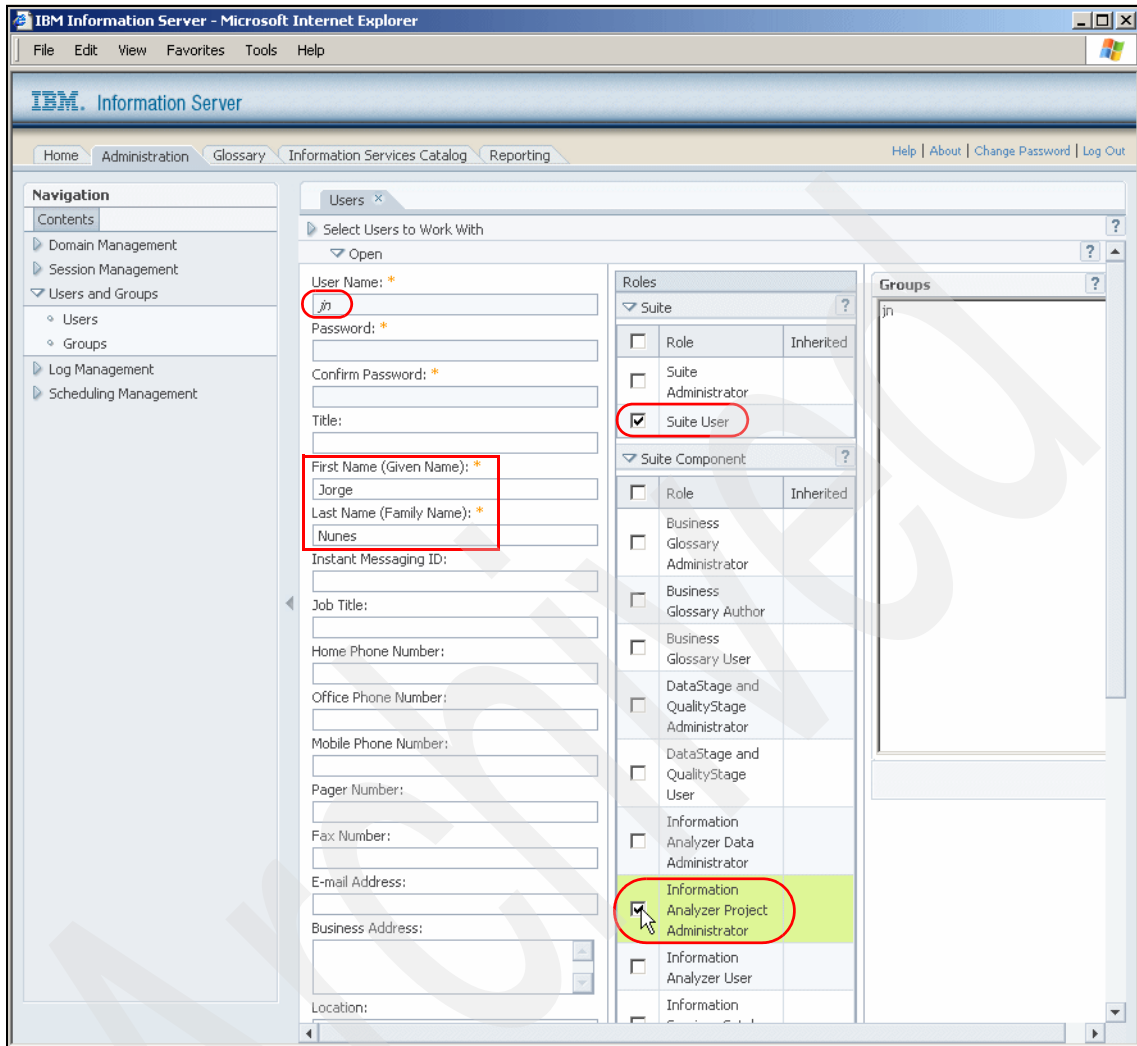


Figure 1-64 Set up operating system users 2/6

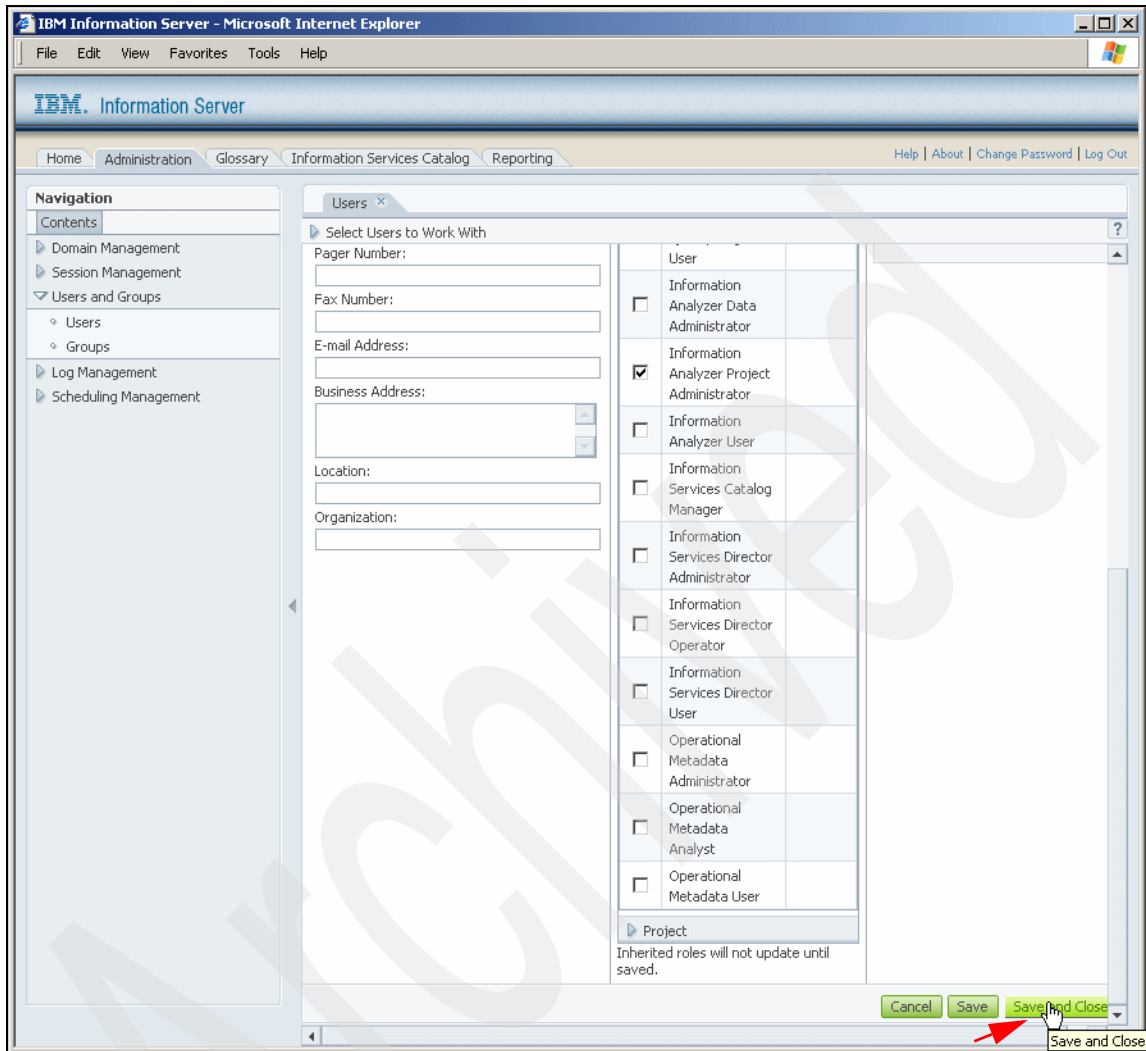


Figure 1-65 Set up operating system users 3/6

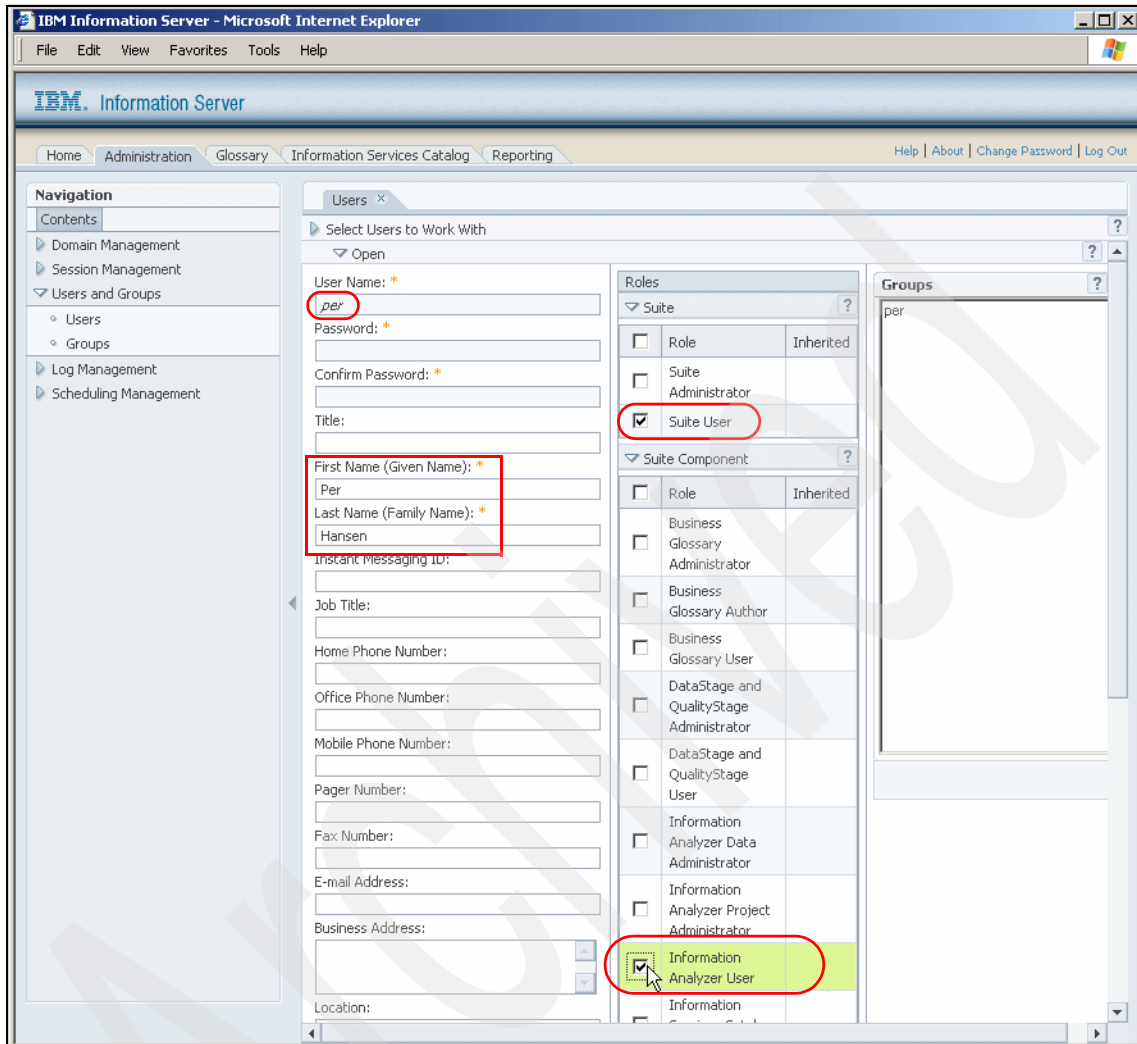


Figure 1-66 Set up operating system users 4/6

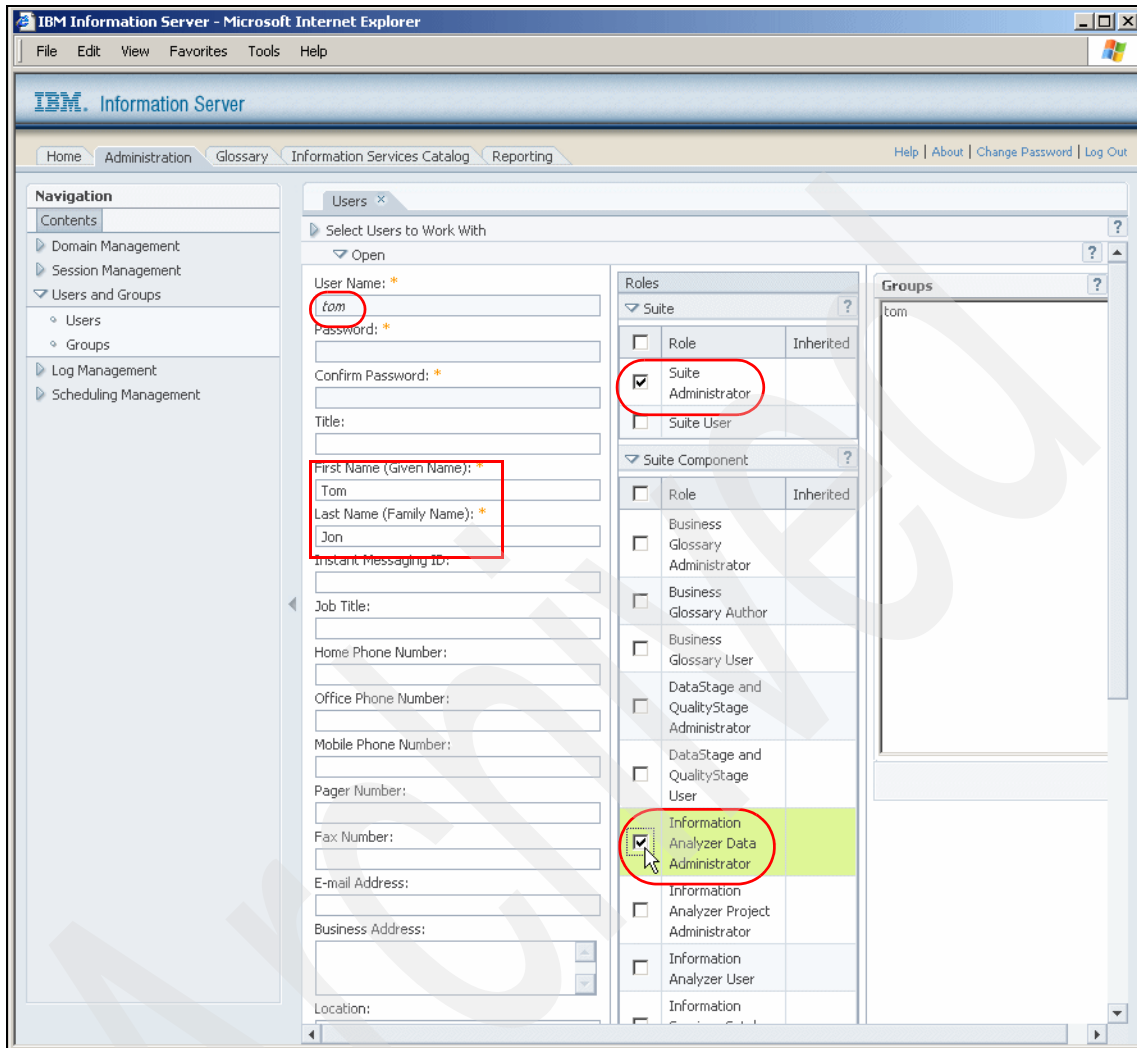


Figure 1-67 Set up operating system users 5/6

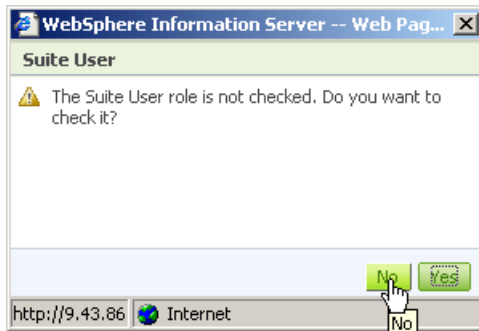


Figure 1-68 Set up operating system users 6/6

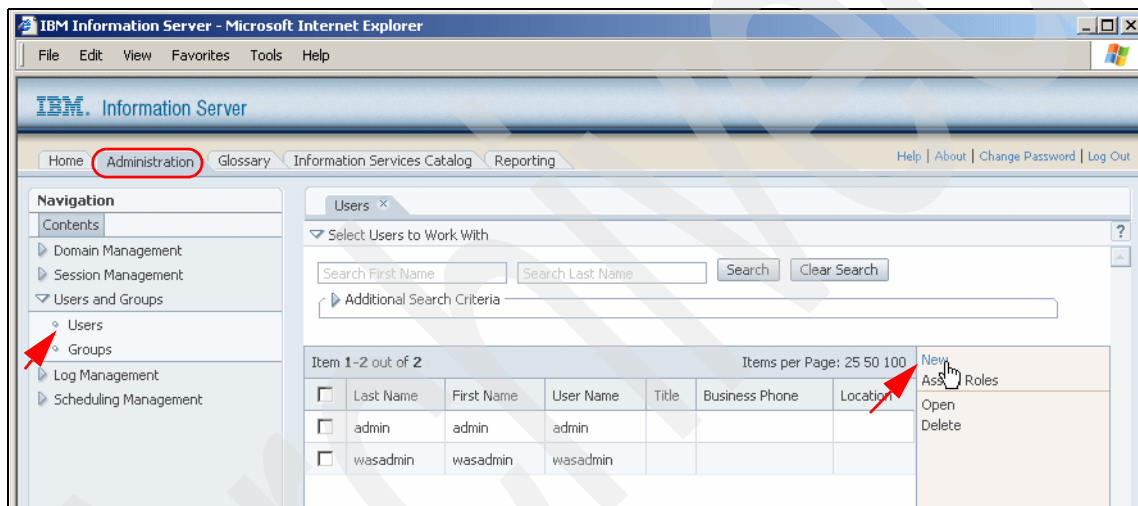


Figure 1-69 Set up internal user registry users 1/8

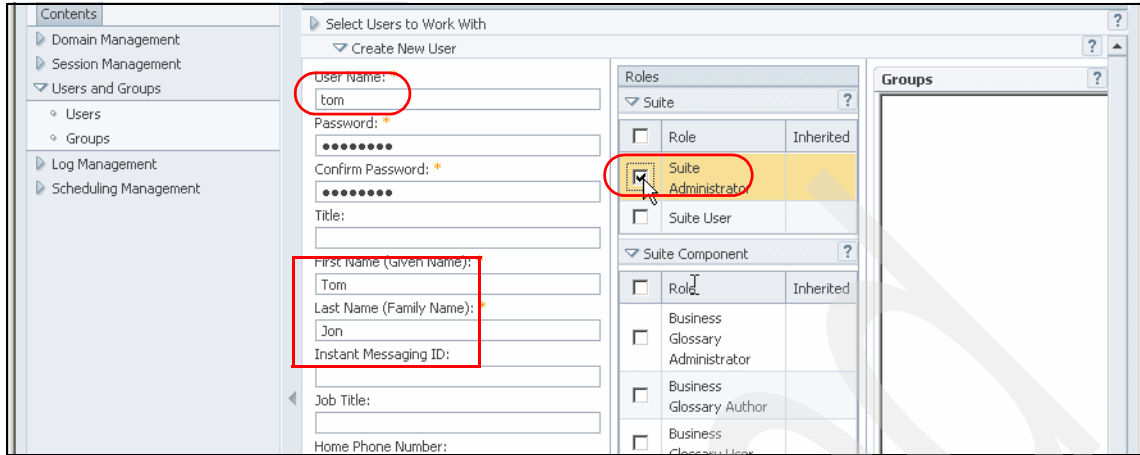


Figure 1-70 Set up internal user registry users 2/8

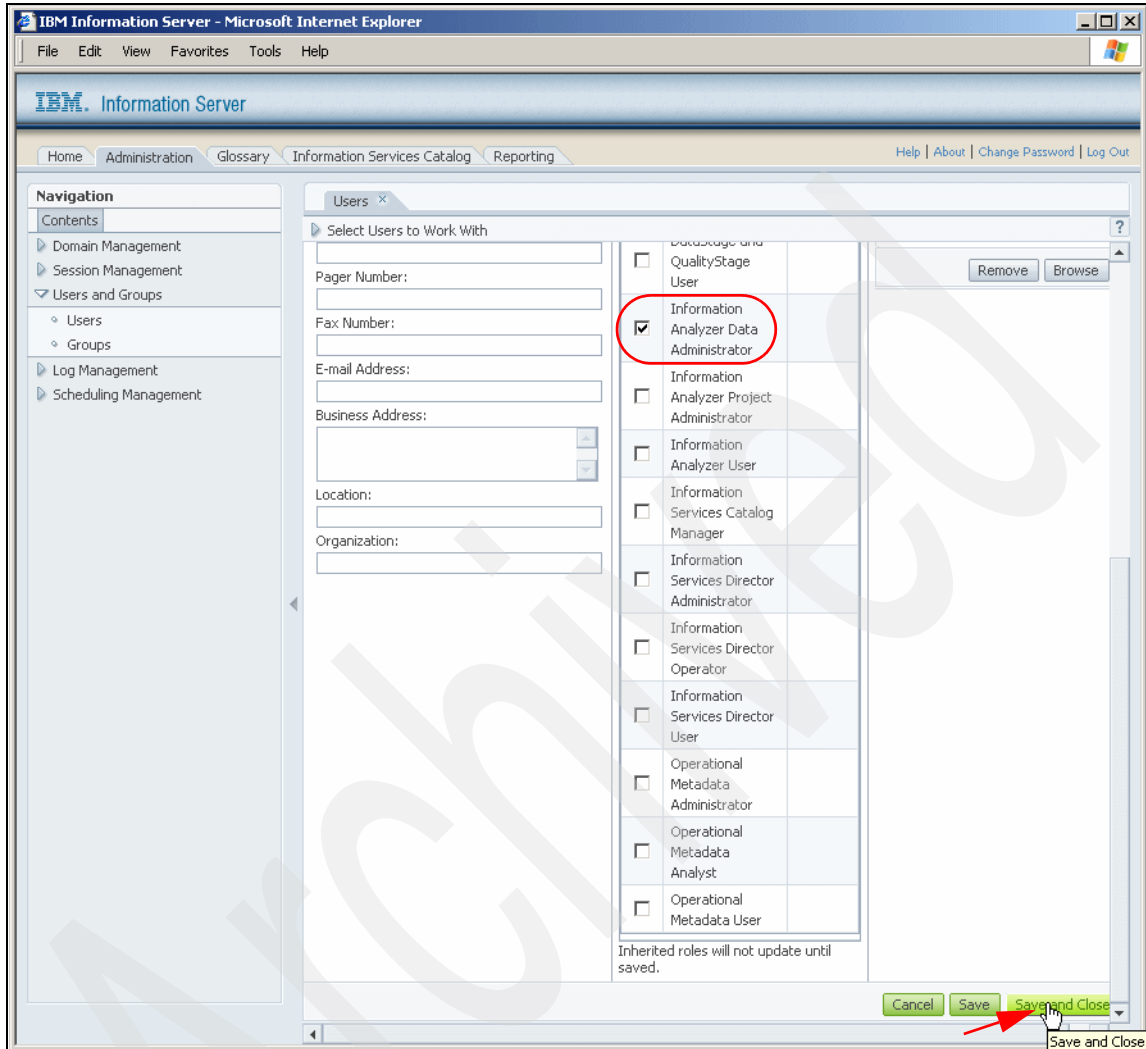


Figure 1-71 Set up internal user registry users 3/8

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server administration console. The main content area is titled 'Users' and includes a search section with 'Search First Name' and 'Search Last Name' fields, and a 'Search' button. Below the search is a table of users. The table has columns for 'Last Name', 'First Name', 'User Name', 'Title', 'Business Phone', and 'Location'. The user 'Jon Tom' is highlighted in green, and a red arrow points to the 'Location' column header. To the right of the table are buttons for 'New', 'Assign Roles', 'Open', and 'Delete'.

<input type="checkbox"/>	Last Name	First Name	User Name	Title	Business Phone	Location	
<input type="checkbox"/>	admin	admin	admin				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Jon	Tom	tom				
<input type="checkbox"/>	wasadmin	wasadmin	wasadmin				

Figure 1-72 Set up internal user registry users 4/8

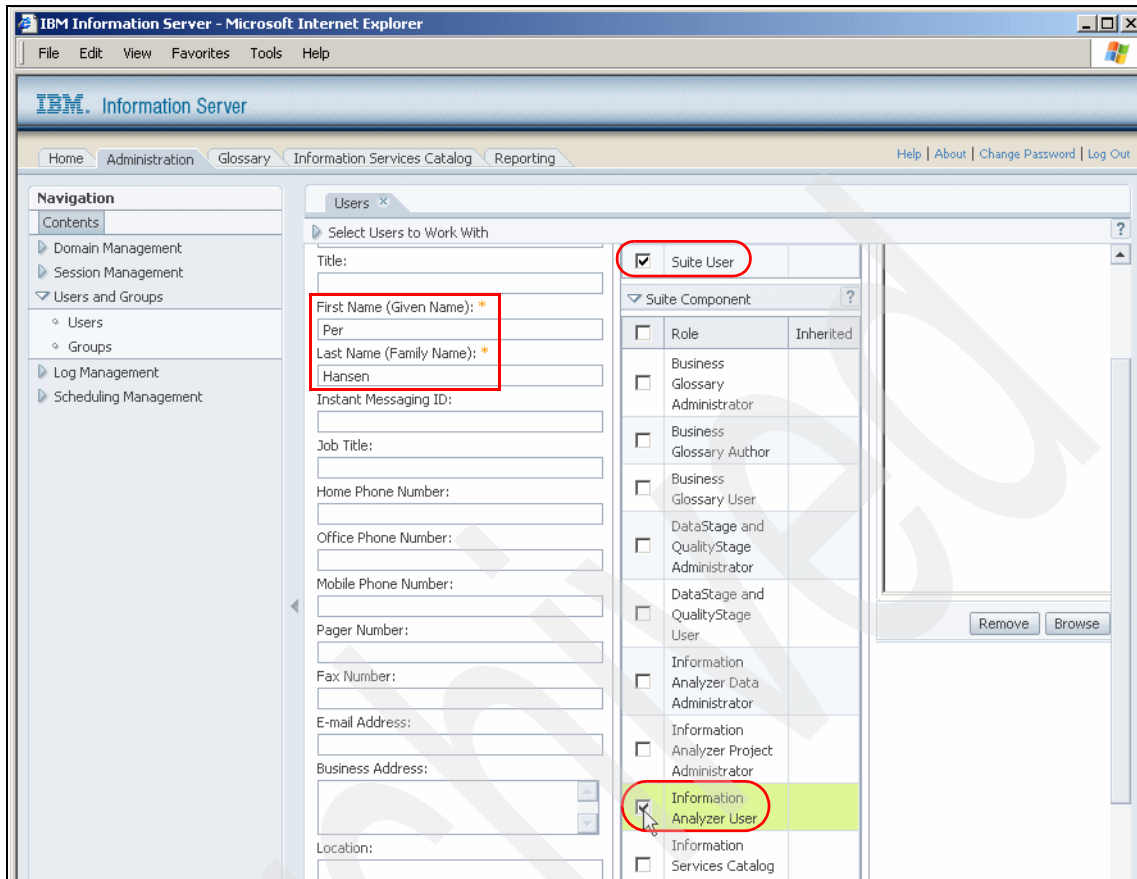


Figure 1-73 Set up internal user registry users 5/8

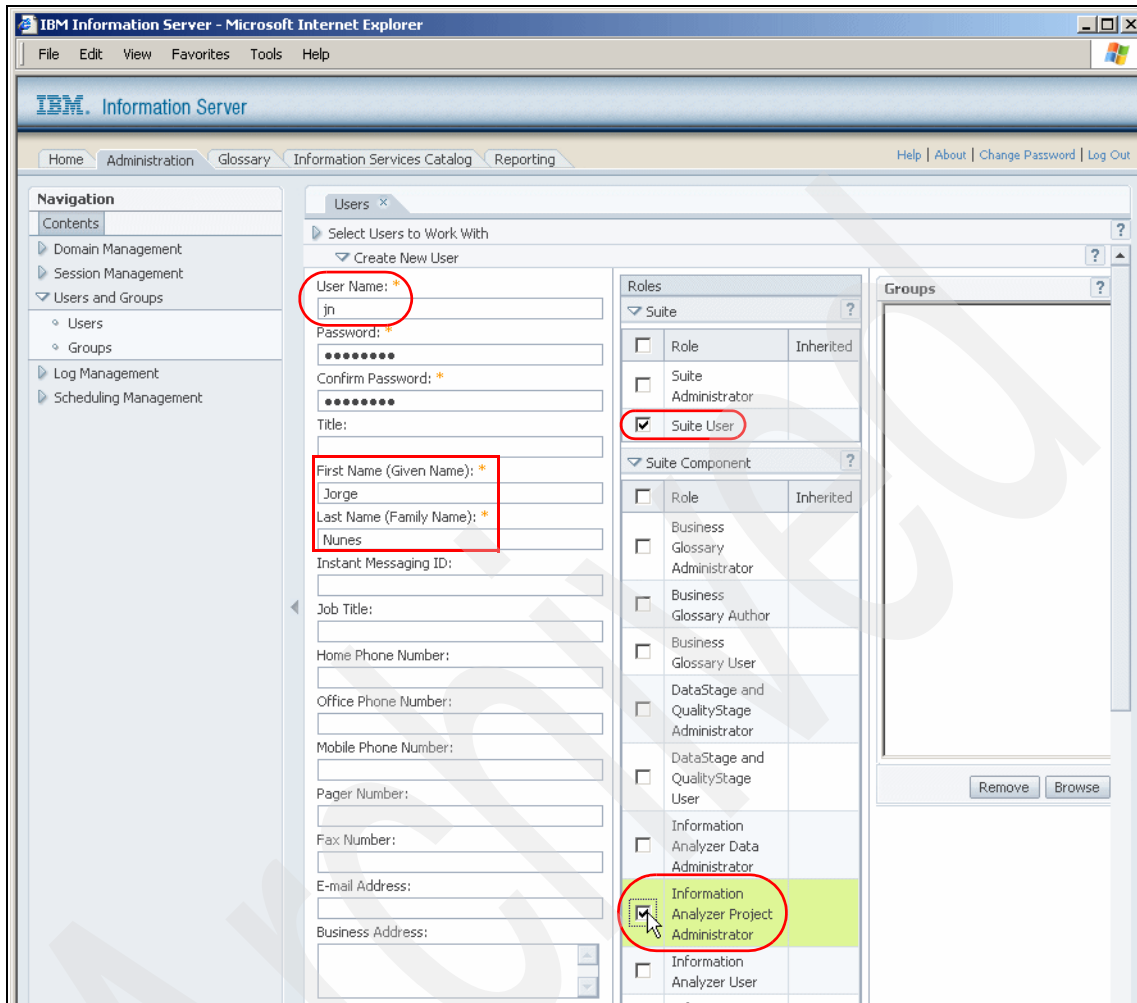


Figure 1-74 Set up internal user registry users 6/8

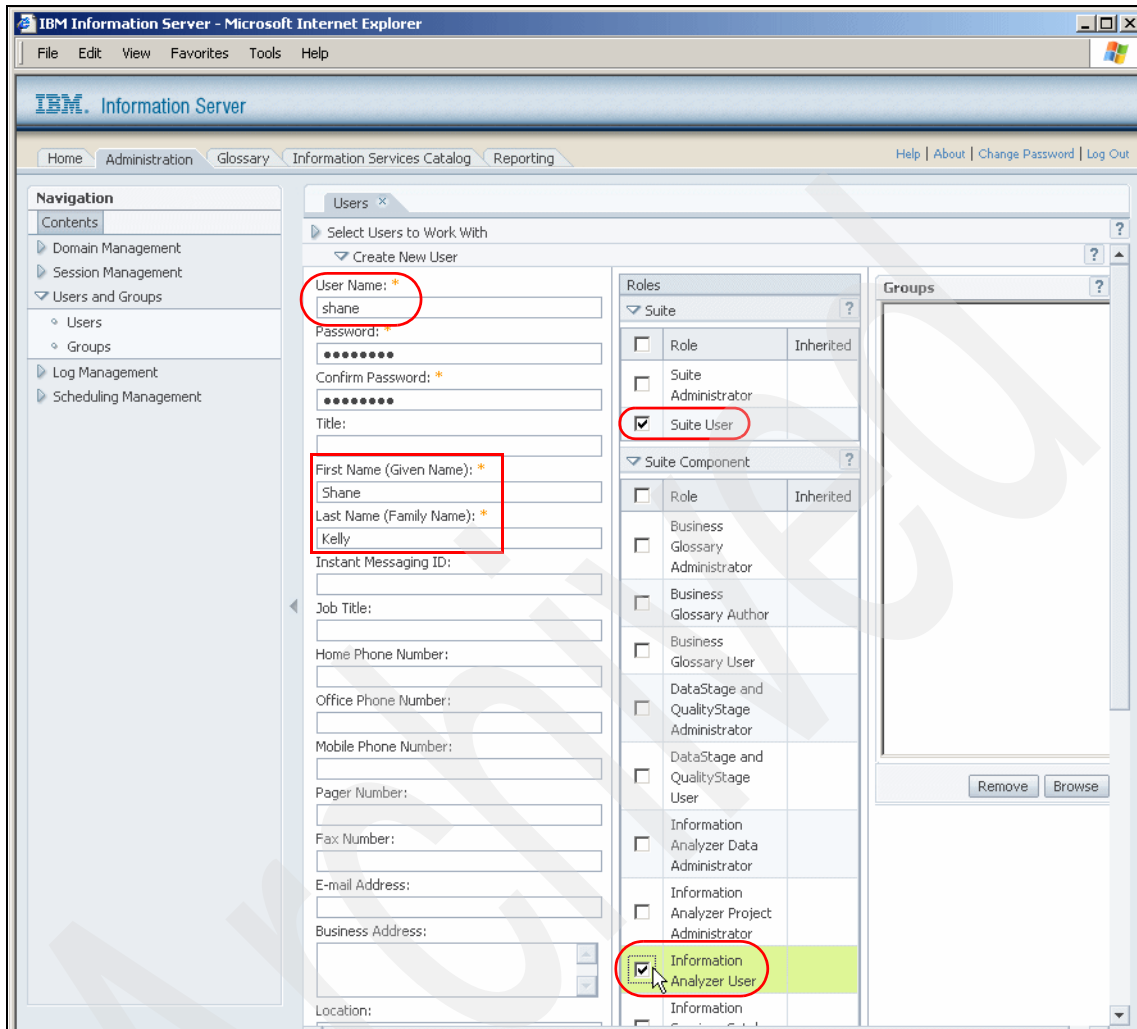


Figure 1-75 Set up internal user registry users 7/8

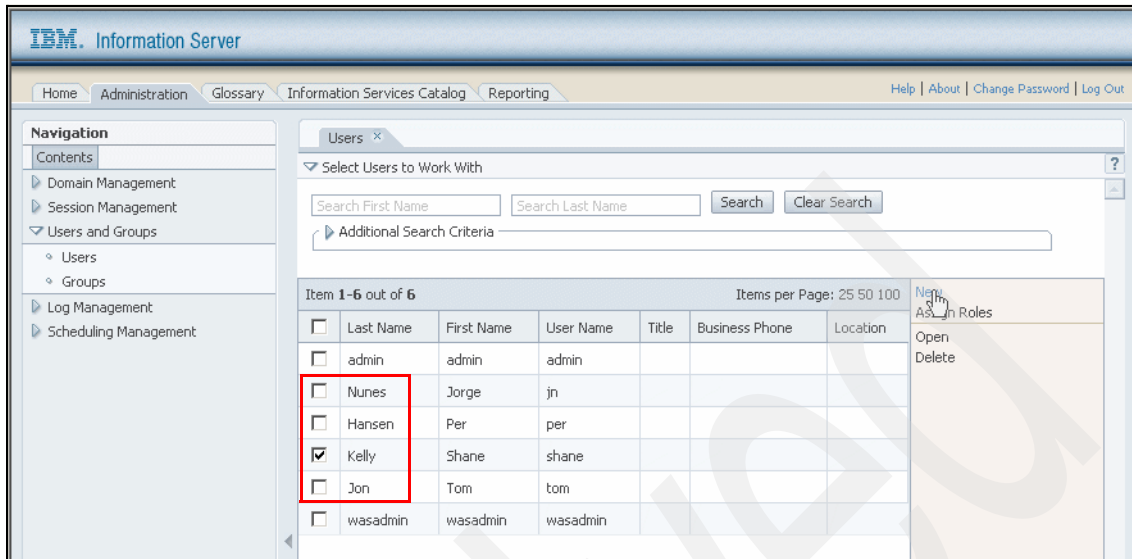


Figure 1-76 Set up internal user registry users 8/8

1.7 Column analysis

To determine the structure and content of your data and to identify anomalies and inconsistencies in your data, you can analyze columns. Column analysis results are used as the foundation for most of the other data profiling tasks as shown in Figure 1-7 on page 23. After column analysis completes, a frequency distribution for each column is generated and then used as the input for the subsequent analyses. During profiling analysis, inferences are made about your data. The inferences often represent areas that might offer the opportunity to improve the quality of your data. When an analysis completes, you can review the inferences and accept or reject them.

In the following sections, we describe briefly the main functions of column analysis and the results that are produced by column analysis. Using a sample set of tables, we describe the process of running a column analysis and discuss the results of the column analysis.

1.7.1 Column analysis functions

Column analysis has the following characteristics:

- ▶ You must have Information Analyzer Data Operator privileges to run column analysis as shown in Table 1-4 on page 34. Also, you must have either Information Analyzer Data Steward or Information Analyzer Business Analyst privileges to open column analysis, and Information Analyzer Business Analyst privilege to edit and update column analysis information.
- ▶ Can be performed on all the columns of one or more tables, or selectively on certain columns.
- ▶ Allows you to run an analysis on the full volume of data, or on a subset using a sampling technique.
- ▶ Allows you to generate reference tables. You can use a reference table to share results from the frequency distribution with additional IBM Information Server capabilities or other systems. Valid, Range, Completeness, Invalid, and Mapping reference tables can be used in additional IBM Information Server capabilities or other systems to enforce domain requirements and completeness requirements or to control data conversion.
- ▶ Allows you to rebuild the inferences after you have marked data values as being valid, invalid, or incomplete.
- ▶ Allows you to provide reference tables or frequency distribution information about invalid values from a previous column analysis run, to be fed back in to a subsequent column analysis run to identify valid values.
- ▶ Provides options on specifying the isolation level when accessing relational data, whether auto commit should be turned on, whether the generated scripts should be retained, and whether the most recent column analysis results should completely replace a previous column analysis result or just update relevant portions of the previous result.
- ▶ Allows you to define *virtual columns* on which you can run analysis jobs. A virtual column is the concatenation of data from one or more columns in a single table into one column. For example, you can combine a First Name column and a Last Name column into one column called Name. You could then analyze this concatenated column, which contains the data in both the First Name column and the Last Name column. You might analyze virtual columns when you want to use the results in analyses that evaluate multiple columns, such as multiple column primary key analysis or foreign key analysis, or to validate a value pair combination from several fields.

You can also create a virtual column on a single column to truncate or pad the data in that column.
- ▶ Can be scheduled to run at a set date and time.

- ▶ Reports can be produced of column analysis results such as column classification, column domain, column frequency, column inferred, column properties, and column summary. We describe these in 1.14, “Reports” on page 394.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

During a column analysis job, the characteristics of your data are evaluated by analyzing a frequency distribution of the data values in each column. After the frequency distribution is analyzed, inferences are made by the system. Inferences are the best initial choice that the system can make about a specific element in the data, while selection is the application of human knowledge to the system inference. For example, when your data is analyzed, data classes are inferred for each column.¹⁶ A data field is classified into a data class based on the semantic business use and physical properties of the data field.

Important: You can accept the inferences or make another choice when you review the results of the column analysis in the frequency distribution. This corresponds to the Selected column in the panels. It is critical that you ensure that any inferred properties are correct, because the Selected property is used in subsequent analyses such as foreign key analysis.

¹⁶ A *data class* categorizes a column according to how the data in the column is used. For example, if a column contains data such as 10/04/07, the Date class is assigned to the column because 10/04/07 is an expression for a date. By classifying each data column, you gain a better understanding of the type of data in that column and how it is used. To ensure that your data is of good quality, you must assign accurate classes to your data. To assign a data class, the frequency distribution of a column is evaluated for characteristics such as cardinality (the number of distinct values in a column) and data type. A *data type* describes the structural format of data in a column. For example, columns that contain numeric data are type N (numeric), and columns that contain alphabetic data are type A (alphabetic). The frequency distribution results are used by the system to infer a class for the column. After the analysis completes, you review, accept, or reject the inferences. One of eight data classes is inferred for each column. An *Identifier* column has a data value that is used to reference a unique entity. For example, a column with the class of Identifier might be a primary key or contain unique information such as a customer number. An *Indicator* column contains only two values. For example a column with the class of Indicator might contain data such as true and false or yes and no. A *Code* column contains code values that represent a specific meaning. For example, a column with the class of Code might contain data about the area code in a telephone number. A *Date* column includes chronological data. For example, a column with the class of Date might contain data such as 10/10/07. A *Quantity* column that contains data about the numerical value of something. For example, a column with the class of Quantity might contain data about the price of an object. A *Large Object* column has a BLOB data type. For example, a column with the class of Large Object might contain an array. A *Text* column contains free-form alphanumeric data. For example, a column with the class of Text might contain data about the name of a company or person. An *Unknown* column data class corresponds to columns that cannot be classified by the system are defined as Unknown. The Unknown class is applied temporarily during analysis.

You run a column analysis job to evaluate the following characteristics of columns in your data:

- ▶ Minimum, maximum, and average field length
If a field is too short, you can lose data. If the field is too large, it uses memory that might be needed elsewhere.
- ▶ Precision and scale of numeric values
Precision refers to the total length of a numeric field. The scale of a numeric value is the total length of the decimal component of a numeric field.
- ▶ Basic data types, including date and time formats
Basic data types, such as numeric and alphabetic types, are evaluated for incorrect typing.
- ▶ Count of distinct values (cardinality)
Cardinality refers to the number of distinct values in a column including blanks and nulls.
- ▶ Empty values and null values
Empty values use space and can be removed.

During a column analysis job, the following inferences are made about the content and structure of columns in your data:

- ▶ Data type, length, precision, and scale
Type, length, precision, and scale values are inferred.
- ▶ Data class
A data class corresponding to one of eight system defined classes is inferred.
- ▶ Field value uniqueness and constancy
Both unique values and constant values are inferred.
 - Unique values identify whether a column contains mostly unique data values.
 - Constant value identifies that a column contains one and only one value. The presence of a constant value can indicate an unused field (all nulls or spaces), or an extraneous or redundant field (field was planned for other use, but is not effectively used).

You can choose to build reference tables (by clicking **Reference Tables**) from the values in the column for consumption by a subsequent column analysis job, or other suite components, or external programs.

You can make changes to the column analysis results such as identifying valid and invalid values and formats, and then request a re-evaluation of inferences using all values or valid values by clicking **Rebuild Inferences**.

Figure 1-77 describes the properties, attributes, and values that are returned after a column analysis job runs.




Attribute	Description
Table Totals	Shows a total count of the records and the columns in the selected data sources.
Column Attributes Reviewed	Shows the number of columns that have been marked as reviewed.
	Indicates that there is an anomaly between a defined value and an inferred value. A red indicator also appears in the analysis column where the anomaly was found. The indicator is removed after the column has been marked reviewed.
	Indicates that the analyzed column is a virtual column. A virtual column is a concatenation of one or more columns for analysis.
	Indicates that a note is attached to the column. Notes flag issues for further investigation and can be attached to a data source to provide notes and annotations. Double-click the image to read the attached note.
Name	Shows the name of the column.
Position	Shows the logical sequence number of the column in the order of columns.
Definition	Shows the description of the column that is stored in the metadata.
Cardinality	Shows the number of distinct values that are found and the percent of distinct values in the total number of records.
Data Class	Shows the inferred and selected data classes. A data field is classified into a data class based on the semantic business use and physical properties of the data field.
Data Type	Shows the defined, inferred, and selected data types. A data type is a classification that indicates what type of data is stored in the data field. Number, character, floating point, date, and integer are examples of data types.
Length	Shows the defined, inferred, and selected length of the data values in the column.
Precision	Shows the defined, inferred, and selected maximum number of digits needed (both to the left and right of the decimal place) to hold all values that are present in a numeric column. Precision is not applicable to non-numeric columns.
Scale	Shows the defined, inferred, and selected maximum number of digits that are needed to the right of the decimal place to hold all values that are present in a numeric column. Scale is not applicable to non-numeric columns.
Nullability	Shows the defined, inferred, and selected results of whether the column allows null values.
Cardinality Threshold	Shows the cardinality type and whether the data is constant or unique.
Format	Shows the most frequent inferred format for that column and the percent of records in which that most frequent format occurs.
Review Status	Shows whether the detailed analyses have been reviewed.

Figure 1-77 Column Analysis result reference

1.7.2 Column analysis results



A column analysis produces the following categories of output:

- ▶ View Analysis Summary
- ▶ Overview
- ▶ Frequency Distribution
- ▶ Data Class
- ▶ Properties
- ▶ Domain & Completeness
- ▶ Format

Important: As described in 1.2.1, “Data assessment approach” on page 5, analysis is a critical follow on step to running a profiling job, which only delivers a set of statistics and system inferences. The Data Analyst must review that information to bring insight and clarity to those statistics and inferences. Table 1-8 on page 129 summarizes the series of key dimensions or questions on which a Data Analyst needs to focus when evaluating the results of an IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job.

We describe each of these categories briefly here.

- ▶ View Analysis Summary

This is a summary of column analysis results as shown in Figure 1-78 on page 115. The summary provides details of the defined and inferred properties such as data type, length, precision, scale, nullability, cardinality type, and format. It also provides information about the cardinality and the inferred data class. It also identifies whether an individual column’s analysis was reviewed, whether the selected attribute. A red flag next to a column means that the data in the column differs from the defined properties of the column. A virtual column is identified by the virtual column icon . If a column has a note associated with it, the note icon  appears next to the column. Click **View Details** in Figure 1-78 on page 115 to proceed to view details of the frequency distribution, data classes, properties, domain and completeness, and format as shown in Figure 1-79 on page 116 through in Figure 1-87 on page 128.

After you have fully analyzed the results of column analysis, you can formally mark a review as complete to enable the system to keep track of which areas of analysis were reviewed in detail. We described this in 1.7.3, “Column analysis usage scenario” on page 134.

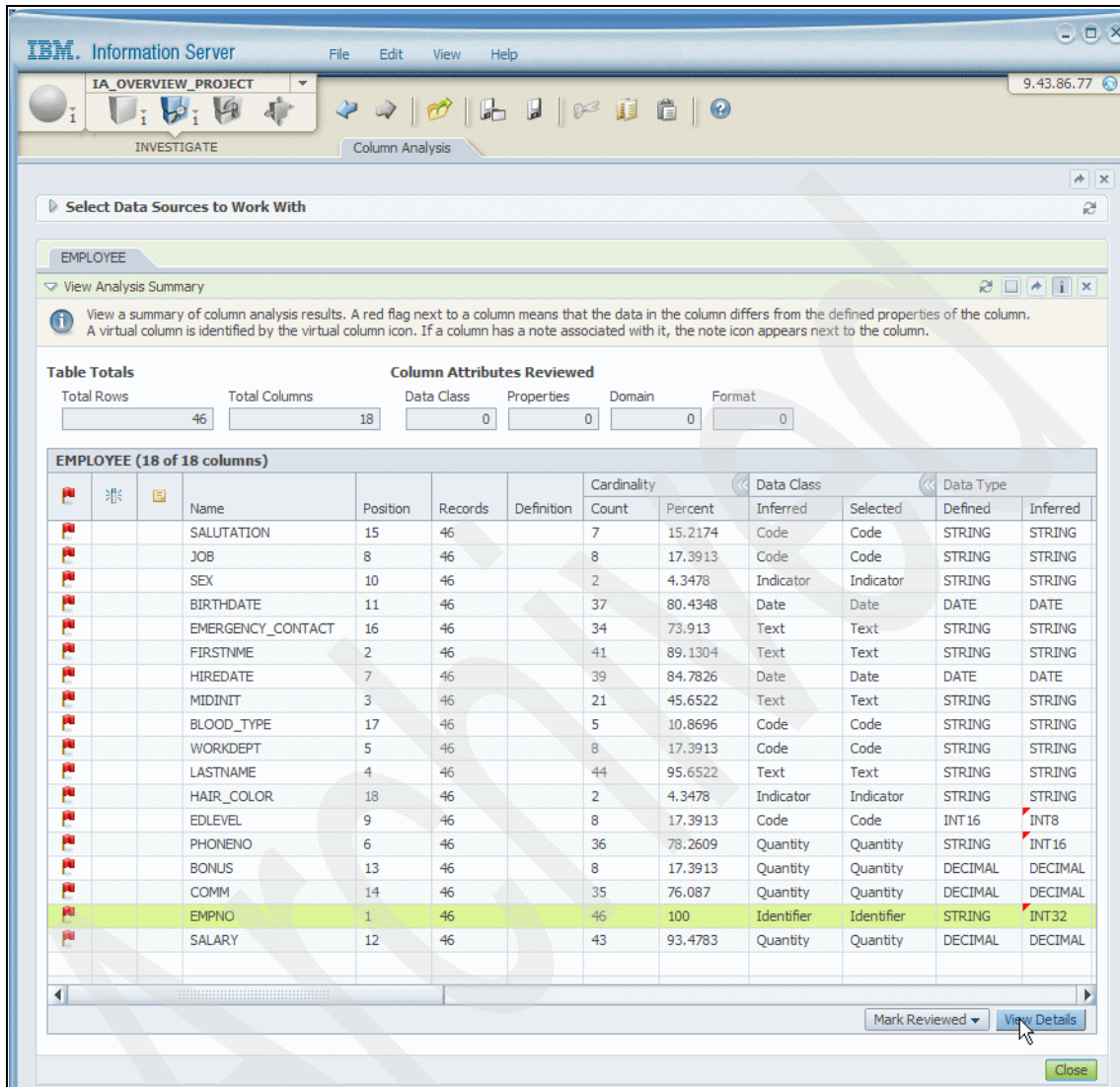


Figure 1-78 View Analysis Summary for the EMPLOYEE table

► Overview

This view provides an overview of the analysis results, metadata, runtime information, and analysis status as shown in Figure 1-79 on page 116. You can choose to formally mark the analysis status as being fully reviewed or reset a fully reviewed analysis status to that of not being reviewed.

The Runtime Information section not only provides information about how long it took to analyze the column, but whether it was run on full volume or a sample and whether a Where Clause was applied in the analysis. This is important context when reviewing analysis details.

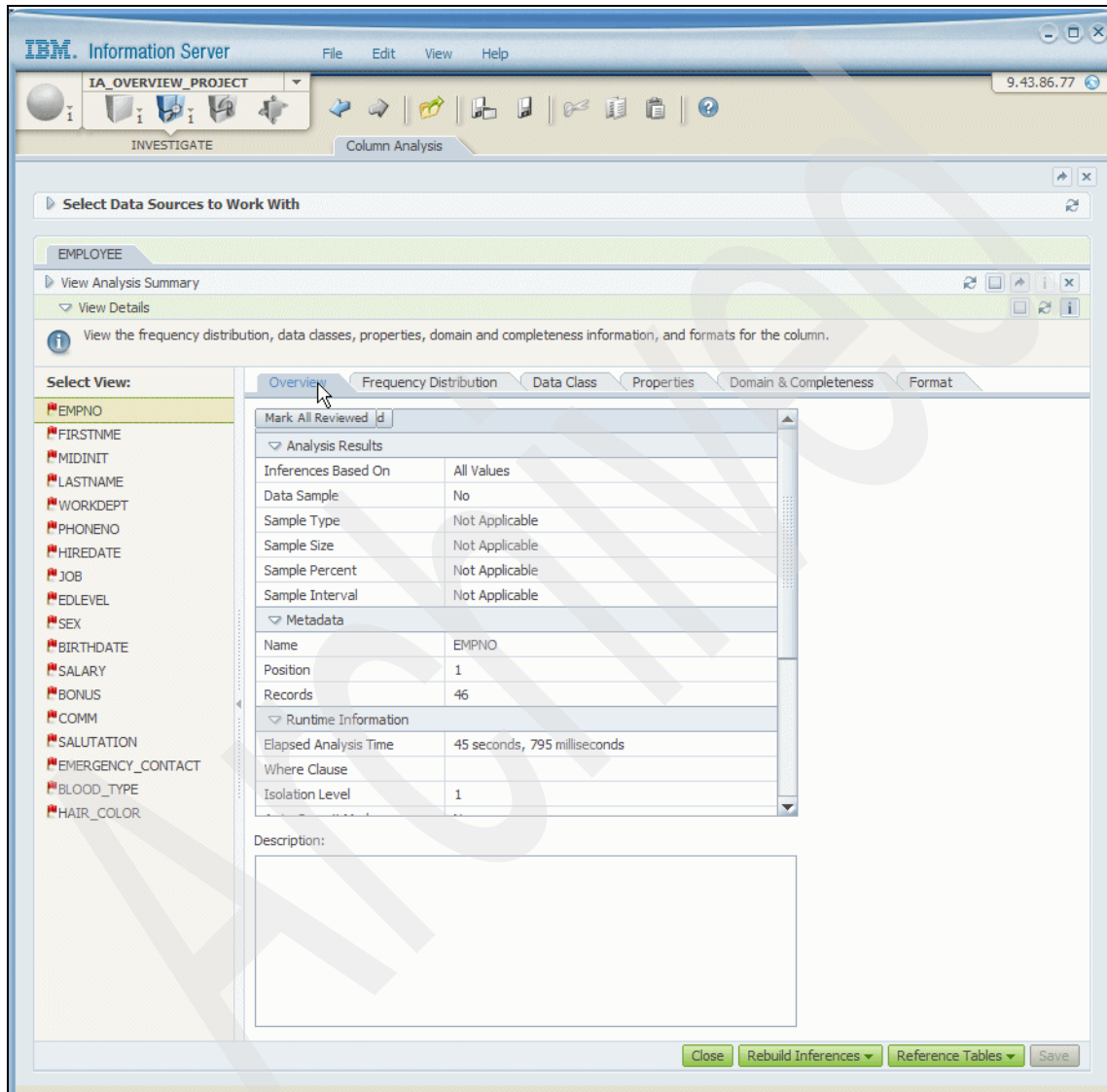


Figure 1-79 Overview view for the column EMPNO in the EMPLOYEE table

► Frequency Distribution

This view shows the frequency distribution of a column as shown in Figure 1-80 on page 118. A frequency distribution shows details about the structure of a column. You can drill down in the table that contains the column to view the values that correspond to the column, add a new data value to the column, or create a reference table. We describe this in 1.7.3, “Column analysis usage scenario” on page 134.

If a data value appears in the frequency distribution but does not occur in the profiled column, you can delete that data value from your frequency distribution by selecting that value and clicking **Delete User Value**. The deleted value no longer appears in the frequency distribution that is saved in the metadata repository. Correspondingly, you can add a new value to be saved in the repository by clicking **New Value**.

You can also select an individual value and click **Drill Down** to display the entire row corresponding to this value. You can also select multiple values.

You can flag issues for further investigation and add notes to other analysts for investigation and review. Use notes to flag an issue, enter comments, or provide information to other reviewers.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

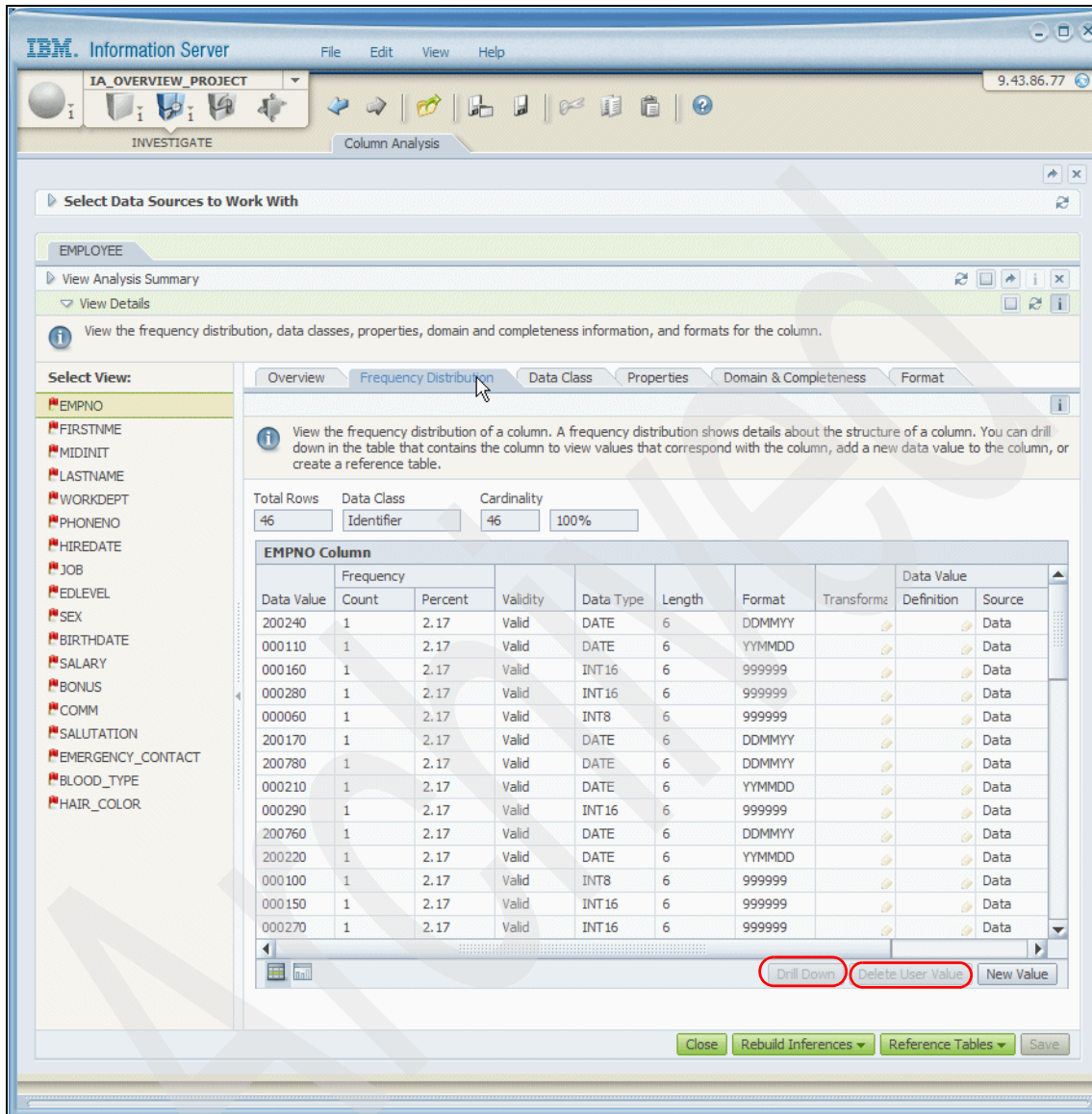


Figure 1-80 Frequency Distribution view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table

► Data Class

This view provides details of the inferred data classes as shown in Figure 1-81 on page 119. A data class categorizes the column. You can select a new data class if you want to override the inferred data class.

As mentioned earlier, the system provides eight categories of data classes. You can choose to extend these with your own data classes, or you can add a subclass to an existing data class.

By classifying each data column, you gain a better understanding of the type of data in that column and how it is used as described in Table 1-8 on page 129. To ensure that your data is of good quality, you must assign accurate classes to your data.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

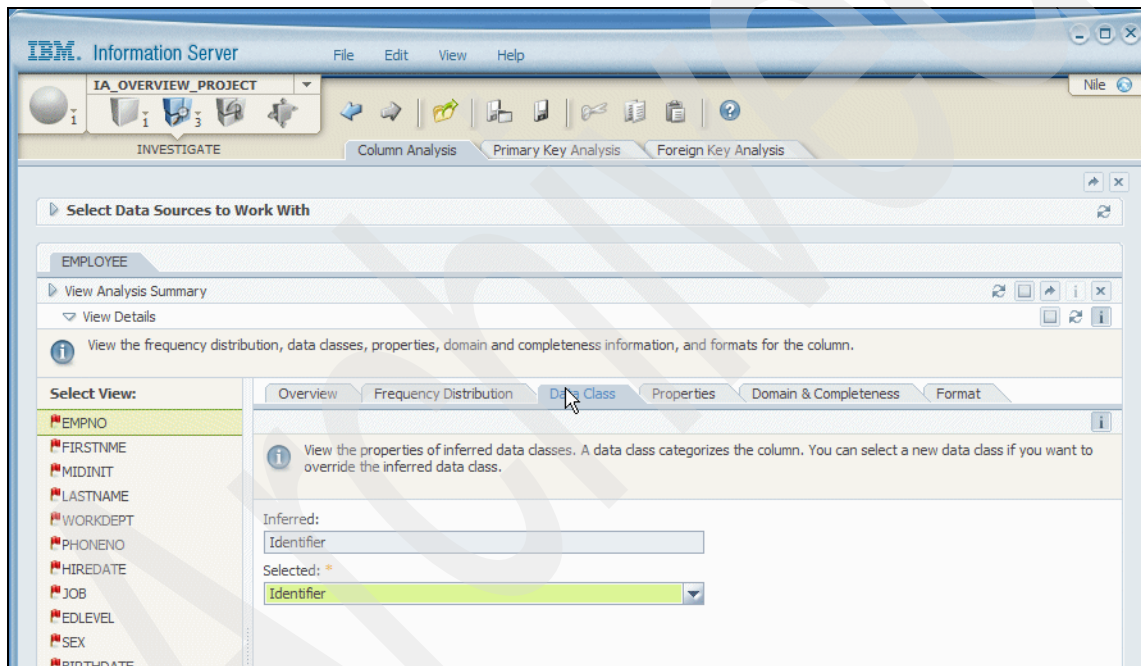


Figure 1-81 Data Class view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table

► Properties

This view shows the inferred and defined structural properties of a column. Properties describe the characteristics of your data. During a column analysis job, the column is evaluated and data properties are inferred. When the analysis completes, you review the inferred properties and accept the properties or choose new properties for the column.

Multiple types of properties are inferred during analysis:

- Data type

An inferred Data type property describes the structural format of data in a column. For example, columns that contain numeric data are type N (numeric), and columns that contain alphabetic data are type A (alphabetic).

- Length

The minimum, median, average, and maximum lengths of the values in a column.

- Precision

The total number of digits in a column.

- Scale

The total number of digits to the right of a decimal point in a column.

- Nulls

If the percentage of null values in a column is equal to or greater than the system-defined threshold, the null property is inferred. The system-defined threshold is a setting that you can modify to allow a specific amount of data variances.

- Unique

If a column has a cardinality percentage that is equal to or greater than the system-defined threshold, the Unique property is inferred. Cardinality refers to the number of distinct values in a column including blanks and nulls.

- Constant

If the highest frequency percentage for a single data value is equal to or greater than the system-defined threshold, the constant property is inferred.

Figure 1-82 on page 121 through Figure 1-85 on page 124 show the defined, inferred, and selected properties of the EMPNO column.

You can choose new property values to apply to a column.

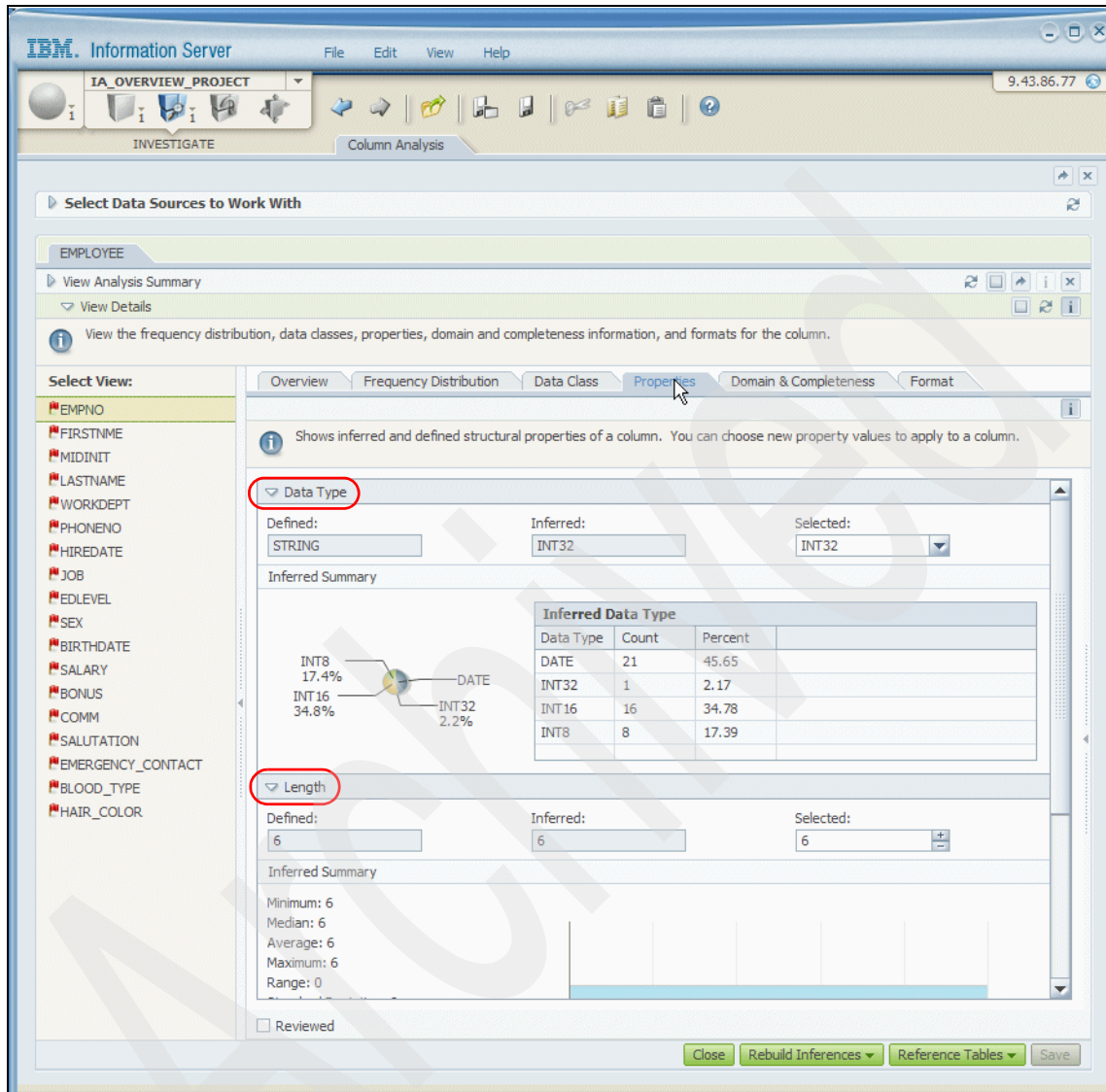


Figure 1-82 Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 1/4

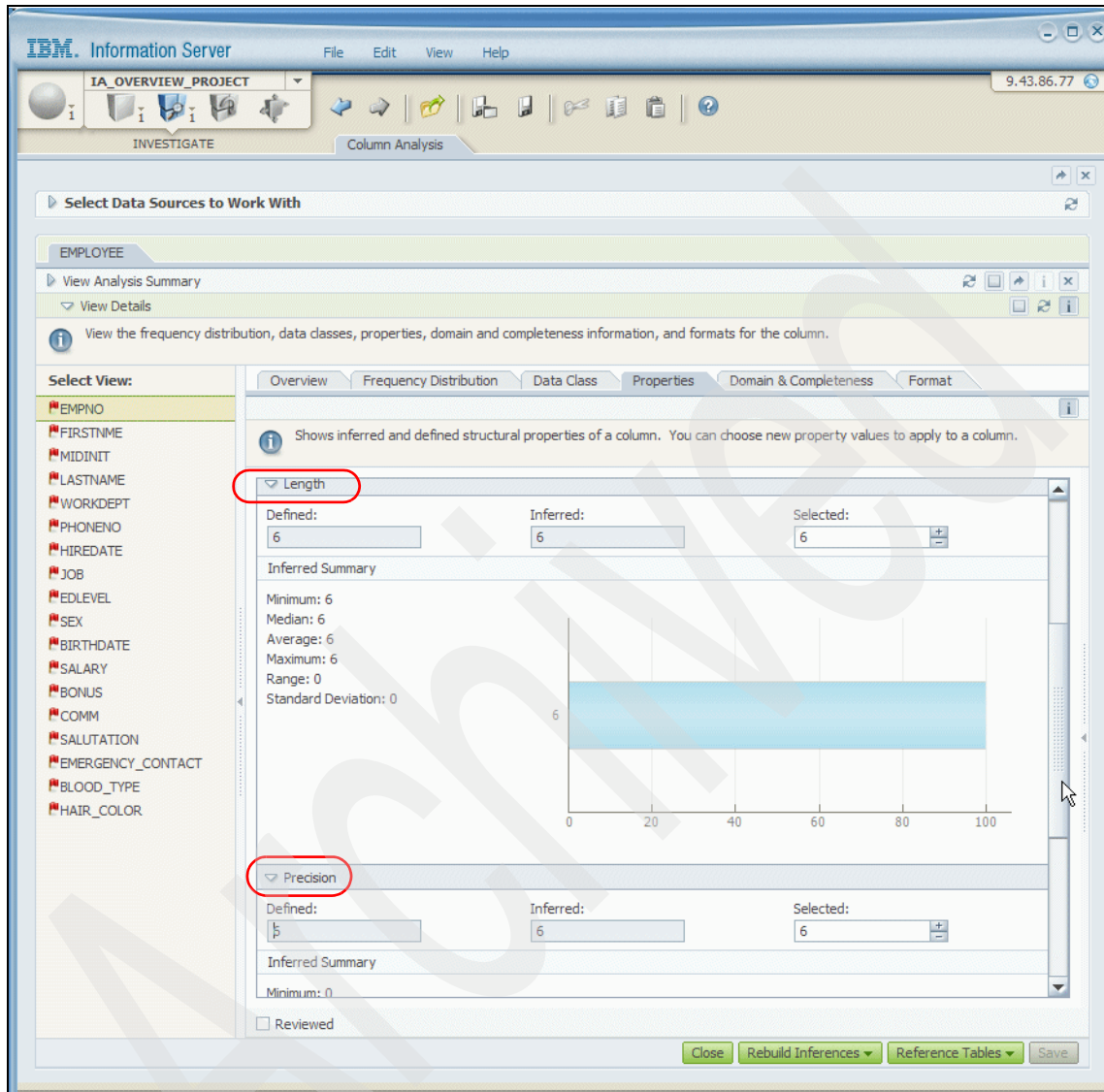


Figure 1-83 Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 2/4

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for the 'EMPLOYEE' table, specifically the 'Column Analysis' view for the 'EMPNO' column. The 'Properties' tab is active, showing inferred and defined structural properties. The 'Precision' property is highlighted with a red circle and has a value of 6. Below it, an 'Inferred Summary' section includes a chart showing the distribution of values, with a minimum of 0, median of 6, average of 3.2609, maximum of 6, and range of 6. The 'Scale' property is also highlighted with a red circle and is set to 'Scale does not apply to columns with the selected data type.' The 'Nullability' property is highlighted with a red circle and is set to 'No.'. The interface includes a 'Select View' pane on the left with a list of columns, and a 'Reviewed' checkbox at the bottom.

Figure 1-84 Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 3/4

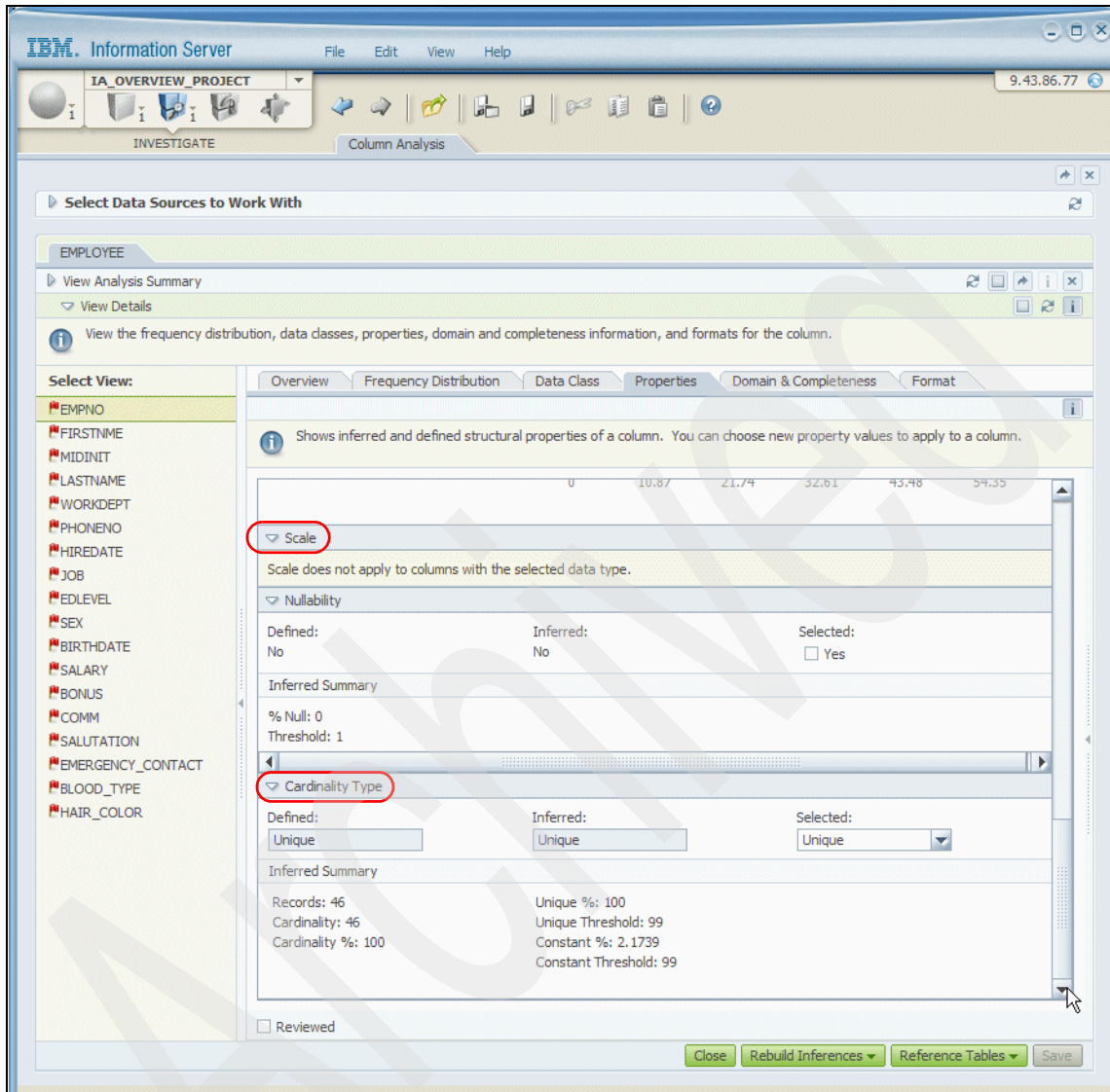


Figure 1-85 Properties view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table 4/4

► Domain & Completeness

This view shows column frequency distribution values for identification of default or invalid values. You can use the results from a column analysis job to learn about the types of values in your data and to search for invalid, incomplete, or empty values in your data. To determine if your data is complete and valid, you can review the frequency distribution that is generated for each column in your data. The frequency distribution lists inferences about the valid and invalid values and maximum or minimum field lengths that were found during analysis. An invalid value might suggest that data in the field is missing or that an element of the column, such as the data type, is incorrect. If a field is incomplete or empty, the length of the field will be less than the minimum length that is allowed. The length will be zero for empty fields. You accept or reject the inferences in the frequency distribution.

You can add a new value to the list in the frequency distribution if a value was not included in your imported metadata. All values are saved in the frequency distribution. You can then choose the method that you will use to examine the values.

You choose one of three domain analysis methods to examine data values:

– Value

Select if you want to examine each value individually. Examine each data value for correct content and structure.

– Range

Select if you want to specify a range to determine the validity of the values. For example, you can specify a minimum and maximum value for a date such as 10/10/07 and 10/10/08. Data values that are lower or higher than the minimum and maximum date values are invalid.

– Reference Table

Select whether you want to compare all of the values to the values in a reference table.

After you evaluate your data, you do not have to make the same decisions again when you run subsequent analyses on the same data. The frequency distribution is saved in the metadata repository and is available if you want to make changes to it.

Figure 1-86 on page 126 shows domain and completeness details for the EMPNO column.

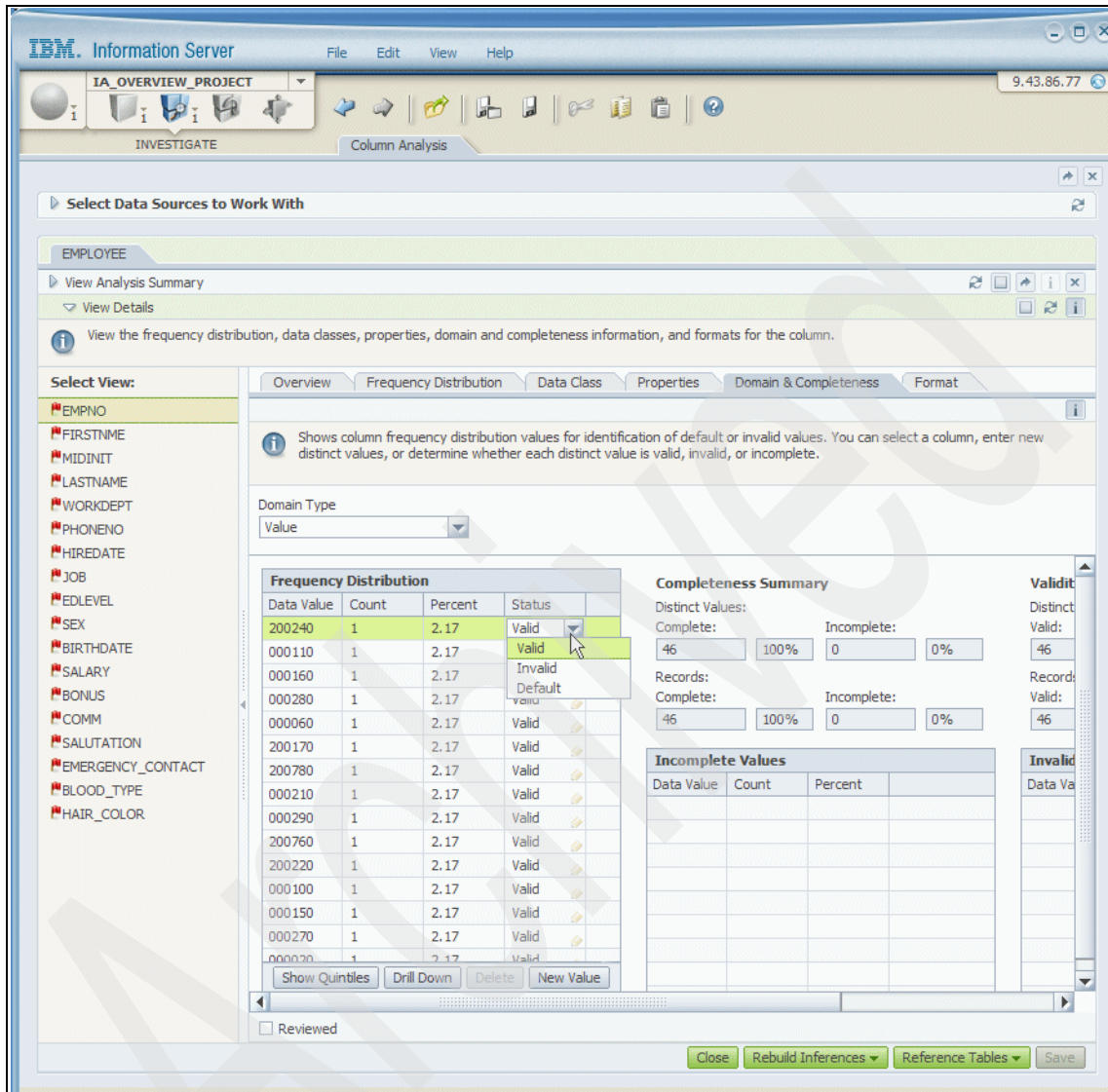


Figure 1-86 Domain & Completeness view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table

► Format

This view shows the frequency of formats in the column and the distinct values that are associated with the formats for the column.

To create a format expression for a column, the frequency distribution of the column is evaluated and each value in the column is translated into a format symbol. The format symbols create the format expression for the column. For example, alphabetic characters are represented by an A or a, depending on whether they are upper or lower case. Numerals are represented by the number 9 and special characters and spaces represent themselves.

During a column analysis job, a format expression is created for each value in a column. A format expression is a pattern that describes the type of data in a column according to the type of the column. For example, if a column is of the class Date, a format expression such as YYMMDD might be assigned to the column (year, month, and day).

This view permits you to mark a format as valid (Conform) or invalid (Violate).

Figure 1-87 on page 128 shows the format analysis for the EMPNO column. Since EMPNO is a numeric field and of length six, it compares the pattern to a set of defined date formats to identify potential date inferences, which appears here. However the predominant inference is numeric (54.35%), not date.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface. The main window title is "IBM Information Server" with a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Help) and a toolbar. The project name is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and the current view is "Column Analysis".

The "Select Data Sources to Work With" section shows the "EMPLOYEE" table selected. Below it, the "View Analysis Summary" and "View Details" options are visible. A message states: "View the frequency distribution, data classes, properties, domain and completeness information, and formats for the column."

The "Select View:" sidebar lists columns: EMPNO, FIRSTNAME, MIDINIT, LASTNAME, WORKDEPT, PHONENO, HIREDATE, JOB, EDLEVEL, SEX, BIRTHDATE, SALARY, BONUS, COMM, SALUTATION, EMERGENCY_CONTACT, BLOOD_TYPE, and HAIR_COLOR. The "EMPNO" column is selected.

The main area has tabs for "Overview", "Frequency Distribution", "Data Class", "Properties", "Domain & Completeness", and "Format". The "Format" tab is active, displaying a message: "View the frequency of formats in the column, view the distinct values that are associated with the formats for the column, and mark a format as valid or invalid."

Summary statistics:

- Number of Formats: 3
- Conforming Count: 46
- Violation Count: 0

The "General Format" table is as follows:

Ger	Cou	Percent	Status
9999	25	54.35	Conform
DDMI	9	19.57	Violate
YYMM	12	26.09	Conform

The "Distinct Values" table is as follows:

Distinct Value	Count	Perce
000160	1	2.1
000280	1	2.1
000060	1	2.1
000290	1	2.1
000100	1	2.1
000150	1	2.1
000270	1	2.1
000020	1	2.1
000200	1	2.1
000260	1	2.1
000190	1	2.1
000300	1	2.1
000340	1	2.1
000070	1	2.1
000230	1	2.1

The "Format Violations" table is empty.

Buttons at the bottom include "Close", "Rebuild Inferences", "Reference Tables", and "Save".

Figure 1-87 Format view for the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table

Attention: When working with the detailed output from Column Analysis, you might find it useful to organize the data based on the inferred Data Classifications. Doing so allows you to concentrate on particular characteristics of the data rather than letting the often cryptic Column Name guide your work. The established project goals might dictate that certain types of data are more critical for analysis than others. Table 1-8 outlines the system inferred Data Classes, typical expectations of data within that class, and common conditions to analyze and assess.

Table 1-8 Data classifications, their definition, and assessment of data integrity

Inferred Data Classification	Definition of the Classification	Expectation of the Classification	Assessment of data integrity based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job results
Unknown	Field cannot be systematically identified.	Almost never populated and cannot be classified.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ From the metadata definitions, assess whether the field is understood correctly and whether the field is used. ▶ If nulls, blank values, and blank fields, consider annotating as an unused field. ▶ If single constant value, consider annotating as potentially redundant or irrelevant data.

Inferred Data Classification	Definition of the Classification	Expectation of the Classification	Assessment of data integrity based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job results
Identifier ^a	Uniquely identifying value for a record such as primary key, surrogate key, and natural identifiers such as name.	Unique values, constant format and always populated.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Data Type: Should be Constant whether its Numeric or Character data type. ▶ Length: Select only the length that is needed since excess length negatively impacts storage and processing. ▶ Cardinality Type: Ensure uniqueness is set and understood. Use this to denote unique identifiers that are not Primary Keys. ▶ Nulls and Duplicates: Missing values prevent the identification of relationships between data in different tables and sources. Duplicate values create incorrect relationships of data. Review frequency distribution and domain analysis. ▶ Invalid Format and Value Out-of-Range: Both conditions can prevent correct handling of data. Review Frequency Distribution and Domain Analysis. Check Quintile Analysis for low-end/high-end values. <p>Natural Identifiers such as social security number (SSN), tax identification number (TIN), and license numbers can have multiple usages, complex non-standardized formats (text-based identifiers), and unexpected duplicates. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – First three digits of a SSN identifies location which can be used, and formats vary from nine digits numeric to eleven character 999-99-9999. – Product/Part Codes often contain embedded business logic or information such as vendor or supplier code. Use Format Analysis to identify discrepancies. – Driver's license number varies by state, while some still use SSN.

Inferred Data Classification	Definition of the Classification	Expectation of the Classification	Assessment of data integrity based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job results
Indicator ^b	<p>Flags or binary values such as M/F, True/False, Yes/No, 0/1.</p> <p>Often trigger actions elsewhere — sometimes set conditional situations such as only females have obstetric procedures.</p>	Two concise single character binary values, preferably understandable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Data Type: Should be Constant whether its Numeric or Character data type. ▶ Length: Minimize length without losing understandability such as Yes to Y, and No to N. ▶ Cardinality Type: Ensure that the constraint is understood. Should be neither Unique nor Constant. ▶ Nulls: If present or used, it is more likely to impact correct system behavior such as a failure to trigger specific business events or conditions. ▶ Skewed values: Understand when skewed values expected such as more active bank accounts than inactive accounts, while in distributed populations males and females should be more or less equally distributed. ▶ Accuracy: Identify master reference and follow up with Cross Domain Analysis (described in 1.10, “Cross domain analysis” on page 301) to confirm. ▶ Understandability: M/F more understandable than 0/1 for Gender. Consistency an issue with mergers and migrations. Use Cross Domain Analysis to confirm consistency. ▶ Review Naming: FLAG in metadata is a clue; reset Classification as needed.
Code ^c	<p>Finite set of values, usually less than 100 values.</p> <p>Indicates states of action such as ordered, cancelled and shipped. Sometimes check digit for other fields, or shorthand for a reference such as zip code for a location.</p>	Understandable (values N, P, L, and Y might not be understandable) and concise.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Data Type: Should be Constant (usually String or Integer data type). ▶ Length: Minimize length without losing understandability. ▶ Cardinality Type: Ensure that the constraint is understood. Should be neither Unique nor Constant. ▶ Nulls: If present or used, it is more likely to impact correct system behavior such as a failure to trigger specific business events or conditions. Validity and accuracy by identifying the master reference and follow up with Cross Domain Analysis to confirm. Consistency an issue with mergers and migrations. Use Cross Domain Analysis to confirm consistency. ▶ Review Naming: CODE or CD in metadata is a clue; reset Classification as needed.

Inferred Data Classification	Definition of the Classification	Expectation of the Classification	Assessment of data integrity based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job results
Quantity ^d	<p>Potentially infinite set of numeric values (integers, decimals, floating values); can be positive or negative.</p> <p>Includes quantities, prices, currency values.</p>	<p>A ranged set of data of consistent numeric representation. Can be externally entered or calculated. Defaults only for values that are triggered by subsequent system events such as Quantity Shipped starts at 0.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Data Type: Should be Numeric (Integer, Decimal or Float). Review consistency of representation. Flat file sources can be seen as character or string instead of numeric data type. Watch for an unknown data type which typically signals the presence of nulls or spaces. ▶ Precision (total numeric length): Numeric data identified as String or Character data type shows Length, not Precision. Review the defined precision length versus utilized. ▶ Scale (decimal length): Numeric data identified as String or Character data type shows no Scale value. Review defined Scale versus utilized. ▶ Nulls: If present or used, impacts inferencing of data classification. Can also impact correct system behavior if it is reported incorrectly. ▶ Zeroes: If not valid, it is likely to impact calculations in other quantities. ▶ Skewed values: Understand when skewed values expected; common versus occasional conditions. Most individual orders are small, while institutional orders can be large but rare. Most salaries are within a typical range, but outliers are not unexpected. Skewed values are not expected with quantities that represent standard rates or fairly constant values such as shipping charges and tax rates. ▶ Accuracy: Determine what is reasonable by reviewing distribution, whether or not there should be negative values (asset values, prices, and salaries are not negative but sales can include returns which would be represented by negative values). Also determine what the permitted maximum values are. You need to identify relevant documentation for valid range of values. Consistency might be an issue with movements and calculations. On directly transferred data, Cross Domain Analysis can provide insight into consistency. ▶ Review Naming: VAL, QTY, PRC in metadata is a clue; reset Classification as needed.

Inferred Data Classification	Definition of the Classification	Expectation of the Classification	Assessment of data integrity based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job results
Date/Time ^e	Generally bounded set of calendar dates or timestamps	Externally entered or calculated. Can be defaults.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Data Type: Should be Date. Review consistency of representation. Flat file sources can be seen as character or string instead of date data type. Watch for an unknown data type which typically signals the presence of nulls or spaces. ▶ Length: Standard length for date is 8 digits. Watch for inconsistent lengths. ▶ Format: Common problem with dates, multiple representations. Validate consistency of format usage. ▶ Nulls and spaces: If present or used, impacts inferencing of data classification. Can also impact correct system behavior if it is incorrectly reported. ▶ Zeros or defaults: If not valid, it is likely to impact usage. Look for one or a couple of high frequency values (such as 19000101, or 19500101). The value is a “valid” date but really a default. ▶ Skewed values: Understand when skewed values expected. Cyclical occurrences such as billing cycle dates (once per month) and salary pay dates. Skewed values are not expected with dates that represent standard entry points such as entry/creation dates and birth dates in a general population. Watch for default entries. ▶ Accuracy: Determine what is reasonable by reviewing distribution, what the oldest date is, and the most recent date. You need to identify relevant documentation for valid range of dates. Consistency might be an issue with movements and calculations. On directly transferred data, Cross-Domain Analysis can provide insight into consistency.

Inferred Data Classification	Definition of the Classification	Expectation of the Classification	Assessment of data integrity based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Column Analysis profiling job results
Text	Usually free-form string or alphanumeric data such as name and addresses.	Most are unique	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Are there any frequently occurring values including defaults. ▶ Focus on data formats. Are there common formats, special characters such as (,)/./#,* (might be executable code), statements such as DO NOT USE, and lack of standardization. ▶ Usage of Text fields. Is it well parsed or commingled data or domains? Can indicate a requirement for domain/field conditioning — for example, does AddressLine1 contain only street information or also city and state? ▶ Does it contain single or multiple entries/subjects. For example, does Name include a single individual name, or multiple name, or an organization or legal entity? ▶ Recommend additional analysis using IBM WebSphere QualityStage, which will be covered in an upcoming IBM Redbooks publication.
Large Object			<p>Not assessed within IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.</p> <p>Generally represents long descriptive entries, pictures/images, or other content specific data.</p>

- a. Not all identifiers are classified correctly. Set as Text if length >15 and cardinality < threshold (usually 98%)
- b. Not all indicators are classified correctly. Inferred as Code if the number of distinct values > 2.
- c. Not all codes are classified correctly. Inferred as Indicator if the number of distinct values = 2; there can be more values, just not currently in use.
- d. Not all quantities are classified correctly. Inferred as Code if the number of distinct values is low; or inferred as Text if the source is a flat file and the number of distinct values is high; presence of nulls/spaces affects classification
- e. Not all dates are classified correctly. Inferred as Quantity if nonstandard format; or inferred as Text if the source is a flat file and there are alpha characters or nulls/spaces which affect classification

1.7.3 Column analysis usage scenario

The modified sample database described in Figure 1-11 on page 31 is used in the column analysis examples that we describe here.

In this section, we describe how to run a column analysis job, followed by a review of the column analysis results. Also included is the setting of invalid values in the frequency distribution view, the generation of reference tables, validating data values using a reference table, and analyzing virtual columns.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

Run a column analysis on a single table

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), run a column analysis job on the EMPLOYEE table as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Column Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-88 on page 138.
2. On the Column Analysis workspace, select the EMPLOYEE table and click **Run Column Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-89 on page 139.
3. On the Run Column Analysis pane, type a new name for this analysis job in the Job Name field such as EMPLOYEE_CA. Optionally, in the Job Description field, type a description for this job such as Analysis Job as shown in Figure 1-89 on page 139.
4. On the Scheduler tab, you can choose to schedule the job at an appropriate time. While we actually clicked **Run Now**, we selected **Schedule** in order to view the available options for scheduling such as the start and end dates (with times) and the frequency of executing this job as shown in Figure 1-90 on page 140.
5. On the Sample tab, you can choose to perform the column analysis on a sample rather than the full volume of data by selecting **Use Sample**. You can then choose the total sample size and the type of sampling to use as shown in Figure 1-91 on page 141. We actually chose to run on the full volume of data.

Note: Sampling is a useful profiling technique to gain insights into the data without requiring the analysis of full data volume and the associated costs of system processing and storage.

6. On the Options tab, you can specify miscellaneous runtime options, such as the array size, auto commit, and retaining scripts. Use this tab to specify whether the Frequency Distribution table should be updated with subsequent analysis jobs and whether you want to retain the scripts that are used to generate this analysis job. We chose the options as shown in Figure 1-92 on page 142.

A brief review of these options follows:

– Array Size

This parameter controls the number of data rows to group together as a single operation, in order to provide more performance write operations. Increasing the array size will increase the number of elements included in each INSERT statement. It is important to note that increasing the array size will also increase the memory consumption, which if not used properly, could lead to performance degradation.

The default setting for this parameter is 2000.

– Auto Commit

Signifies whether or not all of the added rows are committed immediately upon insertion, or only after all of the rows are processed.

– Isolation Level

Represents the standard isolation levels. These levels are 4 (Serializable), 3 (Repeatable read), 2 (Read committed), and 1 (Read uncommitted)

– Update Existing Tables

If you are running a column analysis job on a column that was already analyzed, specify whether the frequency distribution table for that column should be updated during this column analysis job or whether a new frequency distribution table should be created.

- If *Yes*, then if column analysis has previously been run, the frequency distribution table will be updated with the new frequencies, but the values and inferences will be retained.
- If *No*, then any prior frequency distribution tables (and associated inferences) will be dropped and the frequency table will be created as new, with no prior inferences retained.

– Retain Scripts

Specify whether you want to keep the script for this column analysis job. You might want to keep the script to debug a failure with the job.

Note: You will not generally need to check the Retain Scripts or Retain Datasets options as these consume system resources, unless assessment of the job process is needed after the job completes.

7. Click **Submit and Close** to run the analysis job as shown in Figure 1-93 on page 143.

8. Click **Details** to view the status of the job submission as shown in Figure 1-94 on page 144. While the job EMPLOYEE_CA is executing, the In Progress and Executing status is shown (see Figure 1-95 on page 145).

You can view the progress of the job execution in the Log Views in the IBM Information Server console (preferred approach since it is available when you have only purchased IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and not IBM WebSphere DataStage), or the DataStage and QualityStage Director which is provided with IBM WebSphere DataStage.

– Log Views in the IBM Information Server console

Log Views under the OPERATE menu should be considered the primary review and debugging tool.

Figure 1-96 on page 146 through Figure 1-99 on page 148 describe some of the main steps in using Log Views as follows:

- From the OPERATE menu, click **Log Views** as shown in Figure 1-96 on page 146.
- In the Log View tab, click **New Log View** in the Tasks column as shown in Figure 1-97 on page 146.
- Provide the parameters for the Log View for IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer as shown in Figure 1-98 on page 147. The Summary column shows summary of chosen options. Click **Save**.
- Click **View Log** as shown in Figure 1-98 on page 147 to view the customized log view contents.

Note: View the log for iasHandler information. If that log view does not contain relevant information, look at the log file IBM/WebSphere/Application Server/profiles/default/iasHandler.log.

– DataStage and QualityStage Director

You can also view the progress of the job submission using the DataStage and QualityStage Director as shown in Figure 1-100 on page 149 through Figure 1-102 on page 150.

If the Retain Scripts option (see Figure 1-92 on page 142) is not chosen, the job is a short living object in the DataStage and QualityStage Director and it will appear in the jobs logs while it is running. When the job completes, the system deletes the job, and you will not see it in the director.

To continue to see the job in the job logs after job completion, you need to specify the Retain Scripts option.

Attention: You can only view the progress of Column Analysis and Primary Key Analysis in DataStage and QualityStage Director.

Follow these steps:

- i. After launching DataStage and QualityStage Director, view the jobs and their status as shown in Figure 1-100 on page 149 using the job name.

Note: The job that we show here is different from the column analysis that is run on the EMPLOYEE table because it was run at a later date on another set of tables.

- ii. To view the log of a particular job, right-click the job name and select **View Log** as shown in Figure 1-101 on page 149.
 - iii. The content of the log is shown in Figure 1-102 on page 150. To refresh the content of the log, click **Refresh** from the View menu.
9. When the execution is complete, click **View Results** as shown in Figure 1-103 on page 154 to proceed to view the results of column analysis.

You can now proceed to view the results of column analysis as described in “Review column analysis results” on page 150.

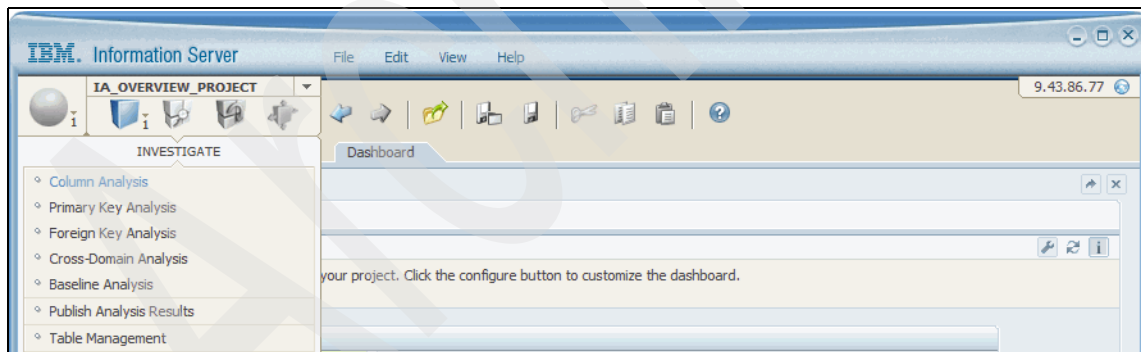


Figure 1-88 Run a column analysis job on a single table 1/8

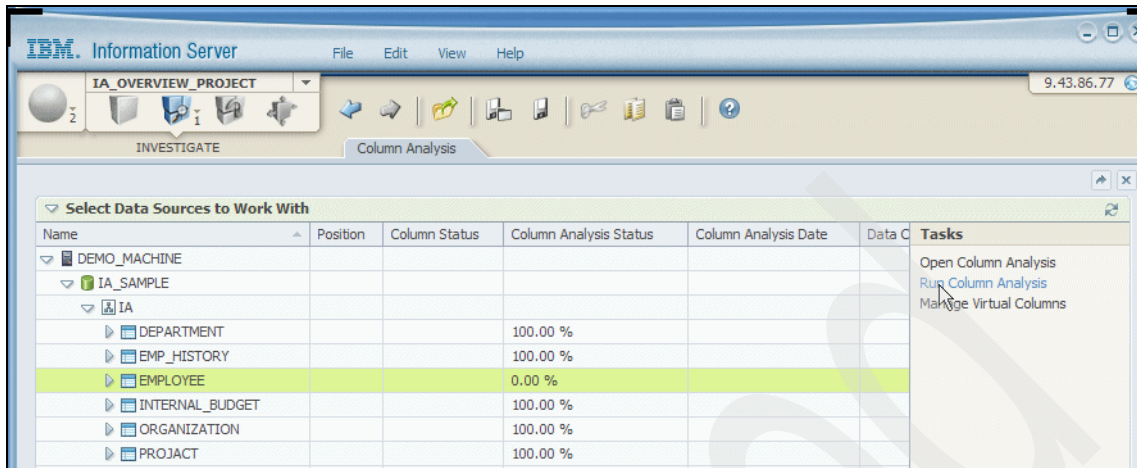


Figure 1-89 Run a column analysis job on a single table 2/8

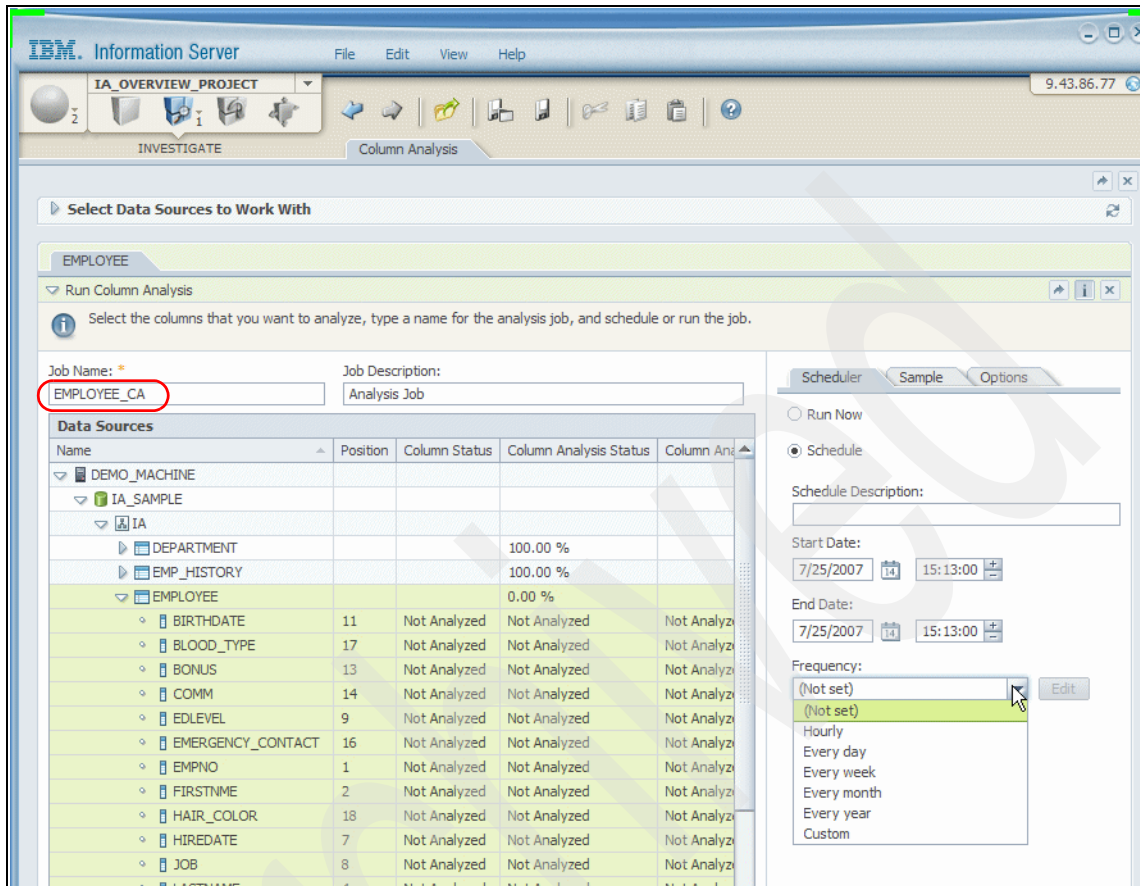


Figure 1-90 Run a column analysis job on a single table 3/8

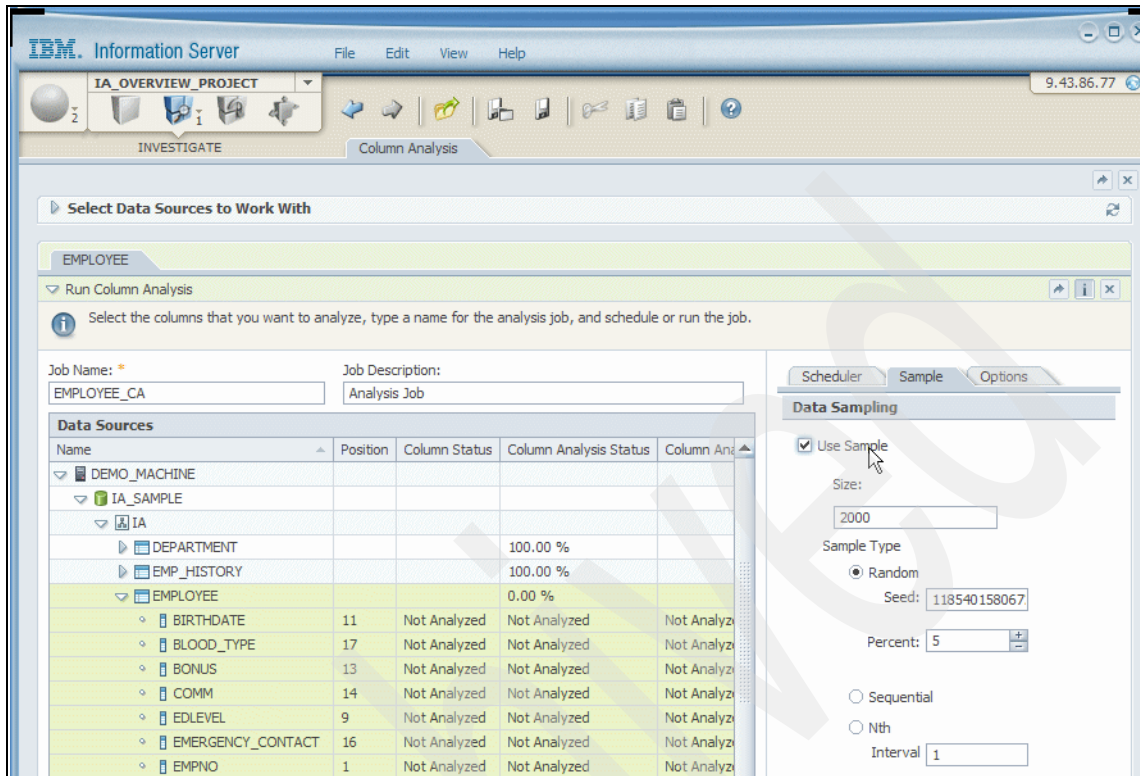


Figure 1-91 Run a column analysis job on a single table 4/8

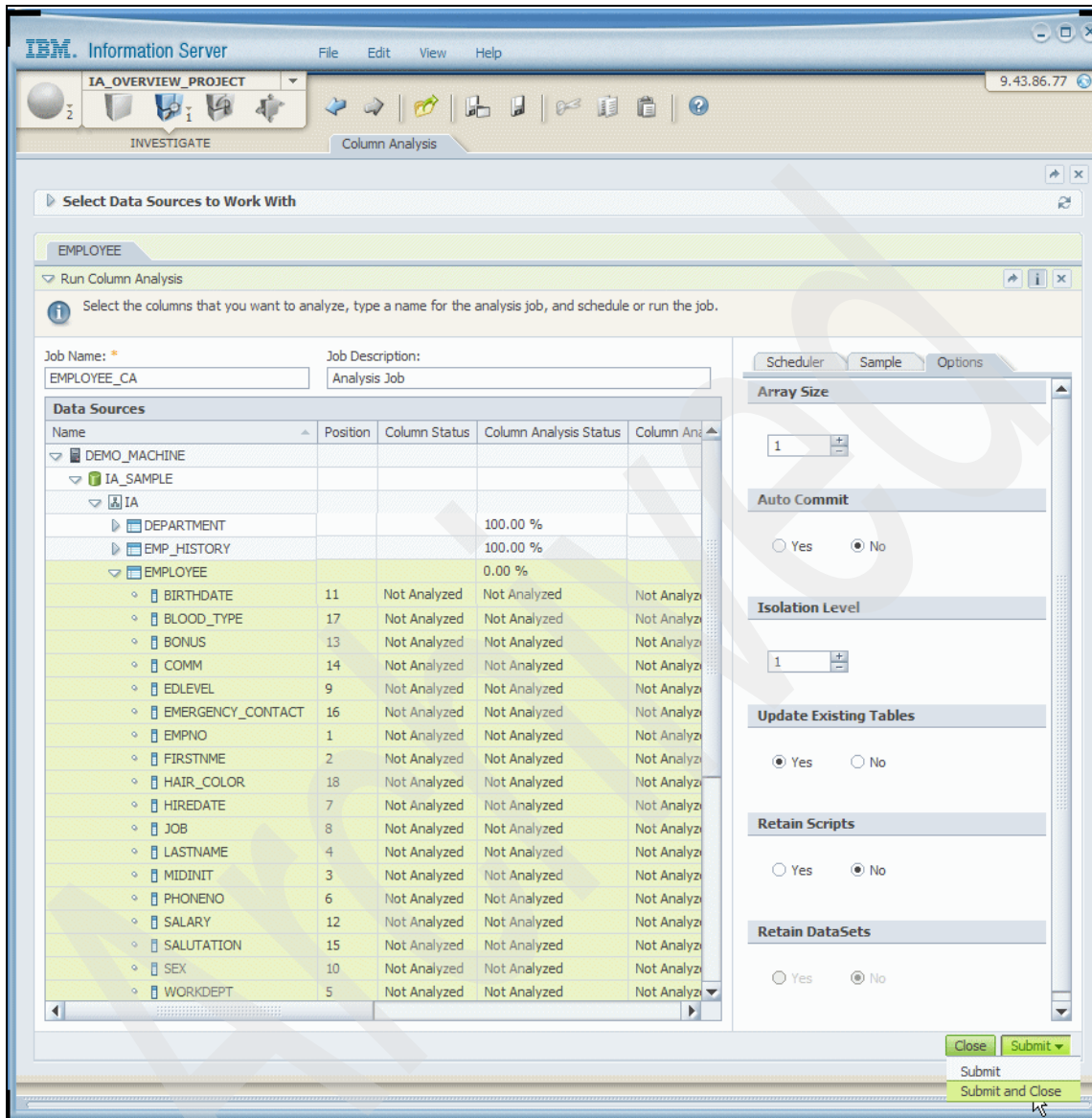


Figure 1-92 Run a column analysis job on a single table 5/8

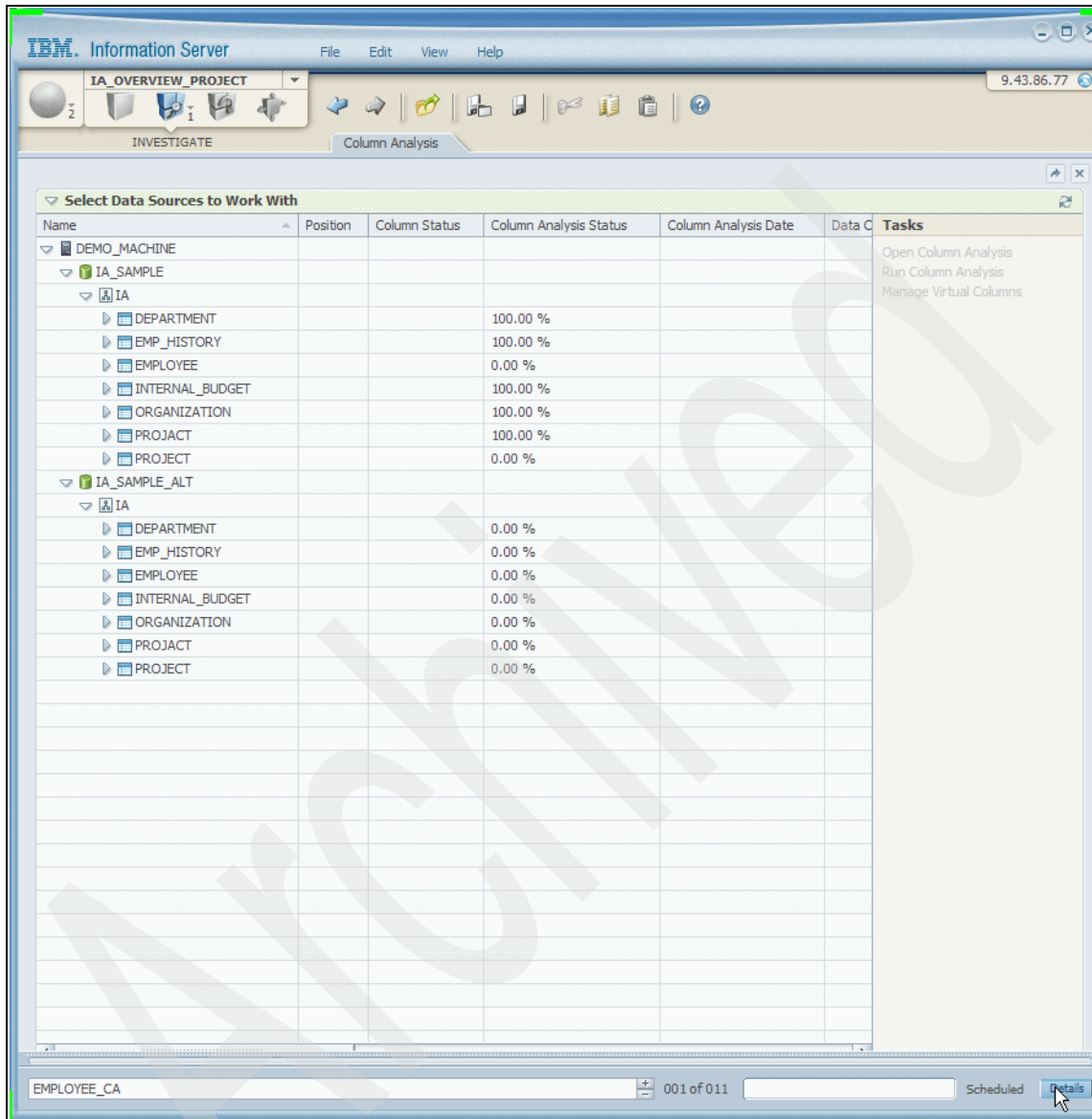


Figure 1-93 Run a column analysis job on a single table 6/8

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Column Analysis interface. The main window displays a tree view under 'Select Data Sources to Work With' with columns: Name, Position, Column Status, Column Analysis Status, Column Analysis Date, Data C, and Tasks. The tree is expanded to show 'IA_SAMPLE' and 'IA_SAMPLE_ALT', each containing sub-items like DEPARTMENT, EMP_HISTORY, EMPLOYEE, INTERNAL_BUDGET, ORGANIZATION, and PROJECT. The 'Column Analysis Status' column shows percentages (e.g., 100.00% for DEPARTMENT under IA_SAMPLE, 0.00% for EMPLOYEE under IA_SAMPLE_ALT).

At the bottom, the 'Activity Status' table shows the following data:

Job	Status	Start	End
▶ EMP_HISTORY_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:09 PM	7/25/2007 3:09 PM
▶ INTERNAL_BUDGET_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:11 PM	7/25/2007 3:11 PM
▶ ORGANIZATION_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:12 PM	7/25/2007 3:13 PM
▶ PROJACT_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:14 PM	7/25/2007 3:15 PM
◦ EMPLOYEE_CA	Executing	7/25/2007 3:18 PM	7/25/2007 3:18 PM

Below the table are buttons: Refresh, Configure Date Range, Delete Job, Cancel Job, Hold Job. To the right, a 'Summary' panel shows details for the selected job:

Summary	
Activity	EMPLOYEE_CA
Description	Analysis Job
Start Date	7/25/2007
Start Time	3:18 PM
End Date	7/25/2007
End Time	3:18 PM

Figure 1-94 Run a column analysis job on a single table 7/8

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Column Analysis interface. The main window displays a tree view under 'Select Data Sources to Work With' with columns: Name, Position, Column Status, Column Analysis Status, Column Analysis Date, Data C, and Tasks. The tree is expanded to show 'DEMO_MACHINE' > 'IA_SAMPLE' > 'IA' > 'EMPLOYEE' (100.00%) and 'IA_SAMPLE_ALT' > 'IA' > 'EMPLOYEE' (0.00%).

At the bottom, the 'Activity Status' table shows the following data:

Job	Status	Start	End
EMP_HISTORY_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:09 PM	7/25/2007 3:09 PM
INTERNAL_BUDGET_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:11 PM	7/25/2007 3:11 PM
ORGANIZATION_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:12 PM	7/25/2007 3:13 PM
PROJACT_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:14 PM	7/25/2007 3:15 PM
EMPLOYEE_CA	Schedule Complete	7/25/2007 3:18 PM	7/25/2007 3:19 PM

The 'EMPLOYEE_CA' row is highlighted in green. To the right, a 'Summary' panel shows details for the selected job:

Summary	
Activity	EMPLOYEE_C
Description	Analysis Job
Start Date	7/25/2007
Start Time	3:18 PM
End Date	7/25/2007
End Time	3:19 PM

Figure 1-95 Run a column analysis job on a single table 8/8

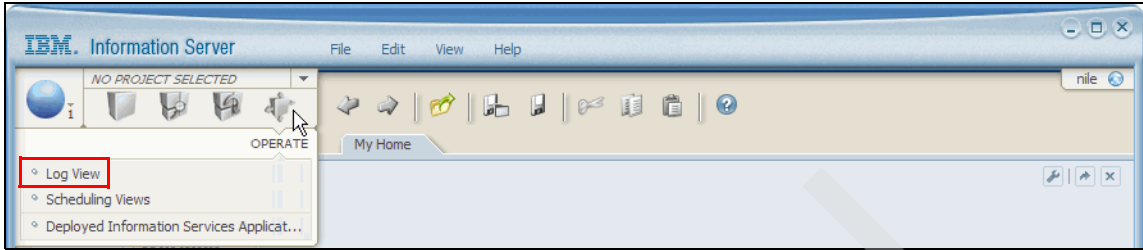


Figure 1-96 View job progress in Log Views 1/4

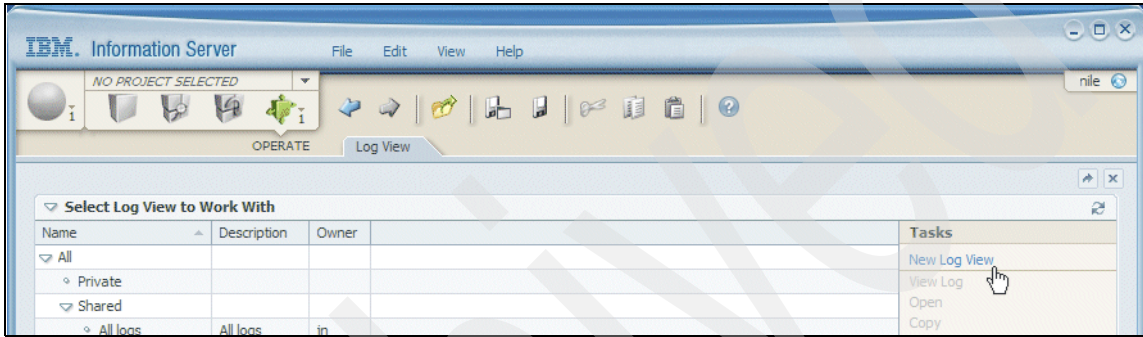


Figure 1-97 View job progress in Log Views 2/4

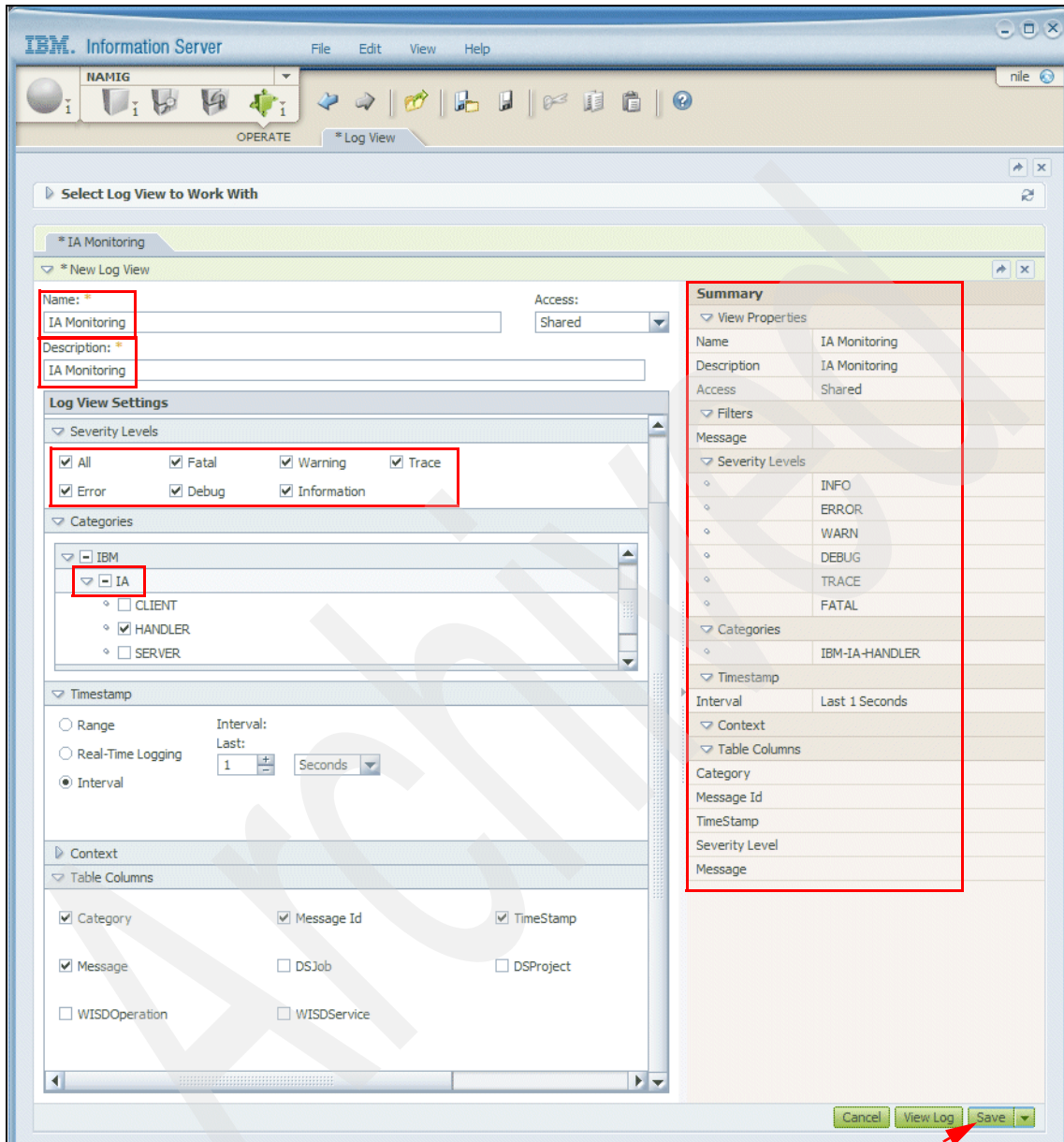


Figure 1-98 View job progress in Log Views 3/4

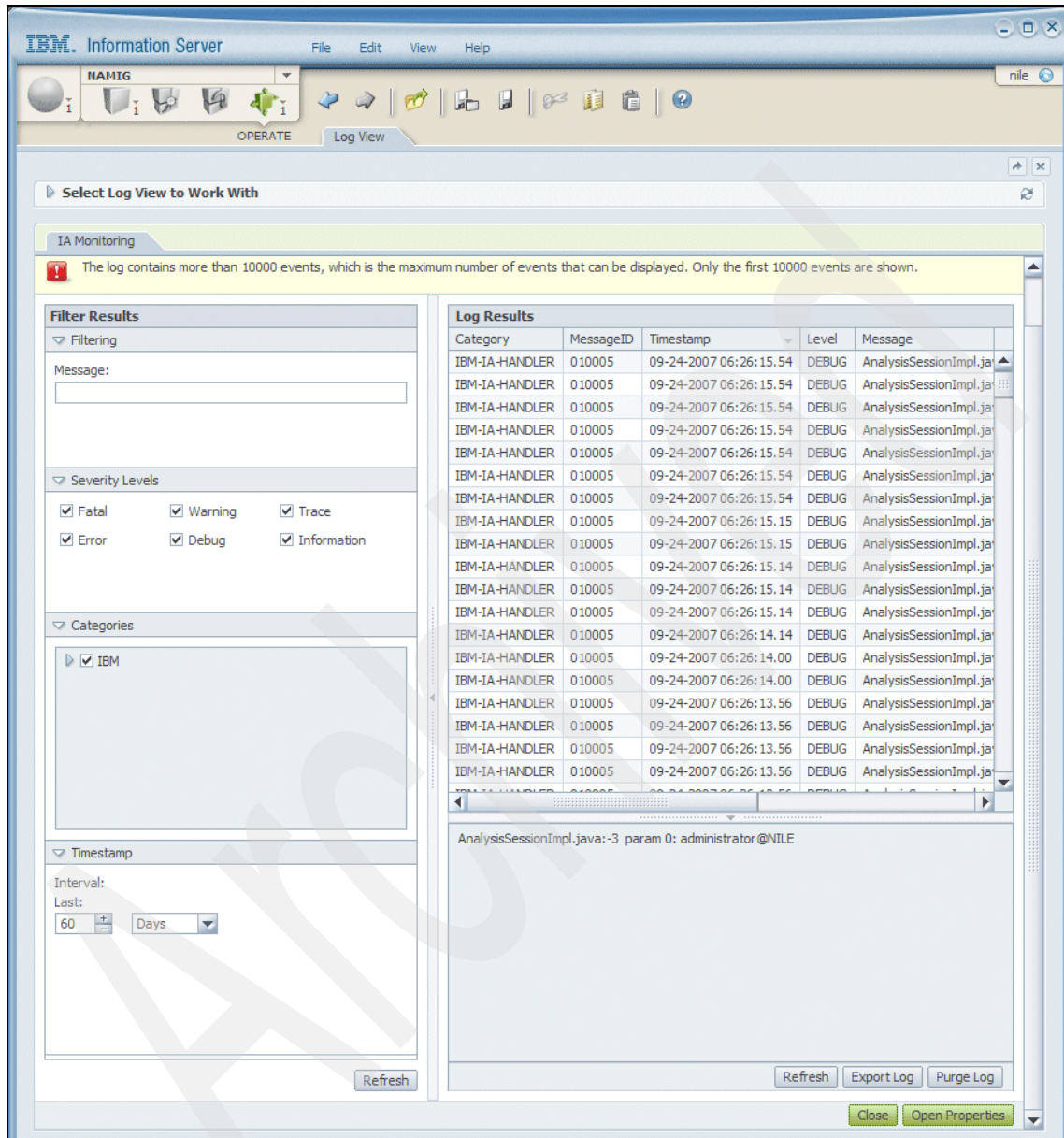


Figure 1-99 View job progress in Log Views 4/4

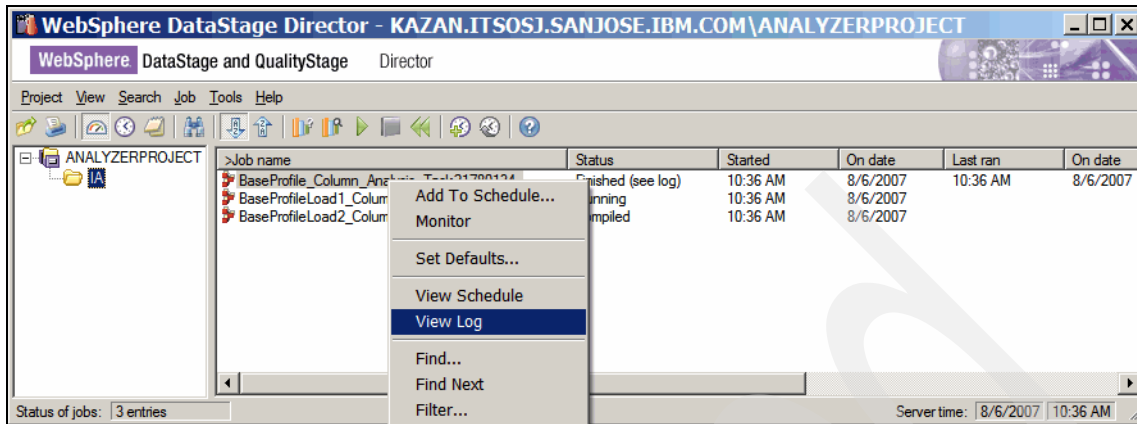


Figure 1-100 View job progress in DataStage and QualityStage Director 1/3

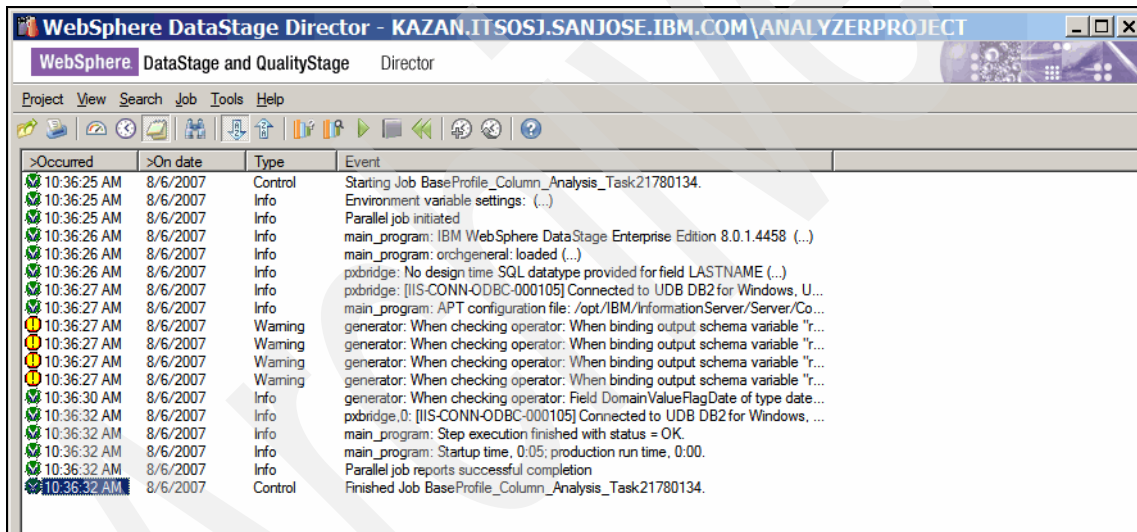


Figure 1-101 View job progress in DataStage and QualityStage Director 2/3

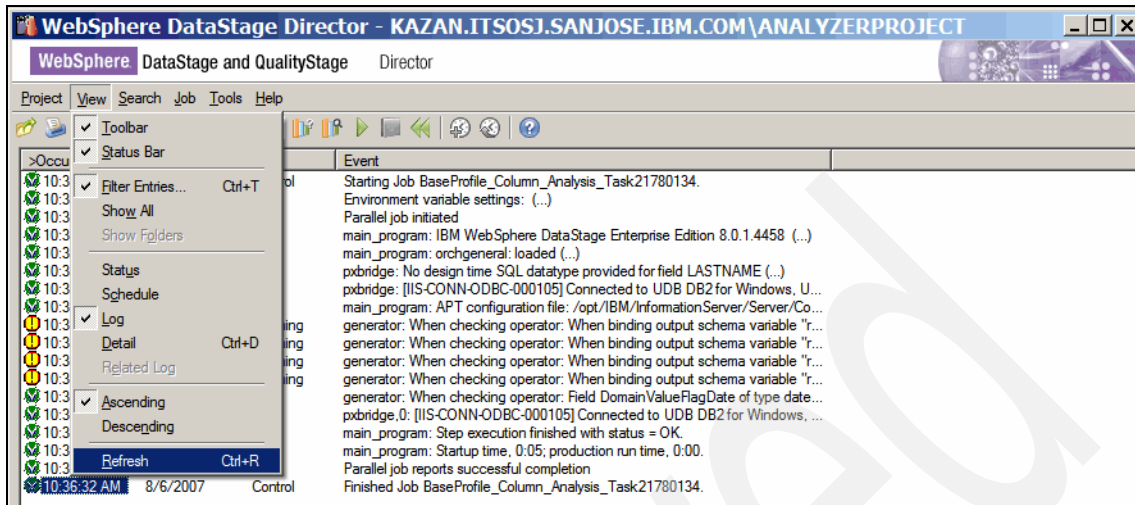


Figure 1-102 View job progress in DataStage and QualityStage Director 3/3

Review column analysis results

The View Analysis Summary is shown in Figure 1-103 on page 154. Scrolling to the right shows all the remaining columns (which we do not show here). This summary provides a bird's eye view of all the columns analyzed. Of specific interest are those columns that have a red flag next to it. In this case, all the columns have a red flag next to it, because we created test data in the tables that did not match the defined attributes. Follow these steps:

1. To view the column analysis details of a specific column, select it (EMPNO) and click **View Details** as shown in Figure 1-103 on page 154.

The Mark Reviewed button allows you to mark the attribute (data class, properties, domain, and format) of a selected column as having been reviewed (not shown here).

2. As mentioned earlier, the detailed column level analysis includes an overview, frequency distribution, data class, properties, domain & completeness, and format information.
3. Figure 1-105 on page 156 through Figure 1-117 on page 168 show the details of column analysis for the EMPNO column as follows:
 - Figure 1-105 on page 156 summarizes the EMPNO column details under the Overview tab. Scrolling down (not shown here) provides information about the analysis status of the data class, properties, domain & completeness, and format.

- Frequency Distribution details are shown in Figure 1-105 on page 156 and Figure 1-106 on page 157. It shows the total number of rows (46), cardinality (number of distinct values in the column) as also being 46, (cardinality) percentage which is a calculation of the total number of distinct values in a column divided by the total number of values in the same column (100%), and the inferred data class as being an Identifier.

Note the inferences of the data type for following values of EMPNO:

- EMPNO 200240 is inferred to be a DATE data type with a format of DDMMYY
 - EMPNO 000110 is also inferred to be a DATE data type—this time with a format of YYMMDD
 - EMPNO 000160 is inferred to be an INT16 data type with a format of 999999
 - EMPNO 000060 on the other hand is inferred to be an INT8 data type with a format of 999999
- Data Class details are shown in Figure 1-107 on page 158. The inferred class is Identifier, which is correct. However, in case a wrong inference is made, you can correct it by selecting the appropriate data class from the drop-down list.
 - Properties details are shown in Figure 1-108 on page 159 through Figure 1-111 on page 162.
 - In Figure 1-108 on page 159, the inferred data type is INT32 because integer is the predominant data type—(2.17% + 34.78% + 17.39%) for integer is greater than 45.65% for DATE. The Selected data type is the inferred data type, which you can choose to change if incorrect—in this case, it is correct. The pie-chart shows the data type distribution of the tabular information.
 - In Figure 1-109 on page 160, the defined, inferred, and selected values for length is 6, which is correct in this case. Additional information such as minimum, median, average, and maximum is provided along with a bar chart representation of the same information. You can choose to modify the Selected value if appropriate for consumption by other suite components or external programs.
 - In Figure 1-110 on page 161, the defined, inferred, and selected values for precision is 6, which is correct in this case. Additional information such as minimum, median, average, and maximum is provided along with a bar chart representation of the same information.
 - In Figure 1-111 on page 162, scale does not apply to this data type. The EMPNO column is defined as not nullable and inferred as such. You can choose to select it as nullable by checking Yes.

The cardinality type is defined as unique (because it is the primary key), inferred as unique as well based on the fact that all values are unique in this column. As before, you can change the selected value for cardinality type from the drop-down list.

- Domain & Completeness details are shown in Figure 1-112 on page 163 through Figure 1-116 on page 167.
 - In Figure 1-112 on page 163, when the Domain Type is Value (other choices in the drop-down list are Range and Reference Table, which is not shown here), the frequency distribution shows the individual values and the Status. By default, all values are initially identified as being valid. When you have changed some of these values to invalid or incomplete and rerun column analysis with the option of Updating Existing Tables (as described earlier), then the invalid/incomplete values are used to tag any new rows added with the correct invalid/incomplete status. It only tags new rows if the Range or Reference Table option is used. For the Value option new items are treated as Valid. However, it will maintain the identity of previously defined incomplete/invalid values and provide updated statistics based on the new run of the column analysis.

Scrolling right, Figure 1-113 on page 164 shows the Completeness Summary, Validity Summary, Incomplete Values, and Invalid Values details. Because all the values in EMPNO are complete and valid, these fields reflect that.

- Scrolling left again, in Figure 1-114 on page 165 click **Show Quintiles** to view the frequency distribution as column charts.¹⁷ Figure 1-115 on page 166 shows the quintile information. Additional information provided for each quintile includes the low and high values, number of distinct values, and number of records. This describes the statistical distribution of the values in the column.
- As mentioned earlier, you can mark values in the frequency distribution as being Invalid as shown in Figure 1-116 on page 167. When you make changes, you must click **Save** to confirm these changes. We did not modify the status of any of the values.
- Format details are shown in Figure 1-117 on page 168 through Figure 1-116 on page 167. The different formats (999999, DDMMYY, and YYMMDD) are shown here, as are the distinct values. The status of each format can be marked as being valid (Conform) or invalid (Violate). If they are marked as such and saved (by clicking **Save**), then these format will be displayed in the Format Violations section.

Note: As mentioned earlier, anytime you modify the status of values and save the changes, you can click **Rebuild Inferences** (using only Valid values or All values) to have IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer recompute and display new inferences.

¹⁷ A *quintile* is one fifth or 20% of a given amount. In this case, the quintile is an equal division of the number of Distinct Values into five parts. The difference in the quintiles reflects the distribution of the number of records within those Distinct Values. This is a convenient way to identify skews in the data across the quintile divisions.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Column Analysis tool. The main window displays the analysis for the EMPLOYEE table. A summary section indicates that 46 total rows and 18 total columns were reviewed. The EMPNO column is highlighted in green, indicating a discrepancy between its defined data type (STRING) and the inferred data type (INT32).

Table Totals

Total Rows	Total Columns	Data Class	Properties	Domain	Format
46	18	0	0	0	0

Column Attributes Reviewed

Name	Position	Records	Definition	Cardinality		Data Class		Data Type	
				Count	Percent	Inferred	Selected	Defined	Inferred
SALUTATION	15	46		7	15.2174	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
JOB	8	46		8	17.3913	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
SEX	10	46		2	4.3478	Indicator	Indicator	STRING	STRING
BIRTHDATE	11	46		37	80.4348	Date	Date	DATE	DATE
EMERGENCY_CONTACT	16	46		34	73.913	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
FIRSTNAME	2	46		41	89.1304	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
HIREDATE	7	46		39	84.7826	Date	Date	DATE	DATE
MIDINIT	3	46		21	45.6522	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
BLOOD_TYPE	17	46		5	10.8696	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
WORKDEPT	5	46		8	17.3913	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
LASTNAME	4	46		44	95.6522	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
HAIR_COLOR	18	46		2	4.3478	Indicator	Indicator	STRING	STRING
EDLEVEL	9	46		8	17.3913	Code	Code	INT16	INT8
PHONENO	6	46		36	78.2609	Quantity	Quantity	STRING	INT16
BONUS	13	46		8	17.3913	Quantity	Quantity	DECIMAL	DECIMAL
COMM	14	46		35	76.087	Quantity	Quantity	DECIMAL	DECIMAL
EMPNO	1	46		46	100	Identifier	Identifier	STRING	INT32
SALARY	12	46		43	93.4783	Quantity	Quantity	DECIMAL	DECIMAL

Buttons: Mark Reviewed, View Details, Close

Figure 1-103 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 1/15

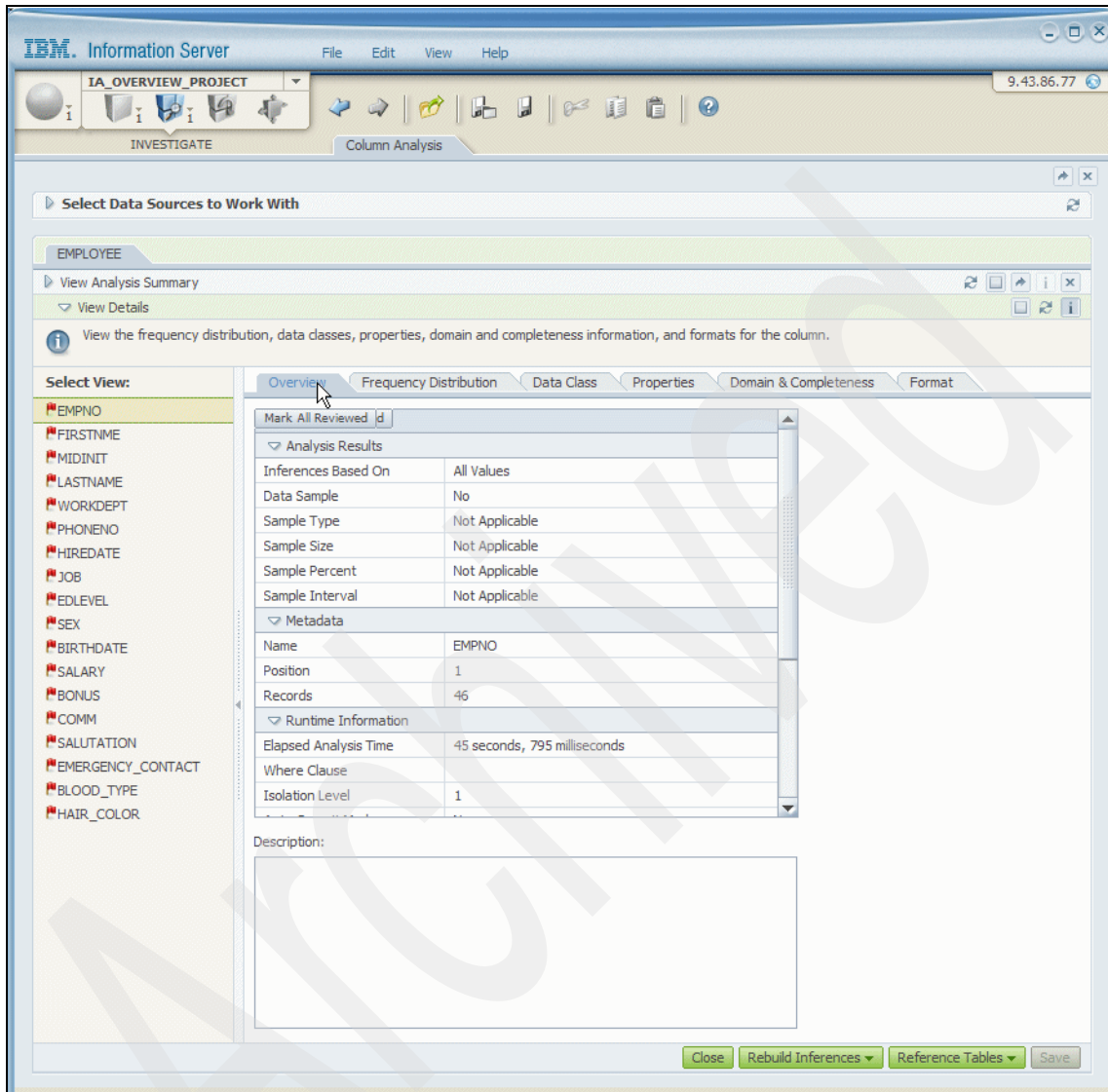


Figure 1-104 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 2/15

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface. The main window is titled "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and "INVESTIGATE". The "Column Analysis" tab is selected. The "Select Data Sources to Work With" section shows the "EMPLOYEE" table. The "View Details" section is expanded, showing the "EMPNO" column. The "Frequency Distribution" tab is active, displaying a table of data values and their frequencies. A red arrow points to the "Drill Down" button at the bottom of the table.

EMPNO Column

Data Value	Frequency		Validity	Data Type	Length	Format	Transform	Data Value	
	Count	Percent						Definition	Source
200240	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data
000110	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
000160	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000280	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000060	1	2.17	Valid	INT8	6	999999			Data
200170	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data
200780	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data
000210	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
000290	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
200760	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data
200220	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
000100	1	2.17	Valid	INT8	6	999999			Data
000150	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000270	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data

Buttons at the bottom: Drill Down, Delete User Value, New Value, Close, Rebuild Inferences, Reference Tables, Save.

Figure 1-105 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 3/15

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server Column Analysis tool. The main window shows the 'EMPLOYEE' table with the 'EMPNO' column selected. The 'Data Class' tab is active, providing a detailed view of the column's data. The table below shows the frequency distribution and validity of the data values.

EMPNO Column		Frequency	Validity	Data Type	Length	Format	Transform	Data Value	
Data Value	Count	Percent						Definition	Source
000140	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000250	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000010	1	2.17	Valid	INT8	6	999999			Data
200310	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
200890	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data
000180	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000240	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000320	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
000050	1	2.17	Valid	INT8	6	999999			Data
000170	1	2.17	Valid	INT16	6	999999			Data
000220	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
000310	1	2.17	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data
000030	1	2.17	Valid	INT8	6	999999			Data

Figure 1-106 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 4/15

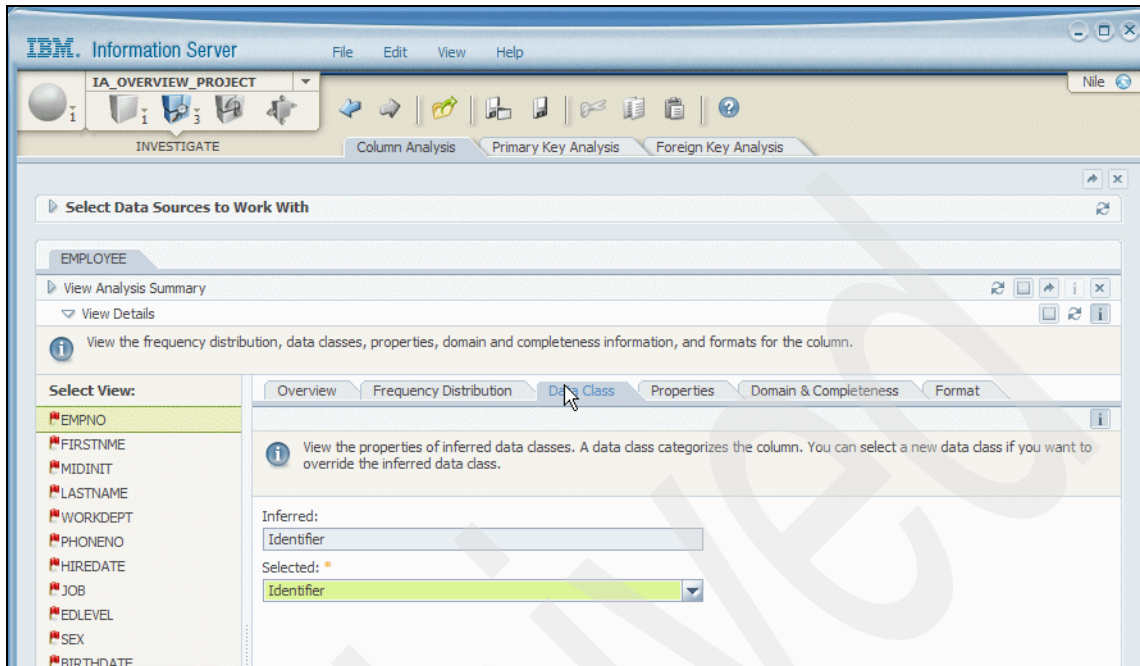


Figure 1-107 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 5/15

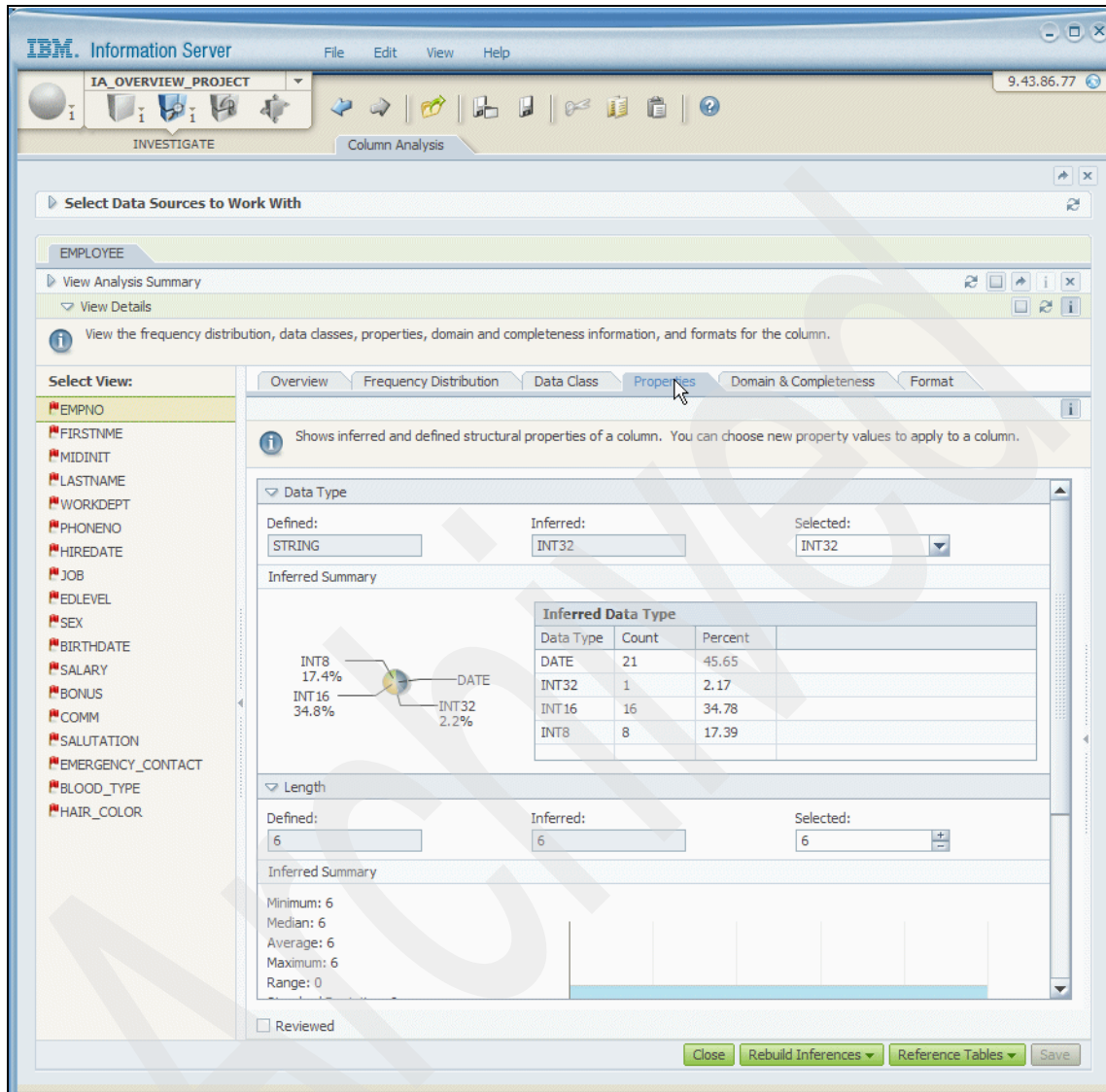


Figure 1-108 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 6/15

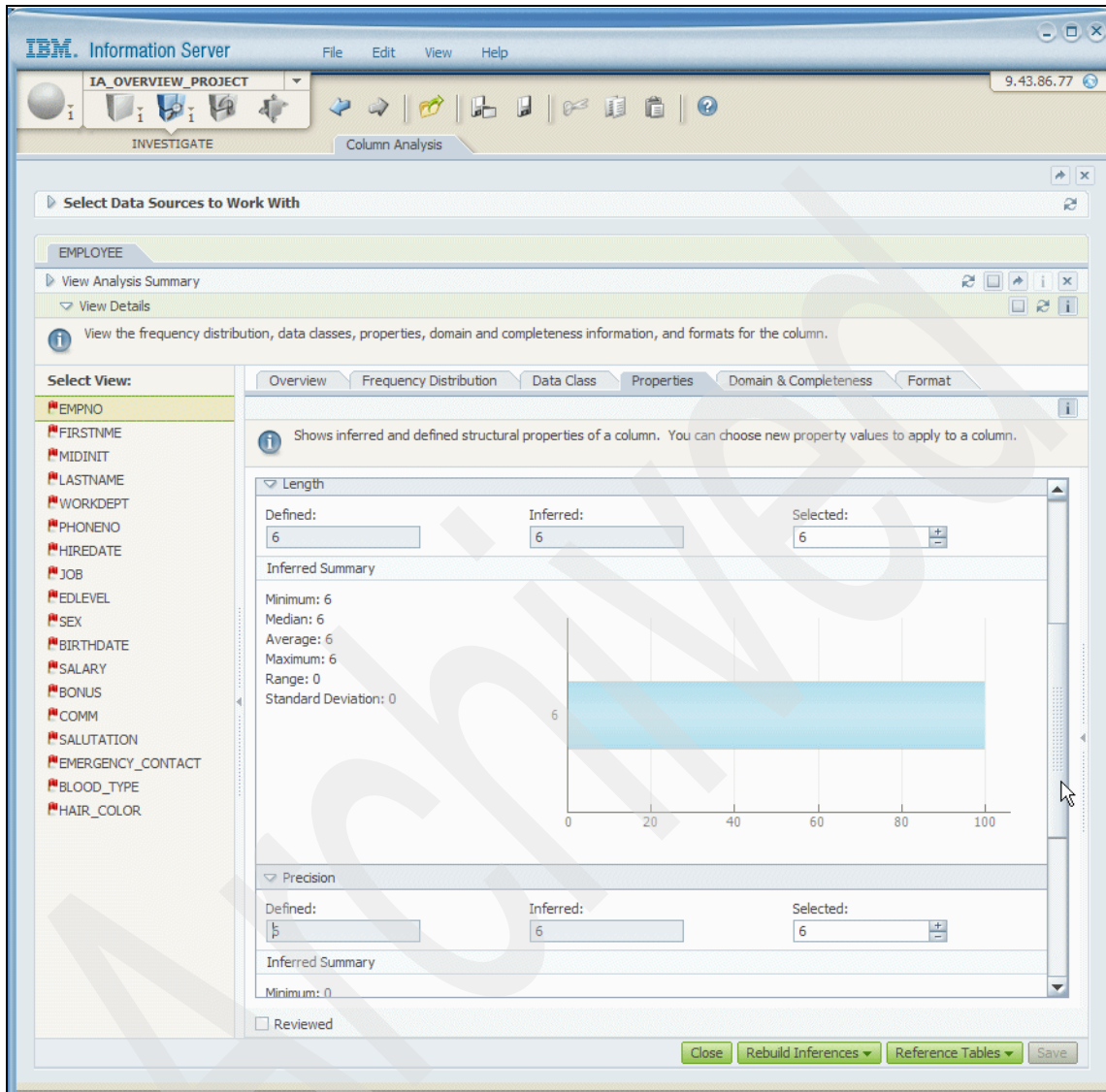


Figure 1-109 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 7/15

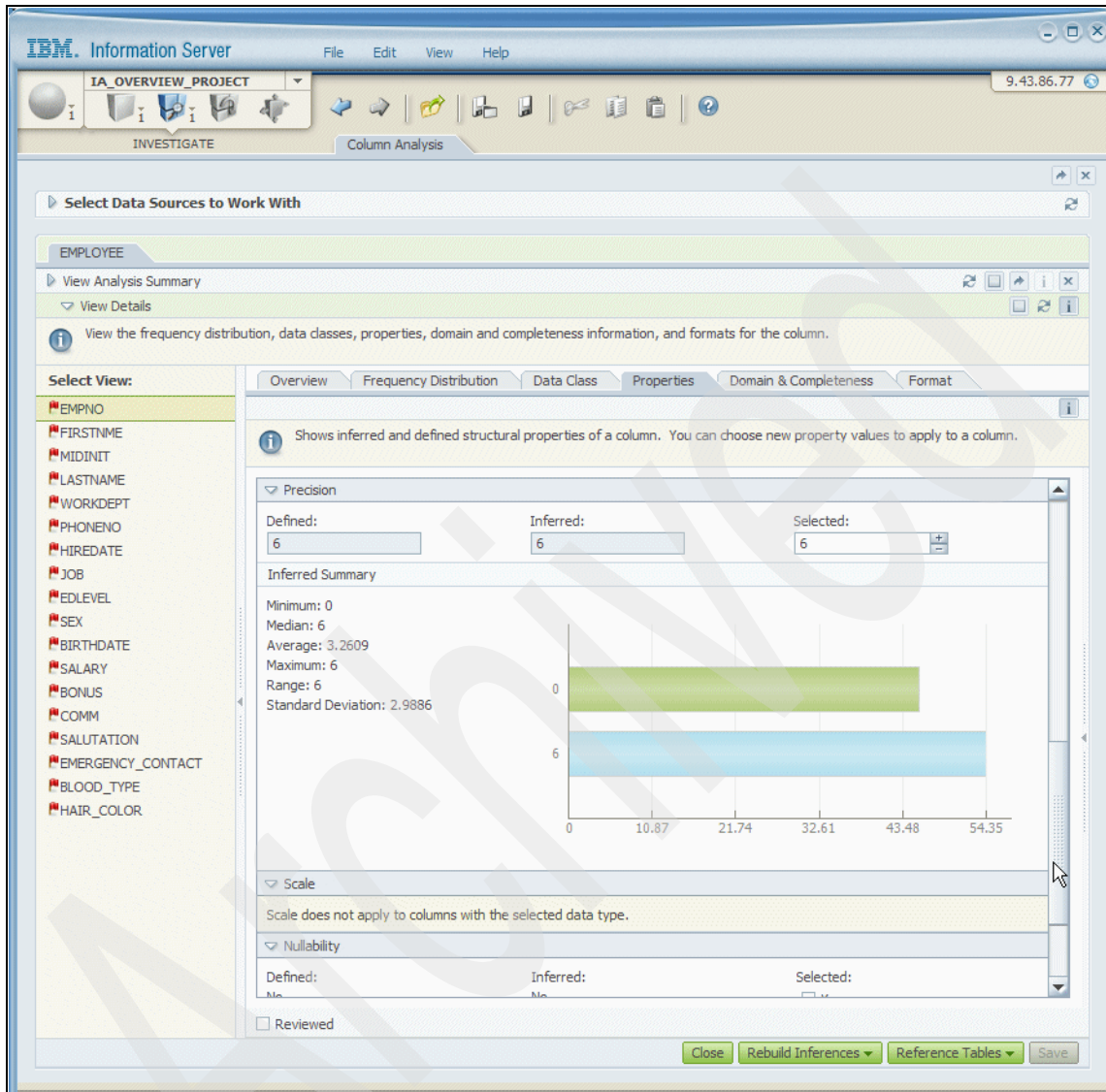


Figure 1-110 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 8/15

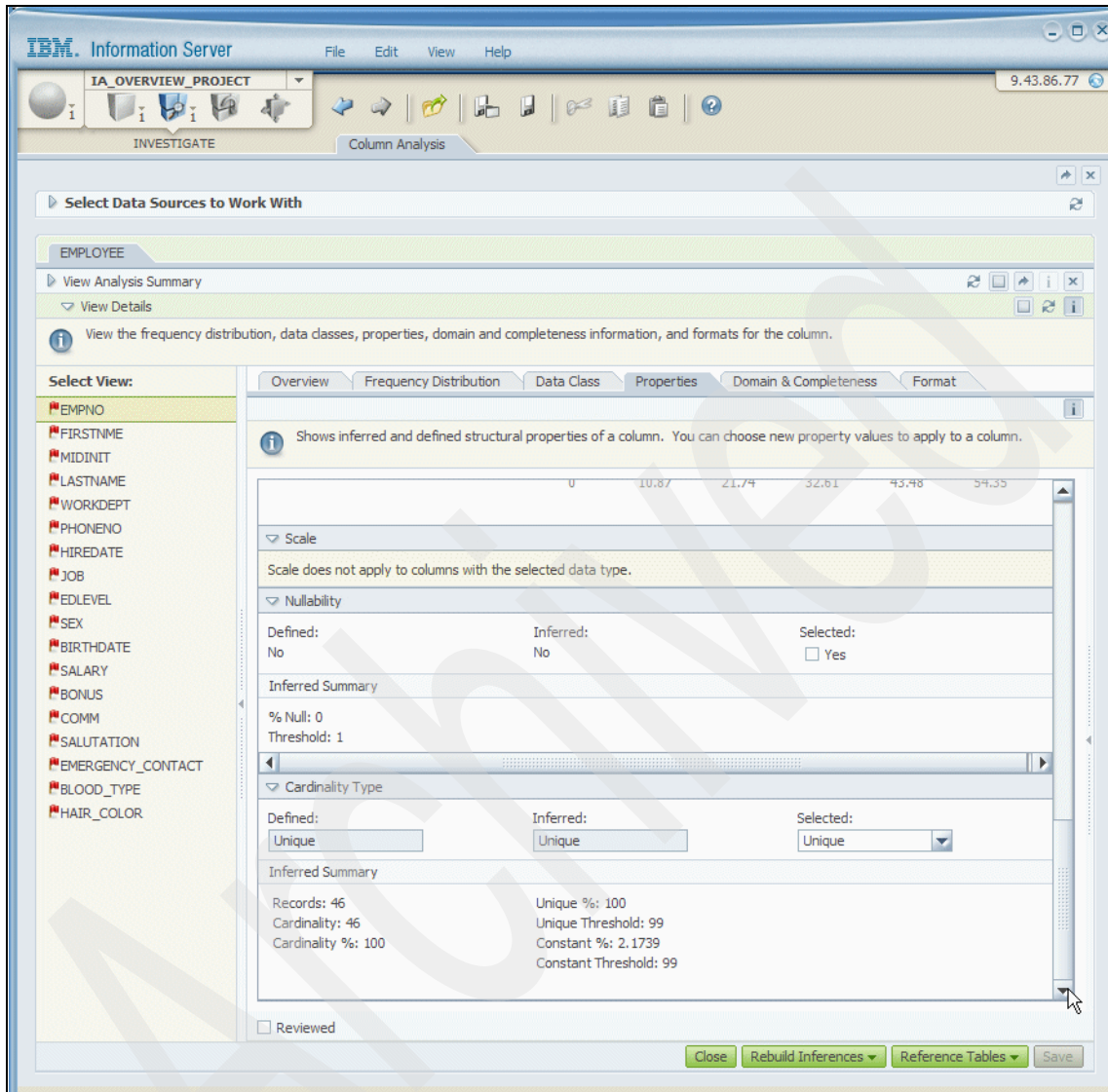


Figure 1-111 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 9/15

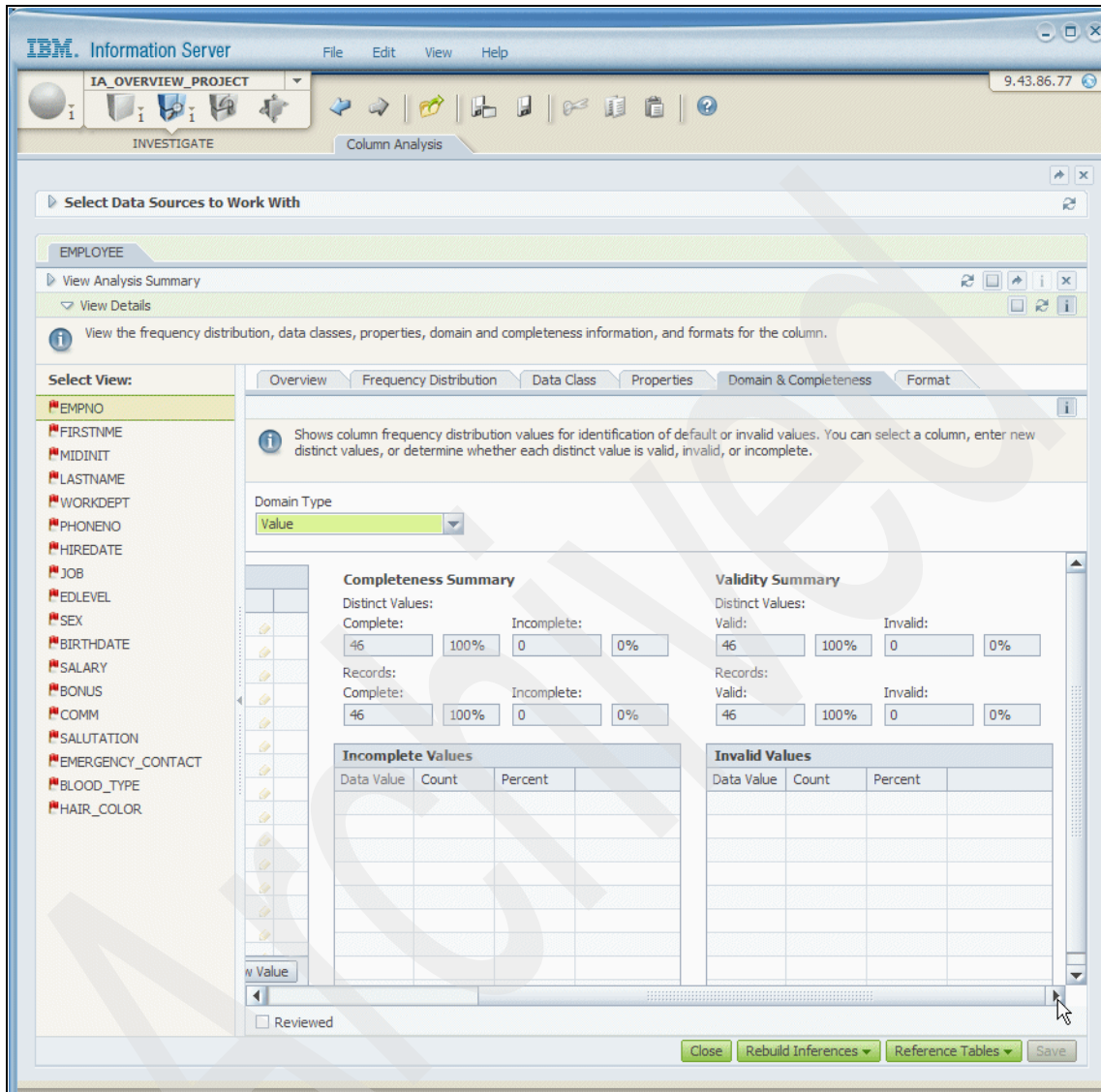


Figure 1-113 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 11/15

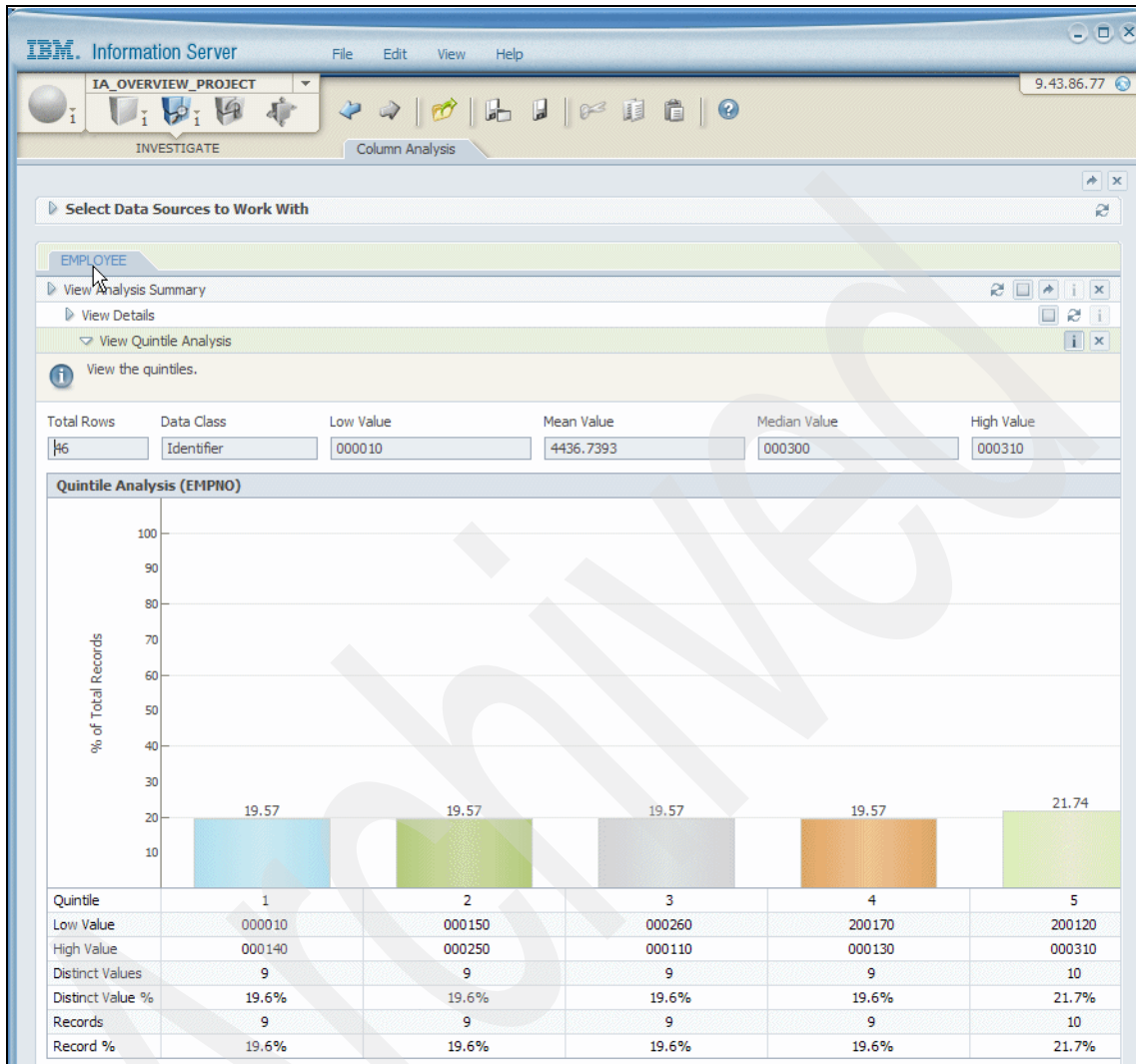


Figure 1-115 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 13/15

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server Column Analysis tool. The main window title is "IBM Information Server" with a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Help) and a toolbar. The current project is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and the time is 9.43.86.77. The "Column Analysis" tab is active, showing the "EMPLOYEE" table and the "EMPNO" column details.

The "Select View" section on the left lists columns: EMPNO, FIRSTNAME, MIDINIT, LASTNAME, WORKDEPT, PHONENO, HIREDATE, JOB, EDLEVEL, SEX, BIRTHDATE, SALARY, BONUS, COMM, SALUTATION, EMERGENCY_CONTACT, BLOOD_TYPE, and HAIR_COLOR. The "EMPNO" column is selected.

The main area shows the "Frequency Distribution" table with the following data:

Data Value	Count	Percent	Status
200240	1	2.17	Valid
000110	1	2.17	Valid
000160	1	2.17	Valid
000280	1	2.17	Valid
000060	1	2.17	Valid
200170	1	2.17	Valid
200780	1	2.17	Valid
000210	1	2.17	Valid
000290	1	2.17	Valid
200760	1	2.17	Valid
200220	1	2.17	Valid
000100	1	2.17	Valid
000150	1	2.17	Valid
000270	1	2.17	Valid
000000	1	2.17	Valid

The "Completeness Summary" section shows:

Distinct Values: Complete: 46 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)
Records: Complete: 46 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)

The "Incomplete Values" table is currently empty.

A context menu is open over the "Valid" status of the first row, showing options: Valid, Invalid, Default, and Value.

Figure 1-116 View EMPNO column details in the EMPLOYEE table 14/15

distinct values in a column divided by the total number of values in the same column (93.48%), and the inferred data class as being a Quantity.

All the data values have the same inferred data type of DECIMAL, and format of 99999.99.

- Data Class details are shown in Figure 1-119 on page 172. The inferred class is Quantity, which is correct.
- Properties details are shown in Figure 1-120 on page 173 through Figure 1-124 on page 177.
 - In Figure 1-120 on page 173, the inferred data type is DECIMAL. Unlike the case of EMPNO, there was only one inferred data type. The Selected data type is the inferred data type, which you can choose to change if incorrect, which in this case is correct. The pie-chart shows the data type distribution of the tabular information, which shows DECIMAL as being inferred 100% of the time for each row.
 - In Figure 1-121 on page 174, the defined, inferred, and selected values for length is 9, which is correct in this case.
 - In Figure 1-122 on page 175, the defined precision is 9, but the inferred precision is 8 which is the default selected value. You can choose to go with the default selected value of 8 or correct it to 9 or some other value. As before, additional information such as minimum, median, average, and maximum is provided along with a bar chart representation of the same information.
 - In Figure 1-123 on page 176, the defined scale is 2, which is the same as the inferred scale and the selected scale. As before, additional information such as minimum, median, average, and maximum is provided along with a bar chart representation of the same information.
 - In Figure 1-124 on page 177, the SALARY column is defined as nullable. However, because all rows had a non-null value in the SALARY column, the inferred value is not null. You can choose to select it as nullable by checking Yes.

The cardinality type is defined as not constrained and inferred as not constrained. This is because the ratio of distinct values (43) to the total number of records (46) is 93.4783%, and this is below the Unique Threshold of 99%, the constant ratio (the highest frequency percentage for a single data value) is also below the Constant Threshold of 99%. Therefore, the default selection is not constrained, However, as before, you can change the selected value for cardinality type from the drop-down list (Unique and Unique and Constant).

- Domain & Completeness details are shown in Figure 1-125 on page 178 through Figure 1-129 on page 182.
 - In Figure 1-126 on page 179, when the Domain Type is Range, the frequency distribution shows the individual values and the Status. By default, all values are initially identified as being valid. When you specify a Minimum (39000) and Maximum (160000), all values outside this range are marked as being invalid. The values need to be applied and saved to take effect.

The value you specify in the Outliers field (default is 10) determines the 10 lowest and 10 highest values displayed regardless of whether the values are valid.

The Completeness Summary shows 43 distinct values, zero incomplete (default) values out of a total of 46 records. No invalid values exist either as per the Validity Summary (shown partially in Figure 1-126 on page 179).
 - Scrolling right, you can change the Status as discussed earlier and the Min/Max column to Valid, Minimum, or Maximum as shown in Figure 1-129 on page 182. You can set individual values in the grid of the Frequency Distribution pane to valid. You can also select a particular value in the grid and mark it as Minimum or Maximum instead of specifying these values in the Minimum and Maximum fields mentioned earlier. Here again, you have to apply and save the changes to take effect.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface. The main window title is "IBM Information Server" with a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Help) and a toolbar. The current project is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and the version is "9.43.86.77". The "Column Analysis" tab is selected, and the "EMPLOYEE" table is open. The "View Details" section shows the "Frequency Distribution" view for the "SALARY" column. The summary indicates 46 total rows, a data class of "Quantity", a cardinality of 43, and 93.48% validity. The "SALARY Column" table lists 15 data values with their respective counts and percentages.

SALARY Column		Frequency	Validity	Data Type	Length	Format	Transform	Data Value
Data Value	Count	Percent	Validity	Data Type	Length	Format	Transform	Definition
35900.00	2	4.35	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
68420.00	2	4.35	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
67000.00	2	4.35	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
46250.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
55280.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
66500.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
86150.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
96170.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
31840.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
39250.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
45370.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
49840.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
72250.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data
35370.00	1	2.17	Valid	DECIMAL	8	99999.99		Data

Figure 1-118 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 1/12

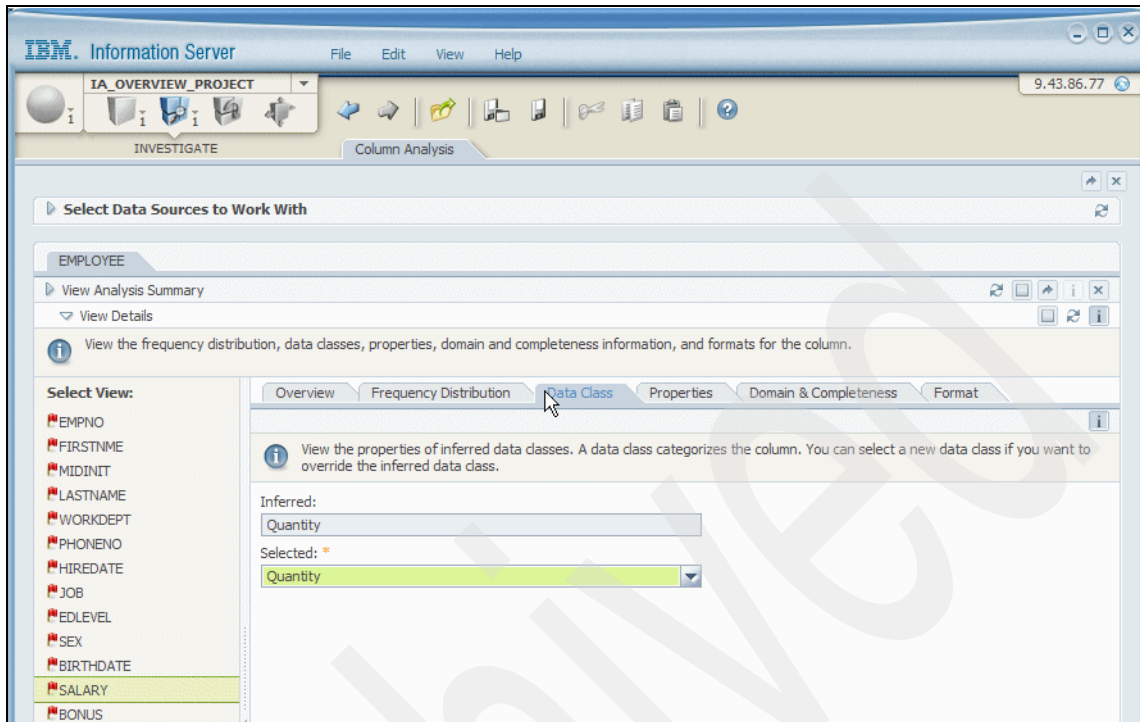


Figure 1-119 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 2/12

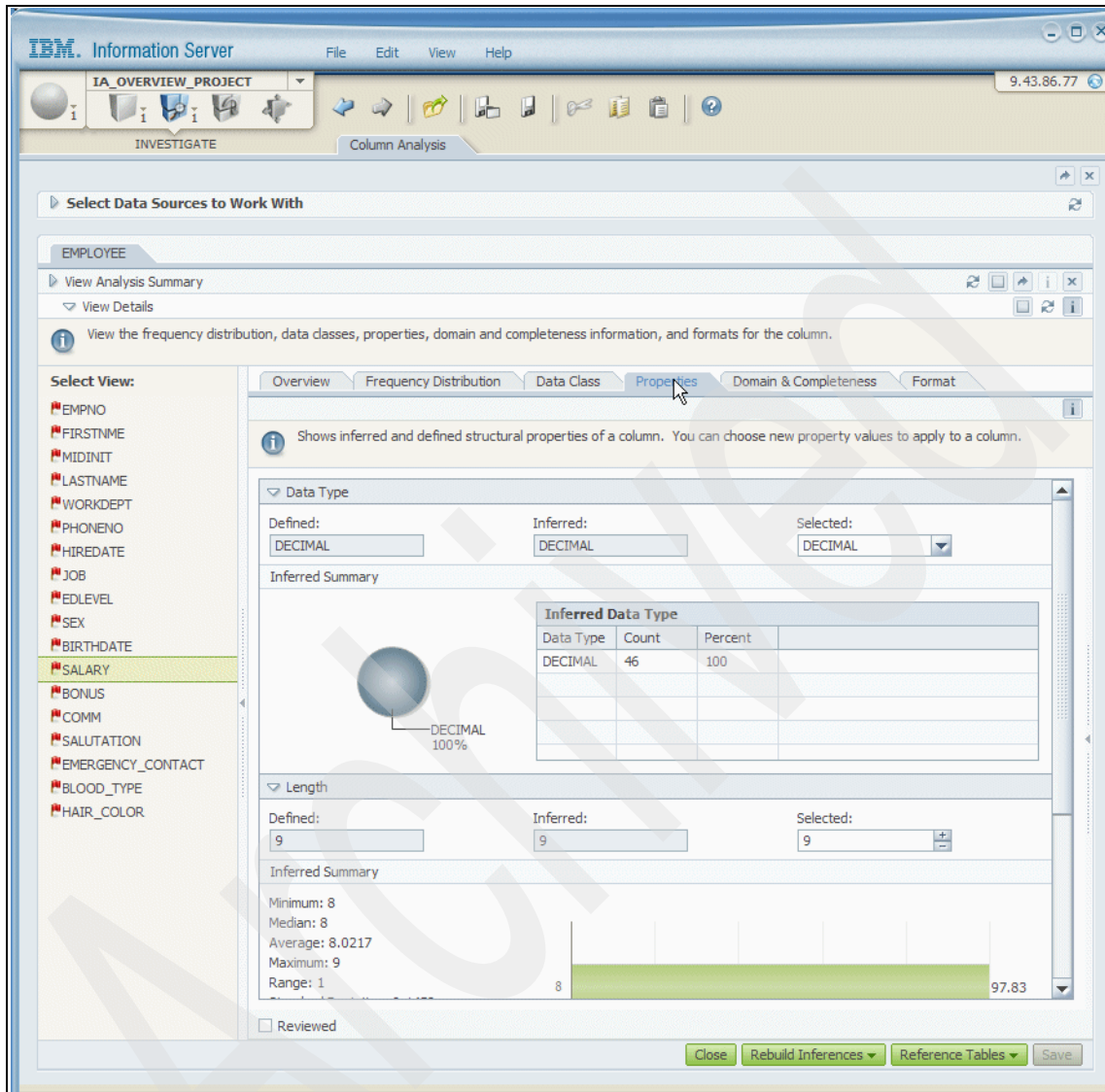


Figure 1-120 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 3/12

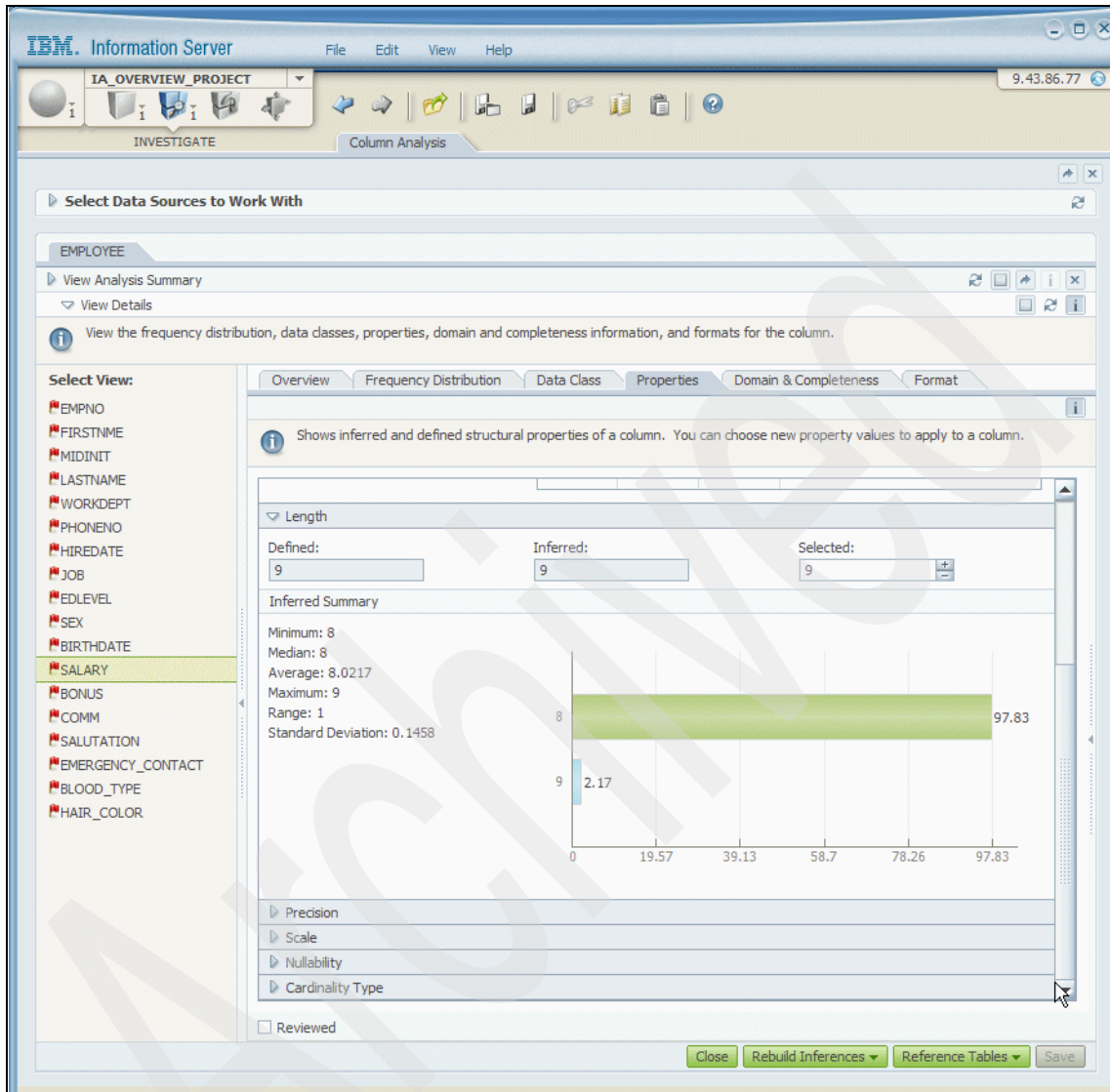


Figure 1-121 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 4/12

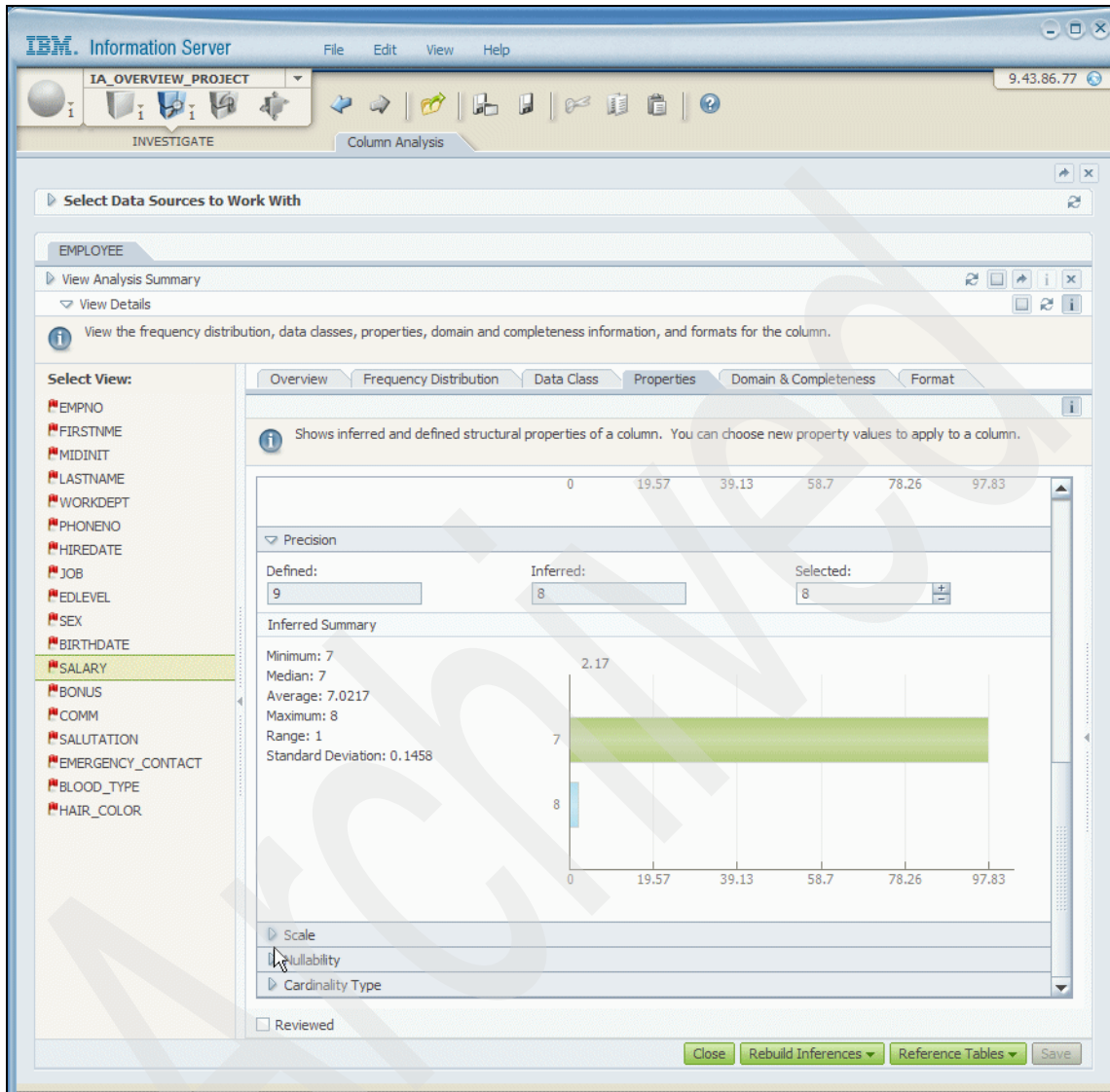


Figure 1-122 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 5/12

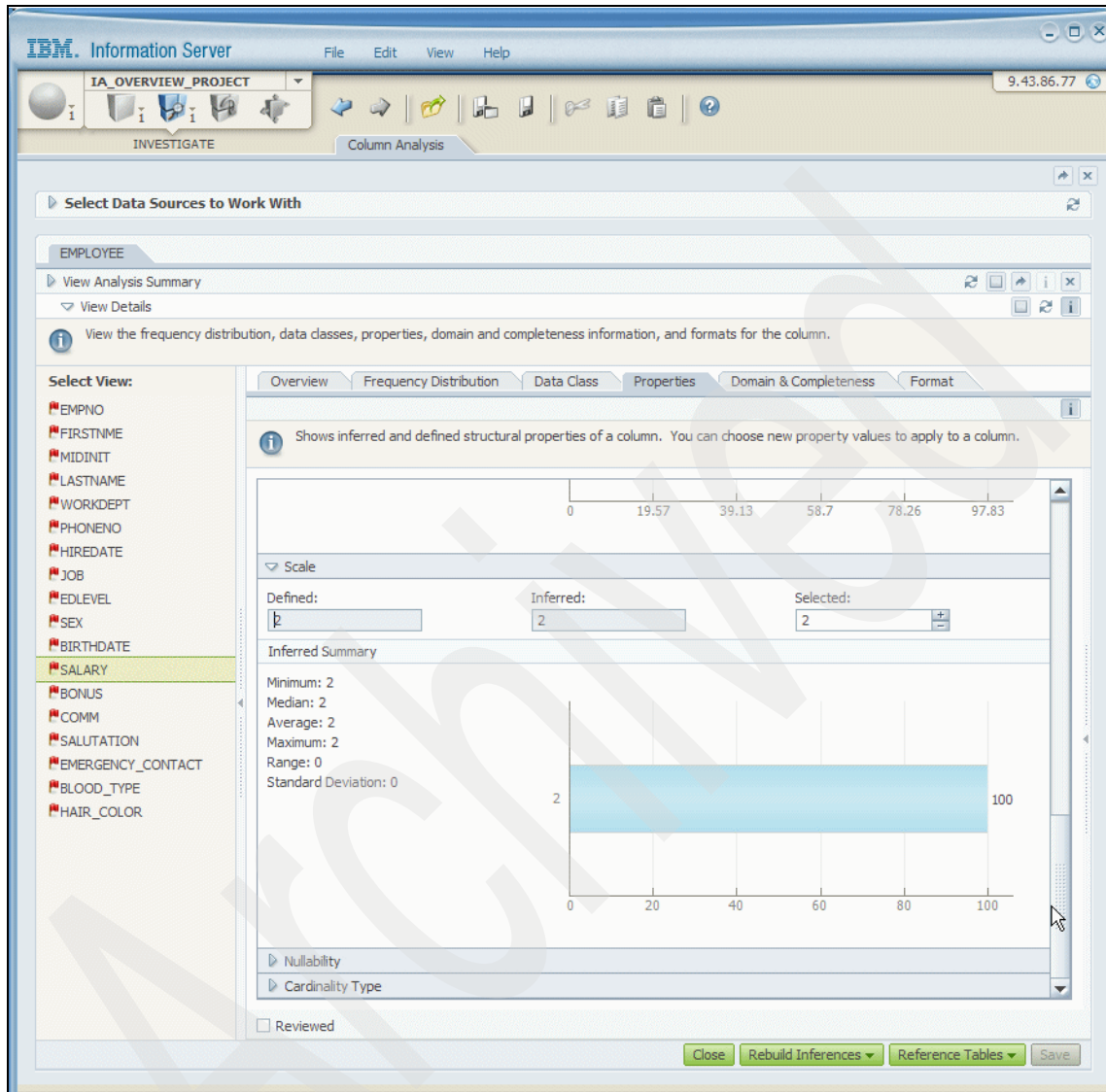


Figure 1-123 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 6/12

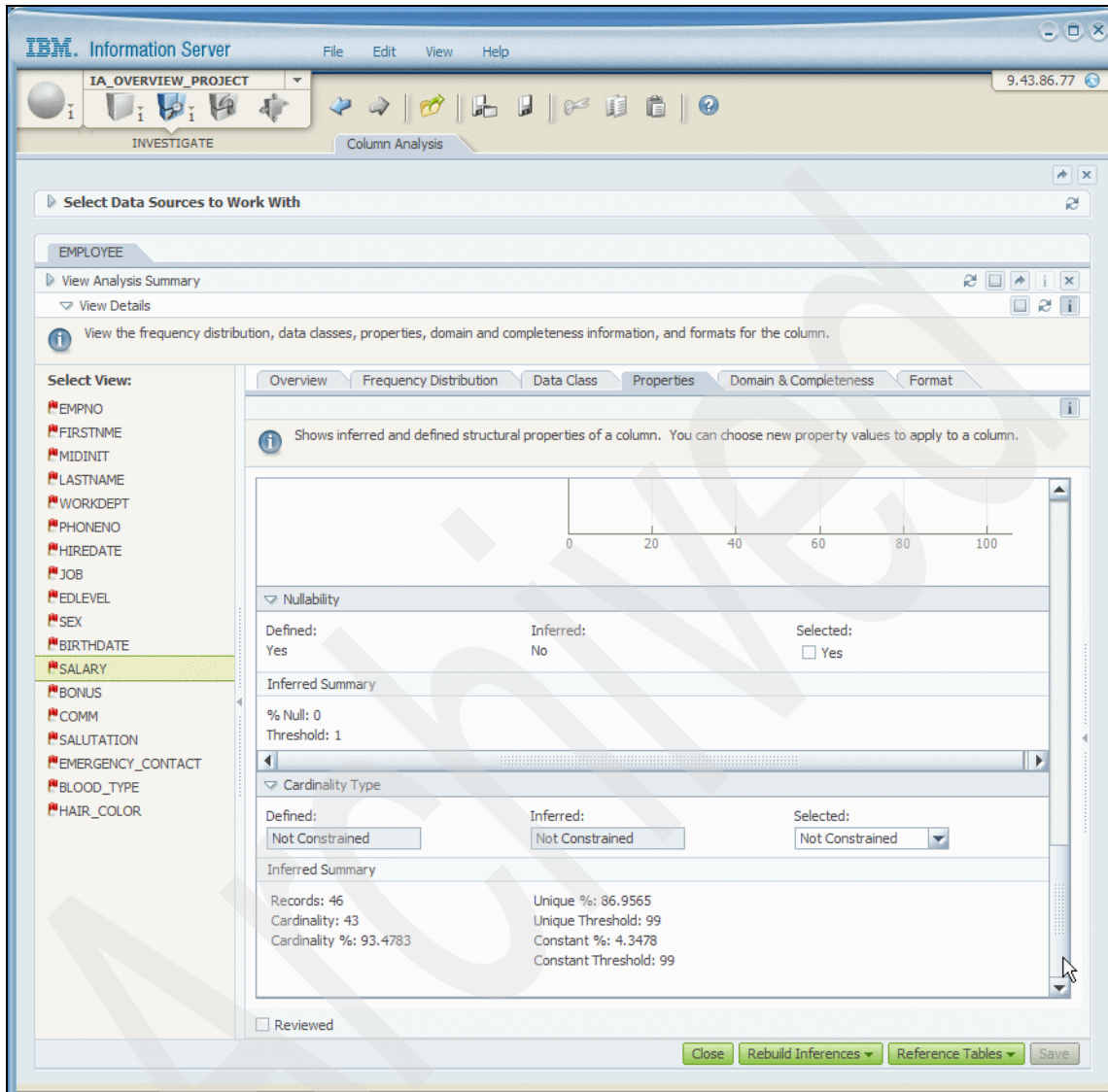


Figure 1-124 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 7/12

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for analyzing the SALARY column in the EMPLOYEE table. The 'Select View' list on the left includes columns such as EMPNO, FIRSTNAME, MIDINIT, LASTNAME, WORKDEPT, PHONENO, HIREDATE, JOB, EDLEVEL, SEX, BIRTHDATE, SALARY, BONUS, COMM, SALLUTATION, EMERGENCY_CONTACT, BLOOD_TYPE, and HAIR_COLOR. The 'Frequency Distribution' table shows the following data:

Outlier	Data Value	Count	Percent	S
Low	31840.00	1	2.17	V
Low	35340.00	1	2.17	V
Low	35370.00	1	2.17	V
Low	35900.00	2	4.35	V
Low	36250.00	1	2.17	V
Low	37380.00	1	2.17	V
Low	37750.00	1	2.17	V
Low	37760.00	1	2.17	V
Low	39250.00	1	2.17	V
Low	39950.00	1	2.17	V
High	69840.00	1	2.17	V
High	72250.00	1	2.17	V
High	73800.00	1	2.17	V
High	80175.00	1	2.17	V

The 'Completeness Summary' section shows:

- Distinct Values: Complete: 43 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)
- Records: Complete: 46 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)

The 'Invalid' section is currently empty. The interface also includes a 'Domain Type' set to 'Range', 'Outliers' set to 10, and a 'Reviewed' checkbox.

Figure 1-125 View SALARY column details in the EMPLOYEE table 8/12

Set invalid values in frequency distribution

Figure 1-130 on page 184 through Figure 1-137 on page 191 describe the setting of the status of certain values in a column to invalid and show how that information is used in a subsequent column analysis to identify invalid values to rows that might have been added or updated.

1. Figure 1-130 on page 184 shows the View Analysis Summary of the EMPLOYEE table. Select the SALUTATION column and click **View Details**. The frequency distribution for this column is shown in Figure 1-131 on page 185.
2. The Domain & Completeness details for the SALUTATION column is shown in Figure 1-132 on page 186. Select the data value **Mr** and change its status to *Invalid* as shown in Figure 1-133 on page 187. The number of distinct values is 7 in the Completeness Summary. Click **Save**.
3. The Validity Summary now reflects the value *Mr* as being invalid (10 occurrences in the Count field) as shown in *Figure 1-134 on page 188*. The Validity Summary now shows the number of distinct values as being 6, with one invalid value. The number of valid records shows 36. This information is stored in the analysis database.
4. We then added a couple of rows to the EMPLOYEE table using SQL INSERT statements with a salutation of *Mr*. We do not show that here.
5. We then ran column analysis again on the EMPLOYEE table as shown in Figure 1-135 on page 189.
6. The Domain & Completeness details of the SALUTATION column are shown in Figure 1-136 on page 190 and Figure 1-137 on page 191. It shows the frequency distribution after this column analysis. The total rows is now 48, and the count of invalid values of *Mr* is now 12 (two more than shown previously in Figure 1-134 on page 188).

Note: The saved status of invalid values is used in subsequent column analysis as long as the option “Update Existing Tables” is chosen as shown in Figure 1-92 on page 142.

Note the of Code, and the different formats of the content of the SALUTATION column. The Validity Summary in Figure 1-137 on page 191 shows the count of 12 invalid values with the *Mr* data value.

Table Totals

Total Rows	Total Columns	Data Class	Properties	Domain	Format
46	18	0	0	0	0

Column Attributes Reviewed

Name	Position	Records	Definition	Cardinality		Data Class		Data Type	
				Count	Percent	Inferred	Selected	Defined	Inferred
SALUTATION	15	46		7	15.2174	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
JOB	8	46		8	17.3913	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
SEX	10	46		2	4.3478	Indicator	Indicator	STRING	STRING
BIRTHDATE	11	46		37	80.4348	Date	Date	DATE	DATE
EMERGENCY_CONTACT	16	46		34	73.913	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
FIRSTNAME	2	46		41	89.1304	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
HIREDATE	7	46		39	84.7826	Date	Date	DATE	DATE
MIDINIT	3	46		21	45.6522	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
BLOOD_TYPE	17	46		5	10.8696	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
WORKDEPT	5	46		8	17.3913	Code	Code	STRING	STRING
LASTNAME	4	46		44	95.6522	Text	Text	STRING	STRING
HAIR_COLOR	18	46		2	4.3478	Indicator	Indicator	STRING	STRING
EDLEVEL	9	46		8	17.3913	Code	Code	INT 16	INT 8
PHONENO	6	46		36	78.2609	Quantity	Quantity	STRING	INT 16
BONUS	13	46		8	17.3913	Quantity	Quantity	DECIMAL	DECIMAL
COMM	14	46		35	76.087	Quantity	Quantity	DECIMAL	DECIMAL
EMPNO	1	46		46	100	Identifier	Identifier	STRING	INT 32
SALARY	12	46		43	93.4783	Quantity	Quantity	DECIMAL	DECIMAL

Buttons: Mark Reviewed, View Details, Close

Figure 1-130 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 1/8

IBM Information Server

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT

INVESTIGATE Column Analysis

Select Data Sources to Work With

EMPLOYEE

View Analysis Summary

View Details

View the frequency distribution, data classes, properties, domain and completeness information, and formats for the column.

Select View:

- EMPNO
- FIRSTNAME
- MIDINIT
- LASTNAME
- WORKDEPT
- PHONENO
- HIREDATE
- JOB
- EDLEVEL
- SEX
- BIRTHDATE
- SALARY
- BONUS
- COMM
- SALUTATION**
- EMERGENCY_CONTACT
- BLOOD_TYPE
- HAIR_COLOR

Overview Frequency Distribution Data Class Properties Domain & Completeness Format

View the frequency distribution of a column. A frequency distribution shows details about the structure of a column. You can drill down in the table that contains the column to view values that correspond with the column, add a new data value to the column, or create a reference table.

Total Rows: 46 Data Class: Code Cardinality: 7 (15.22%)

SALUTATION Column										
Data Value	Frequency		Validity	Data Type	Length	Format	Transform	Data Value		
	Count	Percent						Definition	Source	
Mr.	16	34.78	Valid	STRING	3	Aa.			Data	
Mr	10	21.74	Valid	STRING	2	Aa			Data	
Miss	10	21.74	Valid	STRING	4	Aaaa			Data	
Ms.	5	10.87	Valid	STRING	3	Aa.			Data	
Mrs.	2	4.35	Valid	STRING	4	Aaa.			Data	
Ms	2	4.35	Valid	STRING	2	Aa			Data	
Mrs	1	2.17	Valid	STRING	3	Aaa			Data	

Drill Down Delete User Value New Value

Close Rebuild Inferences Reference Tables Save

Figure 1-131 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 2/8

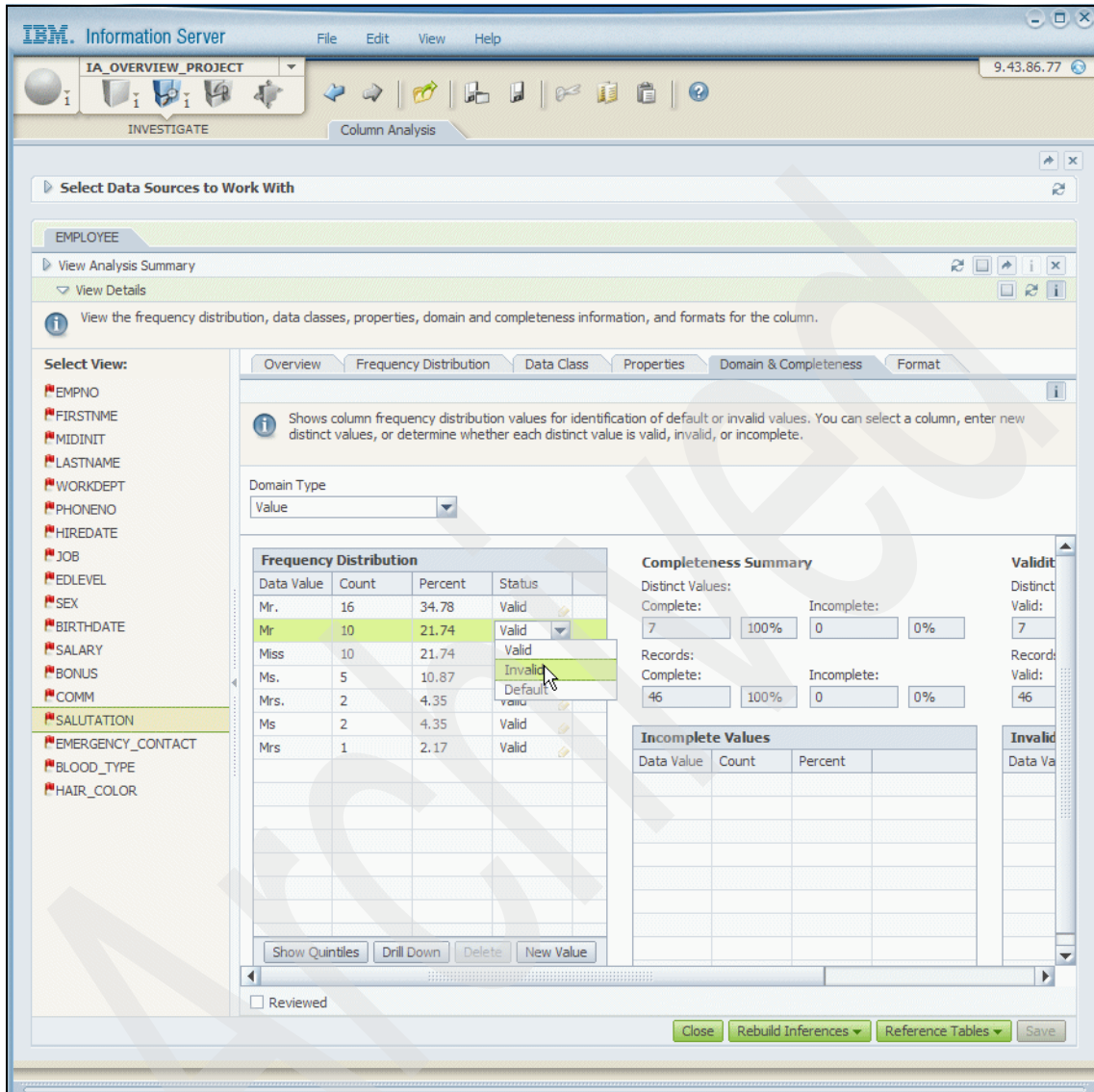


Figure 1-132 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 3/8

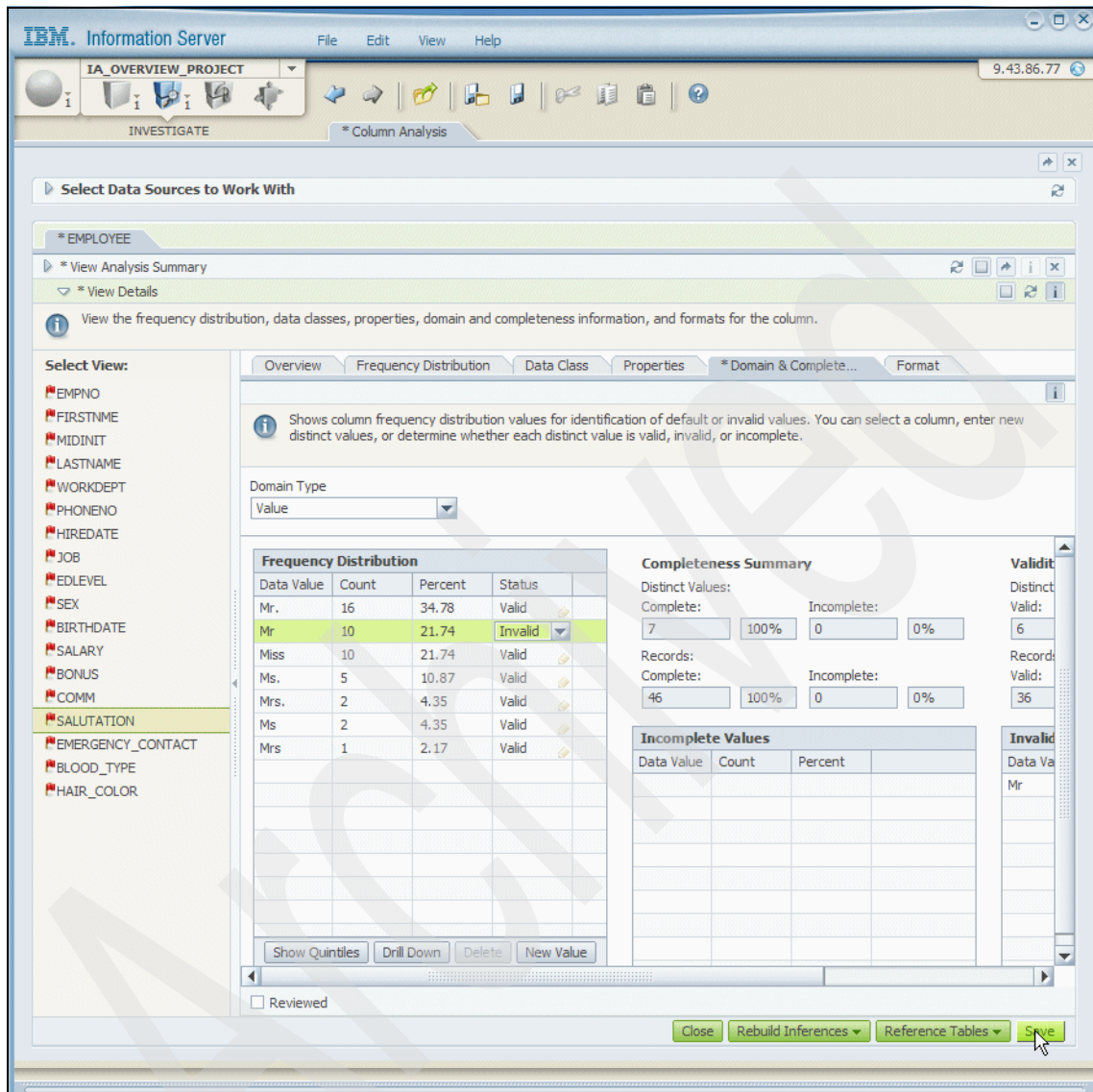


Figure 1-133 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 4/8

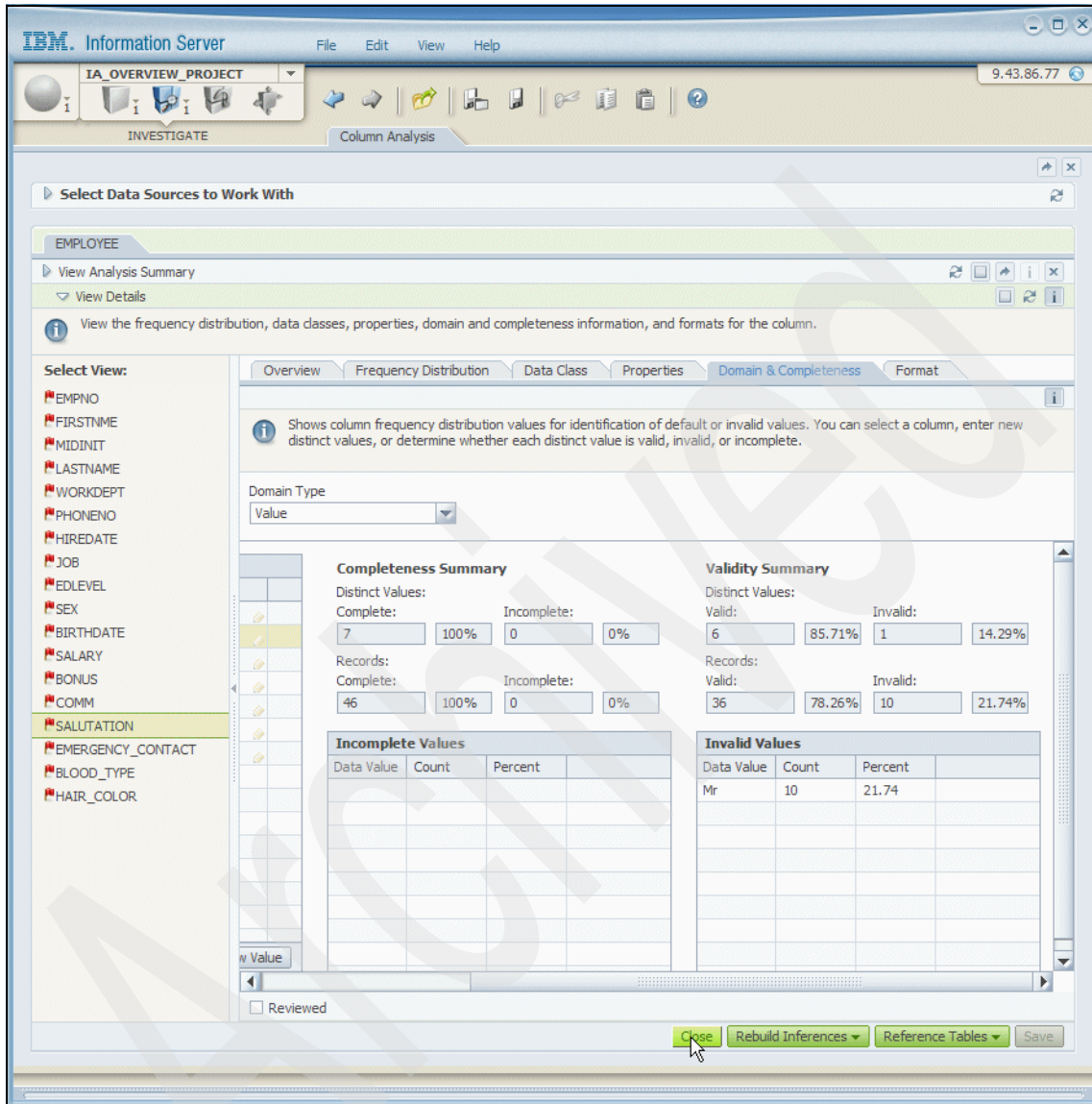


Figure 1-134 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 5/8

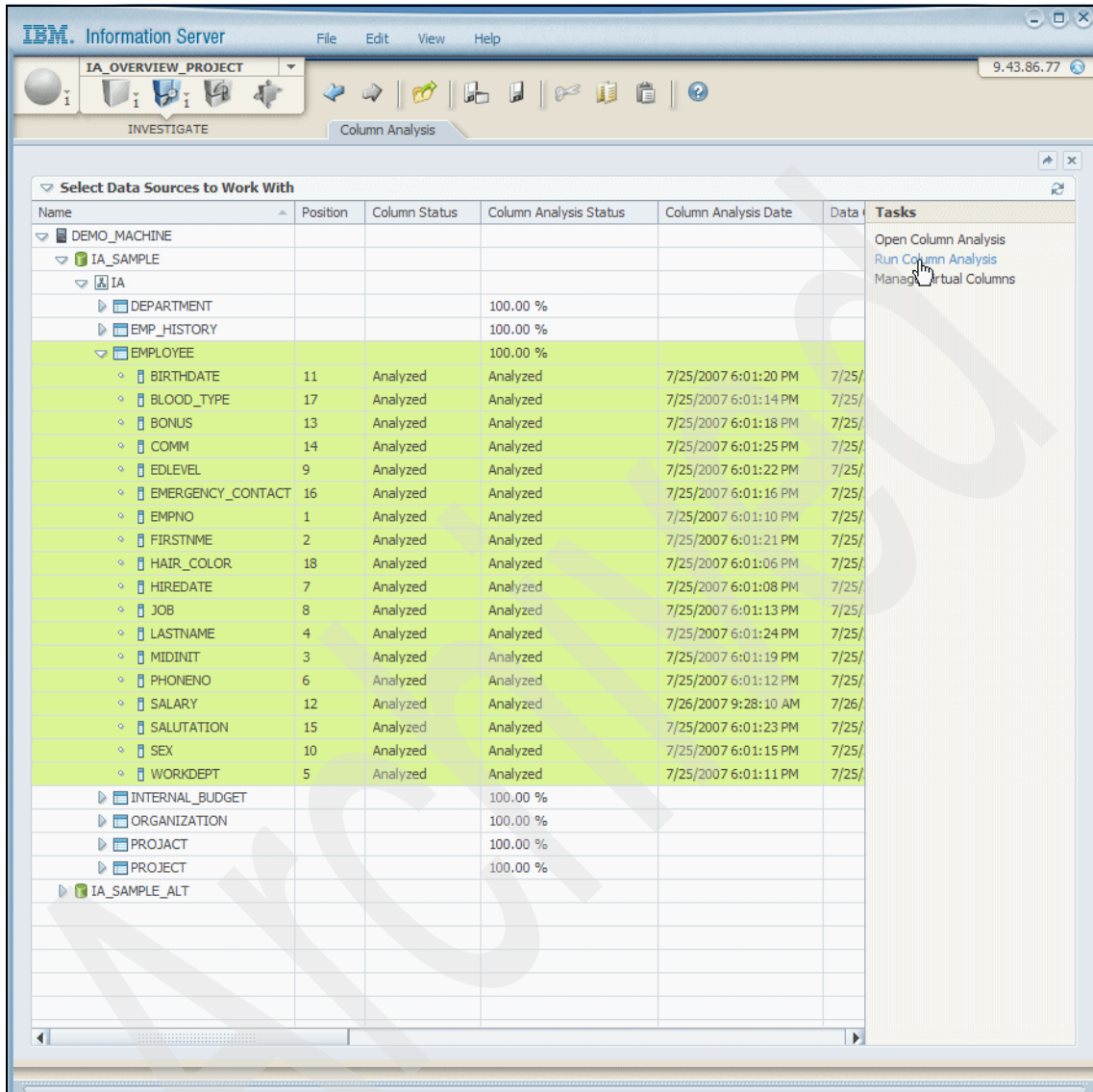


Figure 1-135 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 6/8

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface. The main window is titled "Select Data Sources to Work With" and displays the "EMPLOYEE" table. The "Frequency Distribution" tab is active, showing a table of data values for the "SALUTATION" column. The table has columns for Data Value, Count, Percent, Validity, Data Type, Length, Format, Transform, and Data Value (Definition and Source). The "Mr" value is circled in red, and its "Validity" is "Invalid".

Data Value	Count	Percent	Validity	Data Type	Length	Format	Transform	Definition	Source
Mr.	16	33.33	Valid	STRING	3	Aa.		Data	
Mr	12	25	Invalid	STRING	2	Aa		Data	
Miss	10	20.83	Valid	STRING	4	Aaaa		Data	
Ms.	5	10.42	Valid	STRING	3	Aa.		Data	
Mrs.	2	4.17	Valid	STRING	4	Aaa.		Data	
Ms	2	4.17	Valid	STRING	2	Aa		Data	
Mrs	1	2.08	Valid	STRING	3	Aaa		Data	

Figure 1-136 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 7/8

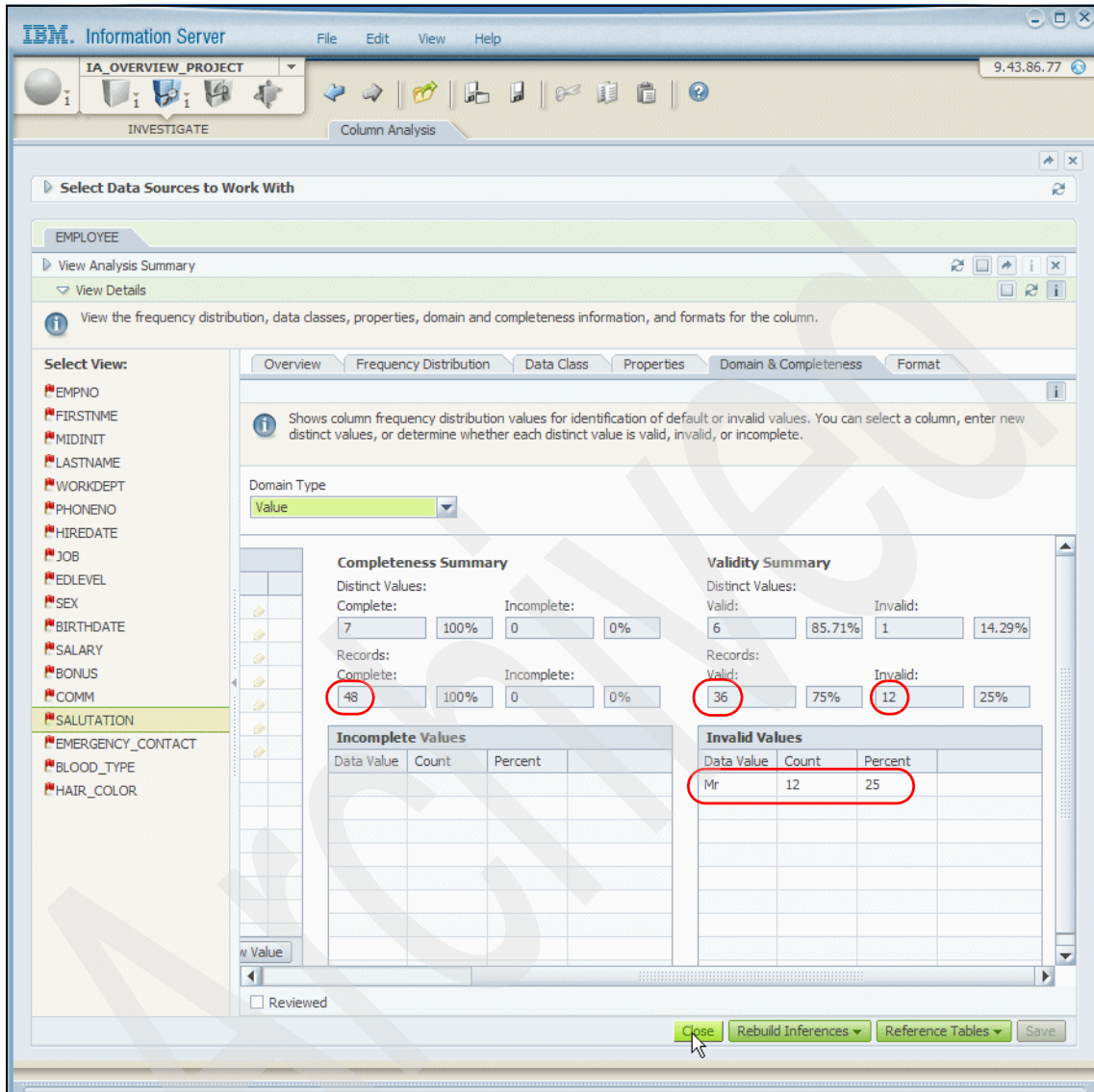


Figure 1-137 Set invalid values in frequency distribution SALUTATION column of EMPLOYEE table 8/8

Generation of reference tables

You can create a reference table to use information in frequency distribution results outside of column analysis.

Valid, Range, Completeness, Invalid, and Mapping reference tables can be used in additional IBM Information Server capabilities or other systems to enforce domain requirements and completeness requirements or to control data conversion.

Figure 1-138 on page 193 through Figure 1-142 on page 197 describe the creation and viewing of a reference table consisting of invalid values in the SALUTATION column of the EMPLOYEE table as follows:

1. After you have run column analysis on the column and viewed and verified column analysis results, switch to the Domain & Completeness tab in the View Analysis Summary, select the *Mr* data value in the frequency distribution, and click **Reference Tables** → **New Reference Table** as shown in Figure 1-138 on page 193.
2. On the New Reference Table pane, type a Name (INVALIDSALUTATION) for the reference table, select the type of reference table that you want to create (Invalid in this case), and optionally enter a description for the reference table in the Definition field as shown in Figure 1-139 on page 194.
3. Click **Preview** as shown in Figure 1-139 on page 194 to display a preview of the reference table as shown in Figure 1-140 on page 195. Click **Save** to create the INVALIDSALUTATION reference table.
4. To view the contents of the newly created reference table, in the View Analysis Summary, select the *Mr* data value in the frequency distribution, and click **Reference Tables** → **View Reference Table** as shown in Figure 1-141 on page 196. The contents of the INVALIDSALUTATION reference table are shown in Figure 1-142 on page 197.

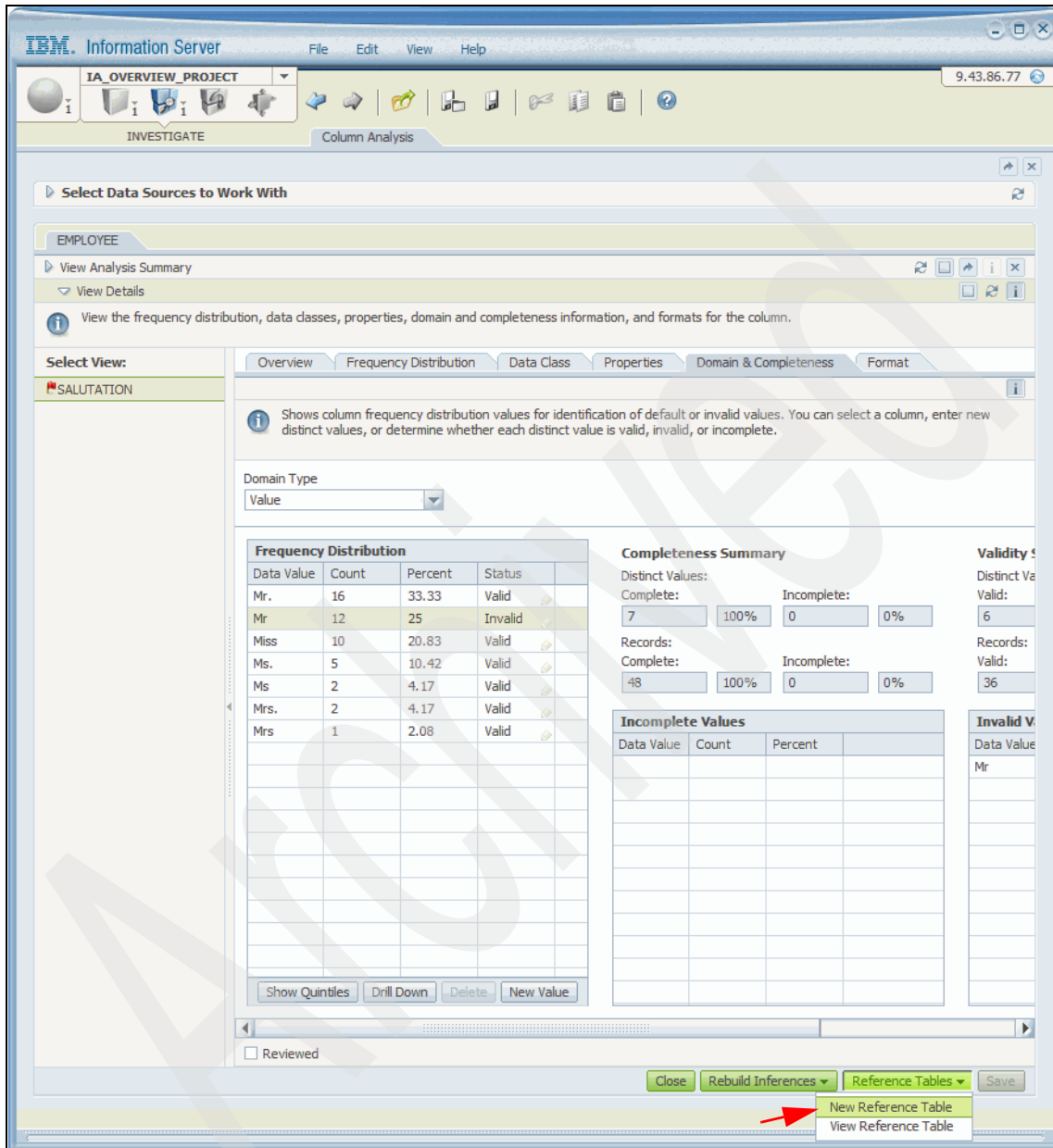


Figure 1-138 Generate a reference table with invalid values 1/5

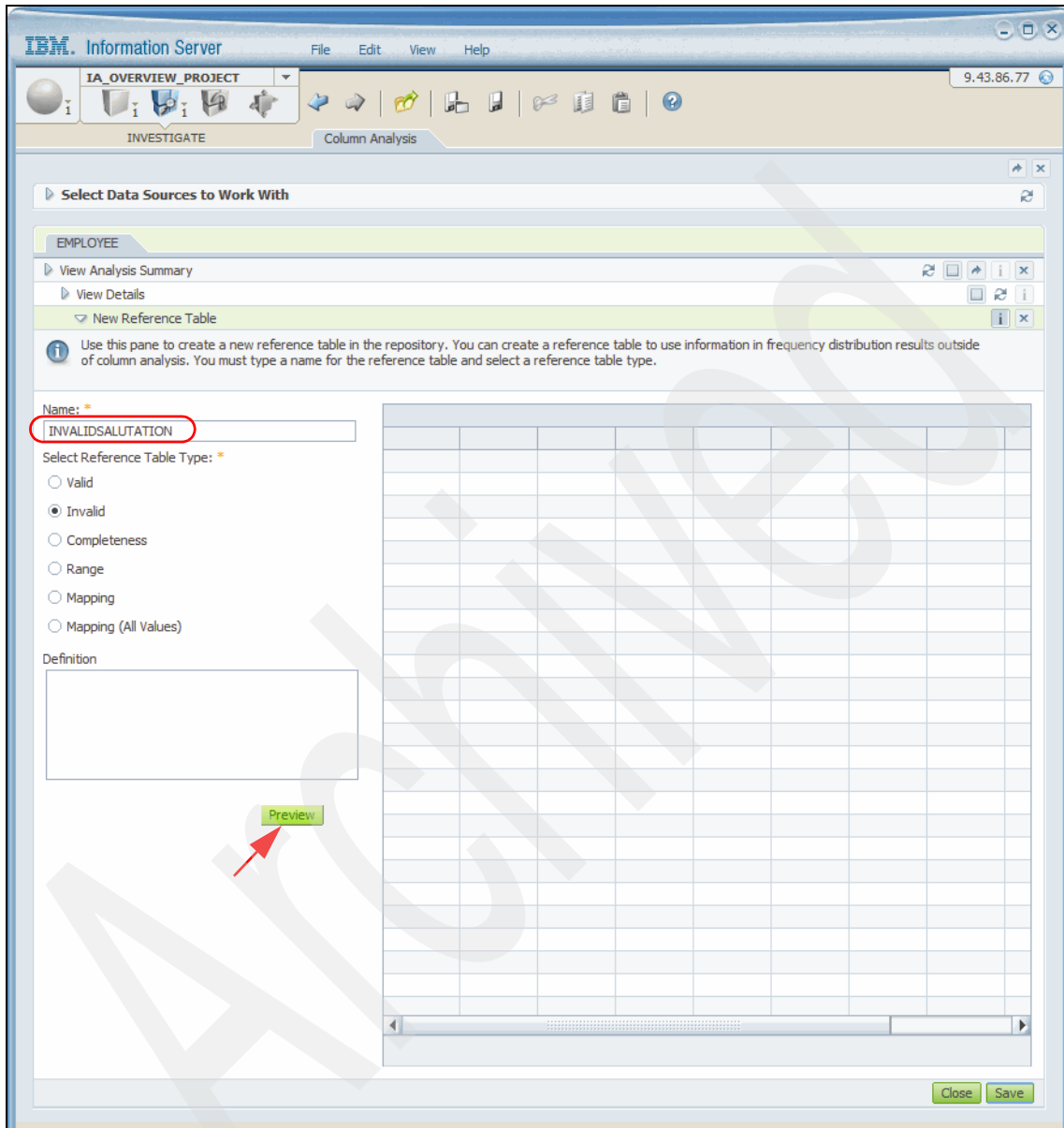


Figure 1-139 Generate a reference table with invalid values 2/5

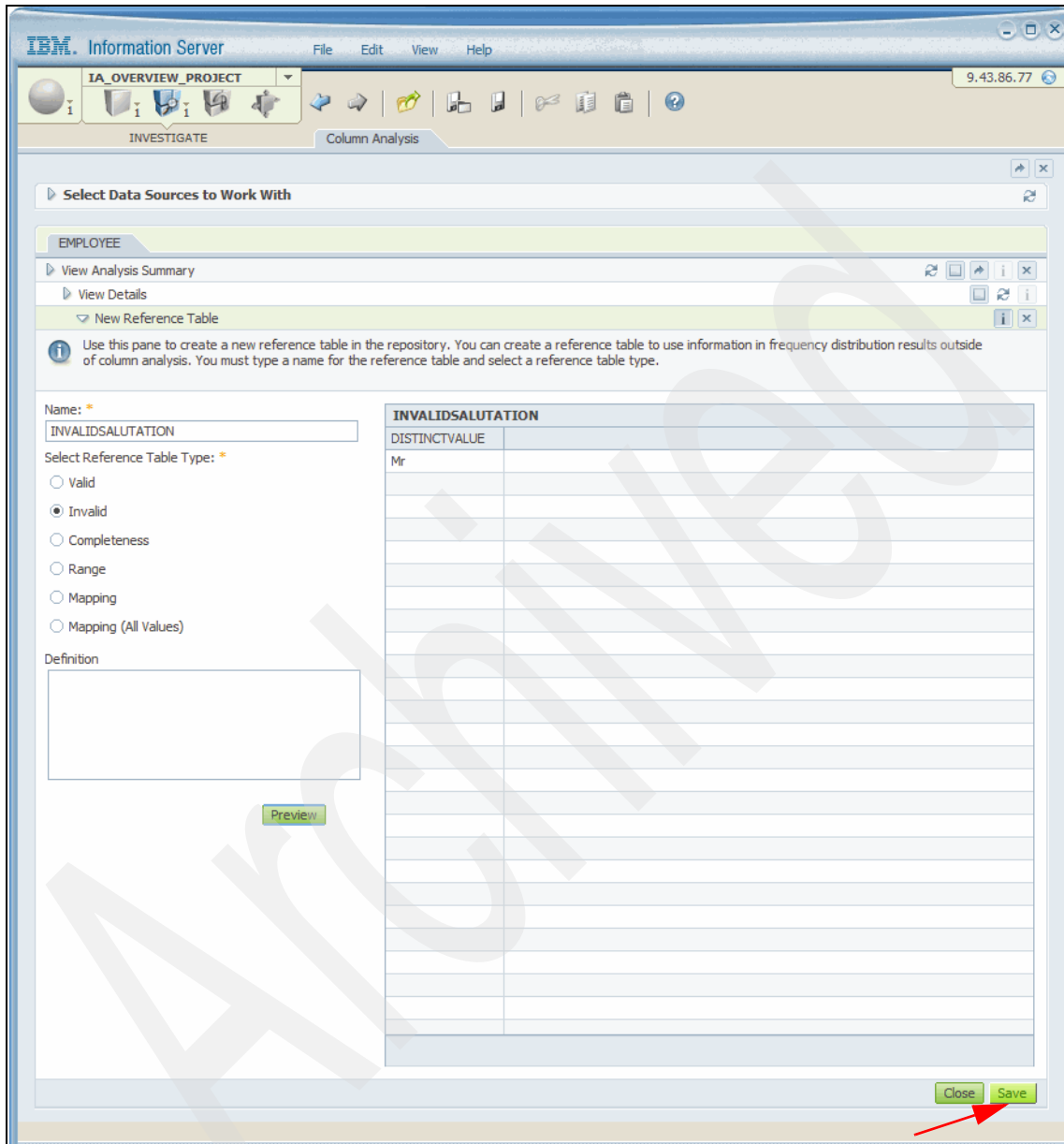


Figure 1-140 Generate a reference table with invalid values 3/5

IBM Information Server

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT

INVESTIGATE Column Analysis

9.43.86.77

Select Data Sources to Work With

EMPLOYEE

View Analysis Summary

View Details

View the frequency distribution, data classes, properties, domain and completeness information, and formats for the column.

Select View:

SALUTATION

Overview Frequency Distribution Data Class Properties Domain & Completeness Format

Shows column frequency distribution values for identification of default or invalid values. You can select a column, enter new distinct values, or determine whether each distinct value is valid, invalid, or incomplete.

Domain Type

Value

Frequency Distribution			
Data Value	Count	Percent	Status
Mr.	16	33.33	Valid
Mr	12	25	Invalid
Miss	10	20.83	Valid
Ms.	5	10.42	Valid
Ms	2	4.17	Valid
Mrs.	2	4.17	Valid
Mrs	1	2.08	Valid

Show Quintiles Drill Down Delete New Value

Completeness Summary

Distinct Values:

Complete: 7 100% Incomplete: 0 0%

Records:

Complete: 48 100% Incomplete: 0 0%

Invalid Values

Data Value	Count	Percent
Mr		

Validity Summary

Distinct Values:

Valid: 6

Records:

Valid: 36

Close Rebuild Inferences Reference Tables Save

New Reference Table

View Reference Table

Figure 1-141 Generate a reference table with invalid values 4/5

Validating data using reference tables

When you are reviewing the results of a column analysis job, you can compare the data values to a reference table that contains valid values. Any data values that are not found in the reference table are marked as invalid. Correspondingly, any data values found in an invalid values reference table are marked as invalid. After running a column analysis job, you might compare a column that contains city abbreviations for your orders to a reference table that contains a list of all known city abbreviations.

Figure 1-143 on page 199 through Figure 1-150 on page 204 show how to validate data values using a reference table as follows:

1. In the View Details pane, under the Domain & Completeness tab, select **Reference Table** in the Domain Type menu as shown in Figure 1-143 on page 199.
2. In the verification window, click **OK** to verify that you want to change the domain type as shown in Figure 1-144 on page 200.
3. In the Table Type field, select the type of reference table that you want to use, which is `INVALID_TABLE` in our case, as shown in Figure 1-145 on page 200.
4. In the Table Name field, select the reference table that you want to use from the drop-down list, which is `INVALIDSALUTATION` in our case, as shown in Figure 1-146 on page 201.
5. The data values are compared and invalid values are specified in the Frequency Distribution table as shown in Figure 1-147 on page 201.

Note: There is no change in the results here because the invalid state for the data value *Mr* was already set during column analysis. Had we had another value in the `INVALIDSALUTATION` reference table, such as *Ms*, then we would have seen that data value marked as invalid in Figure 1-148 on page 202.

6. You can optionally click **Drill Down** on the Frequency Distribution table as shown in Figure 1-148 on page 202 to show all the instances of that data value in the analyzed column as shown in Figure 1-149 on page 203. You can also click **Show Quintiles** to view the results (Figure 1-150 on page 204).

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server Column Analysis tool. The main window is titled "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and shows the "Column Analysis" tab. The selected column is "SALUTATION". The "Reference Table" is displayed with the following data:

Data Value	Count	Percent	Status
Mr.	16	32	Valid
Mr.	14	28	Invalid
Miss	10	20	Valid
Ms.	5	10	Valid
Ms	2	4	Valid
Mrs.	2	4	Valid
Mrs	1	2	Valid

The "Completeness Summary" shows:

- Distinct Values: Complete: 7 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)
- Records: Complete: 50 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)

The "Invalid Values" table shows the following data:

Data Value	Count	Percent
Mr		

Figure 1-143 Validate data using reference table 1/8

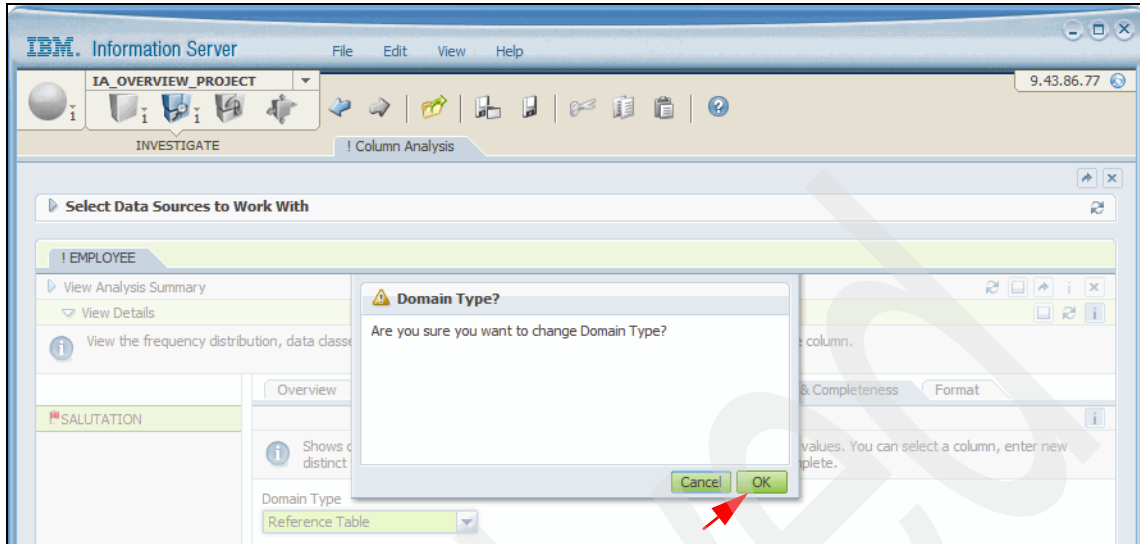


Figure 1-144 Validate data using reference table 2/8

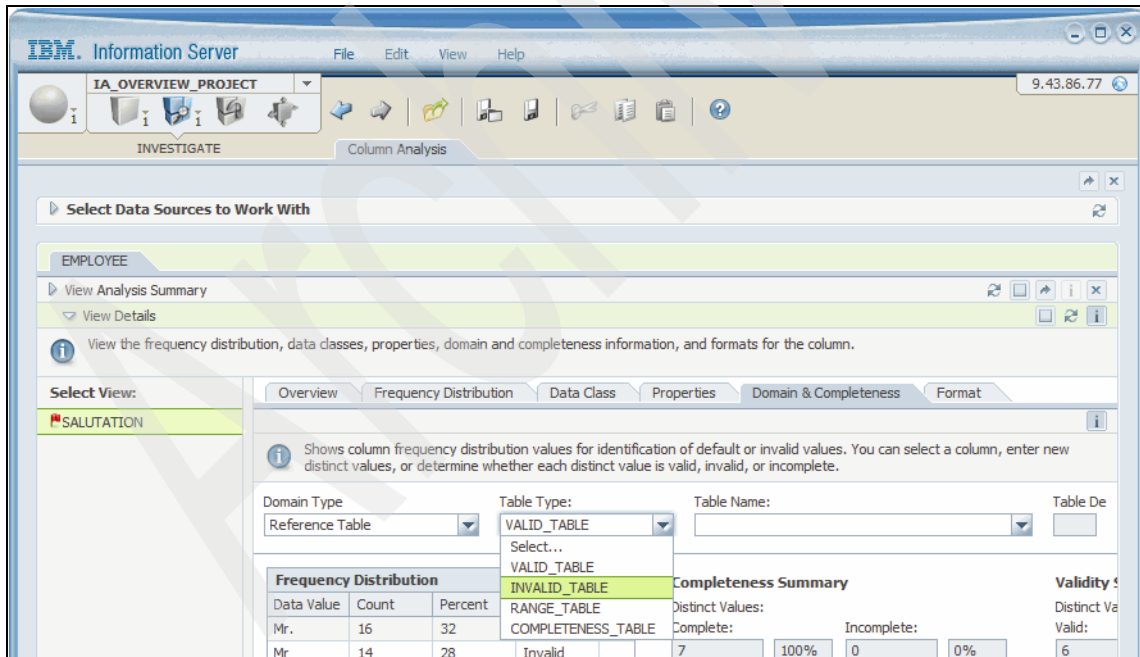


Figure 1-145 Validate data using reference table 3/8

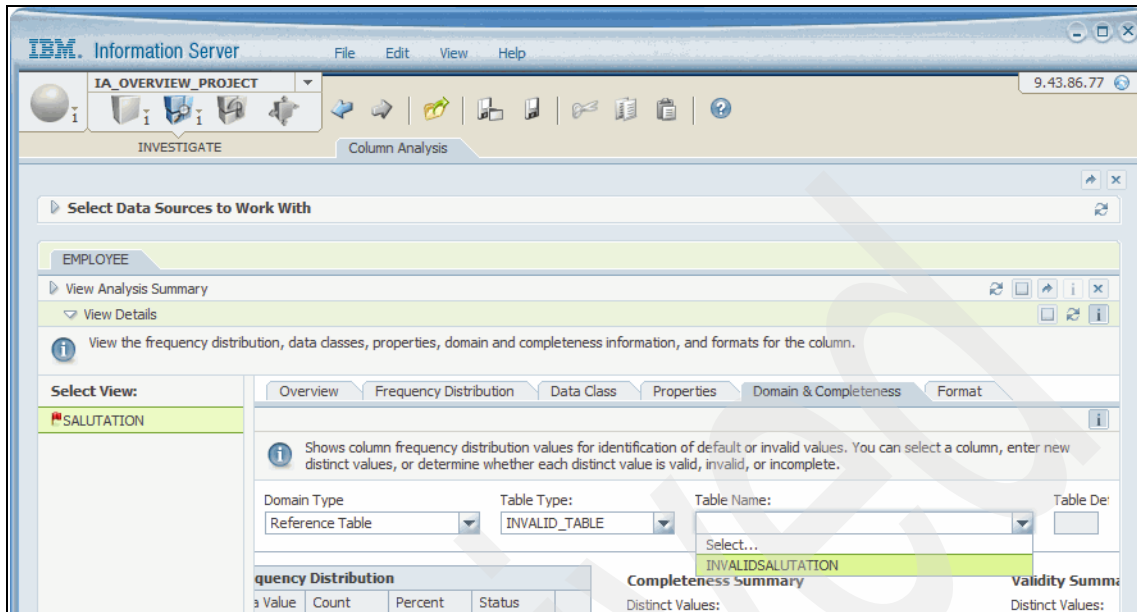


Figure 1-146 Validate data using reference table 4/8

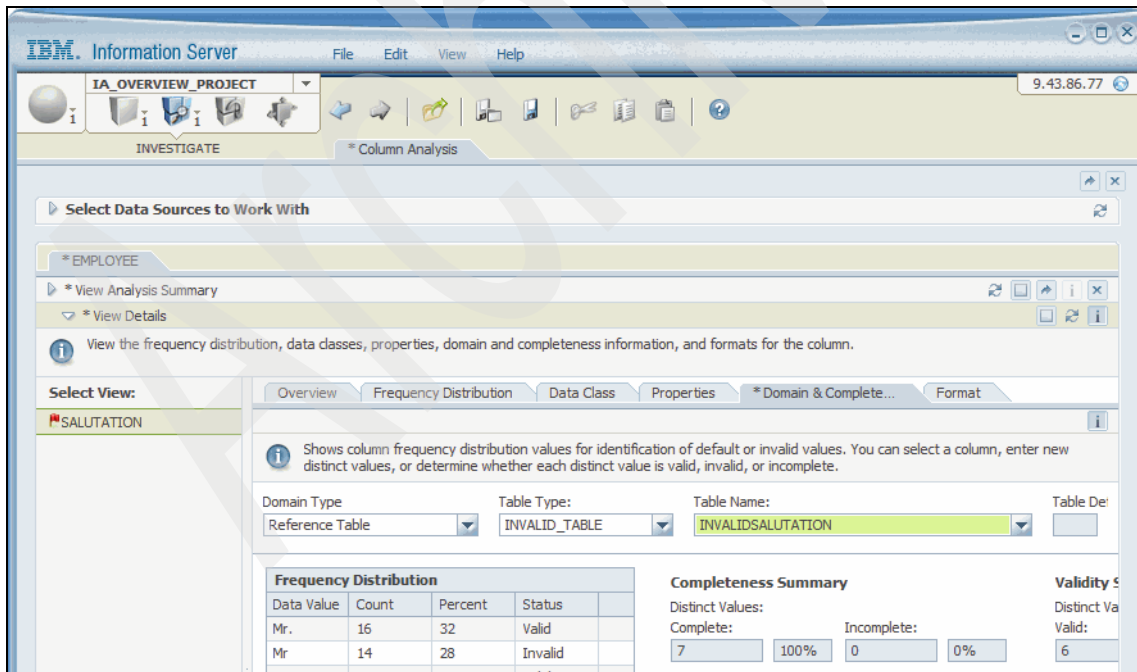


Figure 1-147 Validate data using reference table 5/8

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for Column Analysis. The main window shows the 'SALUTATION' column analysis for the 'EMPLOYEE' table. The 'Frequency Distribution' table is as follows:

Data Value	Count	Percent	Status
Mr.	16	32	Valid
Mr	14	28	Invalid
Miss	10	20	Valid
Ms.	5	10	Valid
Ms	2	4	Valid
Mrs.	2	4	Valid
Mrs	1	2	Valid

The 'Completeness Summary' shows:

- Distinct Values: Complete: 7 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)
- Records: Complete: 50 (100%), Incomplete: 0 (0%)

The 'Invalid Values' table shows the 'Mr' value.

At the bottom of the 'Frequency Distribution' table, the 'Drill Down' button is highlighted with a red arrow.

Figure 1-148 Validate data using reference table 6/8

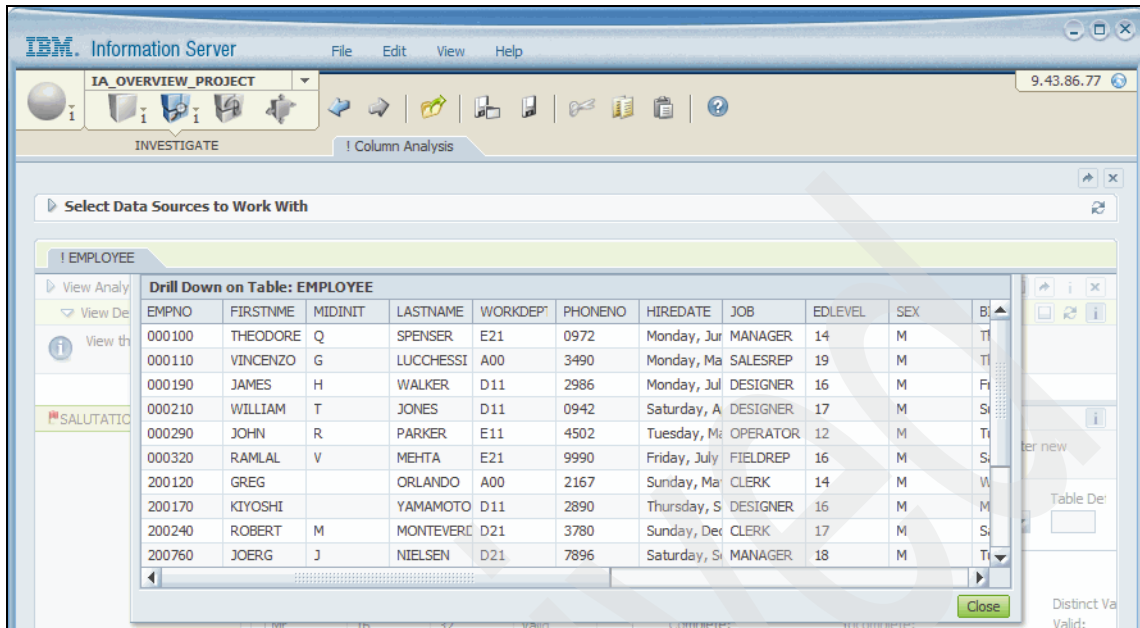


Figure 1-149 Validate data using reference table 7/8

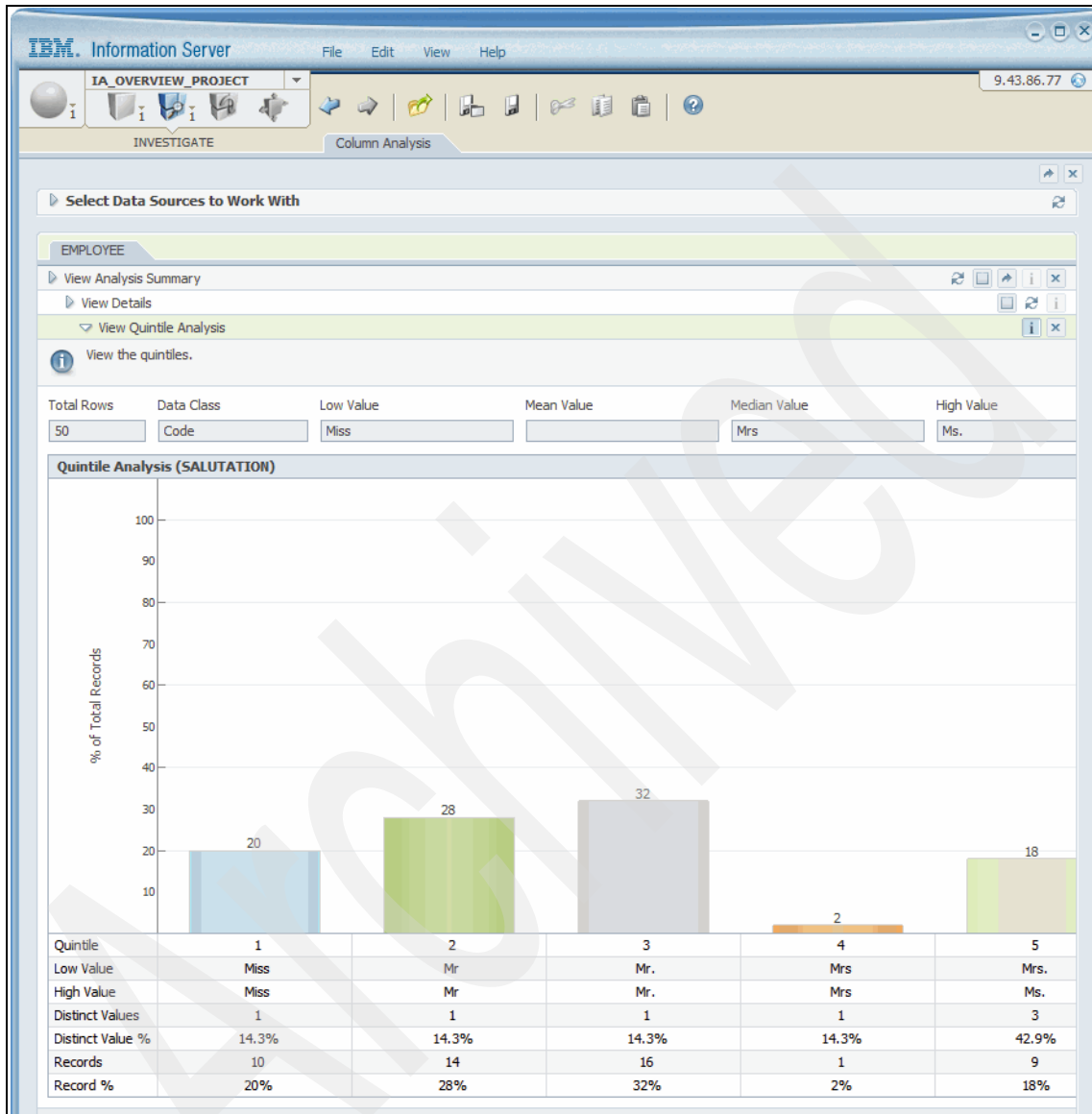


Figure 1-150 Validate data using reference table 8/8

Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table

A virtual column is the concatenation of data from one or more columns into one column. A virtual column might also be used to assess potential multi-column primary keys or validate a value pair combination from several fields. In addition, you can create a virtual column on a single column to truncate or pad the data in that column.

You can then run subsequent analysis jobs on this concatenated column as shown in Figure 1-151 on page 206 through Figure 1-166 on page 221 as follows:

1. Select all the columns of the EMPLOYEE table in the Select Data Sources to Work With workspace and click **Manage Virtual Columns** as shown in Figure 1-151 on page 206.
2. Click **Create View** in Manage Virtual Columns to create a virtual column as shown in Figure 1-152 on page 207.
3. Figure 1-153 on page 208 shows the creation of a virtual column named FULLNAME, that is a concatenation of the FIRSTNAME and LASTNAME columns. The concatenated length of the virtual column is 28. The intervening screens involving selecting columns from the available columns to create the virtual column are not shown here. Click **Save**. Then click **Close** as shown in Figure 1-154 on page 209.
4. Figure 1-155 on page 210 shows the newly created virtual column FULLNAME in the EMPLOYEE table. The icon that represents a virtual column is highlighted.
5. Select the virtual column FULLNAME, and submit the job as shown in Figure 1-156 on page 211. Then click **View Results** to view the View Analysis Summary as shown in Figure 1-157 on page 212.
6. Select **FULLNAME** in the View Analysis Summary and click **View Details** as shown in Figure 1-158 on page 213 to view details of the virtual column.
7. Figure 1-159 on page 214 shows the frequency distribution of the concatenated column, and the Data Class of Text. Cardinality is 48.
8. Figure 1-160 on page 215 shows the inferred Data Class of Text, and the corresponding default selection of Text under the Data Class tab.
9. Figure 1-161 on page 216 through Figure 1-164 on page 219 show the properties of the FULLNAME column under the Properties tab.
 - The defined and inferred data type is string, and the selected data type is string. All the column values have strings as indicate in the pie-chart.
 - There is no defined length, but the inferred length is 19. The minimum length is 8, the median is 13, and the maximum is 19. The bar chart in Figure 1-162 on page 217 shows the occurrence of each length.

- Precision and scale does not apply to this data type.
 - Nullability is not defined for this virtual column nor is it inferred because all values are present as shown in Figure 1-163 on page 218.
 - The cardinality type definition is not constrained. However, it is inferred to be unique because the values in the virtual column are all distinct and at 100%, which exceeds the Unique Threshold of 99%. The default selection is Unique.
10. The Domain & Completeness tab in Figure 1-164 on page 219 shows the frequency distribution, completeness, and validity details. All data values are considered valid.
 11. Figure 1-165 on page 220 shows the 32 formats.
 12. Figure 1-166 on page 221 highlights the successful completion of column analysis including property analysis, domain analysis, and format analysis for the virtual column FULLNAME.

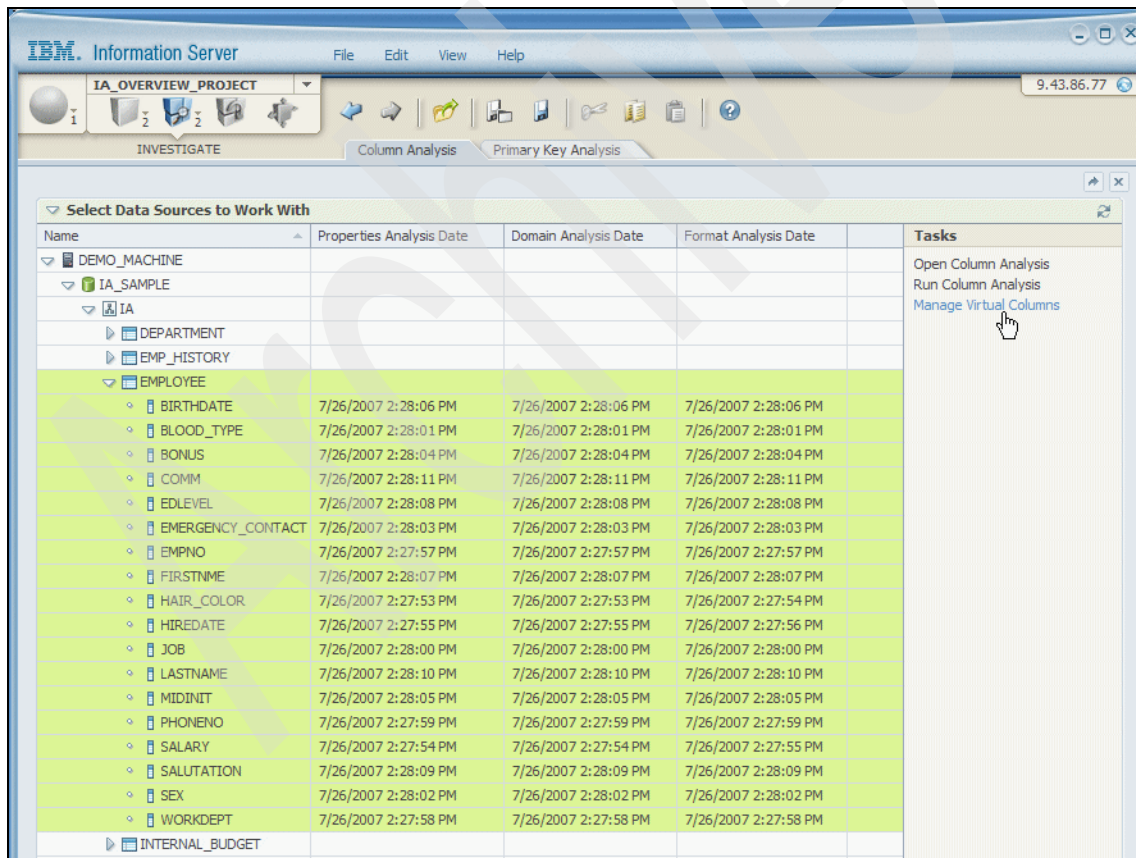


Figure 1-151 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 1/16

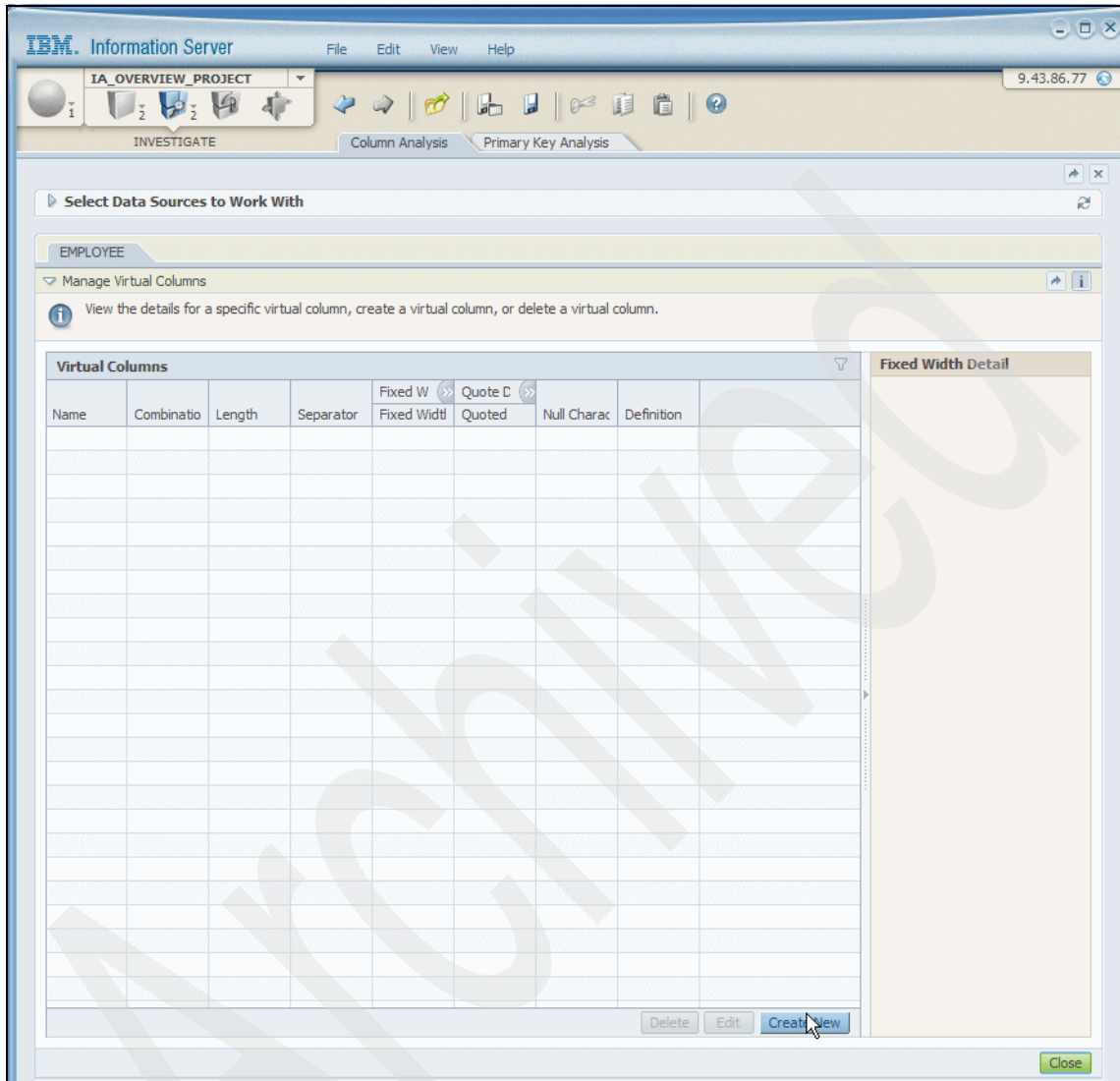


Figure 1-152 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 2/16

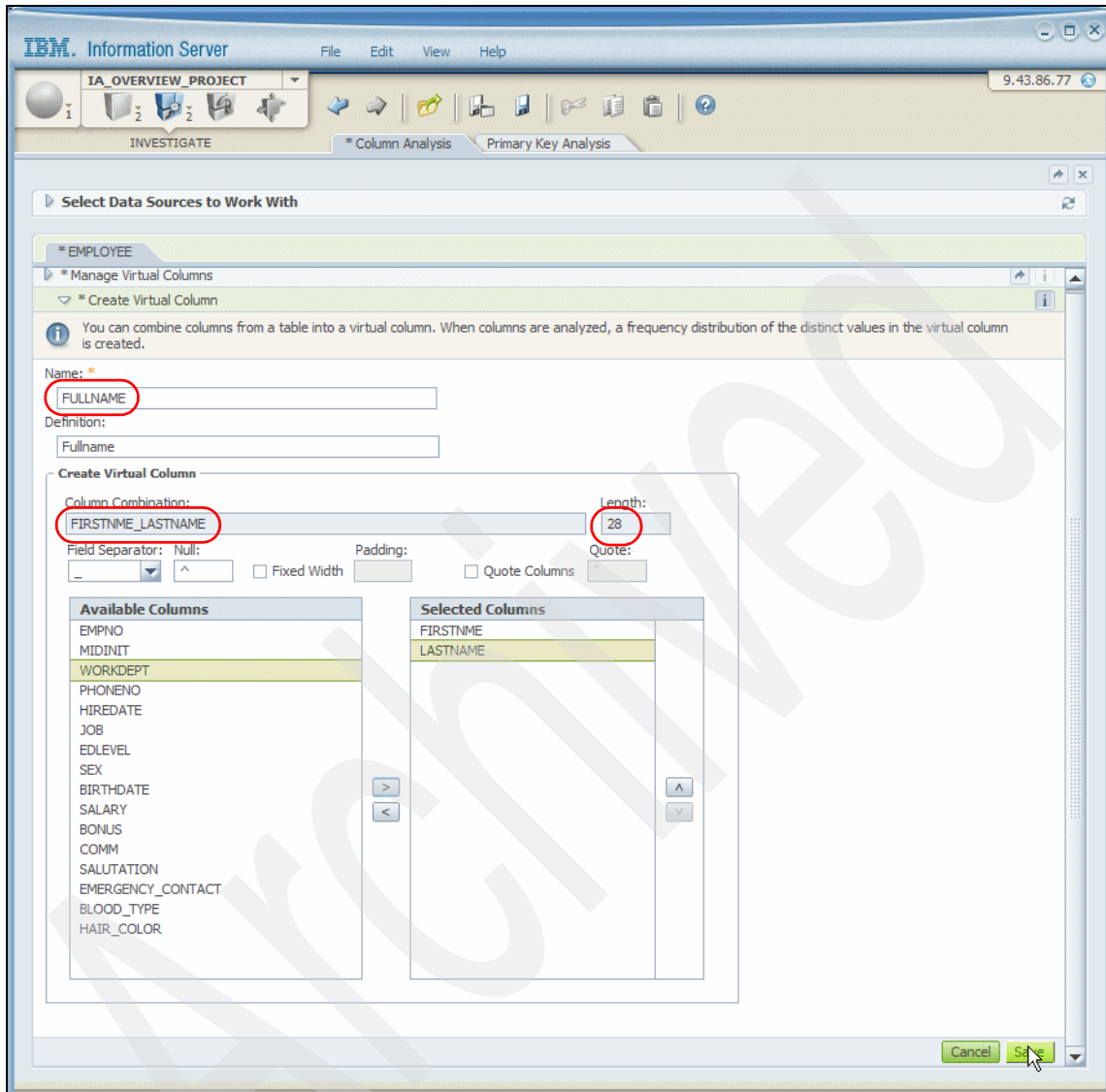


Figure 1-153 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 3/16

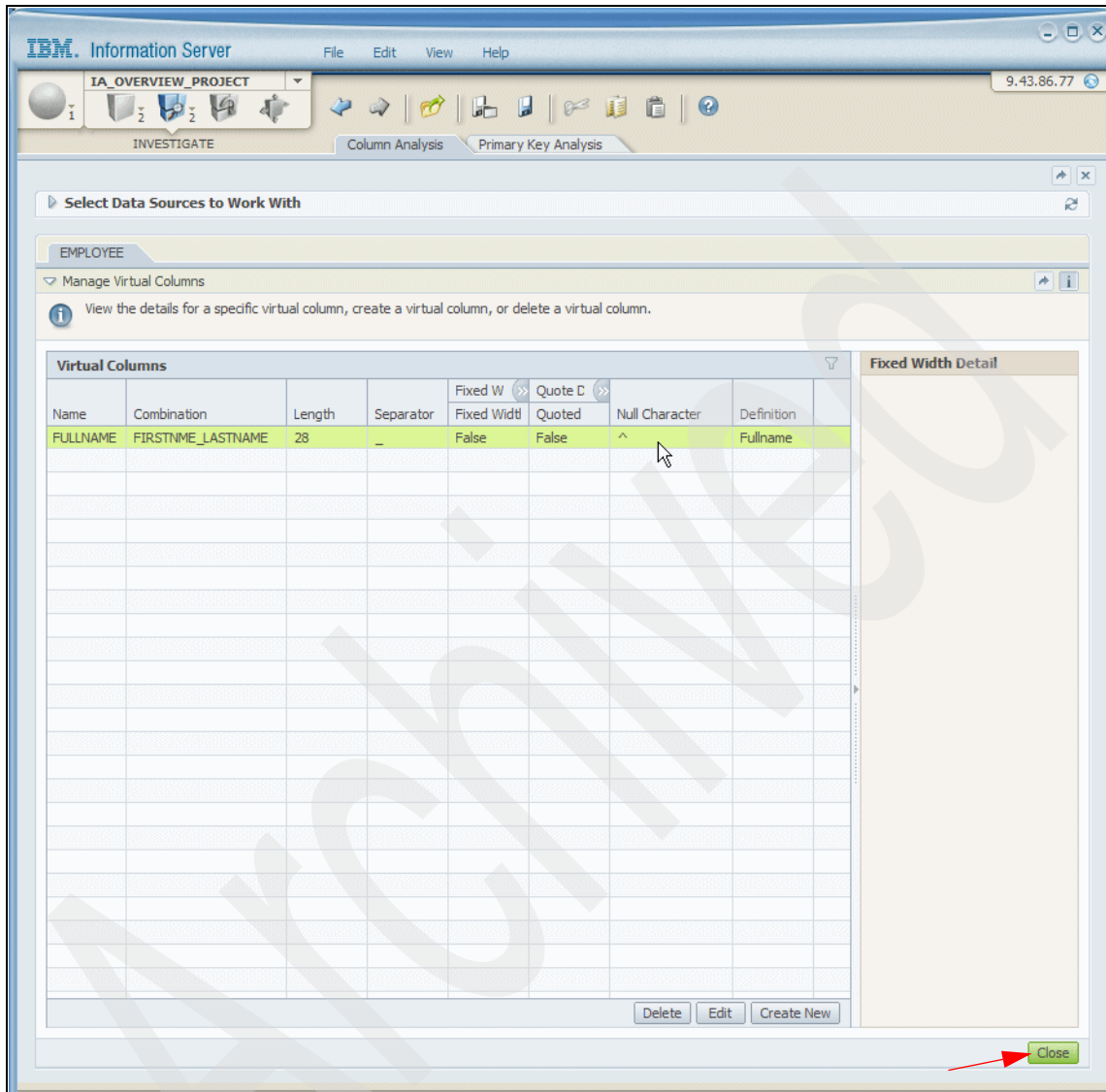


Figure 1-154 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 4/16

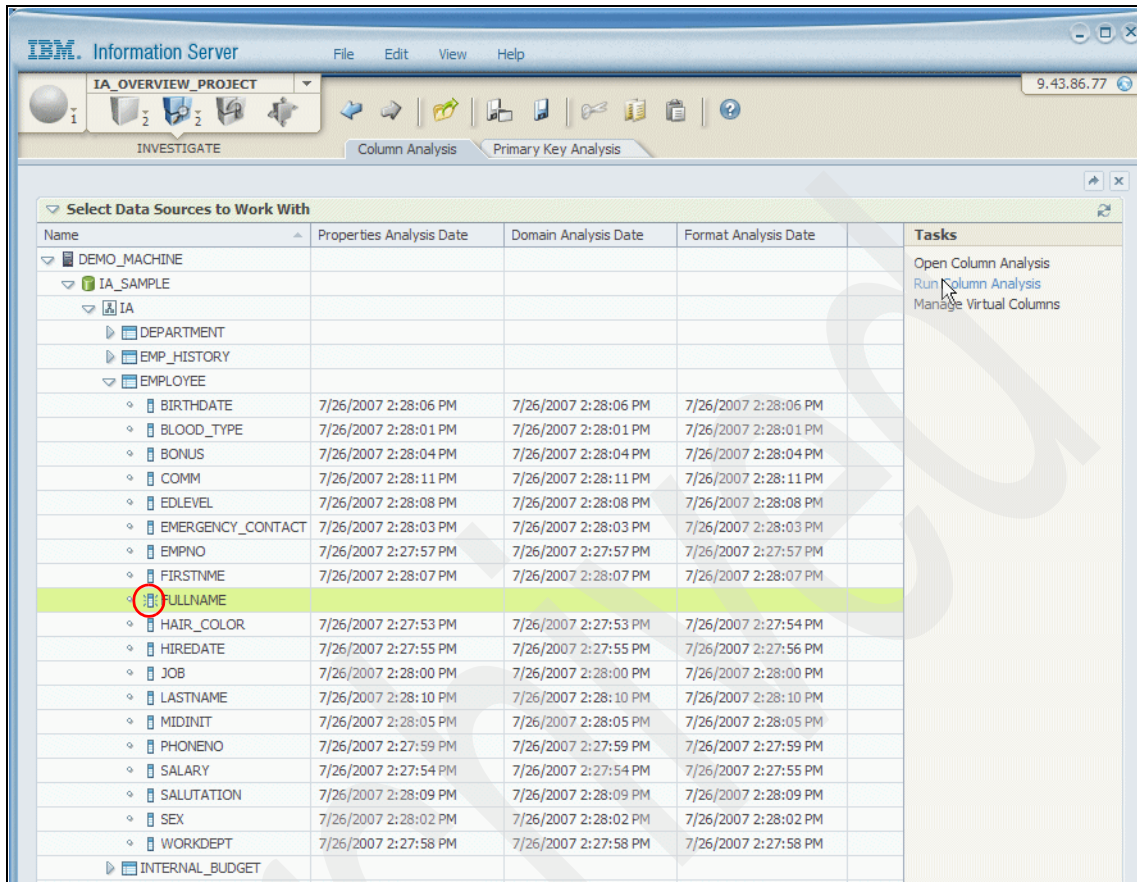


Figure 1-155 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 5/16

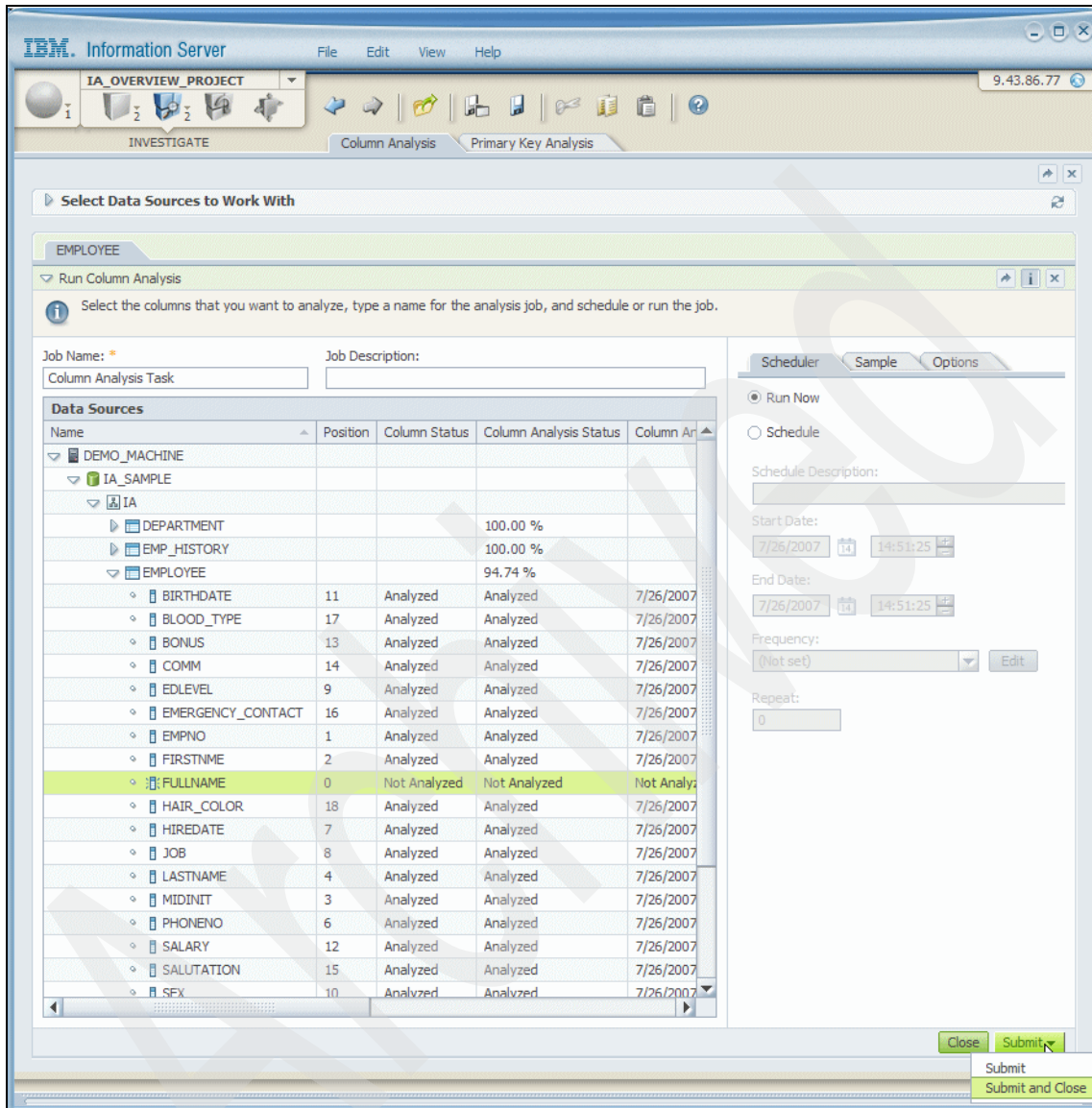


Figure 1-156 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 6/16

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface. The main window is titled 'IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT' and displays a tree view of data sources under 'DEMO_MACHINE' and 'IA_SAMPLE'. The 'EMPLOYEE' table is selected, and its columns are listed in a table with analysis dates. An 'Activity Status' window is open at the bottom, showing a list of tasks. The 'Column Analysis Task' is highlighted, and a 'View Results' button is visible next to it.

Name	Properties Analysis Date	Domain Analysis Date	Format Analysis Date	Tasks
DEMO_MACHINE				
IA_SAMPLE				
IA				
DEPARTMENT				
EMP_HISTORY				
EMPLOYEE				
BIRTHDATE	7/26/2007 2:28:06 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:06 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:06 PM	
BLOOD_TYPE	7/26/2007 2:28:01 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:01 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:01 PM	
BONUS	7/26/2007 2:28:04 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:04 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:04 PM	
COMM	7/26/2007 2:28:11 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:11 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:11 PM	
EDLEVEL	7/26/2007 2:28:08 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:08 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:08 PM	
EMERGENCY_CONTACT	7/26/2007 2:28:03 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:03 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:03 PM	
EMPNO	7/26/2007 2:27:57 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:57 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:57 PM	
FIRSTNAME	7/26/2007 2:28:07 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:07 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:07 PM	
FULLNAME	7/26/2007 2:56:29 PM	7/26/2007 2:56:29 PM	7/26/2007 2:56:29 PM	
HAIR_COLOR	7/26/2007 2:27:53 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:53 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:54 PM	
HIREDATE	7/26/2007 2:27:55 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:55 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:56 PM	
JOB	7/26/2007 2:28:00 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:00 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:00 PM	
LASTNAME	7/26/2007 2:28:10 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:10 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:10 PM	
MIDINIT	7/26/2007 2:28:05 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:05 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:05 PM	
PHONENO	7/26/2007 2:27:59 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:59 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:59 PM	
SALARY	7/26/2007 2:27:54 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:54 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:55 PM	
SALUTATION	7/26/2007 2:28:09 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:09 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:09 PM	
SEX	7/26/2007 2:28:02 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:02 PM	7/26/2007 2:28:02 PM	
WORKDEPT	7/26/2007 2:27:58 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:58 PM	7/26/2007 2:27:58 PM	
INTERNAL_BUDGET				
ORGANIZATION				

Job	Start	End
Column Analysis Task	7/26/2007 2:56 PM	7/26/2007 2:56 PM
Foreign Key Analysis Task	7/26/2007 2:48 PM	7/26/2007 2:48 PM
Duplicate Check Analysis Task	7/26/2007 2:41 PM	7/26/2007 2:42 PM
Duplicate Check Analysis Task	7/26/2007 2:39 PM	7/26/2007 2:40 PM
MCPK Analysis Task	7/26/2007 2:36 PM	7/26/2007 2:36 PM

Summary	
Activity	Column Analysis Task
Start Date	7/26/2007
Start Time	2:56 PM
End Date	7/26/2007
End Time	2:56 PM

Figure 1-157 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 7/16

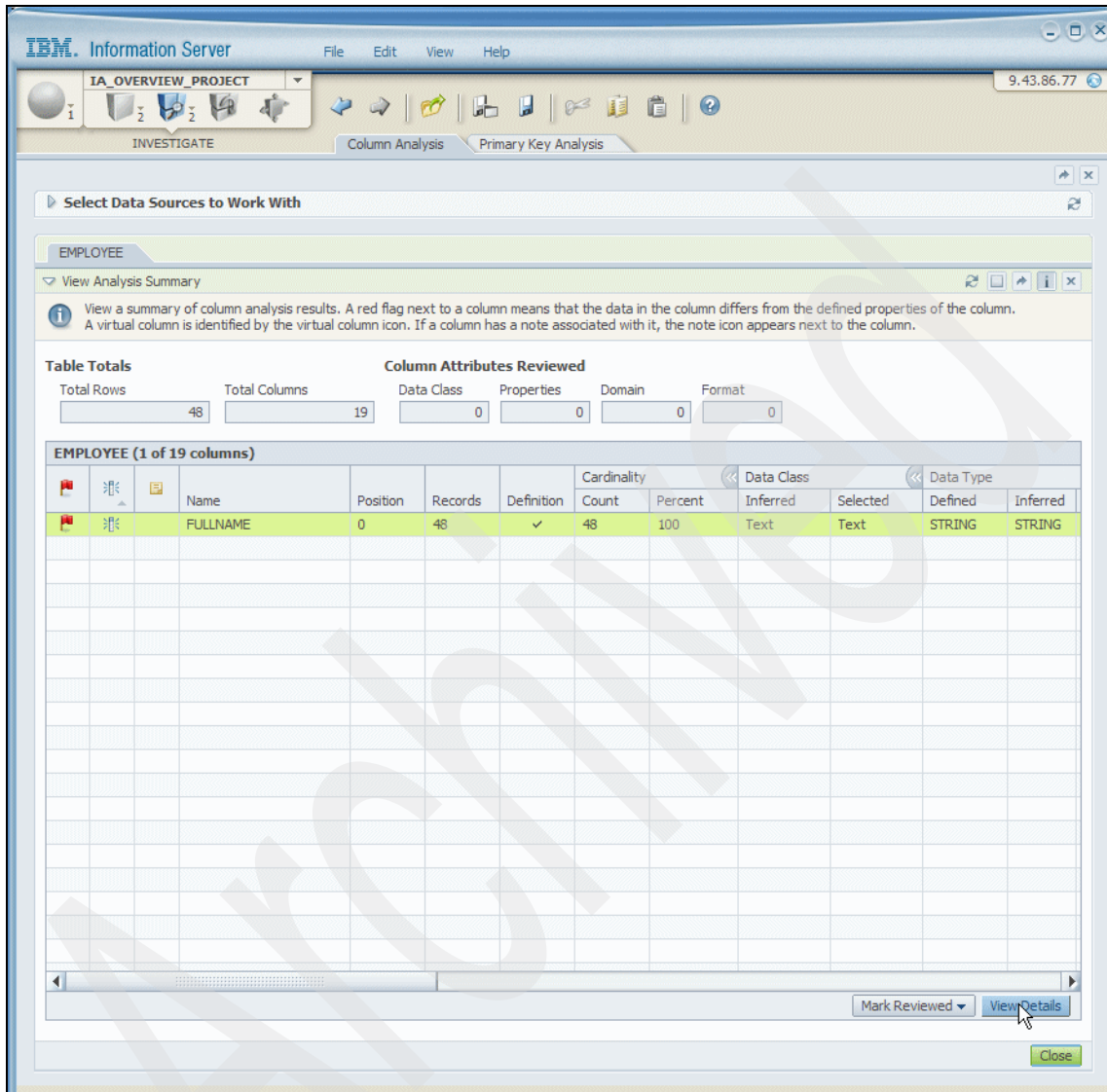


Figure 1-158 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 8/16

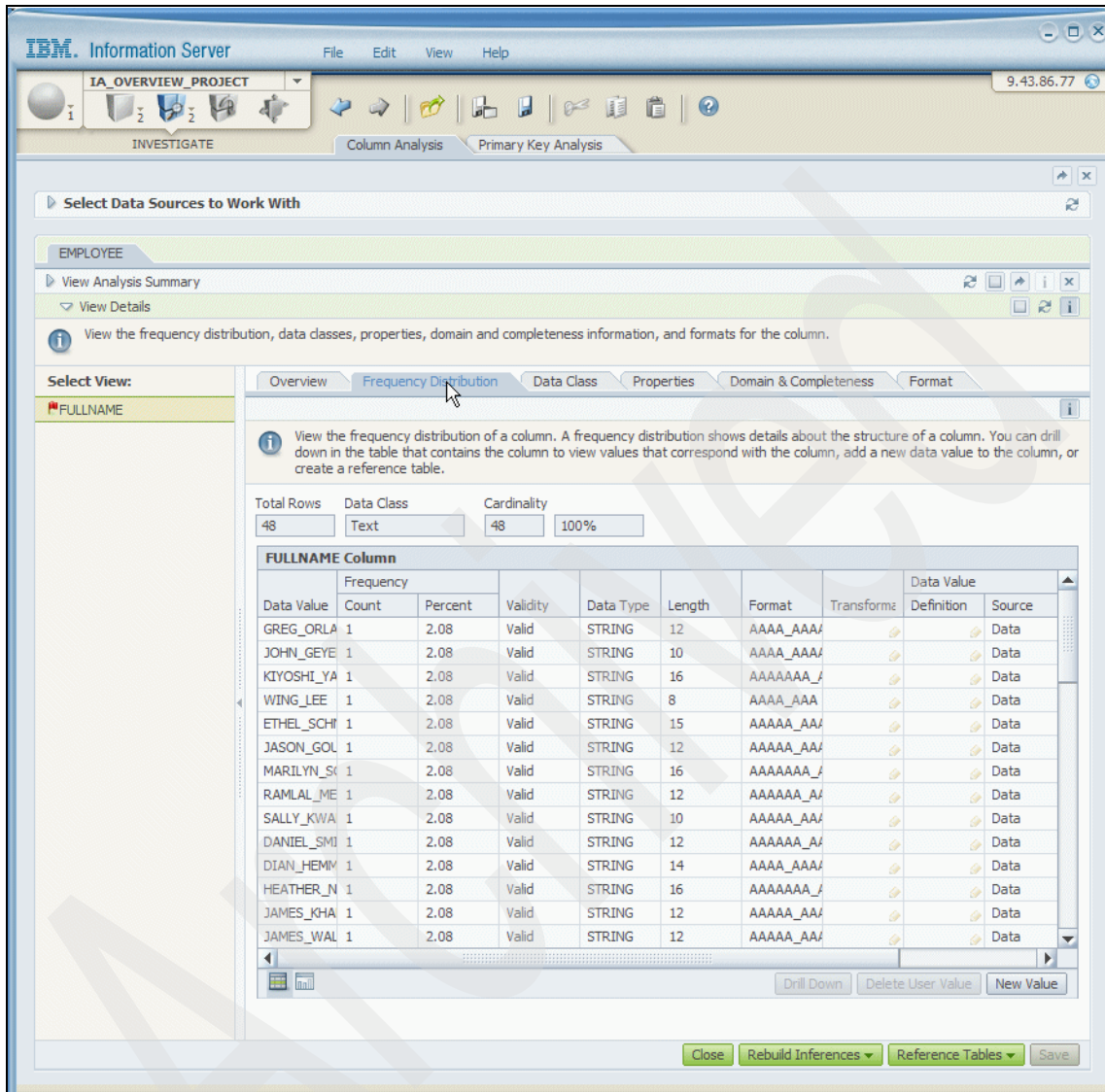


Figure 1-159 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 9/16

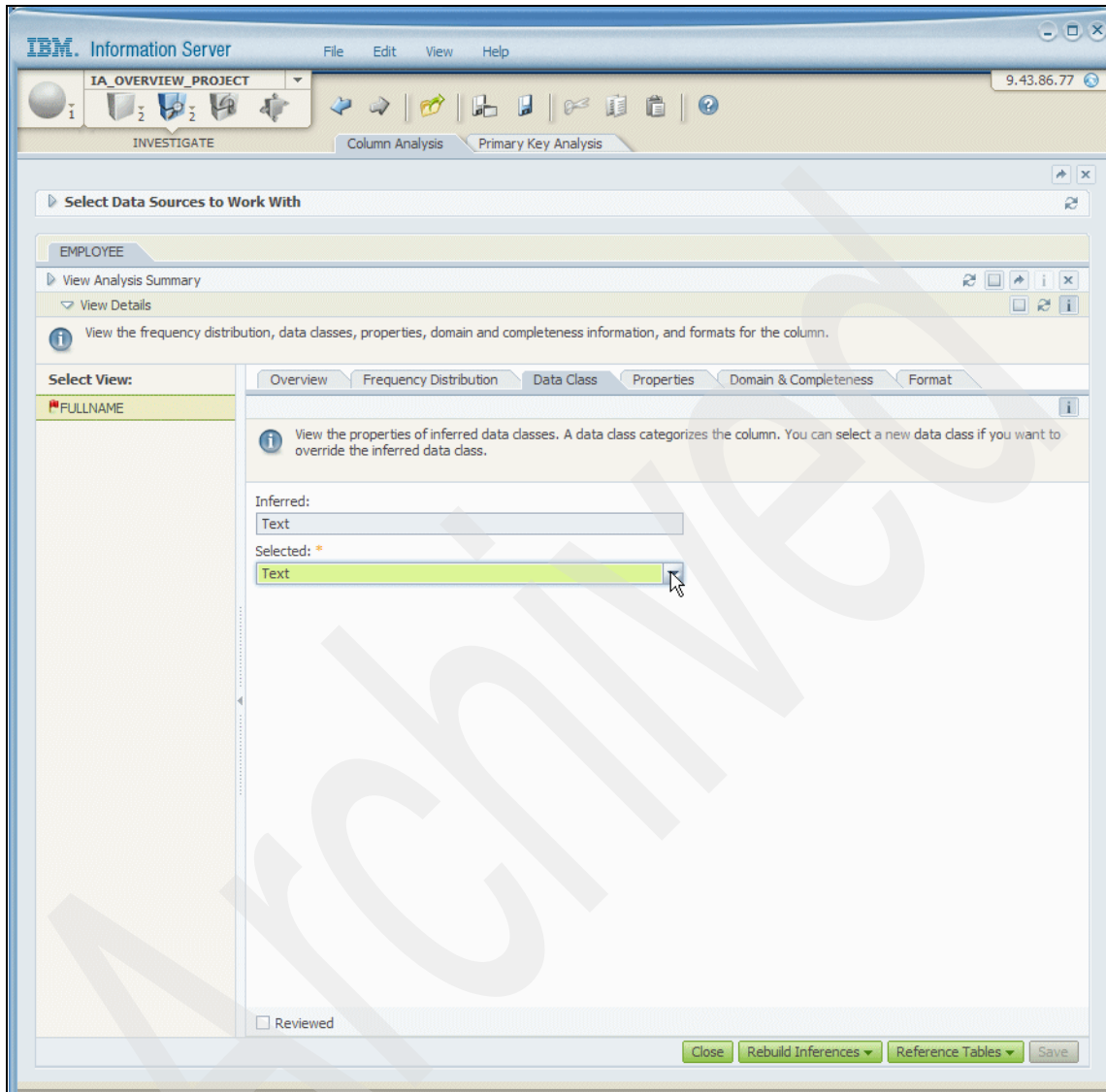


Figure 1-160 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 10/16

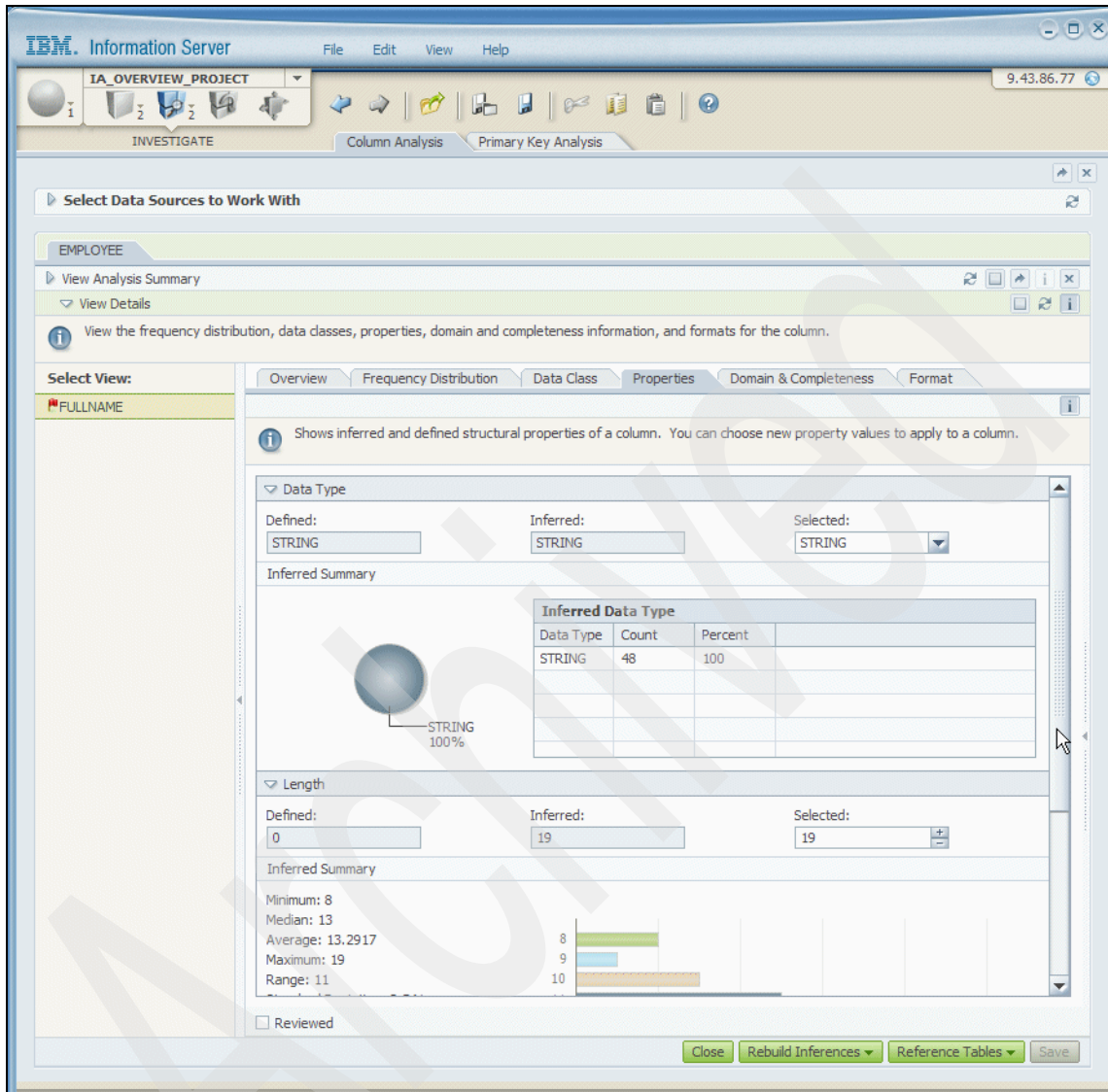


Figure 1-161 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 11/16

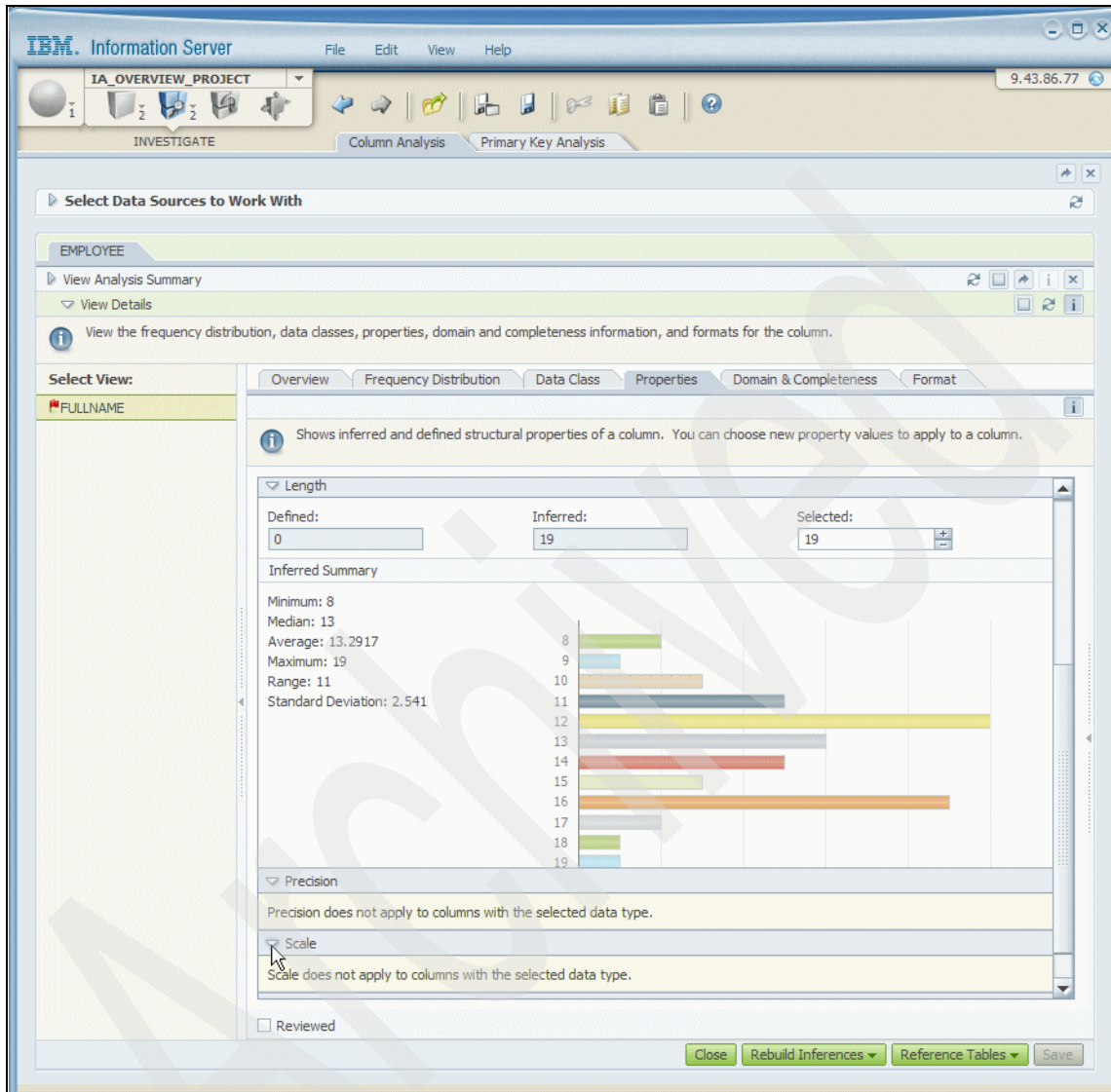


Figure 1-162 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 12/16

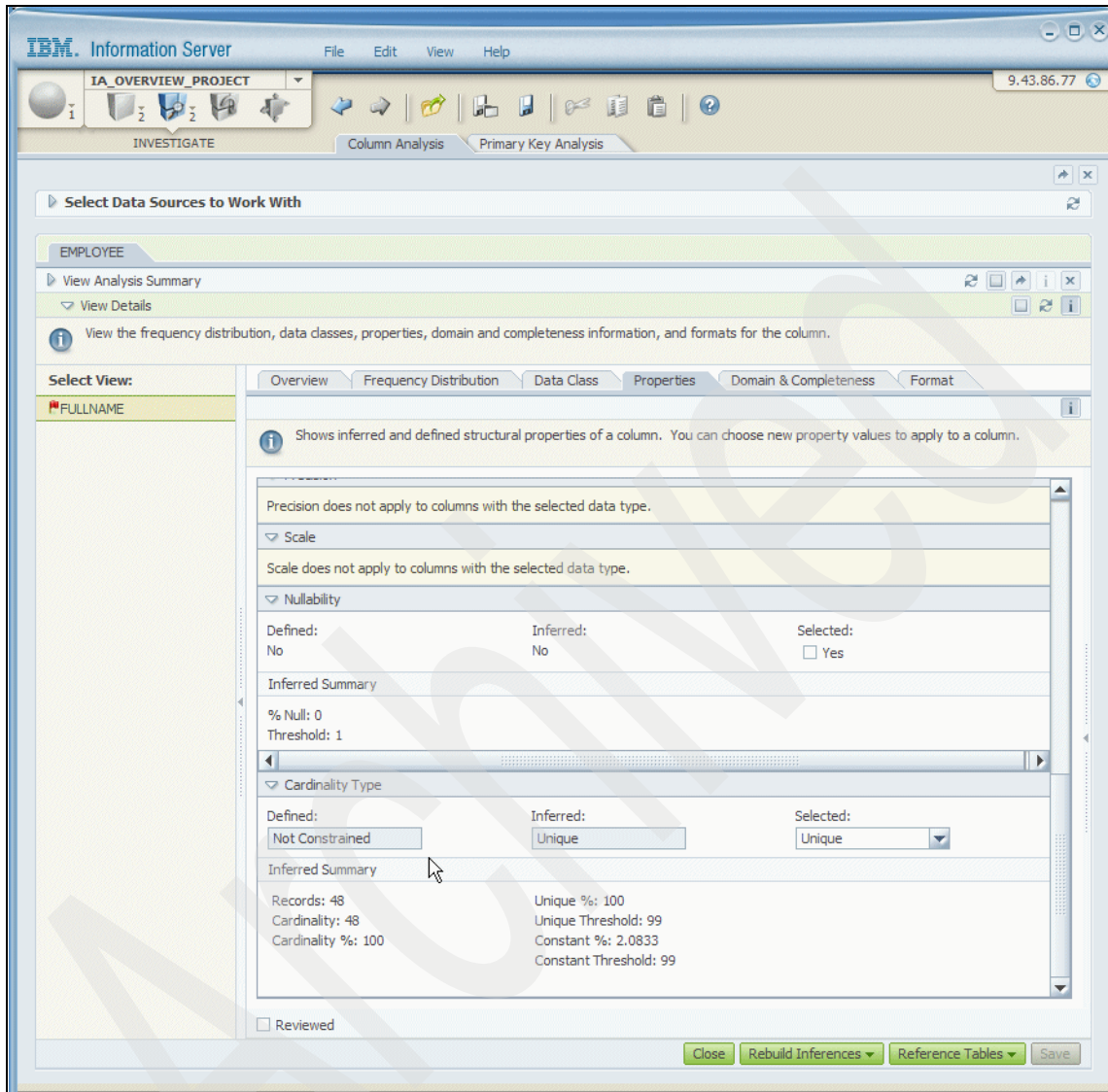


Figure 1-163 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 13/16

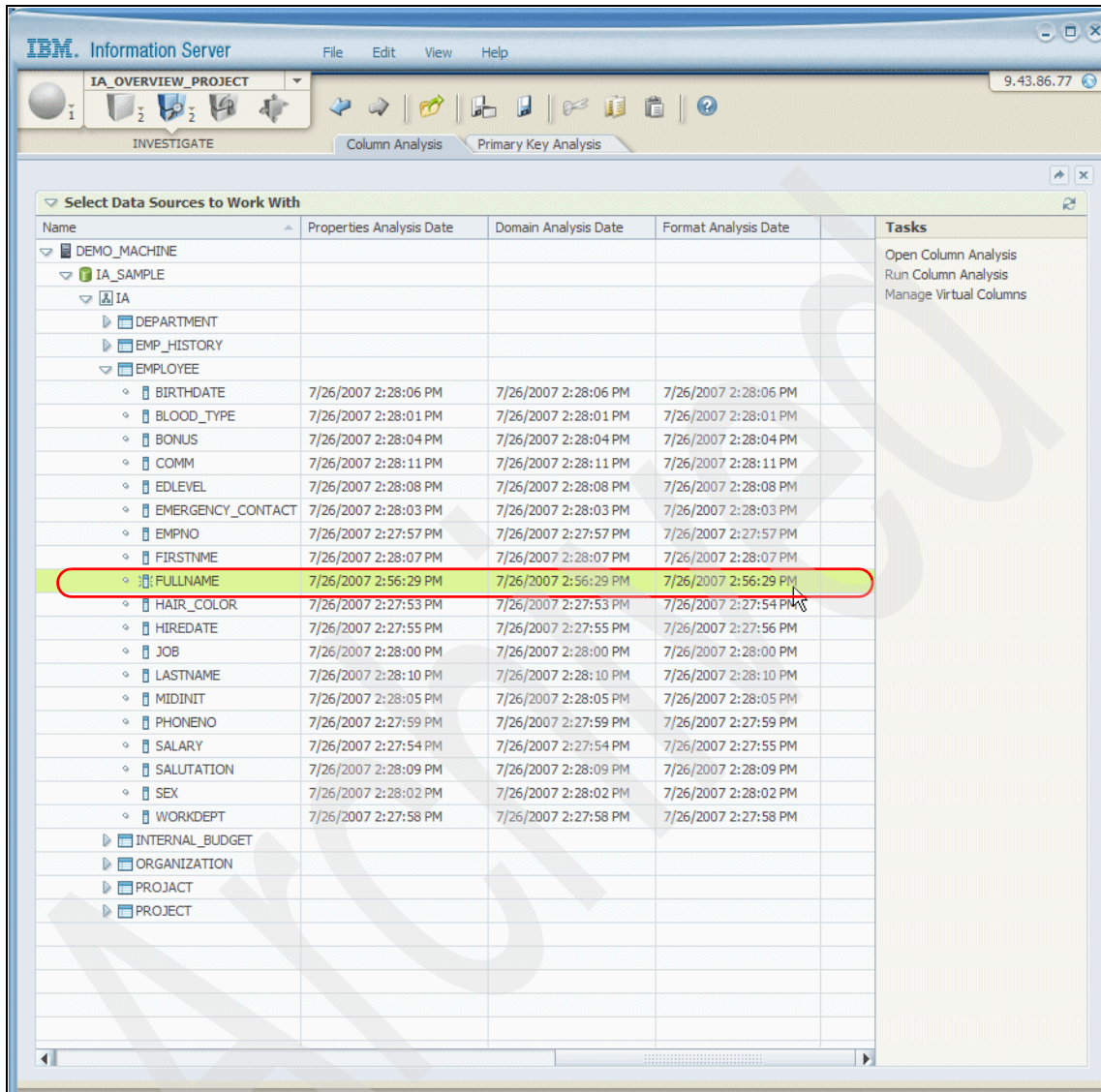


Figure 1-166 Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 16/16

Run column analysis on a set of tables

You can run column analysis at the granularity of a set of tables. In the Select Data Sources to Work With workspaces, select all the tables with the schema IA and click Run Column Analysis as shown in Figure 1-167 on page 222. At the end of the job run, the Column Analysis Status changes from 0% in Figure 1-167 to 100% in Figure 1-168 on page 223.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface with the 'Column Analysis' tab selected. The main area displays a table titled 'Select Data Sources to Work With' with columns for Name, Position, Column Status, Column Analysis Status, Column Analysis Date, and Data C. The table lists two schemas: IA_SAMPLE and IA_SAMPLE_ALT. Under IA_SAMPLE, several tables (DEPARTMENT, EMP_HISTORY, EMPLOYEE, INTERNAL_BUDGET, ORGANIZATION, PROJACT, PROJECT) show 100.00% completion. Under IA_SAMPLE_ALT, the same tables show 0.00% completion. A 'Tasks' panel on the right lists 'Open Column Analysis', 'Run Column Analysis', and 'Manage Virtual Columns'. The 'Run Column Analysis' task is highlighted with a mouse cursor.

Name	Position	Column Status	Column Analysis Status	Column Analysis Date	Data C
DEMO_MACHINE					
IA_SAMPLE					
IA					
DEPARTMENT			100.00 %		
EMP_HISTORY			100.00 %		
EMPLOYEE			100.00 %		
INTERNAL_BUDGET			100.00 %		
ORGANIZATION			100.00 %		
PROJACT			100.00 %		
PROJECT			0.00 %		
IA_SAMPLE_ALT					
IA					
DEPARTMENT			0.00 %		
EMP_HISTORY			0.00 %		
EMPLOYEE			0.00 %		
INTERNAL_BUDGET			0.00 %		
ORGANIZATION			0.00 %		
PROJACT			0.00 %		
PROJECT			0.00 %		

Figure 1-167 Run a column analysis job on a set of tables 1/2

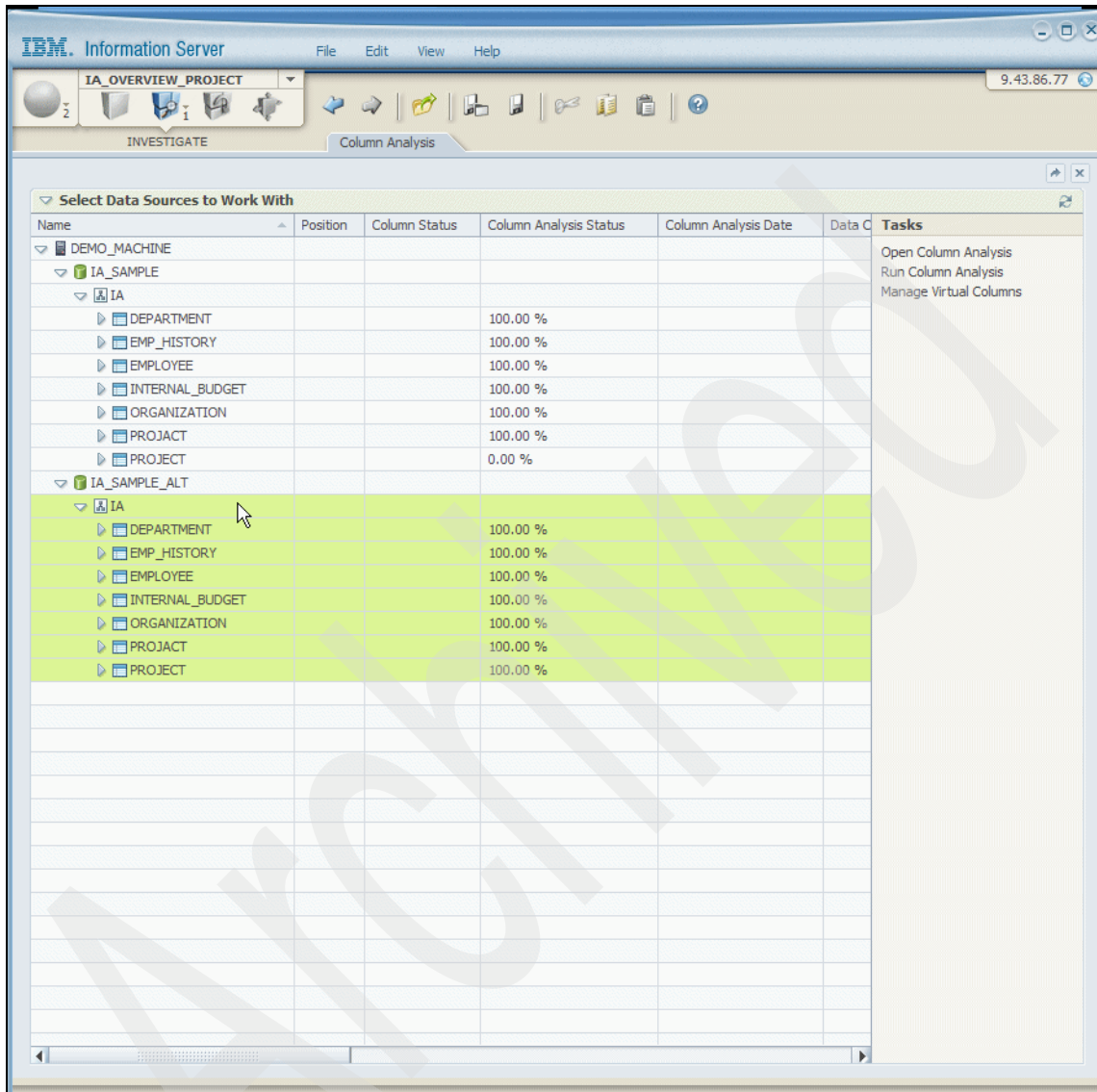


Figure 1-168 Run a column analysis job on a set of tables 2/2

1.8 Primary key analysis

To understand the structure and integrity of your data, you can use primary key analysis to identify and validate primary key candidates. Primary keys are columns that uniquely identify all of the rows in a table:

- ▶ Single column primary key candidates are identified by analyzing the uniqueness of distinct values in each column based on its frequency distribution statistics.
- ▶ Multiple column primary key candidates are initially determined by analyzing the uniqueness of distinct values for each column combination based on a data sample of the table. You can then run a full analysis on the multiple column primary key candidates to confirm.

After a primary key analysis job completes, you can review and select a primary key from a list of inferred candidates. You can also identify duplicate primary key values for defined or selected primary keys.

You analyze primary keys that are already defined in your data and to identify columns that are candidates for primary keys. A primary key must be unique and cannot contain null values. For example, a column that contains a customer number might be inferred as a primary key candidate by the system because it is unique and does not have null values. During analysis, multiple unique columns might be inferred as candidates. When you review the results, you choose the columns that you want to define as primary keys from the list of inferred candidates.

In the following sections, we briefly describe the main functions of primary key analysis and the results that are produced by primary key analysis. Using a sample set of tables, we describe the process of running primary key analysis and discuss the results of primary key analysis.

1.8.1 Primary key analysis functions

Primary key analysis has the following characteristics:

- ▶ You must have the Information Analyzer Business Analyst role to open and edit Primary Key analysis. You must have the Information Analyzer Data Operator role to run multi-column primary key analysis or to create a data sample.

- ▶ Can be performed on a single column or on multiple columns.
 - Single column primary key analysis is derived from column analysis, and no separate job execution is involved.
 - Multi-column primary key analysis requires a separate job to be executed.
- ▶ Allows you to run multi-column primary key analysis on a subset of the data using a sampling technique.
- ▶ Perform duplicate checks on selected multi-column primary keys or candidate primary keys. These checks can be scheduled to run at a set date and time.
- ▶ Reports can be produced of primary key analysis such as candidate duplicate exceptions, defined and candidate summary, defined primary key duplicate exceptions, and defined primary key summary. These are described in 1.14, “Reports” on page 394.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

After a column analysis job completes and a frequency distribution for the column is generated, all single columns and defined multi-column keys are available to review using primary key analysis. Using the frequency distributions that were generated during the column analysis job, the cardinality percentage is evaluated for each column in a table. A cardinality percentage is the total number of distinct values in the column divided by the total number of rows in the table that the column resides in. For example, 1000 distinct values divided by 1000 rows equals 1.0 or 100% uniqueness. Columns that have a cardinality percentage of 95% or greater than the system threshold are identified as primary key candidates. You configure the system threshold before you analyze primary keys if you want to allow more variations of unique values. For example, a threshold of 90% will allow more columns to be considered candidates than a threshold of 100%. A threshold of 100% does not allow any variations. During analysis, any cardinality percentage that is less than 100% indicates that there are duplicate values in a column.

Duplicate columns might exist if your data was integrated with another data source or if the structure of your data changed. For example, by using a system threshold of 95%, column B in table 1 has a cardinality percentage of 98%. The cardinality percentage for column B is above the threshold, and column B is inferred as a primary key candidate. However, when you review the results, you find that 2% of the values in column B are duplicate values. The 2% of duplicate values renders the inference flawed because the column does not contain the uniqueness to be a primary key. You can either use a data cleansing tool to remove the duplicate values from the column, or choose another primary key candidate.

Attention: If your data already contains defined primary keys, the columns will be marked as primary keys during analysis. However, you can still use the results of a primary key analysis job to assess the validity of defined primary keys.

1.8.2 Primary key analysis results

A primary key analysis produces the following categories of output:

- ▶ Frequency distribution of the columns, and the identification of candidate keys based on the Primary Key Threshold. The Flag Percentage Minimum flags the candidate columns. You can accept a candidate as a primary key which then becomes *Selected*. If a Selected primary key already exists, it is replaced when you accept another column or set of columns. Figure 1-169 shows the frequency distribution of the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table. This view is similar to the frequency distribution view in column analysis shown in Figure 1-80 on page 118.

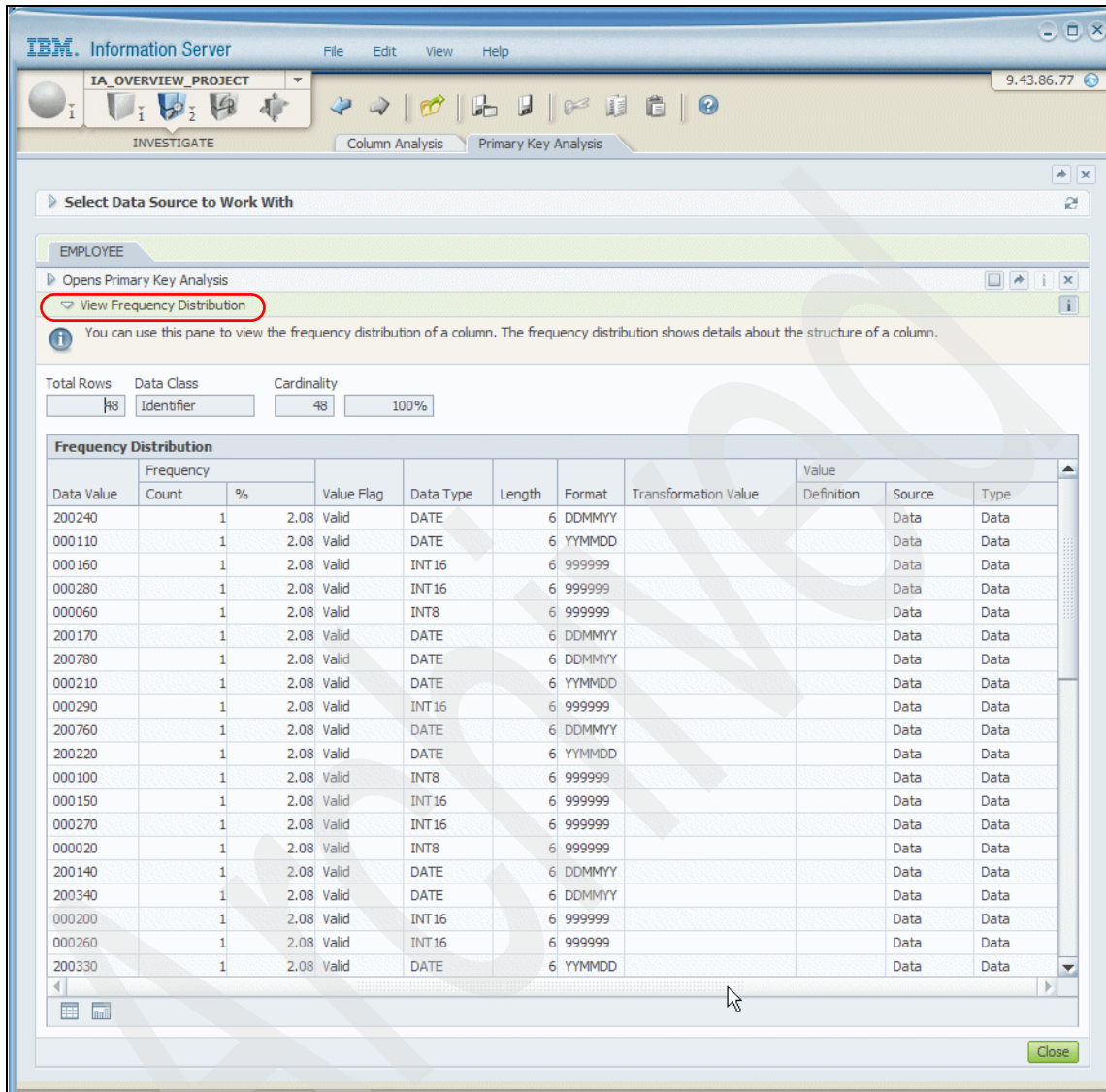


Figure 1-169 Frequency distribution of a single column primary key analysis

- ▶ When you run multi-column analysis, it identifies potential multi-column candidates for a primary key depending upon the Composite key maximum threshold specified and Max columns threshold. Figure 1-171 shows the potential multi-column primary key candidates for the INTERNAL_BUDGET table that has no primary key defined.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Primary Key Analysis tool. The 'INTERNAL_BUDGET' table is selected. The Primary Key Threshold is set to 99. The 'Defined Primary Key' and 'Selected Primary Key' fields are empty. The 'Multi-Column' analysis is active, showing a table of potential primary key candidates.

Number of Columns	Combination Type	Key Columns				Unique %	Duplicate %	Candidate
		1	2	3	4			
2	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO			100	0	✓
3	MCPK	AMOUNT	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	AMOUNT	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	AMOUNT	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	AMOUNT	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓

Figure 1-171 Multi-column analysis on the INTERNAL_BUDGET table with no defined primary key

1.8.3 Primary key analysis usage scenario

The modified sample database described in Figure 1-11 on page 31 is used in the primary key analysis examples that we describe here.

In this section, we describe how to assess primary key analysis on a defined single column primary key table, defined multi-column primary key table, undefined single column primary key table, undefined multi-column primary key table, and a table with no primary key defined, followed by a review of the analysis results.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

Defined single column primary key analysis

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), run a primary key analysis job on the EMPLOYEE table as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Primary Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-172 on page 231.
2. On the Primary Key Analysis workspace, select the EMPLOYEE table and click **Open Primary Key Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-173 on page 232.
3. Select the Single Column tab to view the analysis results for all the columns in the EMPLOYEE table as shown in Figure 1-174 on page 233. The EMPNO column shows 100% unique. If the selected column is not 100% unique, click **View Duplicate Check** to view the duplicate data values within the selected column.
4. Select LASTNAME and click **View Duplicate Check** in Figure 1-174 on page 233 to view the details shown in Figure 1-175 on page 234. It shows the percentage of unique and duplicate values in the column and the duplicate values in the column. You can select it as a primary key by clicking **Accept Primary Key** (not shown here).

Attention: This action does *not* change the primary key definitions in the table—it only saves the changes in the metadata repository. If you want to change the data itself, you must make the change in the external database and then rerun column analysis to see the data changes.

5. Click **Close** to return to the analysis results screen (Figure 1-175 on page 234).
6. Select EMPNO and click **Frequency Distribution** in the analysis results summary in Figure 1-176 on page 235 to view the frequency distribution of the EMPNO column. Figure 1-177 on page 236 shows the details about the structure of the EMPNO column.
7. Click **Close** as shown in Figure 1-177 on page 236 and the analysis results summary as shown in Figure 1-178 on page 237 to proceed to the Primary Key Analysis workspace shown in Figure 1-179 on page 238.

Figure 1-179 on page 238 shows the EMPLOYEE table as having a single column Selected Key.

Note: If you cannot identify an appropriate single column primary key, you can look for a multi-column primary key.

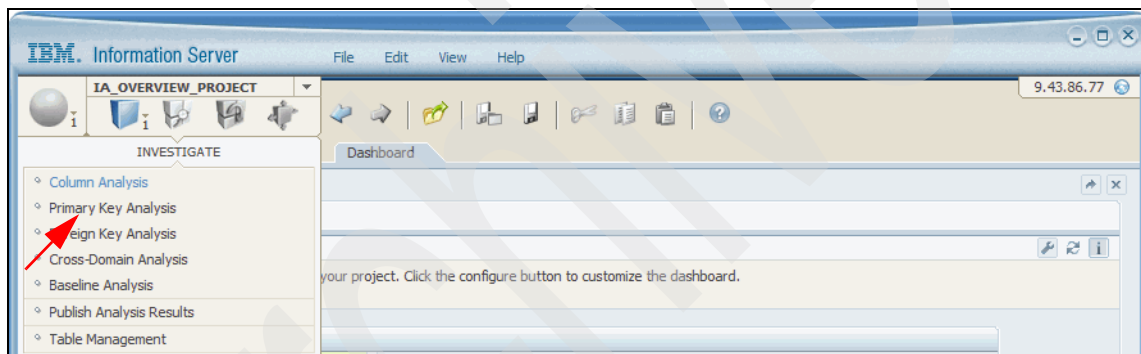


Figure 1-172 Investigating Primary Key Analysis

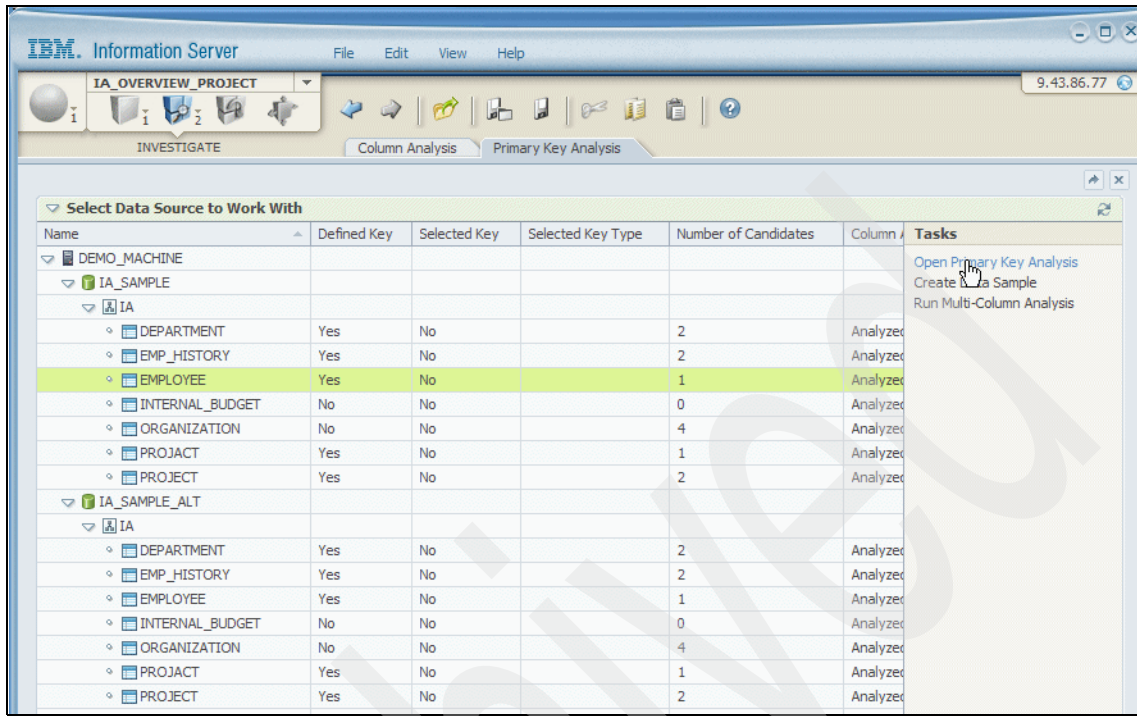


Figure 1-173 Single column primary key analysis 1/7

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Primary Key Analysis tool. The main workspace is titled "EMPLOYEE" and displays the results of a single-column primary key analysis. The "Primary Key Threshold" is set to 90, the "Defined Primary Key" is EMPNO, and the "Selected Primary Key" is also EMPNO. The "Single Column" tab is active, and the "Flag Percentage Minimum" is set to 90. The "Columns" and "Rows" are set to 18 and 50, respectively. The main table lists columns with their properties and analysis results.

Primary Key		Foreign Key		Column	Data Class	Properties				
Candidate	Selected	Defined	Selected	Defined	Data Type	Length	Unique %	Null %		
✓	✓	✓			EMPNO	Identifier	INT32	6	100	0
✓					LASTNAME	Text	STRING	10	91.66	0
					SALARY	Quantity	DECIMAL	9	87.5	0
					FIRSTNAME	Text	STRING	9	83.33	0
					EMERGENCY_CONTACT	Text	STRING	25	72.91	27.08
					HIREDATE	Date	DATE	10	68.75	0
					BIRTHDATE	Date	DATE	10	62.5	0
					PHONENO	Quantity	INT16	4	54.16	0
					COMM	Quantity	DECIMAL	7	52.08	0
					MIDINIT	Text	STRING	1	29.16	2.08
			✓	✓	WORKDEPT	Code	STRING	3	4.16	0
			✓		EDLEVEL	Code	INT8	2	4.16	0
					BONUS	Quantity	DECIMAL	7	4.16	0
					JOB	Code	STRING	8	2.08	0
					BLOOD_TYPE	Code	STRING	3	2.08	0
					SALUTATION	Code	STRING	4	2	0
					SEX	Indicator	STRING	1	0	0
					HAIR_COLOR	Indicator	STRING	6	0	0

At the bottom of the workspace, there are buttons for "Frequency Distribution", "View Duplicate Check" (highlighted with a red arrow), and "Primary Key Status". A "Close" button is located at the bottom right.

Figure 1-174 Single column primary key analysis 2/7

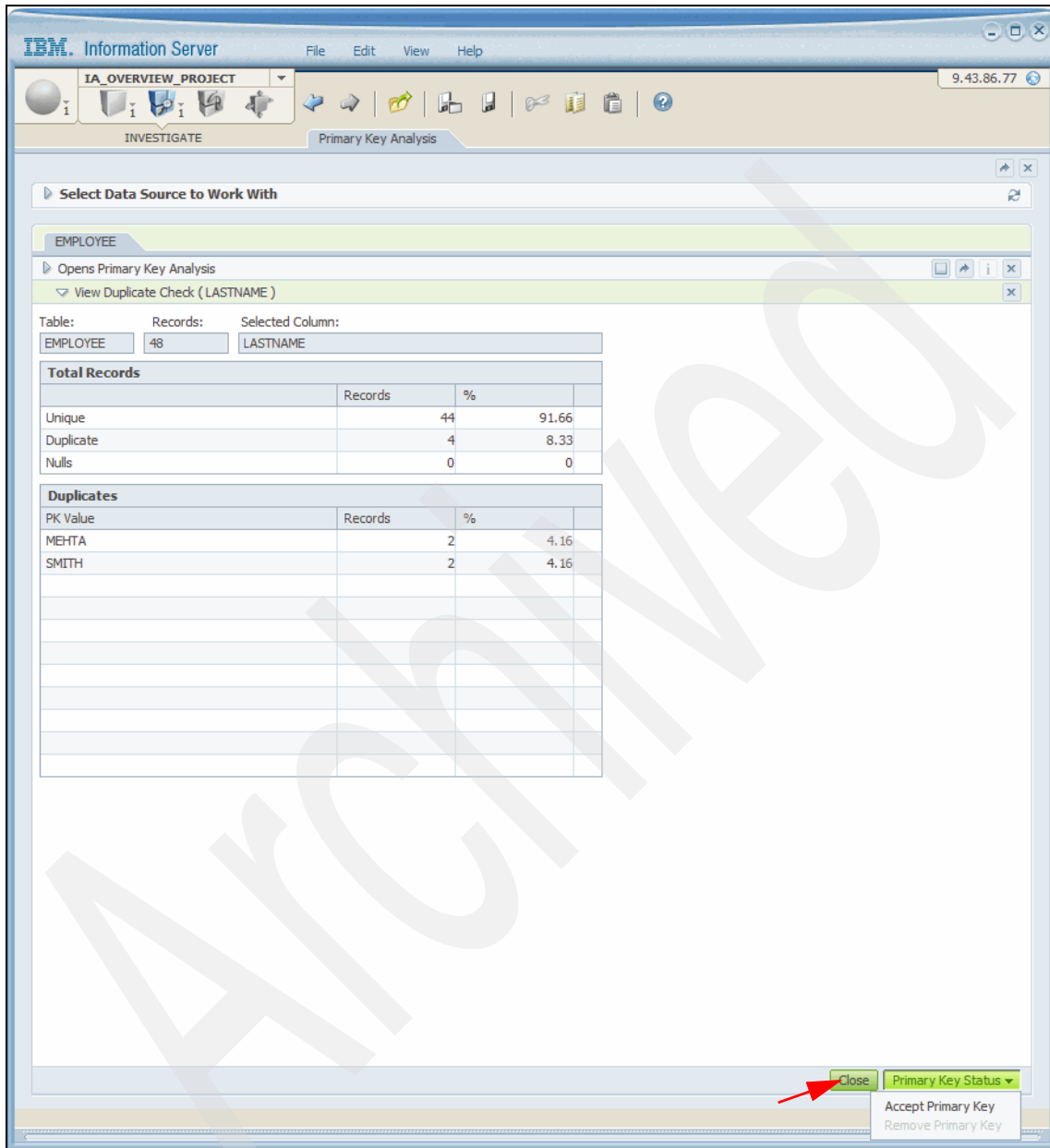


Figure 1-175 Single column primary key analysis 3/7

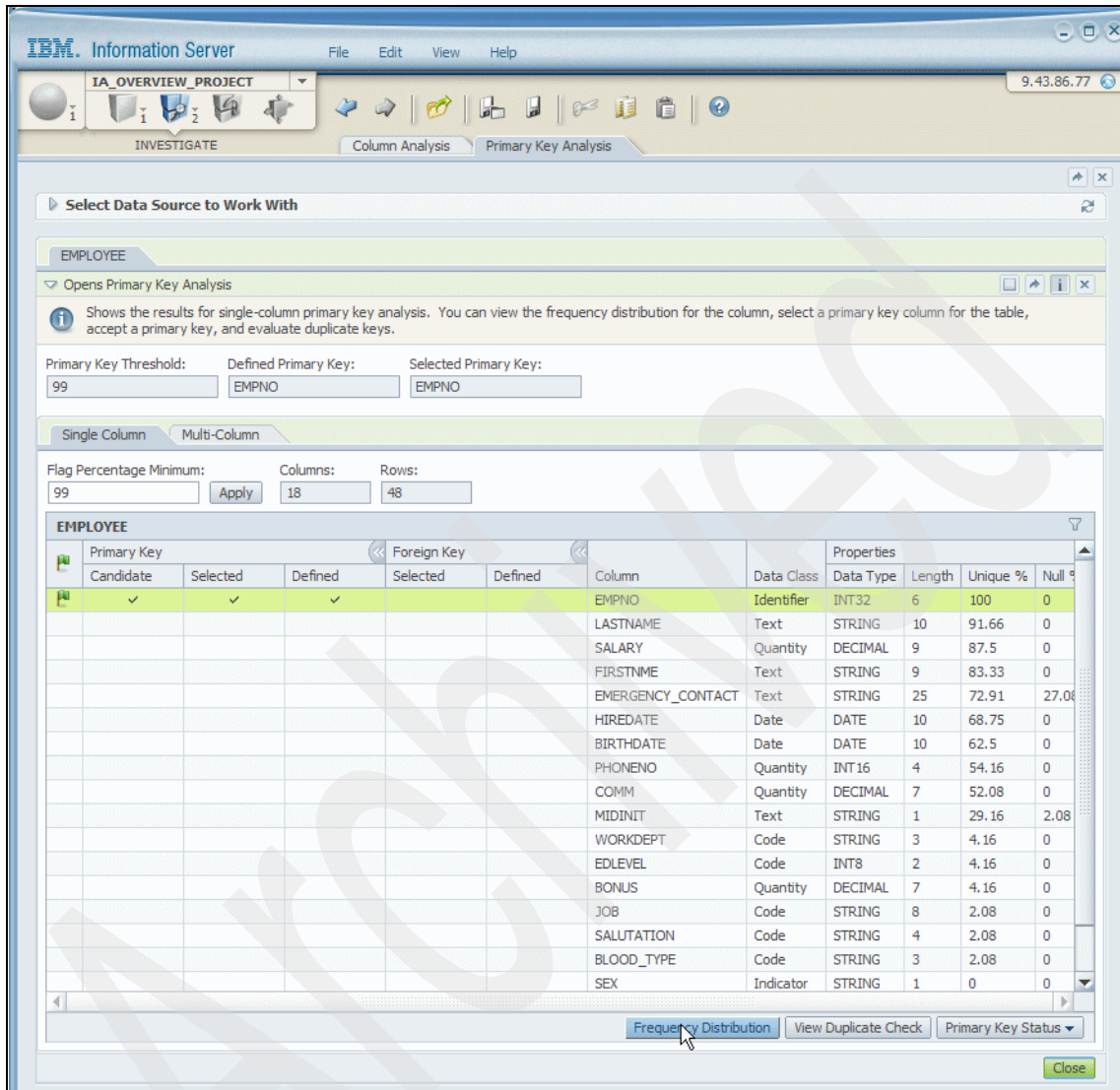


Figure 1-176 Single column primary key analysis 4/7

IBM Information Server
 IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT
 9.43.86.77
 INVESTIGATE Column Analysis Primary Key Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

EMPLOYEE

Opens Primary Key Analysis

View Frequency Distribution

You can use this pane to view the frequency distribution of a column. The frequency distribution shows details about the structure of a column.

Total Rows: 48
 Data Class: Identifier
 Cardinality: 48 100%

Data Value	Frequency		Value Flag	Data Type	Length	Format	Transformation Value	Value		
	Count	%						Definition	Source	Type
200240	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data	Data
000110	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data	Data
000160	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
000280	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
000060	1	2.08	Valid	INT 8	6	999999			Data	Data
200170	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data	Data
200780	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data	Data
000210	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data	Data
000290	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
200760	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data	Data
200220	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data	Data
000100	1	2.08	Valid	INT 8	6	999999			Data	Data
000150	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
000270	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
000020	1	2.08	Valid	INT 8	6	999999			Data	Data
200140	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data	Data
200340	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	DDMMYY			Data	Data
000200	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
000260	1	2.08	Valid	INT 16	6	999999			Data	Data
200330	1	2.08	Valid	DATE	6	YYMMDD			Data	Data

Close

Figure 1-177 Single column primary key analysis 5/7

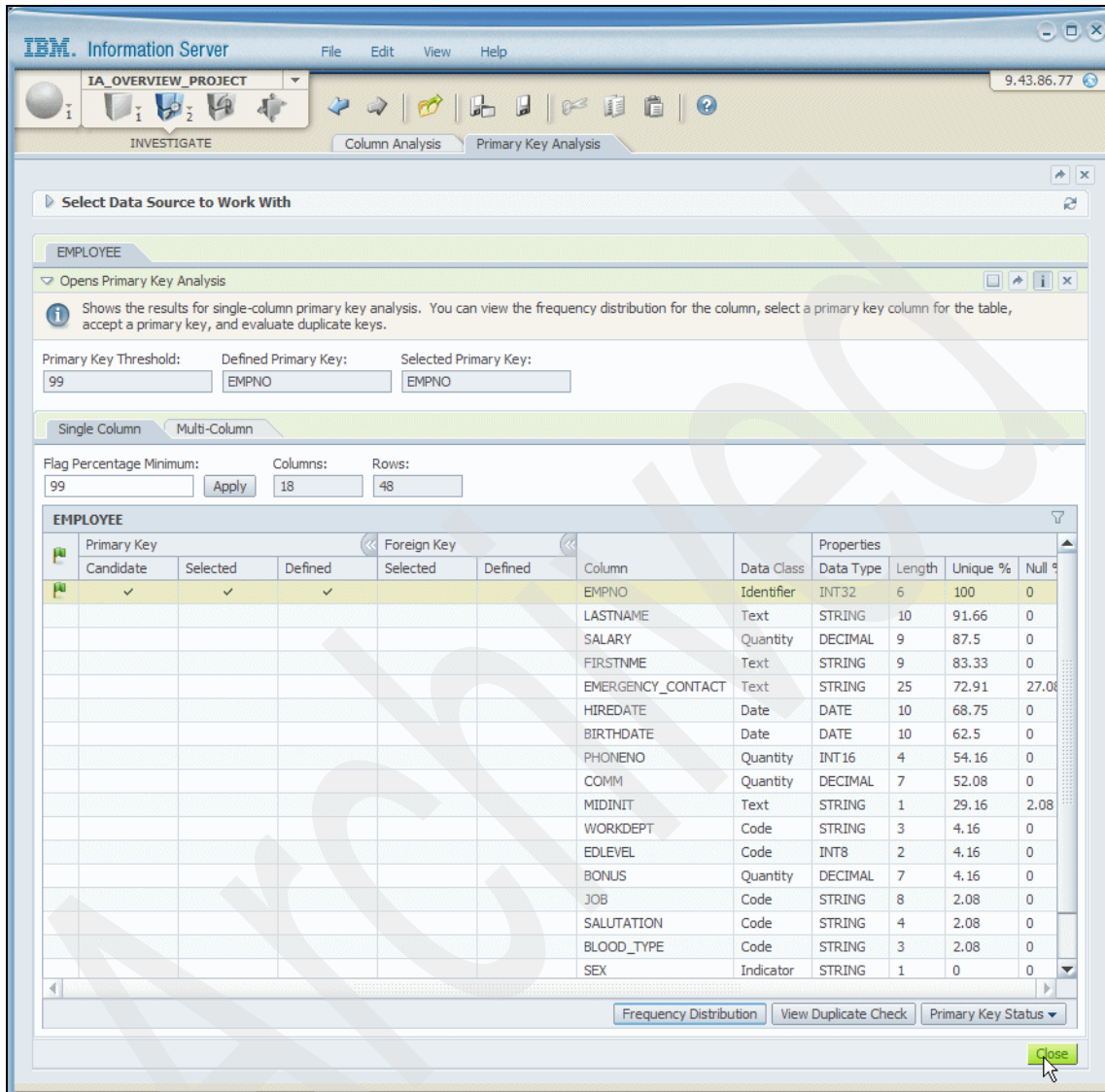


Figure 1-178 Single column primary key analysis 6/7

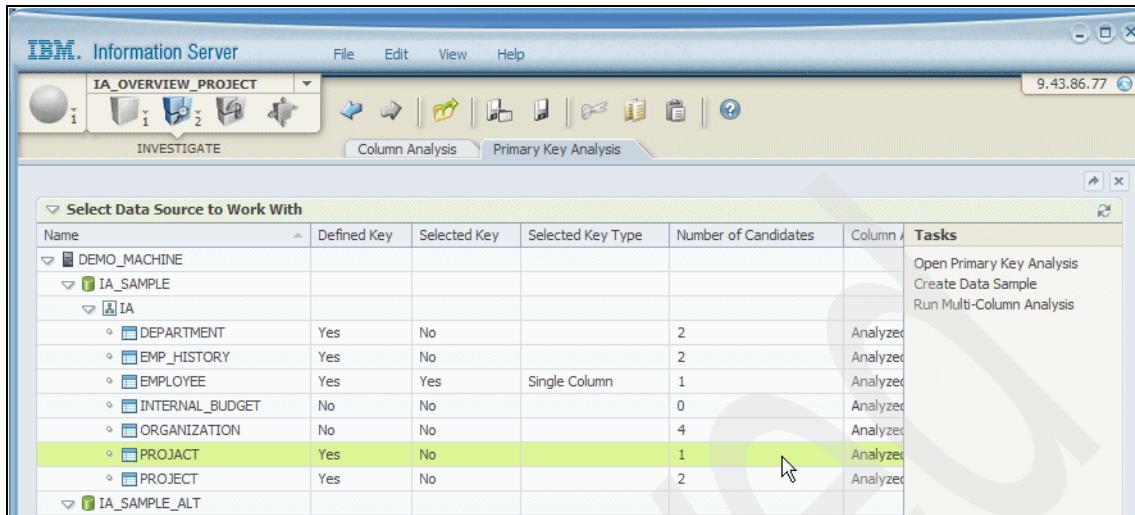


Figure 1-179 Single column primary key analysis 7/7

Multi-column defined primary key analysis

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), assess primary key analysis on the EMPLOYEE table as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Primary Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-172 on page 231.
2. On the Primary Key Analysis workspace, select the PROJACT table and click **Open Primary Key Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-179 on page 238.
3. Select the Single Column tab to view the analysis results for all the columns in the PROJACT table as shown in Figure 1-180 on page 240. The SQL070725170745310 column (which is an artificial representation of a defined multi-column primary key) shows 100% unique. It is a system created virtual column when the data source is registered to the project and the table has a defined multi-column primary key. It is also the defined, selected and candidate key.
4. Select the Multi-Column tab to discover potential multi-column primary key candidates. Figure 1-181 on page 241 shows the three column (PROJNO,ACTNO,DEPTNO) primary key that is defined, selected and a candidate. To check for duplicates, you need to click **Duplicate Check** → **Run Duplicate Check** which will access the underlying data source.

Note: This is different from the View Duplicate Check which uses the information in the column analysis to display duplicate information. It does *not* change the primary key definitions in the table—it only saves the changes in the metadata repository. If you want to change the data itself, you must make the change in the external database and then rerun column analysis to see the data changes.

After selecting the columns, you can choose one of the following options:

- To view the frequency distribution (clicking **View Frequency Distribution**).
- To accept or remove the primary key (clicking **Primary Key Status** → **Accept Primary Key** or **Primary Key Status** → **Remove Primary Key**).
- To remove all multi-column primary key (clicking **Remove All MCPK**).
- To request analysis of multiple columns (clicking **Analyze Multiple Columns**).

We discuss some of these options later.

5. Provide a Job Name (Duplicate Check Analysis Task), verify the columns (PROJNO,ACTNO,DEPTNO) in Column Sequence, and click **Submit** as shown in Figure 1-182 on page 242.
6. After the job has completed successfully, you can view the result by selecting the 3 column primary key and clicking **View Duplicate Check** shown in Figure 1-183 on page 243.
7. Figure 1-184 on page 244 confirms that this 3 column primary key only has unique values. You can choose to remove the primary key in the metadata repository by clicking **Primary Key Status** → **Remove Primary Key**, which we did not do. Click **Close**.

Attention: Changing the primary key status does *not* change the primary key definitions in the table—it only saves the changes in the metadata repository. If you want to change the data itself, you must make the change in the external database, and then rerun column analysis to see the data changes.

8. Click **Frequency Distribution** in the analysis results summary in Figure 1-185 on page 245 to view the frequency distribution of the 3 column primary.
9. Figure 1-186 on page 246 shows the details about the structure of the (PROJNO,ACTNO,DEPTNO) column. Click **Close** in Figure 1-186 on page 246 to proceed to the Primary Key Analysis workspace shown in

Figure 1-187 on page 247, which shows the PROJACT table as having a multi-column Selected Key.

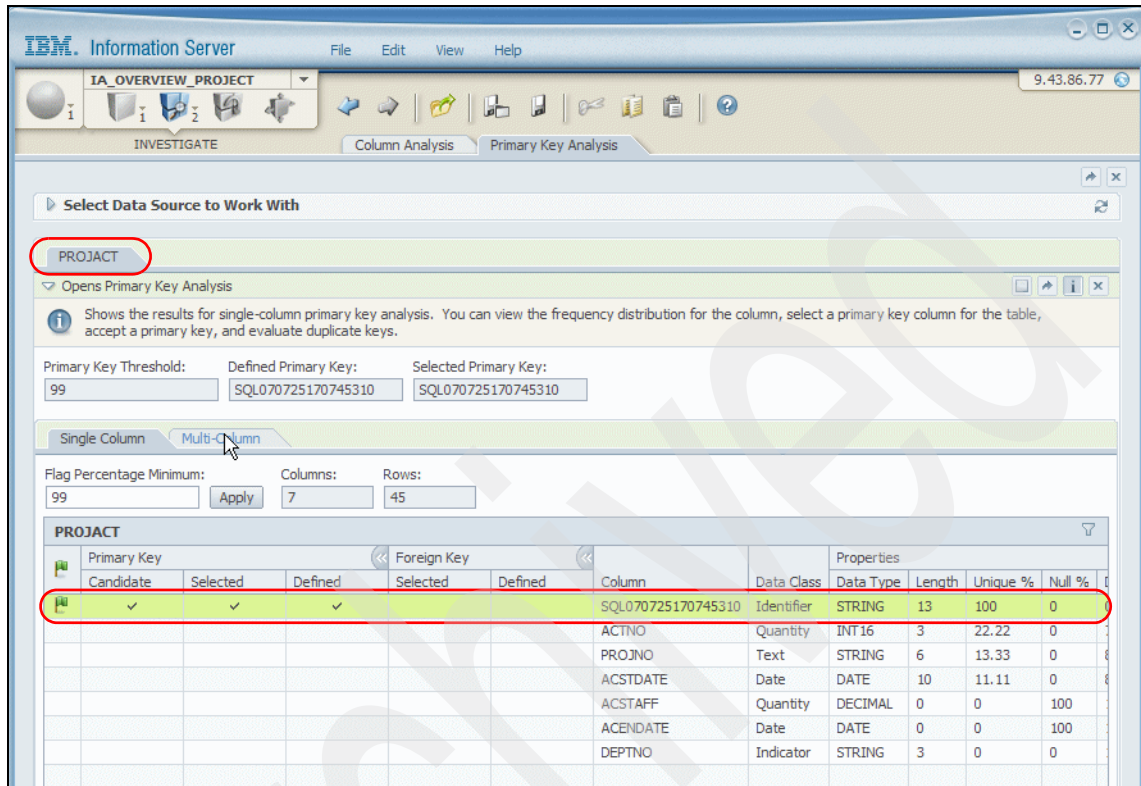


Figure 1-180 Multi-column primary key analysis 1/8

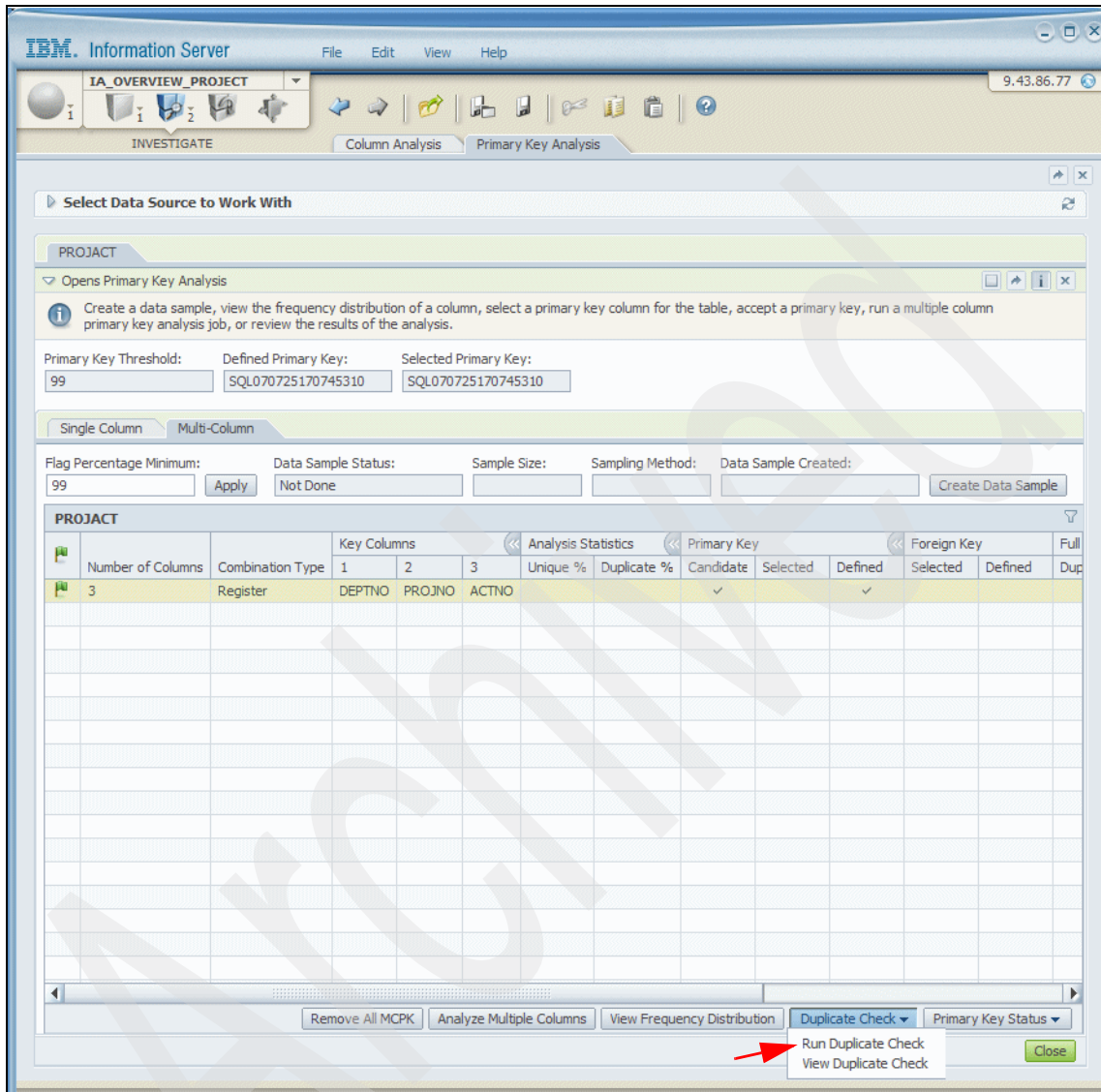


Figure 1-181 Multi-column primary key analysis 2/8

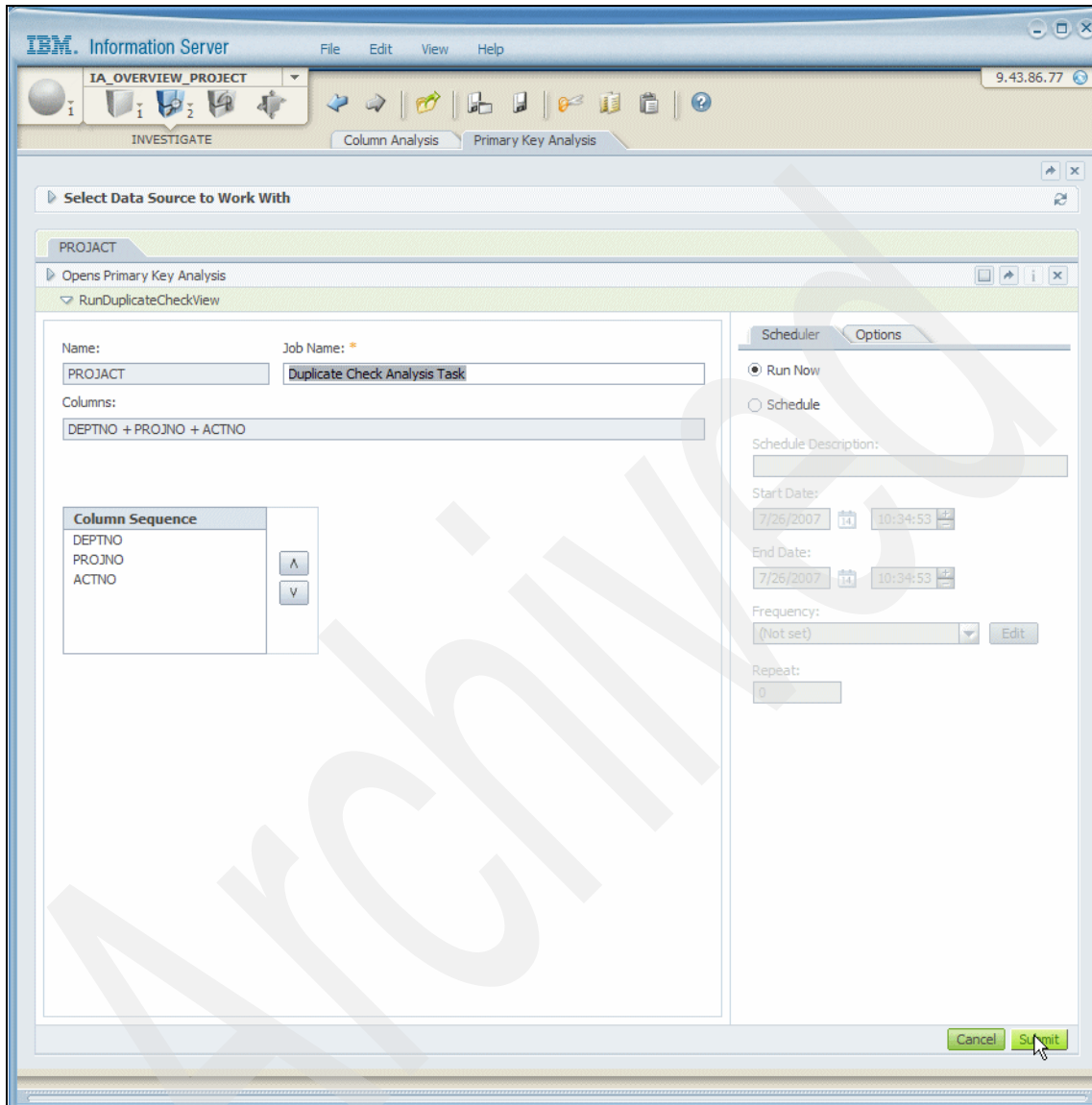


Figure 1-182 Multi-column primary key analysis 3/8

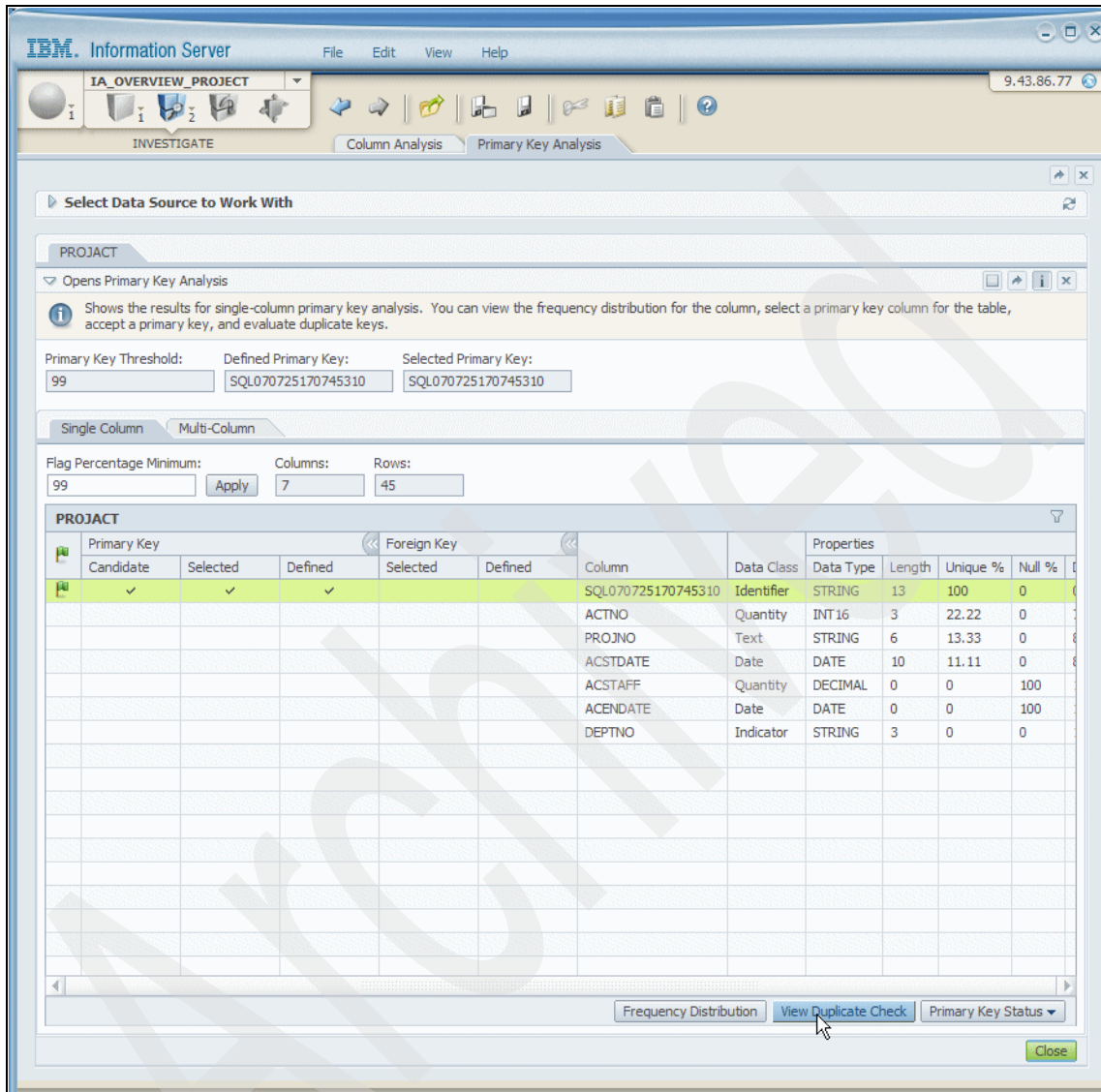


Figure 1-183 Multi-column primary key analysis 4/8

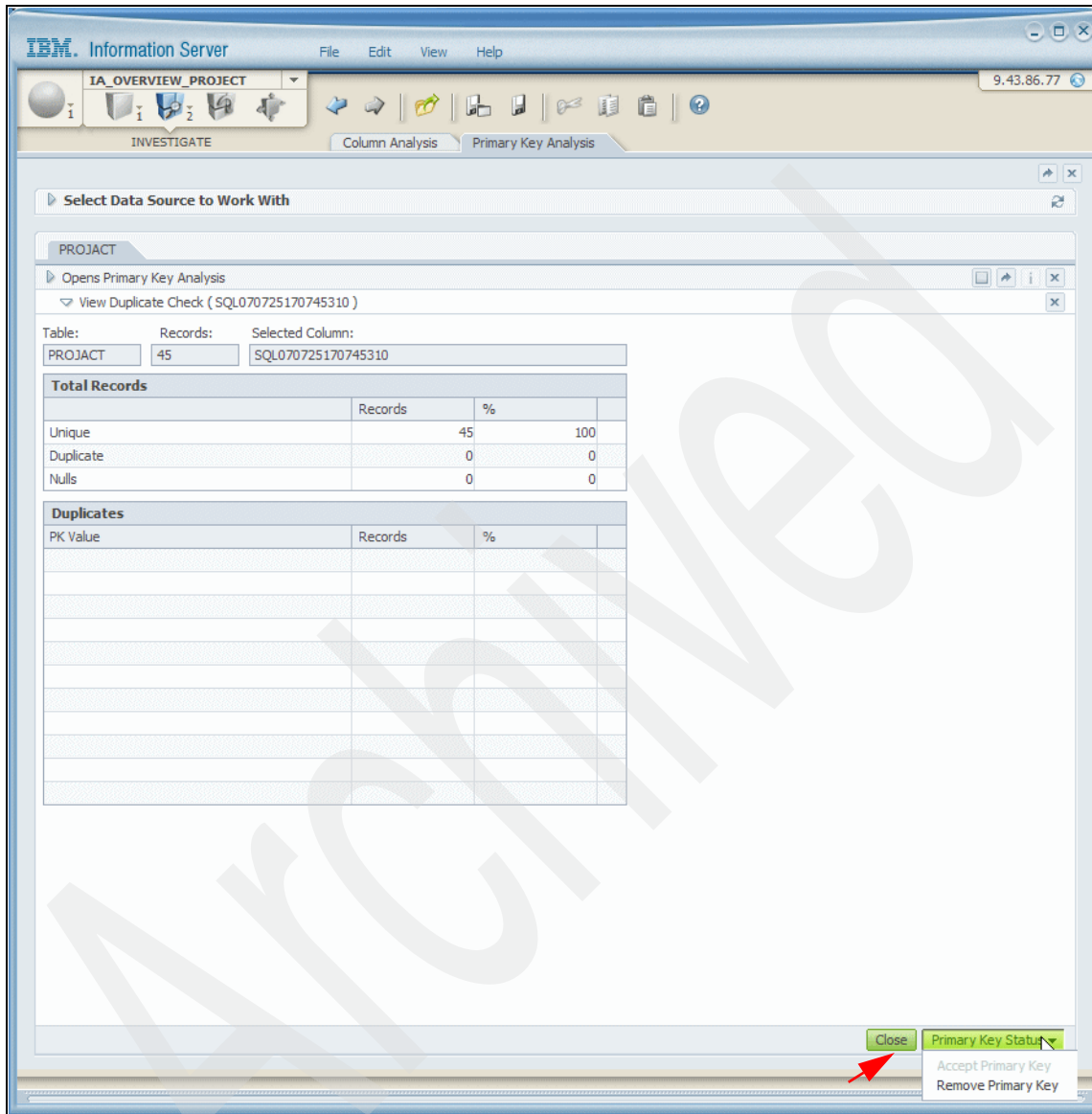


Figure 1-184 Multi-column primary key analysis 5/8

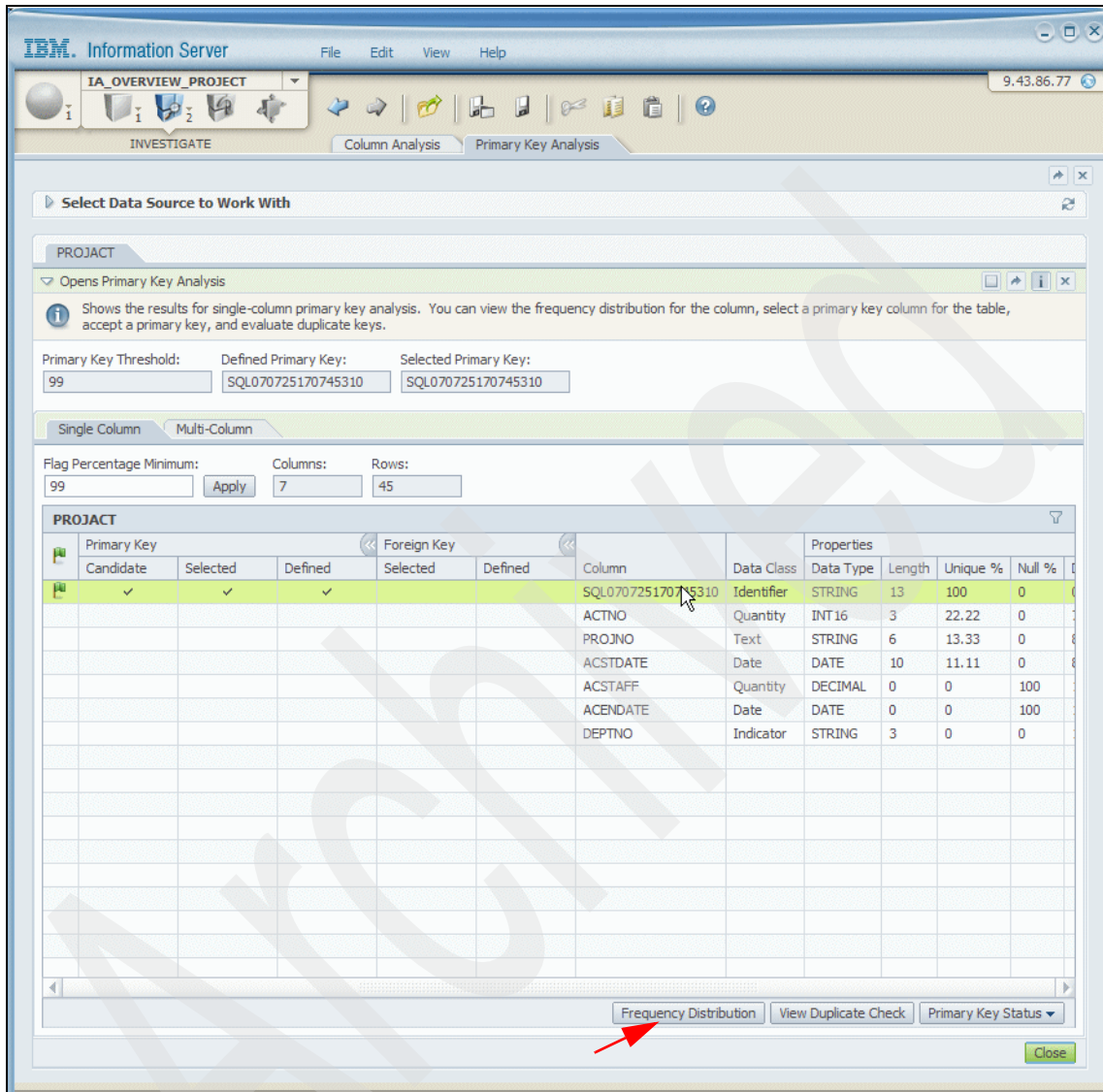


Figure 1-185 Multi-column primary key analysis 6/8

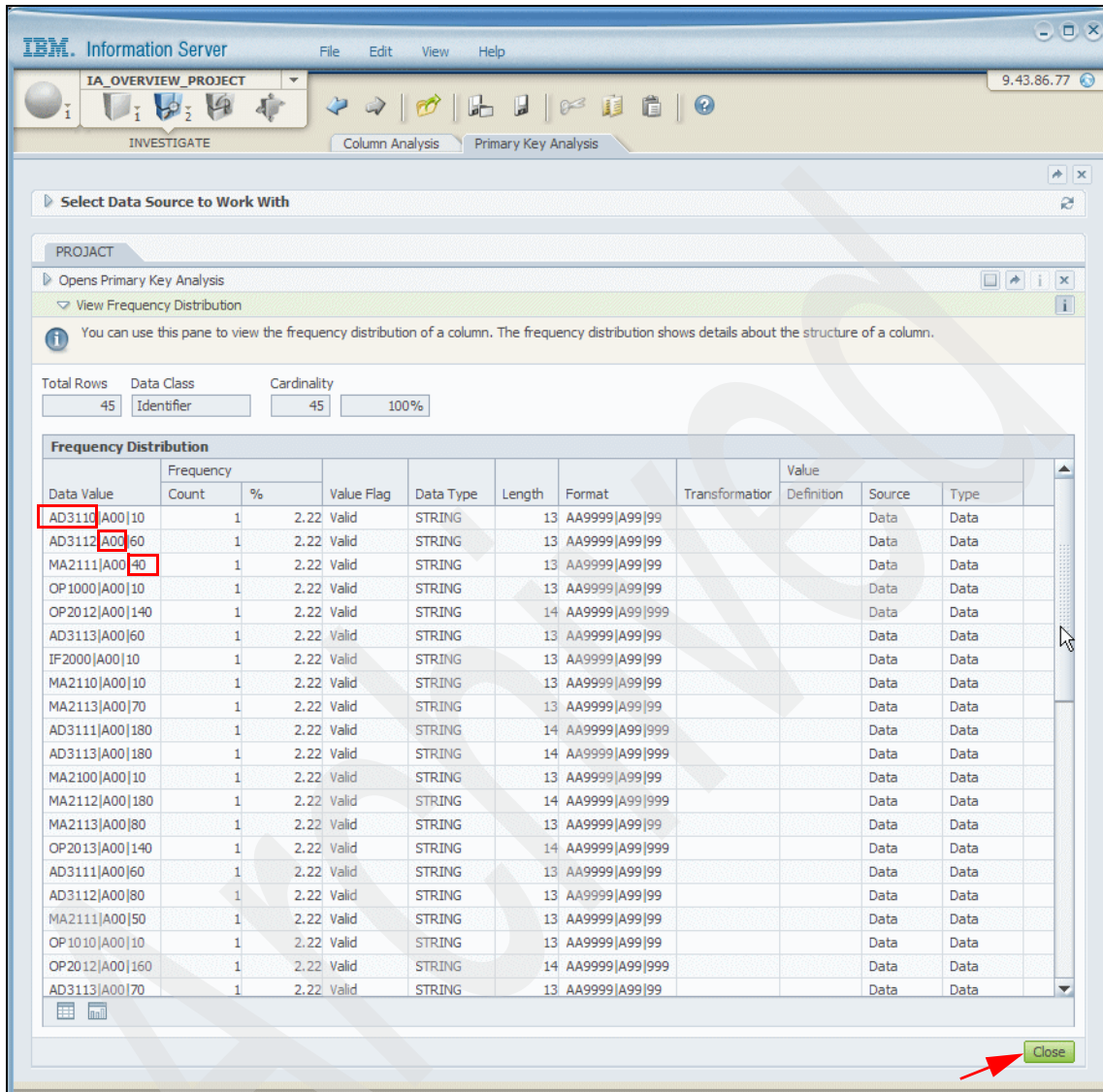


Figure 1-186 Multi-column primary key analysis 7/8

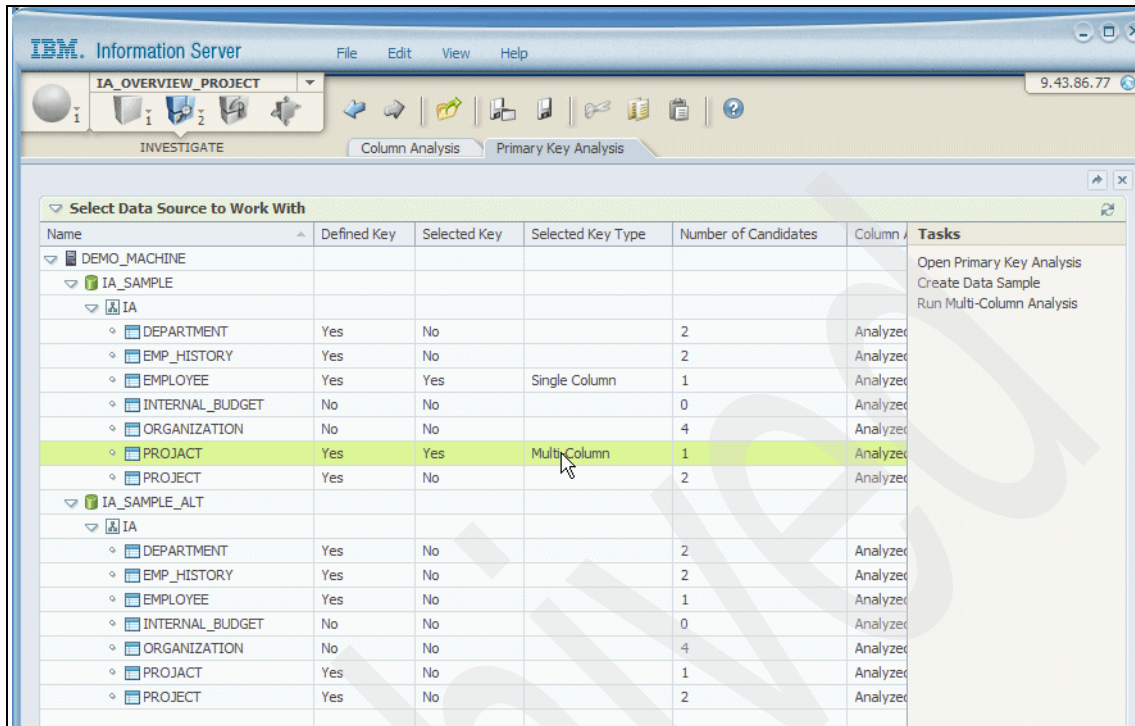


Figure 1-187 Multi-column primary key analysis 8/8

Undefined single column primary key analysis

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), run a primary key analysis job on the ORGANIZATION table (which has no primary key defined) as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Primary Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-172 on page 231.
2. On the Primary Key Analysis workspace, select the ORGANIZATION table and click **Open Primary Key Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-188 on page 248.
3. Select the Single Column tab to view the analysis results for all the columns in the ORGANIZATION table as shown in Figure 1-189 on page 249. The ORG_ID column shows 100% unique.

Accept this column as a primary key by clicking **Primary Key Status** → **Accept Primary Key**. This is not shown here.

If the selected column is not 100% unique, click **View Duplicate Check** to view the duplicate data values within the selected column as described earlier in Figure 1-183 on page 243. This is not shown here.

4. Select ORG_ID (which shows it as being *Selected* after accepting this column as a primary key) and click **Frequency Distribution** in the analysis results summary in Figure 1-189 on page 249 to view the frequency distribution of the selected ORG_ID column.
5. Figure 1-190 on page 250 shows the details about the structure of the ORG_ID column. Click the icon to view the frequency distribution in bar format as shown in Figure 1-191 on page 251.
6. Click **Close** in Figure 1-191 on page 251 and again in the analysis results summary (not shown here) to proceed to the Primary Key Analysis workspace shown in Figure 1-192 on page 254, which shows the ORGANIZATION table as having a single column Selected Key.

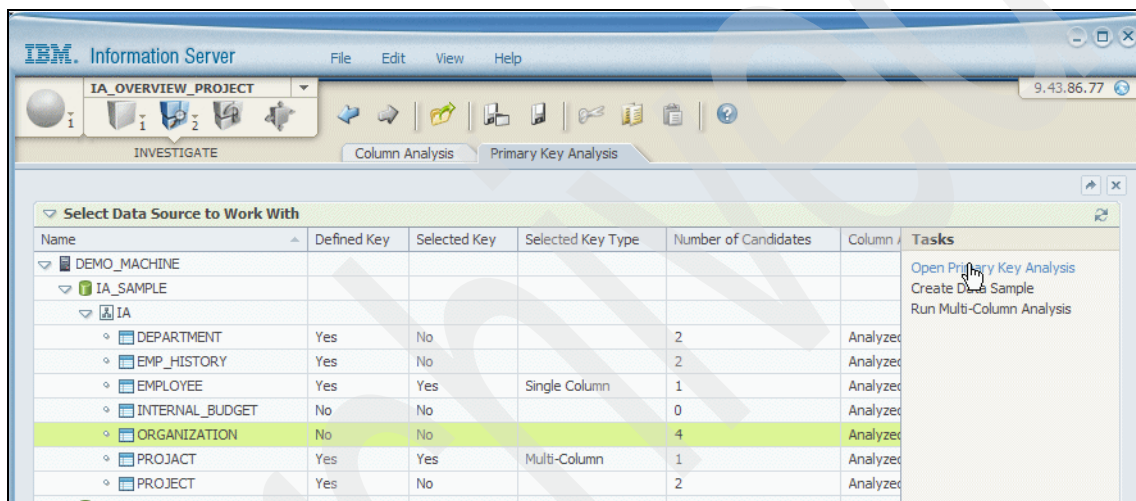


Figure 1-188 Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 1/4

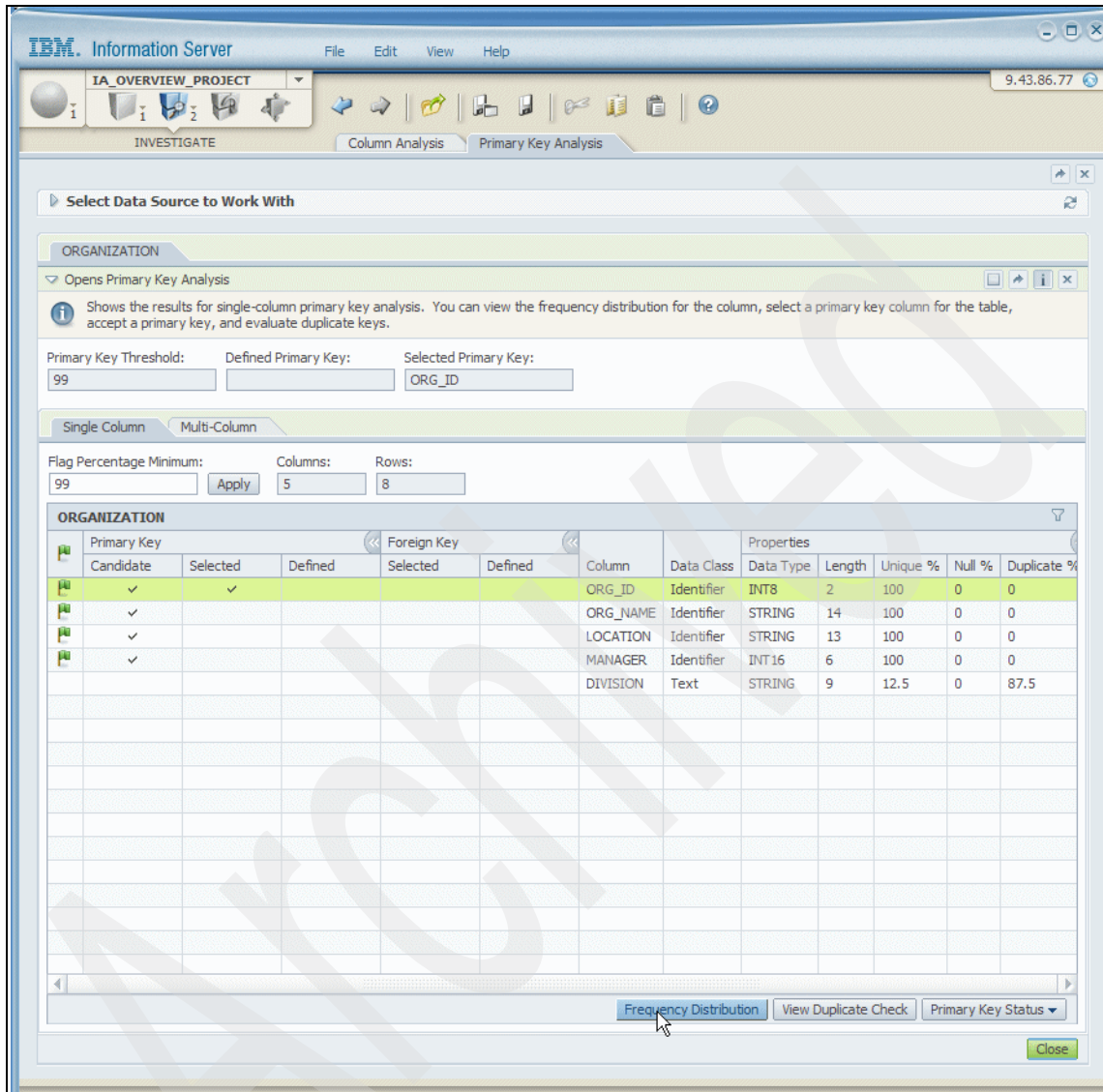


Figure 1-189 Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 2/4

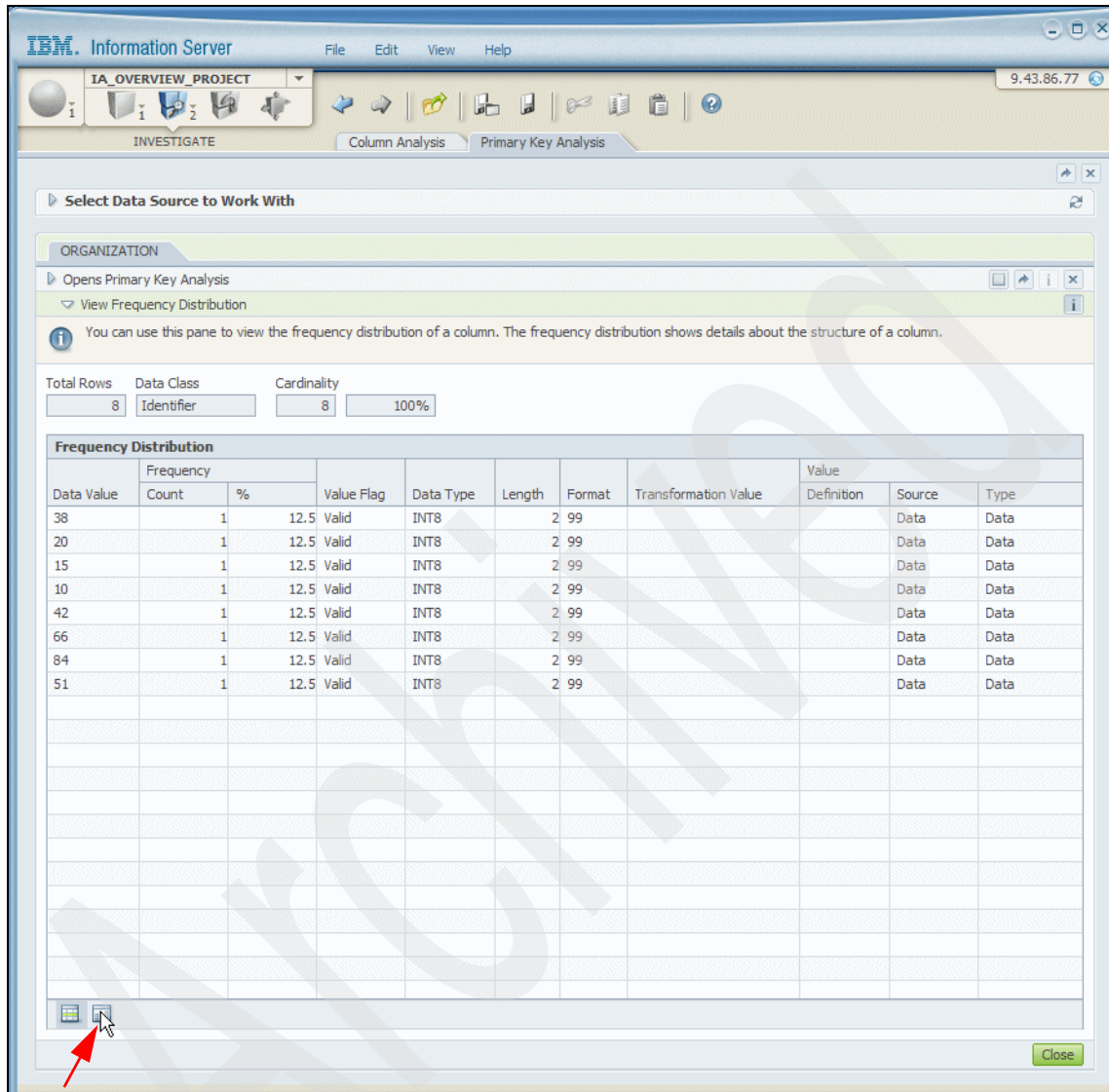


Figure 1-190 Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 3/4

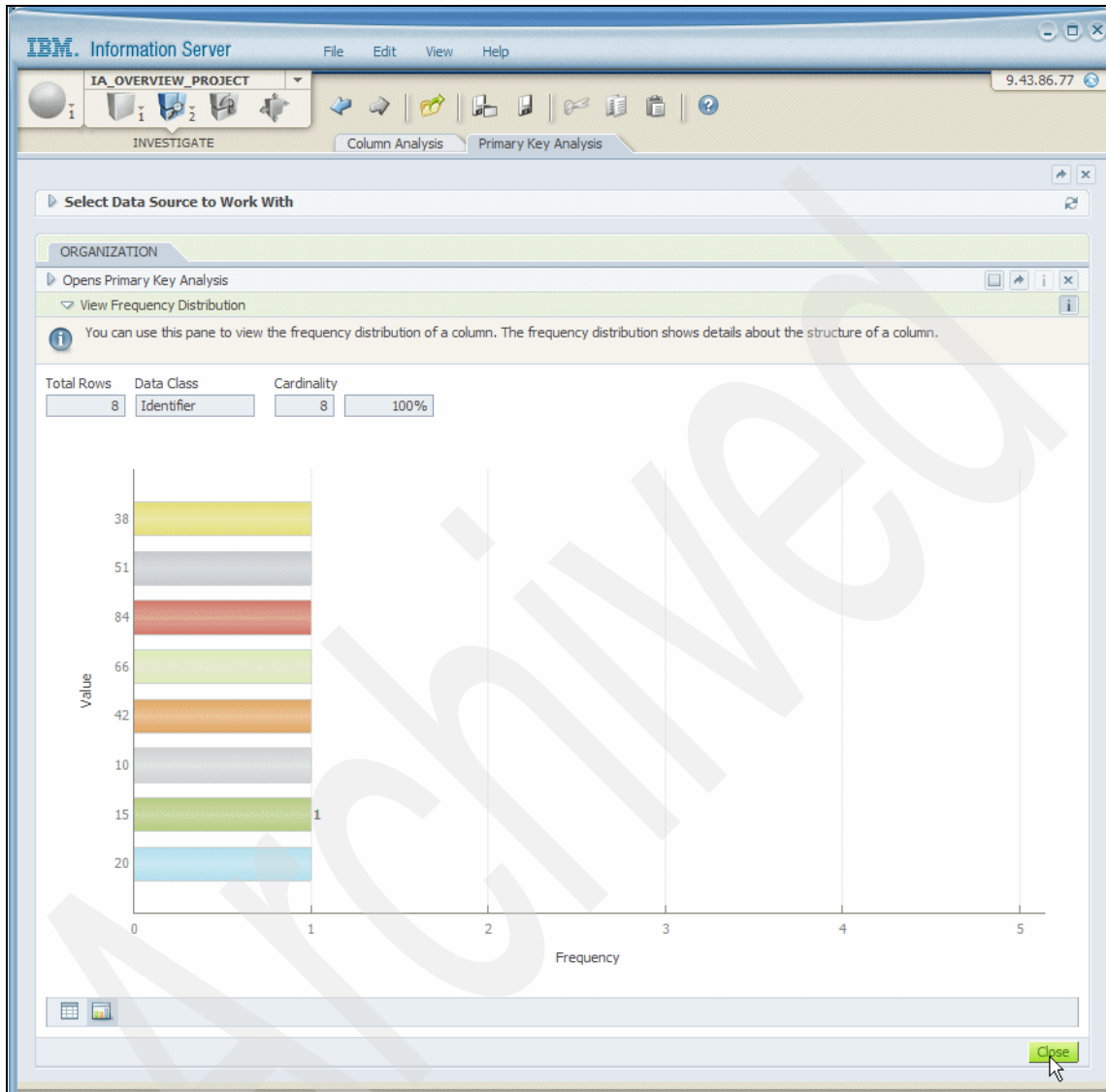


Figure 1-191 Single column analysis on table with no defined primary key 4/4

Undefined multi-column primary key analysis

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), run a primary key analysis job on the INTERNAL_BUDGET table as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Primary Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-172 on page 231.
2. On the Primary Key Analysis workspace, select the INTERNAL_BUDGET table and click **Open Primary Key Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-192 on page 254.
3. Select the Single Column tab to view the analysis results for all the columns in the INTERNAL_BUDGET table as shown in Figure 1-193 on page 255. There is no primary key candidate, defined or selected for this table, and none of the columns have a very high Unique percentage. This leads us to look at the possibility of selecting a multi-column primary key for this table.
4. Select the **Multi-Column** tab to discover potential multi-column primary key candidates, and click **Analyze Multiple Columns** in Figure 1-194 on page 256.
5. At the prompt to create a data sample, click **Analyze Full Table** as shown in Figure 1-195 on page 257. While the recommendation is to create a data sample, our data volumes were so low that it was appropriate to analyze all the rows in the table.

Attention: When assessing tables with many columns, the potential number of column assessment that can be investigated grows on a factorial basis as the size of the composite maximum key combination is increased. If the likely multi-key combination is known or approximately known, select the probably Composite Key Threshold and *only* select the specific columns to assess. This can be run against either a data sample or full volume. If the multi-key combination is not known, then always start with a low Composite Key Threshold against a data sample. Raise the Composite Key Threshold as necessary against the sample to get more clarification. As the likely key combination emerges, reduce the columns selected in job to keep the number of data combinations minimized. Only after the likely key combination is identified should you run the Duplicate Check against the full volume of data.

6. In the RunMCAnalysisView in Figure 1-196 on page 258, modify the Composite Max field to a value of 4, select all the columns in the table and click **Submit**. The Composite Max field corresponds to the Composite Key Threshold that has a default of 2 and a maximum value of 7.

Note: The combination of selecting large composite keys with many columns and large volumes of data will require extensive system resources.

7. Figure 1-197 on page 259 and Figure 1-198 on page 260 shows a partial list of the potential multi-column candidate keys that exceed the highlighted Primary Key Threshold of 99%.

The FUNDING_ACTNO, FUNDING_DEPTNO, FUNDING_PROJNO combination in Figure 1-197 on page 259 shows 100% unique values (as do some of the other combinations) and is considered the candidate to accept as the primary key. The acceptance of this set of columns as the primary key is not shown here.

8. Figure 1-199 on page 261 shows the 3 column (PROJNO,ACTNO,DEPTNO) primary key that is defined, selected and a candidate. Select the (PROJNO,ACTNO,DEPTNO) multi-column and click **View Frequency Distribution** to view the frequency distribution.
9. Figure 1-200 on page 262 and Figure 1-201 on page 263 show the tabular and bar chart of the partial list of values in the composite column.

Note: Figure 1-201 on page 263 shows a value of *Other*. In graphical mode, IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer displays only the top N values (currently this is hard coded with a value of 10), and the remaining values (total number of values minus N) are lumped together in the *Other* category. In the future, N will be configurable.

10. Click **Close** in Figure 1-201 on page 263 and in the analysis results screen (not shown here) to proceed to the Primary Key Analysis workspace shown in Figure 1-202 on page 264, which shows the INTERNAL_BUDGET table as having a multi-column Selected Key.

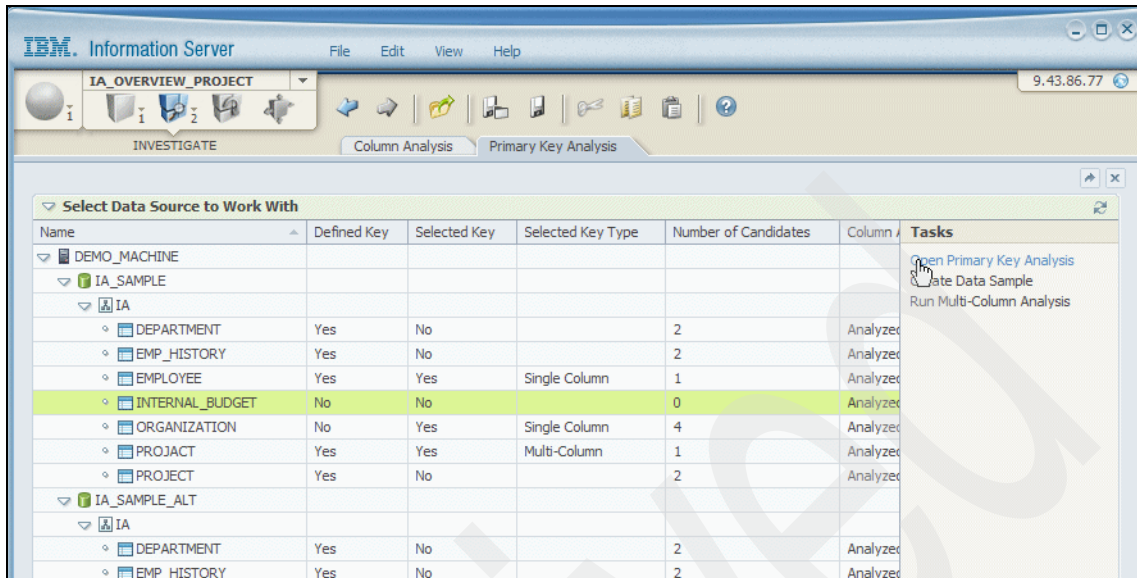


Figure 1-192 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 1/11

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Primary Key Analysis tool. The main window is titled 'INTERNAL_BUDGET' and displays the results of a single-column primary key analysis. The 'Flag Percentage Minimum' is set to 99, and the 'Columns' parameter is set to 7. The analysis results are shown in a table with columns for Candidate, Selected, Defined, Foreign Key, Column, Data Class, Data Type, Length, Unique %, Null %, and Duplicate %.

Primary Key			Foreign Key		Column	Data Class	Properties				
Candidate	Selected	Defined	Selected	Defined			Data Type	Length	Unique %	Null %	Duplicate %
					FUNDING_ACTNO	Quantity	INT16	3	22.22	0	77.77
					FUNDING_PROJNO	Text	STRING	6	13.33	0	86.66
					FUNDED_ACTNO	Quantity	INT16	3	11.11	0	88.88
					FUNDED_PROJNO	Text	STRING	6	4.44	0	95.55
					FUNDED_DEPTNO	Indicator	STRING	3	0	0	100
					FUNDING_DEPTNO	Indicator	STRING	3	0	0	100
					AMOUNT	Indicator	DECIMAL	8	0	0	100

Figure 1-193 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 2/11

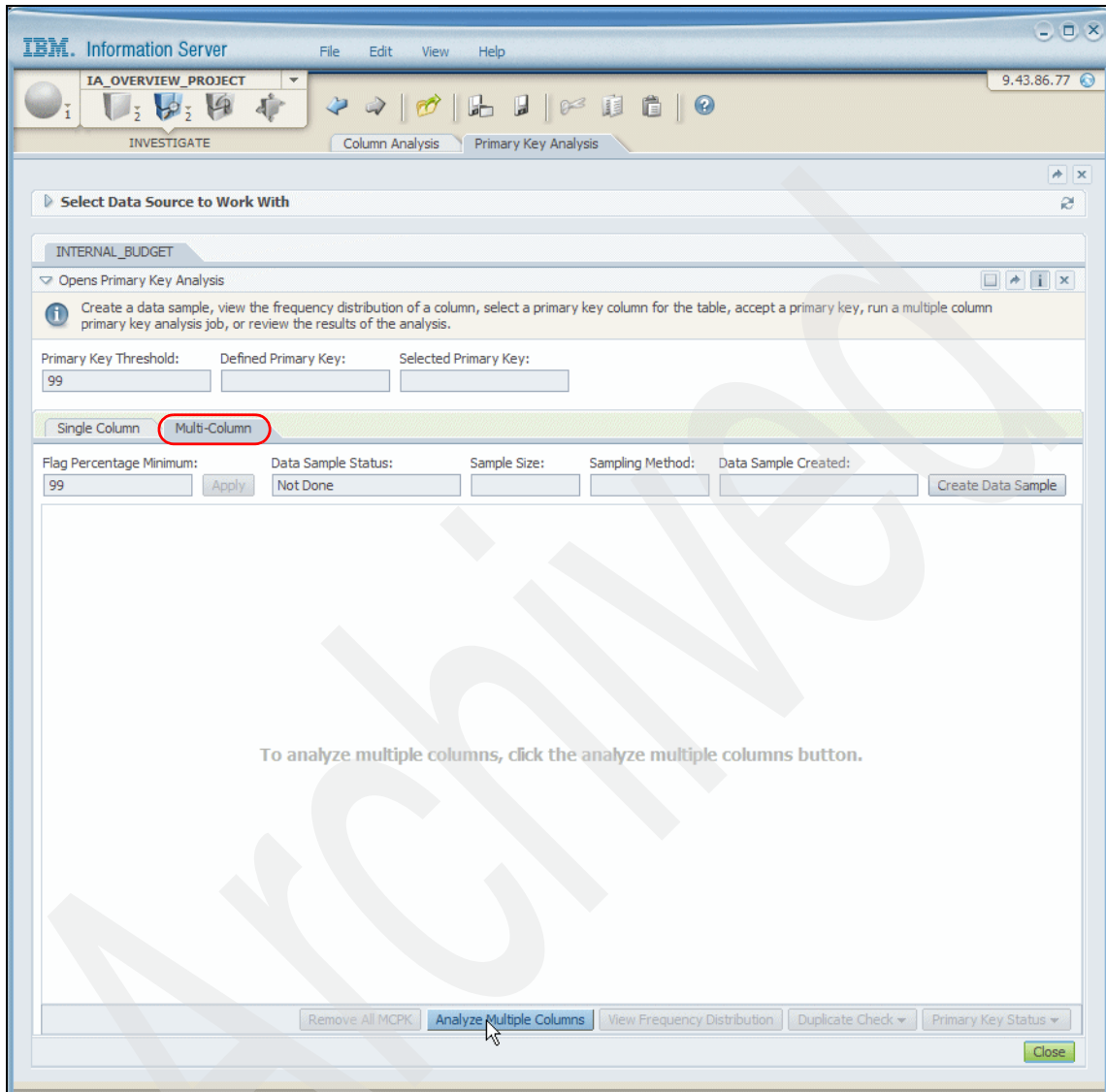


Figure 1-194 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 3/11

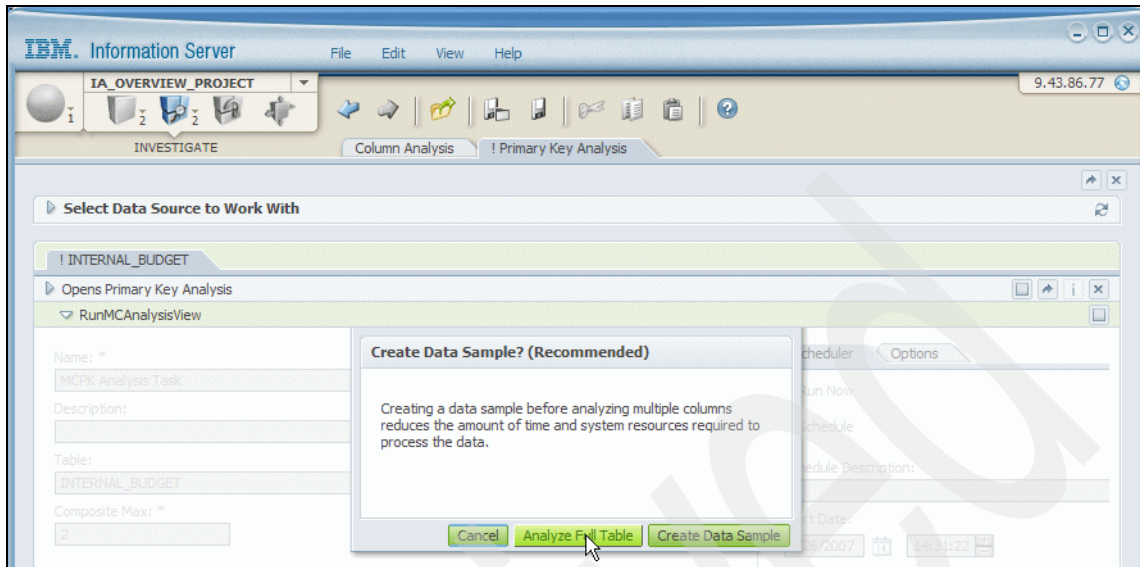


Figure 1-195 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 4/11

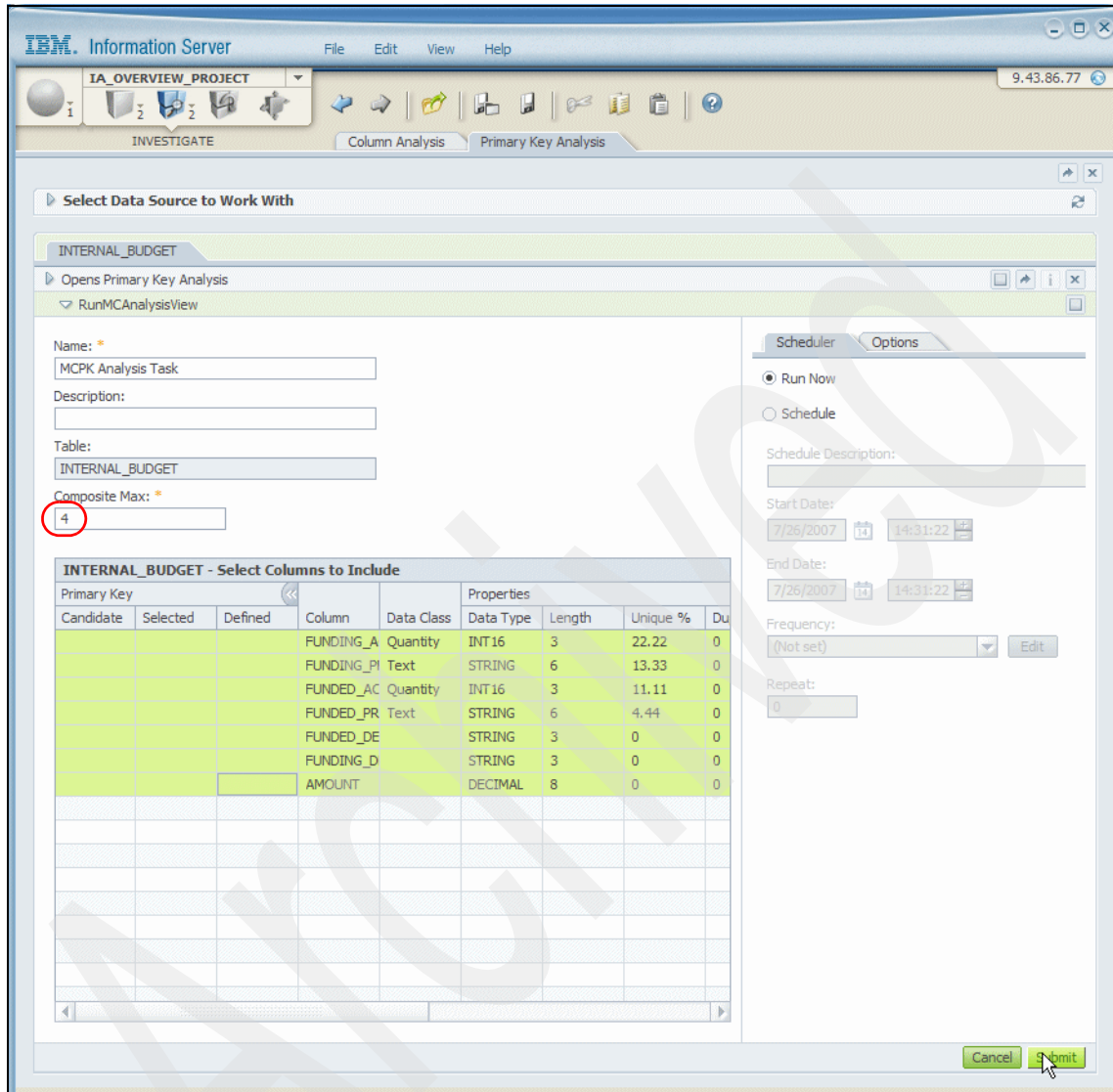


Figure 1-196 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 5/11

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Primary Key Analysis interface. The 'Primary Key Threshold' is set to 99. The table below shows the results of the multi-column analysis for the table INTERNAL_BUDGET.

Number of Columns	Combination Type	Key Columns	Unique %	Duplicate %	Primary Candidate
2	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	AMOUNT FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	AMOUNT FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	AMOUNT FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO AMOUNT FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO	100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓

Figure 1-197 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 6/11

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for a Multi-Column analysis. The window title is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and the current table is "INTERNAL_BUDGET". The "Primary Key Threshold" is set to 99. The "Flag Percentage Minimum" is also set to 99. The analysis results table shows the following data:

Number of Columns	Combination Type	Key Columns	Unique %	Duplicate %	Primary Candidate
4	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO AMOUNT FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO AMOUNT FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
2	MCPK	FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
3	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
3	MCPK	AMOUNT FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
4	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
3	MCPK	FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
4	MCPK	FUNDED_DEPTNO AMOUNT FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
4	MCPK	AMOUNT FUNDED_ACTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	95.55	4.44	
2	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDING_PROJNO	86.66	13.33	
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	86.66	13.33	
3	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	86.66	13.33	
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_DEPTNO AMOUNT FUNDING_PROJNO	86.66	13.33	
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO AMOUNT FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	86.66	13.33	
4	MCPK	FUNDED_PROJNO FUNDED_DEPTNO FUNDING_DEPTNO FUNDING_PROJNO	86.66	13.33	

Figure 1-198 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 7/11

IBM Information Server File Edit View Help 9.43.86.77

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT INVESTGATE Primary Key Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

INTERNAL_BUDGET

Opens Primary Key Analysis

Create a data sample, view the frequency distribution of a column, select a primary key column for the table, accept a primary key, run a multiple column primary key analysis job, or review the results of the analysis.

Primary Key Threshold: 90 Defined Primary Key: Selected Primary Key: FUNDING_ACTNO_FUNDIN

Single Column Multi-Column

Flag Percentage Minimum: 90 Data Sample Status: Not Done Sample Size: Sampling Method: Data Sample Created: Create Data Sample

INTERNAL_BUDGET

Number of Columns	Combination Type	Key Columns				Analysis Statistics		Candidate
		1	2	3	4	Unique %	Duplicate %	
3	MCPK	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDED_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_PROJNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO		100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDED_PROJNO		100	0	✓
2	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO			100	0	✓
3	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO		100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDED_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDED_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	FUNDED_PROJNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	FUNDING_DEPTNO	FUNDING_ACTNO	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	100	0	✓
4	MCPK	AMOUNT	FUNDING_PROJNO	FUNDED_ACTNO	FUNDED_PROJNO	100	0	✓

Remove All MCPK Analyze Multiple Columns View Frequency Distribution Duplicate Check Primary Key Status Close

Figure 1-199 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 8/11

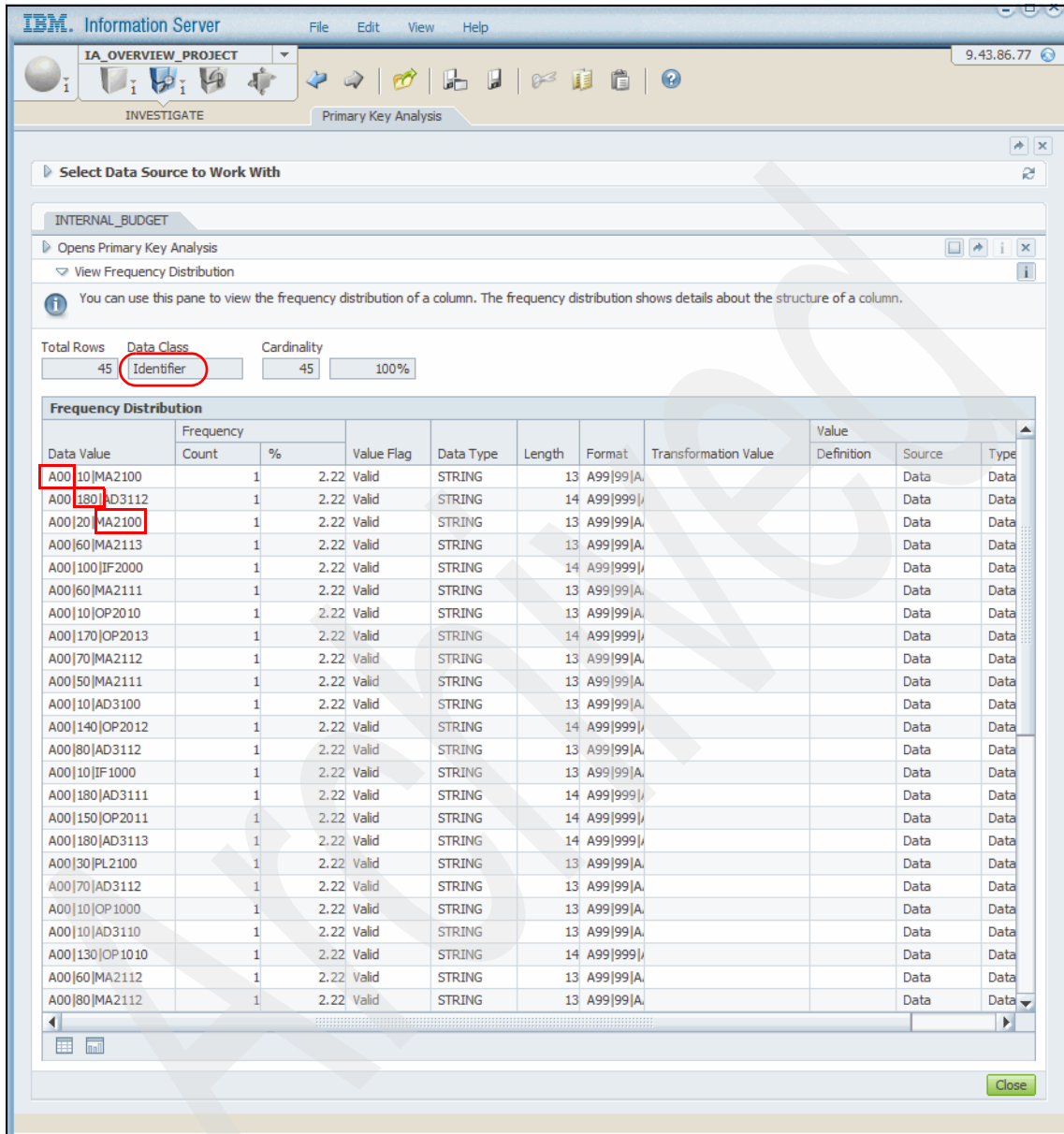


Figure 1-200 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 9/11

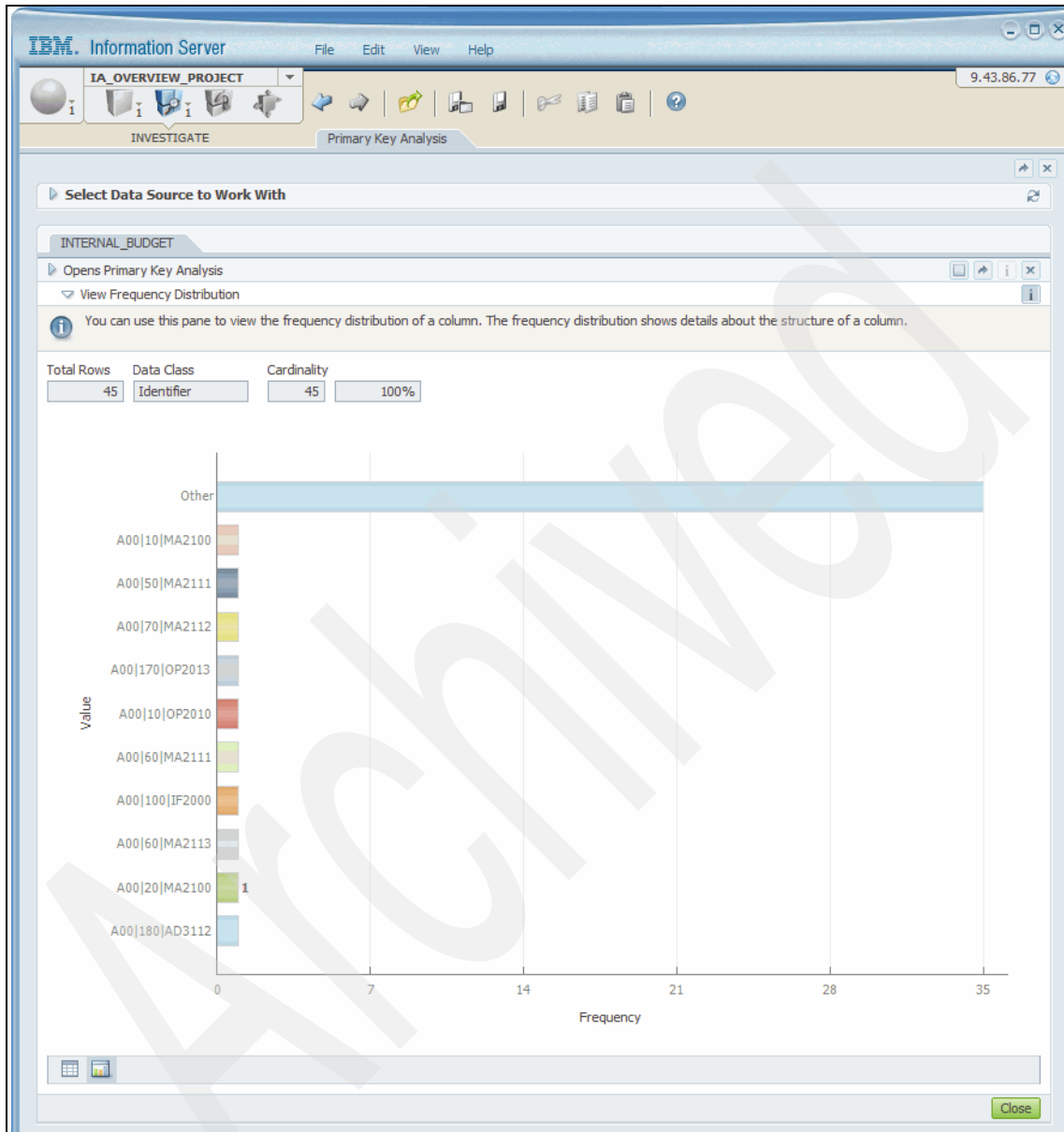


Figure 1-201 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 10/11

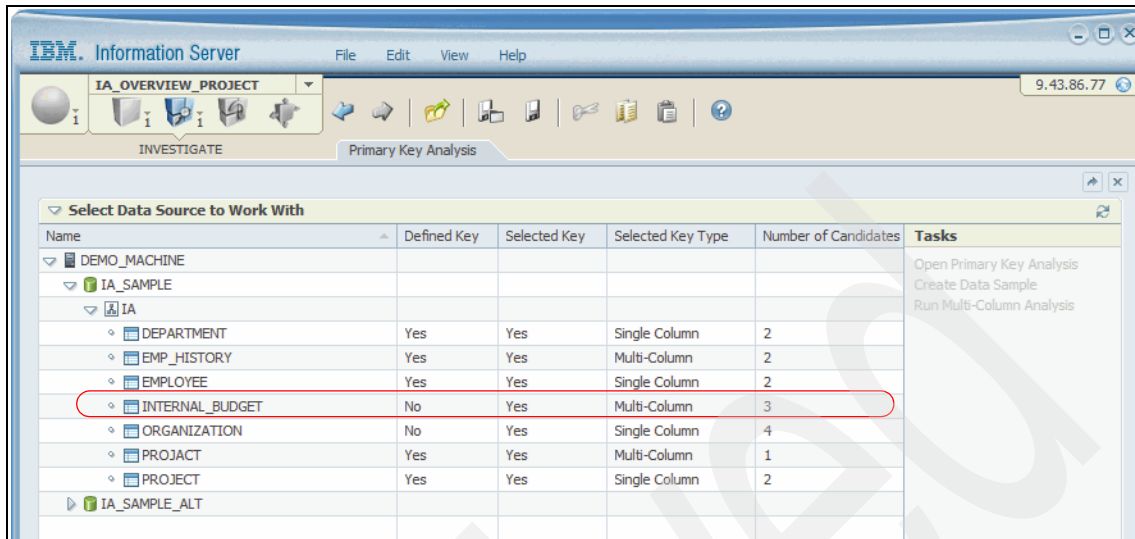


Figure 1-202 Multi-column analysis on table with no defined primary key 11/11

1.9 Foreign key analysis

To define and validate the relationships between tables, you can run a foreign key analysis job on two or more tables to find candidates for foreign keys, select foreign keys, and then validate their referential integrity.

Prior to running a foreign key analysis, you must have performed the following tasks:

- ▶ Run column analysis on the columns in two or more tables
- ▶ Have a defined primary key or selected a primary key (if one is not defined explicitly) for each table

The foreign key analysis job builds a complete set of all the column pairs between the primary key columns and the remaining selected columns in the selected tables. The primary key column of one table is paired with all of the columns of the other tables. Next, the system performs a compatibility test on each column pair to determine whether those columns are compatible with each other. If the column pair is compatible, the columns are flagged and then evaluated further.

Any set of columns are considered to be a compatible pair when the conditions described in Table 1-9 apply.

Table 1-9 Column pair compatibility considerations

Criteria	Considerations
Format	Columns are paired that have at least one format match of the domain values. For example, assume column A has domain values 'A', 'B', and the number 1, and column B has domain values with numbers 6,7, and 8. Column A has two formats, A and 9, while column B has a single format of 9. Columns A and B will be considered compatible because both these columns share a common format of 9.
Length	The maximum length of the base column is greater than or equal to the minimum length of the candidate column, and the minimum length of the base column is less than or equal to maximum length of the candidate column. This will eliminate columns which are totally null or empty. This is applicable to all data types.
Scale	The maximum scale of the base column is greater than or equal to the minimum scale of the candidate column, and the minimum scale of the base column is less than or equal to the maximum scale of the candidate column.
Precision	The maximum precision of the base column is greater than or equal to the minimum precision of the candidate column, and the minimum precision of the base column is less than or equal to the maximum precision of the candidate column.

Restriction: Currently you cannot eliminate a compatible pair from the list compiled for foreign key analysis. This restriction is lifted in Version 8.1.

After reviewing the results of the job, you can test for referential integrity and determine if a foreign key candidate should be selected as a foreign key.

In the following sections, we describe briefly the main functions of foreign key analysis and the results produced by foreign key analysis. Using a sample set of tables, we describe the process of running foreign key analysis, performing referential integrity analysis, applying filters to foreign key analysis, and reviewing the results of the foreign key analysis.

1.9.1 Foreign key analysis functions

Foreign key analysis has the following characteristics:

- ▶ You must have Information Analyzer Data Operator privileges to perform foreign key analysis as shown in Table 1-4 on page 34.
- ▶ Can be performed on two or more tables.
- ▶ Allows you to filter out the tables and columns that should be excluded from pairing consideration.
- ▶ Allows you to check for orphans and parents that do not have children records by performing a referential integrity analysis.
- ▶ Can be scheduled to run at a set date and time.
- ▶ Reports can be produced of foreign key analysis results such as defined foreign key candidate and chosen summary, defined foreign key referential integrity exceptions, defined foreign key summary, primary keys without children detail, and referential integrity detail.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide, SC18-9902*.

As mentioned earlier, during a foreign key analysis job, a complete set of all the column pairs between the primary key columns and the remaining selected columns in the selected tables is built. The system then performs a compatibility test on each column pair to determine whether those columns are compatible with each other. If the column pair is compatible, the columns are flagged and then evaluated further.

You can then run a foreign key analysis job on those compatible column pairs. Column pairs that are not compatible are excluded from the foreign key analysis. When the compatibility test completes, you review the results. The results show the total number of pairs that are created, the total number of incompatible pairs, and the total number of compatible pairs. You review the compatibility test results before you continue with the analysis.

If you want to rerun the test to obtain different results, you can return to the table selection step, make modifications, and start again. You can also rerun a column analysis job to review or modify any inferences or selections before rerunning the foreign key analysis job.

Note: When you rerun a column analysis job and modify the results, a new frequency distribution is generated and used as input for the foreign key analysis job.

After you review the results from the compatibility test, the system compares the frequency distributions of each column in the pair to determine whether they have *common domains*. Columns share a common domain when they share the same values.

The values from the frequency distribution of the second column are compared against the values from the frequency distribution of the first column (the primary key column). After the comparison, the number of matching values in the columns are counted, and a *commonality percentage* is calculated.¹⁸

Next, the commonality percentage is compared with the *common domain threshold*. You set the common domain threshold to define the criteria for determining when two columns share a commonality. For example, if you set the common domain threshold to 95%, the columns must have a commonality percentage equal to 95% or higher for the system to infer that they share a common domain. You can tighten the criteria for commonality by raising the common domain threshold setting or loosen it by lowering the setting. In the example using column 1 and column 2, column 2 has a common domain with column 1 because its commonality percentage (98%) is higher than the common domain threshold (95%).

You use the results from the common domain test to determine whether a table contains a column or multiple columns that match the primary key column in another table. If there is a match, the columns in the first table are inferred as foreign key candidates. To qualify as a foreign key candidate, there must be at least one column in the first table that has a common domain with each of the primary key columns in the second table.

Note: If your data already contains defined foreign keys, the columns are marked as foreign keys during analysis. However, you can still use the results of a foreign key analysis job to assess the validity of defined foreign keys.

Referential integrity analysis shows the common domain percentages of the primary key-foreign key relationship including a graphical representation of the overlap. You run a referential integrity analysis job to evaluate whether all of the references between the foreign keys and the primary keys in your data are valid. You use the results to help you choose foreign keys or remove foreign key violations from your data.

During referential integrity analysis, the values in the foreign key candidate and the primary key are examined for referential integrity. Foreign keys and primary

¹⁸ A *commonality percentage* describes the proportion of matching values between two columns. For example, you might have a column pair that contains column 1 (the primary key column) and column 2. If 49 out of 50 values in column 2 match column 1, the commonality percentage of column 2 to column 1 is 98%.

keys maintain a referential integrity when all of the values in the foreign key column match all of the values in the referenced primary key column. A referential integrity analysis job identifies the orphan values and calculates statistics about the relationship.

Attention: During referential integrity analysis, if the foreign key column and primary key column are both single columns, the system uses the frequency distribution for each column to perform the test. However, if the foreign key candidate consists of multiple columns, the system creates a virtual column by concatenating the columns together and then generates a frequency distribution for the virtual column.

During a multiple column primary key analysis job, primary keys with multiple columns are already combined into a virtual column and a frequency distribution was generated for the virtual column. Next, the values in the frequency distribution of the foreign key column are matched with the values in the frequency distribution for the primary key column. If any of the values in the foreign key column are not found in the related primary key column, the foreign key data value is flagged as a referential integrity violation. An inverse analysis is also performed to determine whether the values in the primary key column have a matching value in the foreign key column. When the analysis completes, the system shows the results and lists any violations.

1.9.2 Foreign key analysis results

A foreign key analysis produces the following categories of output:

- ▶ Foreign key candidates

This is a view of combinations of foreign key candidates that are associated with a selected primary key. A green flag next to a column indicates a foreign key candidate. You can check the referential integrity of the candidates, mark the candidates as foreign keys, accept a foreign key inference, and change the review status of a pane.

Figure 1-203 shows a view of foreign key candidates. The primary key for which candidates are discovered is EMPNO in the EMPLOYEE table. The Candidate Criteria is 98%, indicating that only those primary key to foreign key matches that exceed this percentage should be considered to be candidates. The Minimum Flag Percentage of 98% indicates that only candidates that exceed 98% should be flagged. You can select this candidate (MGRNO column in the DEPARTMENT table) and click **View Details** to obtain further information.

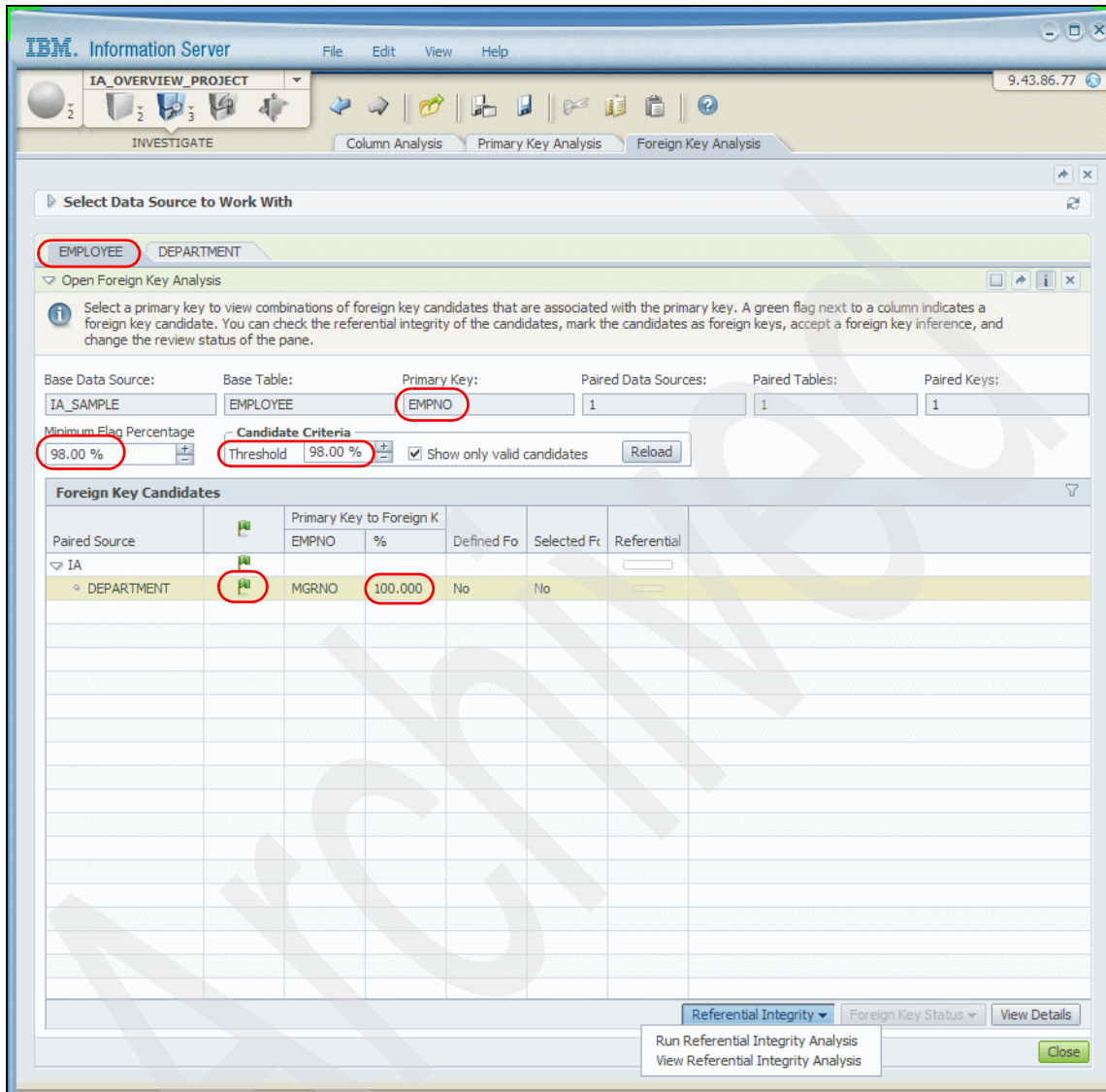


Figure 1-203 View of foreign key candidates for a selected primary key

► View Details Frequency Values

This view shows the frequency values of a primary key column and the foreign key column that is associated with the primary key column. A red flag next to a column means that a column values is not shared by both keys. Figure 1-204 shows this view for the EMPNO primary key column in the EMPLOYEE table and the MGRNO foreign key candidate column in the DEPARTMENT table.

Select Data Source to Work With

EMPLOYEE DEPARTMENT

Open Foreign Key Analysis

View Details

You can use this pane to view the frequency values of a primary key column and the foreign key column that is associated with the primary key column. A red flag next to a column means that a column value is not shared by both keys.

Frequency Values Analysis Details

Base Data Source: IA Base Table: EMPLOYEE Primary Key: EMPNO

Paired Data Source: IA Paired Table: DEPARTMENT Foreign Key Candidate: MGRNO

Not Common	Primary Key Column			Foreign Key Candidate		
	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %
	000010	1	2.083	000010	1	7.143
	000020	1	2.083	000020	1	7.143
	000030	1	2.083	000030	1	7.143
	000050	1	2.083	000050	1	7.143
	000060	1	2.083	000060	1	7.143
	000070	1	2.083	000070	1	7.143
	000090	1	2.083	000090	1	7.143
	000100	1	2.083	000100	1	7.143
■				[NULL]	6	42.857
■	000110	1	2.083			
■	000120	1	2.083			
■	000130	1	2.083			
■	000140	1	2.083			
■	000150	1	2.083			
■	000160	1	2.083			
■	000170	1	2.083			
■	000180	1	2.083			
■	000190	1	2.083			
■	000200	1	2.083			

Close

Figure 1-204 View Details Frequency Values for the MGRNO foreign key column in DEPARTMENT

► View Details Analysis Details

This view shows the analysis details about a primary key column and the foreign key column that is associated with the primary key column.

Figure 1-205 shows this view for the EMPNO primary key column in the EMPLOYEE table and the MGRNO foreign key candidate column in the DEPARTMENT table. It shows the base column as being the EMPNO column in the EMPLOYEE table, while the paired column is the MGRNO column in the DEPARTMENT table. The Venn diagram shows the common domains between these columns as follows:

- There are eight common values between the paired to base column and it has a 100% commonality. All of the values in the MGRNO column are found in the EMPNO column. This is 100% of the values. Because it exceeds the common domain threshold (default is 98%), it is identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a Yes).
- There are eight common values out of a total of 48 values between the base (EMPNO) column to paired (MGRNO) column. This corresponds to 16.667% commonality. This 16.667% does not exceed the common domain threshold (default is 98%) and is, therefore, not identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a No).

Note: The Venn diagram shows one value in the MGRNO column (null) not finding a match in the EMPNO column. Nulls are not part of the percentage calculation.

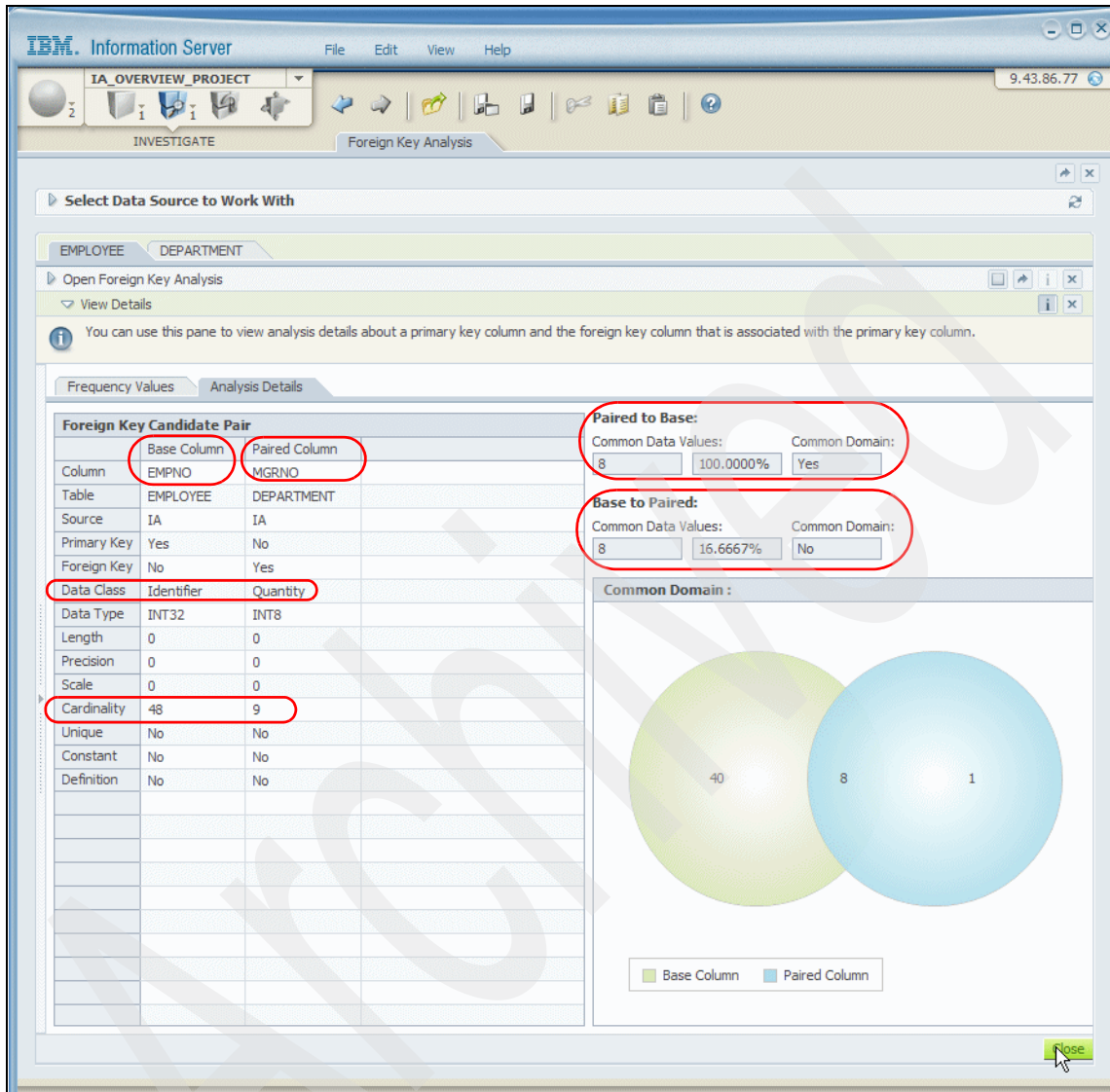


Figure 1-205 View Details Analysis Details for the MGRNO foreign key column in DEPARTMENT

► View Referential Integrity Analysis

This view shows the results of a referential integrity analysis job. You can accept the foreign key inference, or remove the foreign key inference from the repository.

Figure 1-206 shows this view for the DEPTNO primary key column in the DEPARTMENT table, and the candidate foreign key column ADMRDEPT in the DEPARTMENT table.

- The foreign key to primary key portion of the analysis shows that there are no foreign key violations. All values in the ADMRDEPT column have a match in the DEPTNO column. It also shows that there are three distinct values in the ADMRDEPT column out of a total of 14 records.
- The primary key to foreign key portion of the analysis shows that three values match a foreign key and 11 values in the primary key that do not match a foreign key.

IBM Information Server 9.43.86.77

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT

INVESTIGATE Foreign Key Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEE

Open Foreign Key Analysis

View Referential Integrity Analysis

You can use this pane to view the results of a referential integrity analysis job. You can accept the foreign key inference or remove the foreign key inference from the repository.

Base Data Source: IA Base Table: DEPARTMENT Primary Key: DEPTNO

Paired Data Source: IA Paired Table: DEPARTMENT Foreign Key Candidate: ADMRDEPT

Foreign Key > Primary Key			Primary Key > Foreign Key		
	Distinct Values	Total Records		Distinct Values	Total Records
Violations	0	0	Values that	3	3
Violations %	0	0	Match %	21.42857	21.42857
Integrity	3	14	Values that	11	11
Integrity %	100	100	% of Values	78.57143	78.57143
Total Values	3	14	Total Values	14	14
Total %	100%	100%	Total %	100%	100%

Primary Key/Foreign Key Overlap

Legend: FK > PK (inner circle), PK > FK (outer ring)

Violations		
Foreign Key Value	Records	Percentage

Close Foreign Key Status

Accept Foreign Key Status

Figure 1-206 View Referential Integrity Analysis

1.9.3 Foreign key analysis usage scenario

The modified sample database described in Figure 1-11 on page 31 is used in the foreign key analysis examples described here.

In this section, we describe how to run a foreign key analysis job, perform referential integrity analysis, and a review of the foreign key analysis results.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

Run a foreign key analysis job

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), run a foreign key analysis job on the EMPLOYEE and DEPARTMENT tables as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Foreign Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-88 on page 138.
2. On the Foreign Key Analysis workspace, select the tables (DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE) that you want to identify the foreign key relationship in, and click **Run Foreign Key Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-207 on page 277, click **Run Foreign Key Analysis**.
3. In the Run Foreign Key Analysis pane, type a name (Foreign Key Analysis Task) and optional description for the analysis job as shown in Figure 1-208 on page 278. It shows three compatible pairs between the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables. Select **Run Now** to run the job now (or select **Schedule** to specify a time and date to run the job). Click **Submit and Close**.

Note: The tab shows EMPLOYEE even though the foreign key analysis was run against the EMPLOYEE and DEPARTMENT tables. It always lists the first table (when multiple tables selected) in the **Foreign Key Analysis** workspace.

You can filter out candidate foreign keys by applying filters as described in “Applying filters to foreign key analysis” on page 295.

4. At the completion of the foreign key analysis job, click **View Results** as shown in Figure 1-209 on page 279.

5. To view the results of the foreign key analysis, select the tables (EMPLOYEE and DEPARTMENT) in the Foreign Key Analysis workspace, and click **Open Foreign Key Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-210 on page 280.¹⁹
6. In the Open Foreign Key Analysis workspace, select the EMPLOYEE tab which shows the candidate foreign keys that are associated with the EMPNO primary key column. Select the MGRNO candidate foreign key and click **View Details** as shown in Figure 1-211 on page 281.
7. In the View Details pane under the EMPLOYEE tab, select the Frequency Values tab to view the frequency values of the EMPNO primary key and the associated foreign key MGRNO in the DEPARTMENT table as shown in Figure 1-212 on page 282. This is a partial list of all the values. A red flag next to a column indicates that a column value is not shared by both keys.
8. In Figure 1-213 on page 283, the Analysis Details tab shows a Venn diagram of the primary key and associated foreign key values. The Venn diagram shows the common domains between these columns as follows:
 - There are eight common values between the paired to base column and it has a 100% commonality. All of the values in the MGRNO column are found in the EMPNO column. This is 100% of the values, and because it exceeds the common domain threshold (default is 98%), it is identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a Yes).
 - There are eight common values out of a total of 48 values between the base (EMPNO) column to paired (MGRNO) column. This corresponds to 16.667% commonality. This 16.667% does not exceed the common domain threshold (default is 98%) and is, therefore, not identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a No).
9. Accept the MGRNO as a foreign key by selecting it in the Foreign Key Candidates, and clicking **Foreign Key** → **Status Accept Foreign Key Status** as shown in Figure 1-214 on page 284.
10. Figure 1-215 on page 285 shows the foreign key candidates associated with the primary key DEPTNO in the DEPARTMENT table. One of the candidates has a defined foreign key (WORKDEPT), while the other (ADMRDEPT) is not.

¹⁹ Assumes a Run Foreign Key Analysis job has previously been run the set of tables.

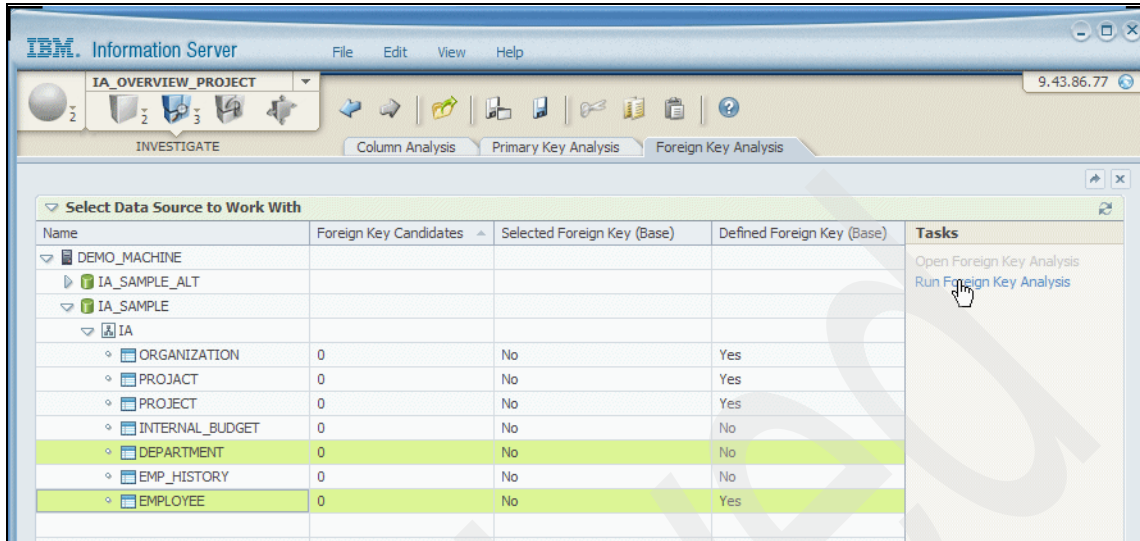


Figure 1-207 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 1/9

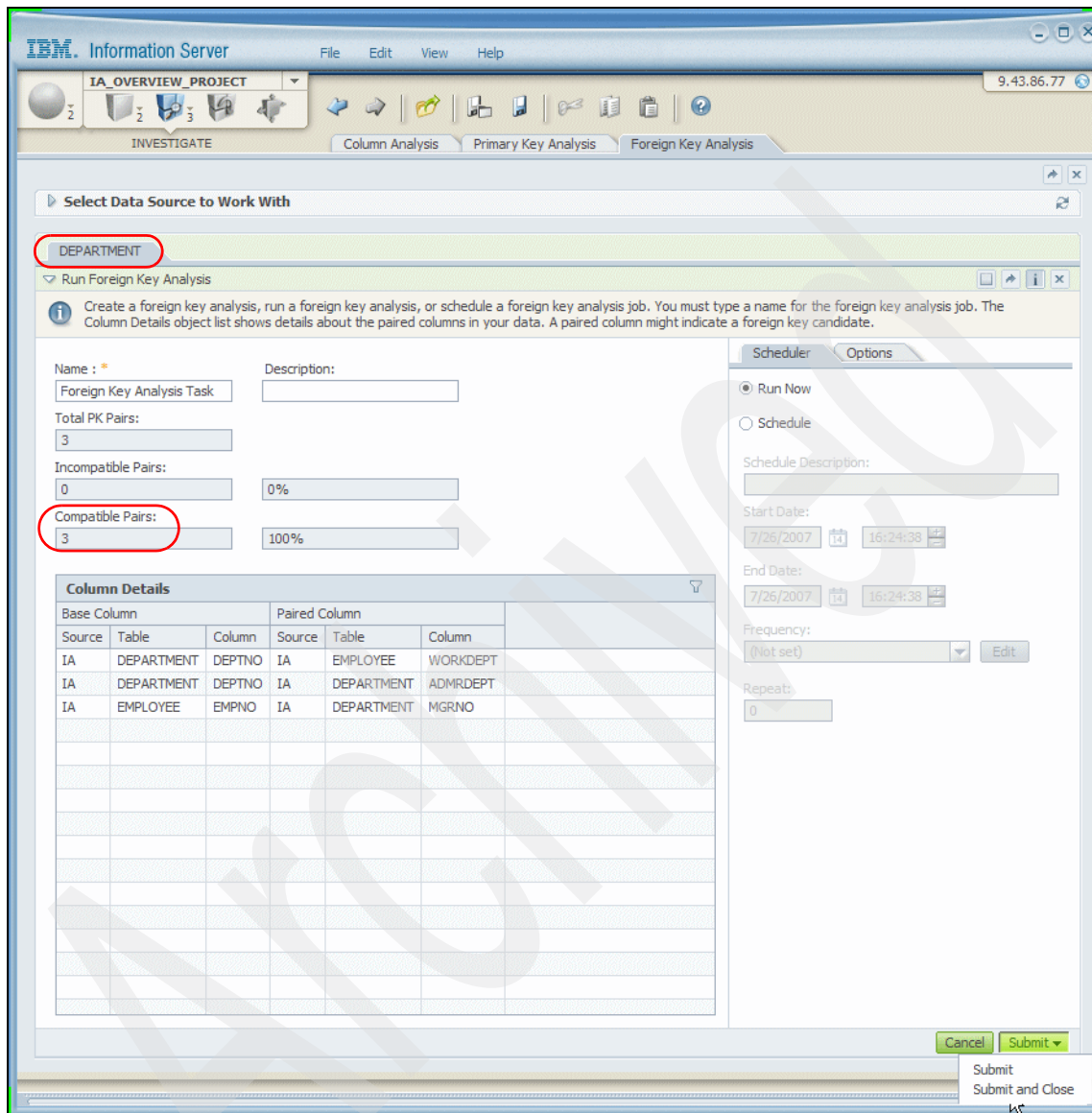


Figure 1-208 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 2/9

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for Foreign Key Analysis. The main window displays a table titled "Select Data Source to Work With" with the following data:

Name	Foreign Key Candidates	Selected Foreign Key (Base)	Defined Foreign Key (Base)	Tasks
DEMO_MACHINE				Open Foreign Key Analysis Run Foreign Key Analysis
IA_SAMPLE_ALT				
IA_SAMPLE				
IA				
ORGANIZATION	0	No	Yes	
EMP_HISTORY	0	No	No	
INTERNAL_BUDGET	0	No	No	
PROJECT	0	No	Yes	
PROJACT	0	No	Yes	
EMPLOYEE	1	No	Yes	
DEPARTMENT	2	No	No	

At the bottom, the "Activity Status" panel shows a list of jobs with the following data:

Job	Start	End
Foreign Key Analysis Task	7/26/2007 4:29 PM	7/26/2007 4:29 PM
List of Users 1	7/26/2007 4:22 PM	7/26/2007 4:22 PM
Duplicate Check Analysis Task	7/26/2007 4:19 PM	7/26/2007 4:19 PM
MCPK Analysis Task	7/26/2007 4:17 PM	7/26/2007 4:17 PM
Column Analysis Task	7/26/2007 4:02 PM	7/26/2007 4:08 PM

The "Summary" panel on the right provides details for the selected activity:

Summary	
Activity	Foreign Key Analysis Task
Start Date	7/26/2007
Start Time	4:29 PM
End Date	7/26/2007
End Time	4:29 PM

Figure 1-209 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 3/9

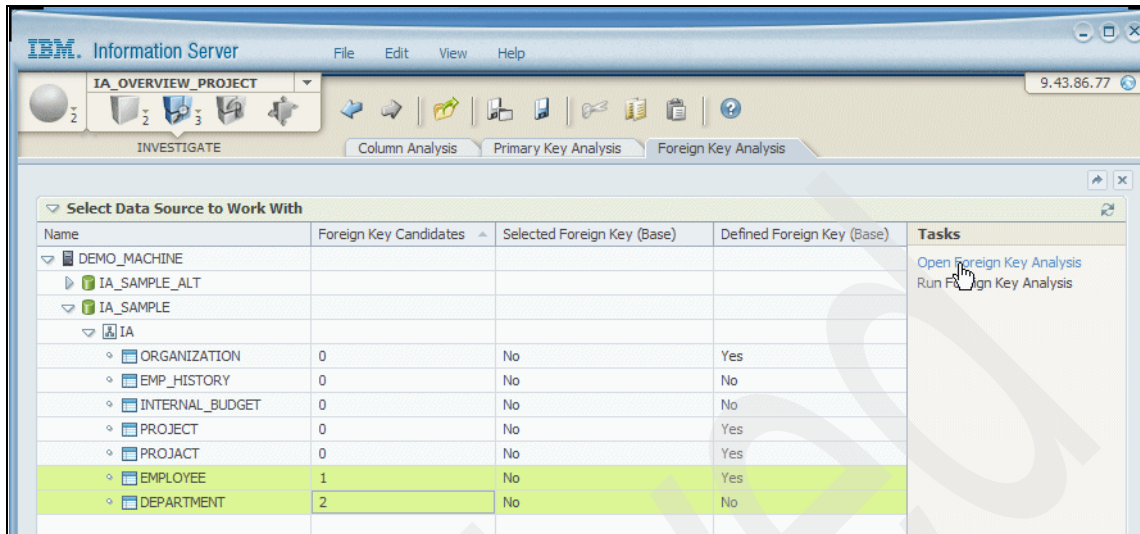


Figure 1-210 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 4/9

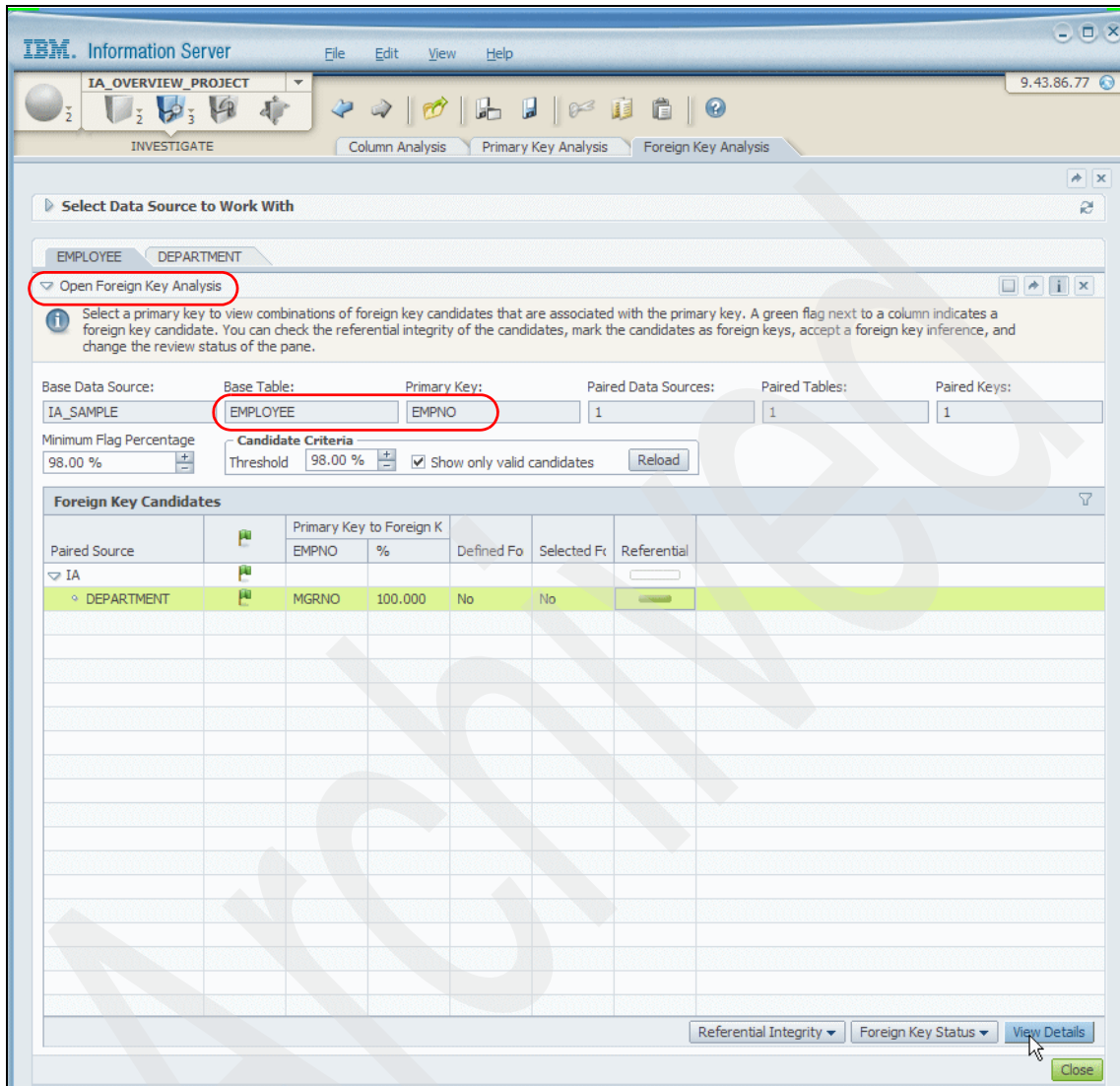


Figure 1-211 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 5/9

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for a Foreign Key Analysis job. The main window is titled "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and shows the "Foreign Key Analysis" tab. The "View Details" button is circled in red. Below this, the "Frequency Values" section is active, showing a table with the following data:

Not Common	Primary Key Column			Foreign Key Candidate		
	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %
	000010	1	2.083	000010	1	7.143
	000020	1	2.083	000020	1	7.143
	000030	1	2.083	000030	1	7.143
	000050	1	2.083	000050	1	7.143
	000060	1	2.083	000060	1	7.143
	000070	1	2.083	000070	1	7.143
	000090	1	2.083	000090	1	7.143
	000100	1	2.083	000100	1	7.143
				[NULL]	6	42.857
🚩	000110	1	2.083			
🚩	000120	1	2.083			
🚩	000130	1	2.083			
🚩	000140	1	2.083			
🚩	000150	1	2.083			
🚩	000160	1	2.083			
🚩	000170	1	2.083			
🚩	000180	1	2.083			
🚩	000190	1	2.083			
🚩	000200	1	2.083			

Figure 1-212 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 6/9

IBM Information Server File Edit View Help 9.43.86.77

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT INVESTIGATE Foreign Key Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

EMPLOYEE DEPARTMENT

Open Foreign Key Analysis View Details

You can use this pane to view analysis details about a primary key column and the foreign key column that is associated with the primary key column.

Frequency Values Analysis Details

Foreign Key Candidate Pair			
	Base Column	Paired Column	
Column	EMPNO	MGRNO	
Table	EMPLOYEE	DEPARTMENT	
Source	IA	IA	
Primary Key	Yes	No	
Foreign Key	No	Yes	
Data Class	Identifier	Quantity	
Data Type	INT32	INT8	
Length	0	0	
Precision	0	0	
Scale	0	0	
Cardinality	48	9	
Unique	No	No	
Constant	No	No	
Definition	No	No	

Paired to Base:
 Common Data Values: 8 100.0000%
 Common Domain: Yes

Base to Paired:
 Common Data Values: 8 15.6667%
 Common Domain: No

Common Domain:

Legend: Base Column (Green), Paired Column (Blue)

40 8 1

Close

Figure 1-213 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 7/9

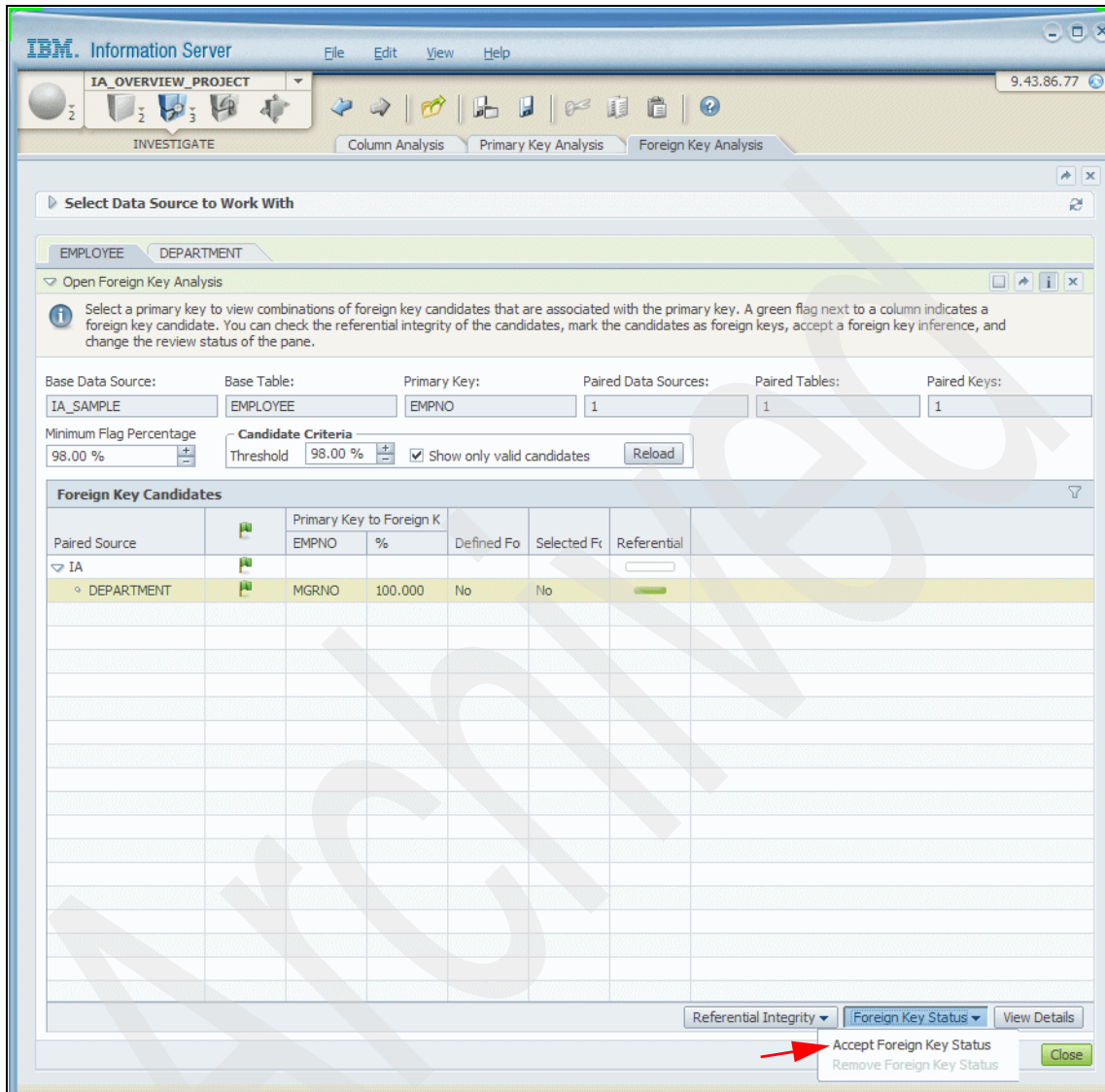


Figure 1-214 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 8/9

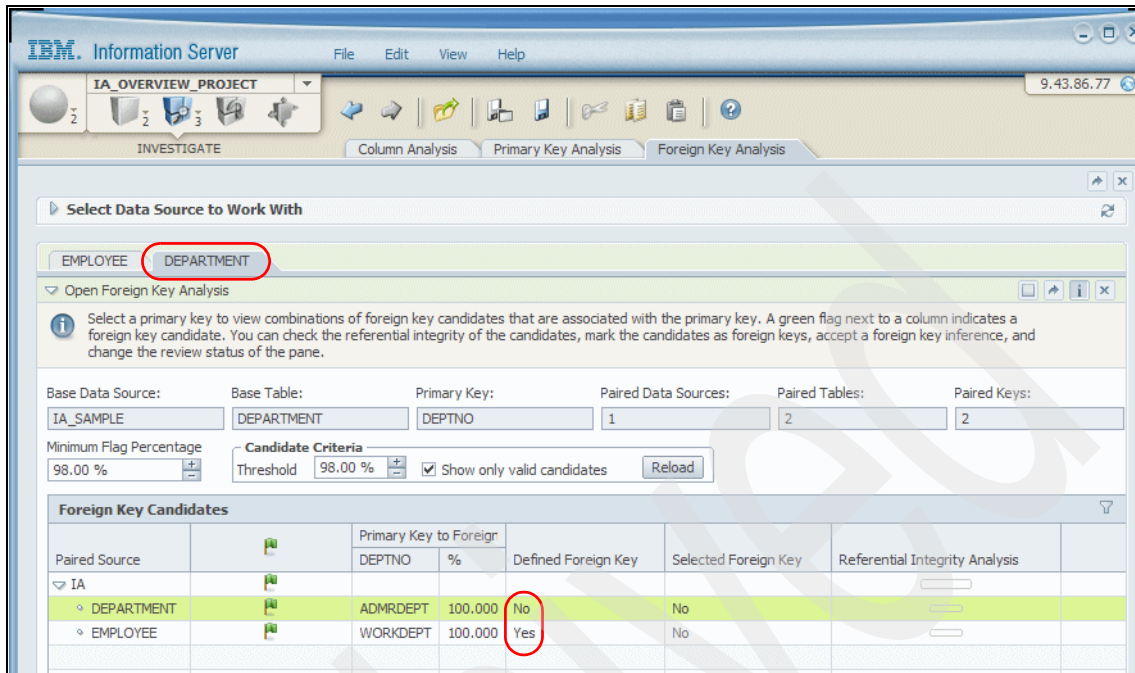


Figure 1-215 Run a foreign key analysis job on the DEPARTMENT and EMPLOYEE tables 9/9

Referential integrity analysis

You run a referential integrity analysis job to evaluate whether a relationship between the foreign keys and the primary keys is valid. Foreign key values that do not match a primary key value are identified as violations.

Referential integrity analysis calculates the total number of foreign key values and primary key values that are not common.

To determine the integrity of the foreign keys, open the project of interest (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT in our case) and run referential integrity analysis on a foreign key column as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Foreign Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-88 on page 138.
2. In the Foreign Key Analysis workspace, select the tables (EMPLOYEE and DEPARTMENT) that you want to run a referential integrity analysis job on. In the Tasks pane, click **Open Foreign Key Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-210 on page 280.²⁰

²⁰ Assumes a Run Foreign Key Analysis job has previously been run the set of tables.

3. In the Open Foreign Key Analysis workspace, select the DEPARTMENT tab which shows the candidate foreign keys associated with the DEPTNO primary key column. There are two foreign key candidates (as shown in Figure 1-216 on page 288):
 - The ADMRDEPT column (not defined as a foreign key) in the DEPARTMENT table
 - The WORKDEPT column (defined as a foreign key) in the EMPLOYEE table

Select the foreign key candidate on which you want to run analysis. This is the ADMRDEPT column in the DEPARTMENT table. Then select **Referential Integrity** → **Run Referential Integrity Analysis** to perform referential integrity analysis on the ADMRDEPT column in the DEPARTMENT table.

4. In the Run Referential Integrity Analysis pane in Figure 1-217 on page 289, type a name (Referential Integrity Analysis Task) for the analysis job, select **Run Now** to run the job now (or select Schedule to specify a time and date to run the job). Click **Submit and Close**.
5. After the job completes, in the Open Foreign Key Analysis pane under the DEPARTMENT tab, select the candidate foreign key ADMRDEPT and click **Referential Integrity** → **View Referential Integrity Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-218 on page 290.

Attention: You can try to get a larger list of candidate foreign keys by lowering the Candidate Criteria Threshold from 98% to a low value, such as 10%, if you do not see any candidate foreign keys in the results.

6. The View Referential Integrity Analysis pane under the DEPARTMENT tab in Figure 1-219 on page 291 shows the results of the referential integrity analysis job. It shows this view for the DEPTNO primary key column in the DEPARTMENT table and the candidate foreign key column ADMRDEPT in the DEPARTMENT table.
 - The foreign key to primary key portion of the analysis shows that there are no foreign key violations. All values in the ADMRDEPT column have a match in the DEPTNO column. It also shows that there are three distinct values in the ADMRDEPT column out of a total of 14 records.
 - The primary key to foreign key portion of the analysis shows that three values match a foreign key and 11 values in the primary key that do not match a foreign key.

Because ADMRDEPT is not a defined foreign key column, you can choose to accept it as a foreign key by clicking **Foreign Key Status** → **Accept Foreign Key Status** (not shown here).

7. Figure 1-220 on page 292 shows the results of the referential integrity analysis job for the DEPTNO primary key column in the DEPARTMENT table, and the defined foreign key WORKDEPT column in the EMPLOYEE table.
 - The foreign key to primary key portion of the analysis shows that there are no foreign key violations. All values in the WORKDEPT column have a match in the DEPTNO column. It also shows that there are eight distinct values in the WORKDEPT column out of a total of 48 records.
 - The primary key to foreign key portion of the analysis shows that eight values match a foreign key and six values in the primary key that do not match a foreign key.

Because WORKDEPT is a defined foreign key column, you can choose to remove it as a foreign key by clicking **Foreign Key Status** → **Remove Foreign Key Status** (not shown here).

Click **Close**.

8. Accept ADMRDEPT in the DEPARTMENT table as a foreign key by selecting it as shown in Figure 1-221 on page 293 and clicking **Foreign Key Status** → **Accept Foreign Key Status**.
9. Figure 1-222 on page 294 shows the status of the two candidate foreign keys as having been selected. They have a value of Yes.

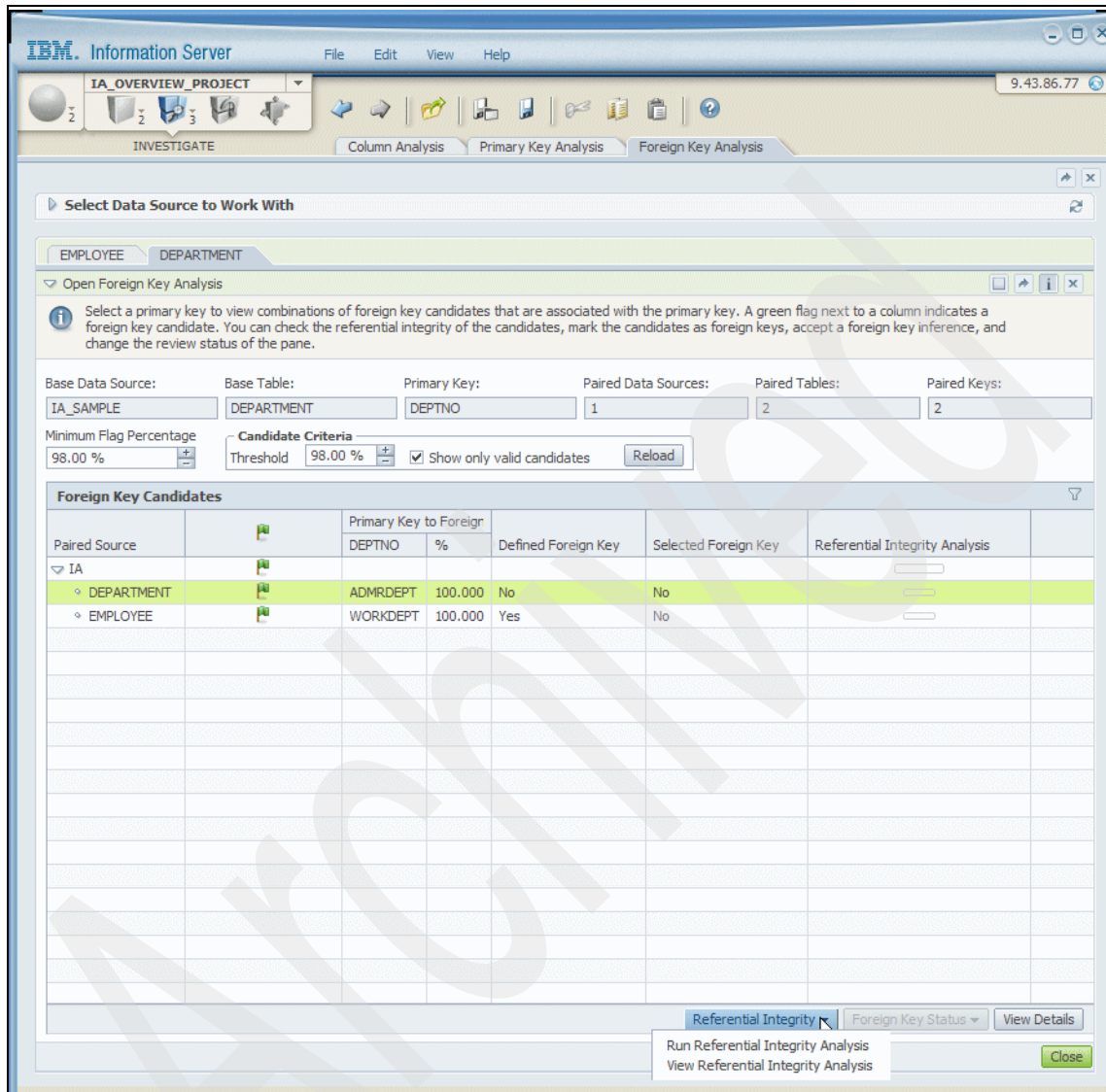


Figure 1-216 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 1/7

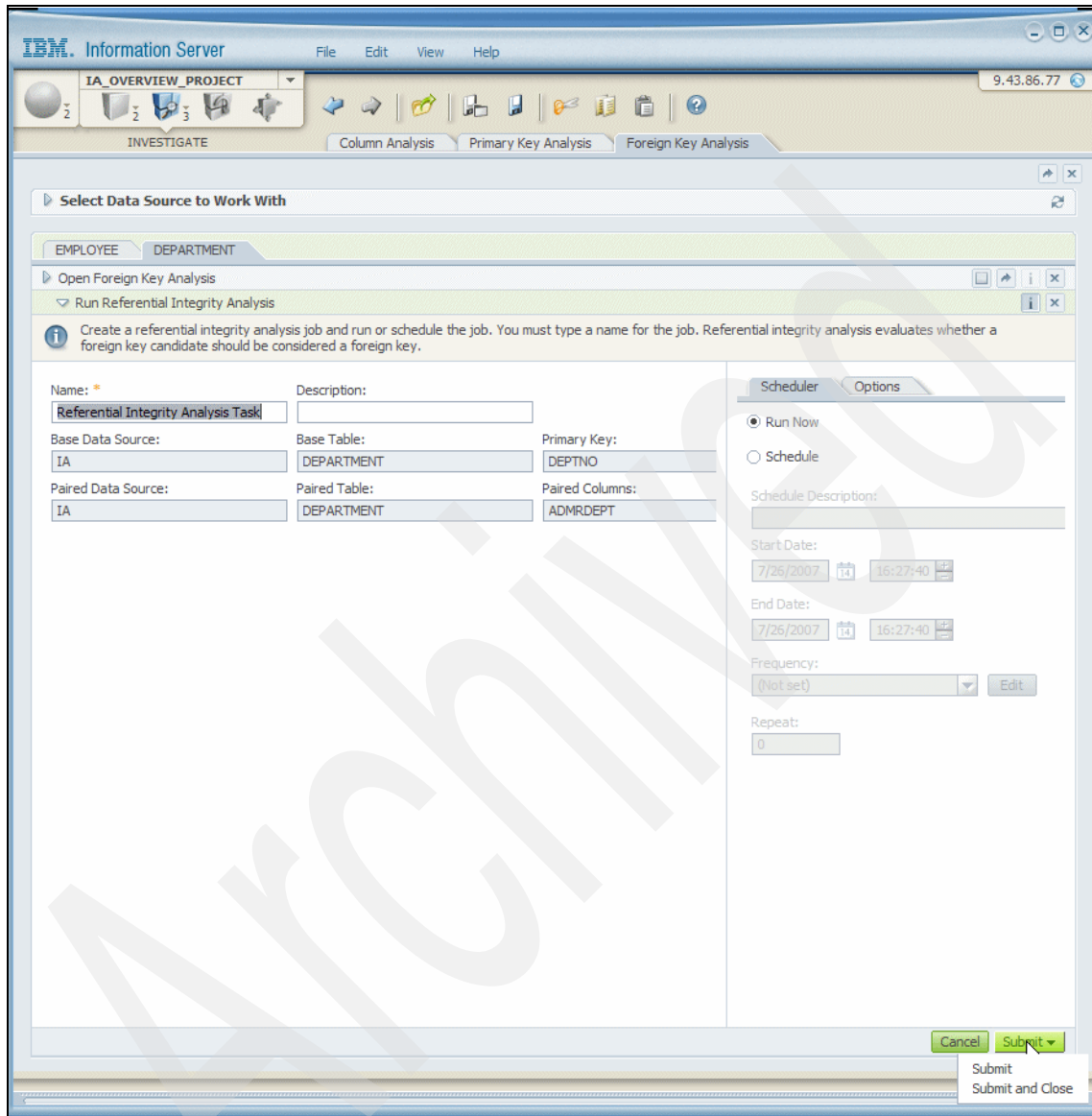


Figure 1-217 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 2/7

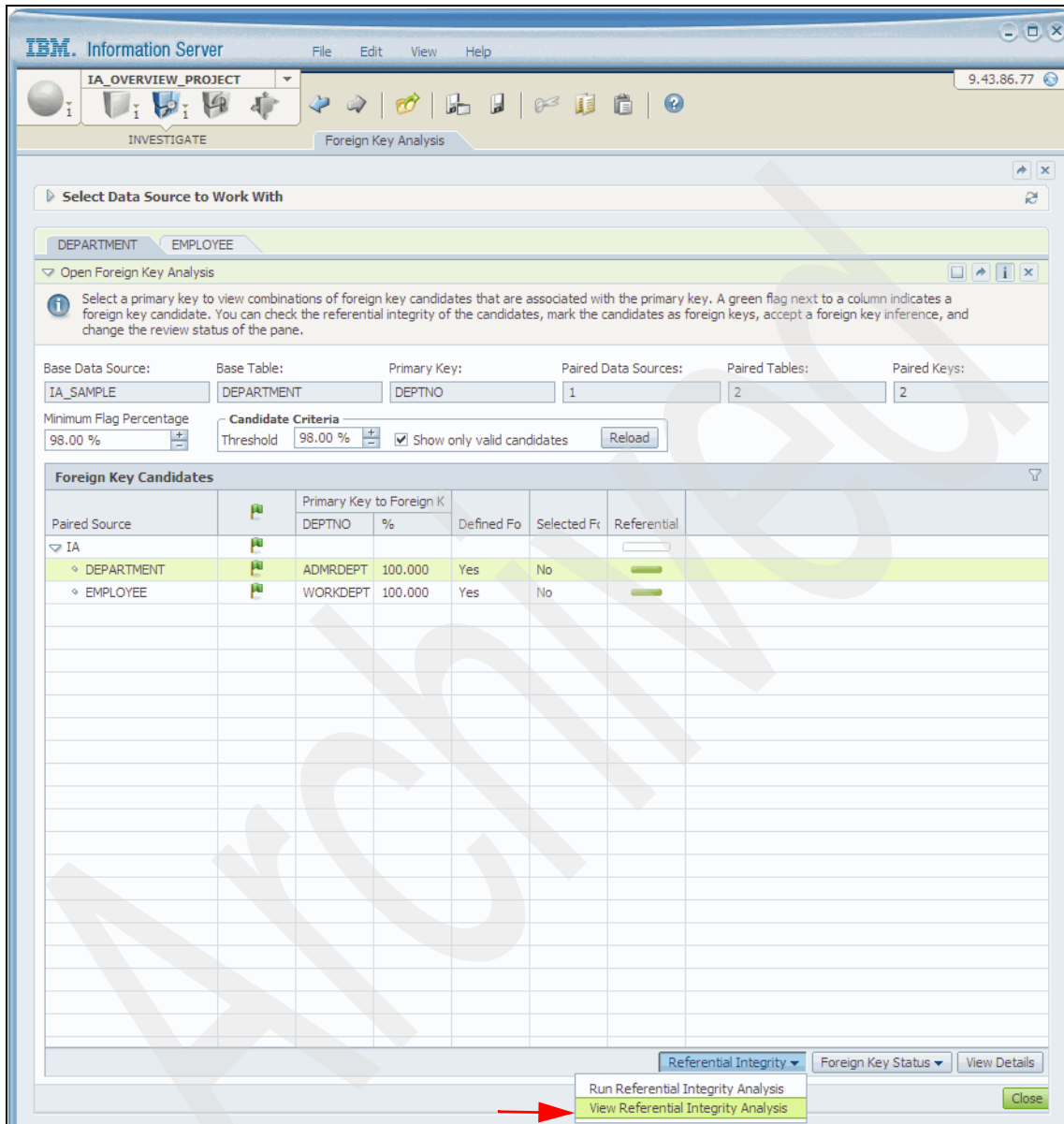


Figure 1-218 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 3/7

IBM Information Server File Edit View Help 9.43.86.77

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT INVESTIGATE Foreign Key Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEE

Open Foreign Key Analysis

View Referential Integrity Analysis

You can use this pane to view the results of a referential integrity analysis job. You can accept the foreign key inference or remove the foreign key inference from the repository.

Base Data Source: IA Base Table: DEPARTMENT Primary Key: DEPTNO
 Paired Data Source: IA Paired Table: DEPARTMENT Foreign Key Candidate: ADMRDEPT

Foreign Key > Primary Key			Primary Key > Foreign Key		
	Distinct Values	Total Records		Distinct Values	Total Records
Violations	0	0	Values that	3	3
Violations %	0	0	Match %	21.42857	21.42857
Integrity	3	14	Values that	11	11
Integrity %	100	100	% of Values	78.57143	78.57143
Total Values	3	14	Total Values	14	14
Total %	100%	100%	Total %	100%	100%

Primary Key/Foreign Key Overlap

Legend: FK > PK (inner circle), PK > FK (outer ring)

Violations		
Foreign Key Value	Records	Percentage

Close Foreign Key Status

Figure 1-219 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 4/7

IBM Information Server File Edit View Help 9.43.86.77

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT INVESTIGATE Foreign Key Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

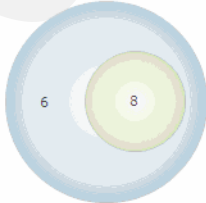
DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEE

Open Foreign Key Analysis View Referential Integrity Analysis

You can use this pane to view the results of a referential integrity analysis job. You can accept the foreign key inference or remove the foreign key inference from the repository.

Base Data Source: IA Base Table: DEPARTMENT Primary Key: DEPTNO

Paired Data Source: IA Paired Table: EMPLOYEE Foreign Key Candidate: WORKDEPT

Foreign Key > Primary Key				Primary Key > Foreign Key				Primary Key/Foreign Key Overlap	
	Distinct Values	Total Records			Distinct Values	Total Records			
Violations	0	0		Values that	8	8		 <p>6 8</p> <p>■ FK > PK ■ PK > FK</p>	
Violations %	0	0		Match %	57.14286	57.14286			
Integrity	8	48		Values that	6	6			
Integrity %	100	100		% of Values	42.85714	42.85714			
Total Values	8	48		Total Values	14	14			
Total %	100%	100%		Total %	100%	100%			

Violations

Foreign Key Value	Records	Percentage

Close Foreign Key Status

Figure 1-220 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 5/7

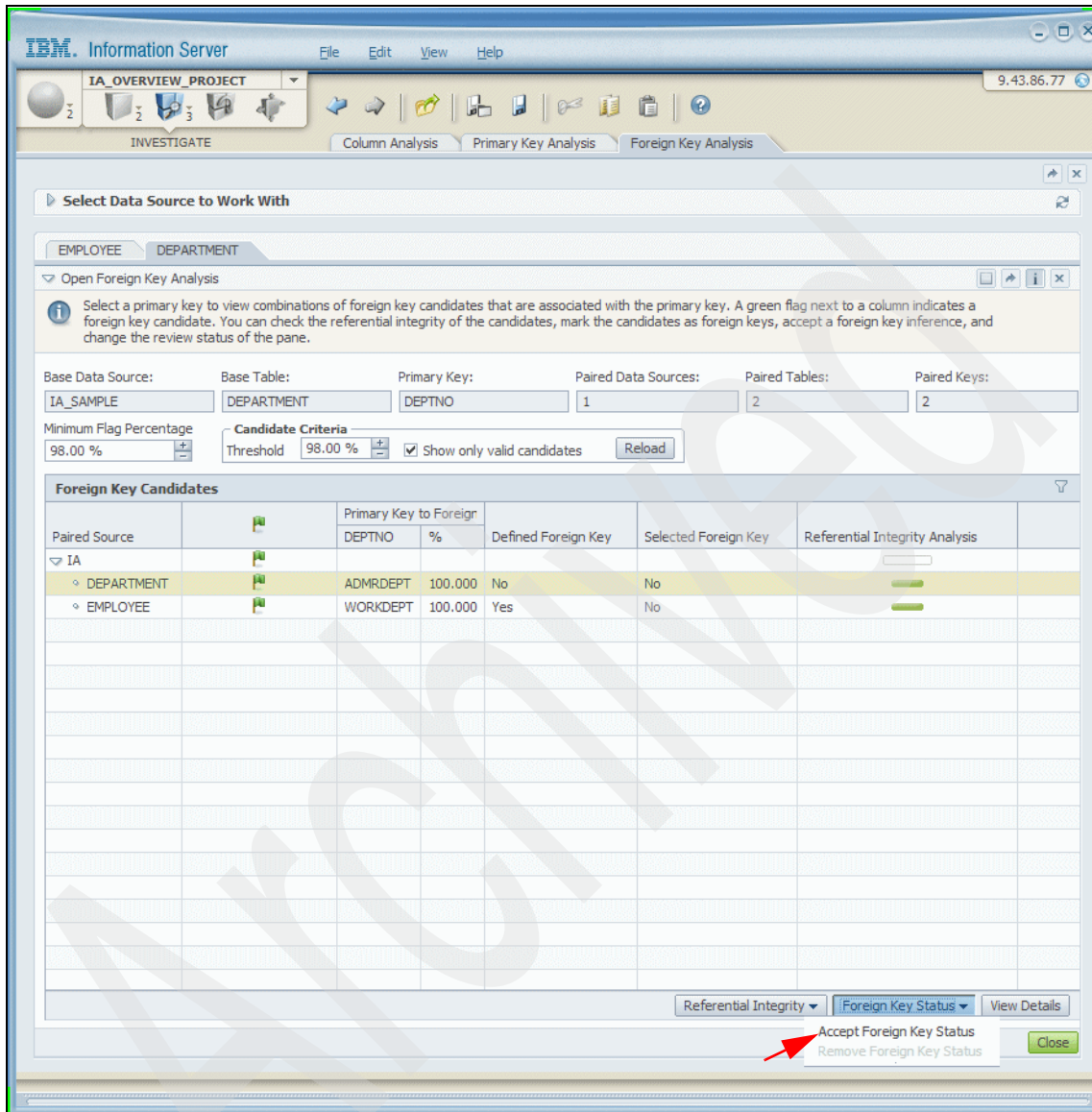


Figure 1-221 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 6/7

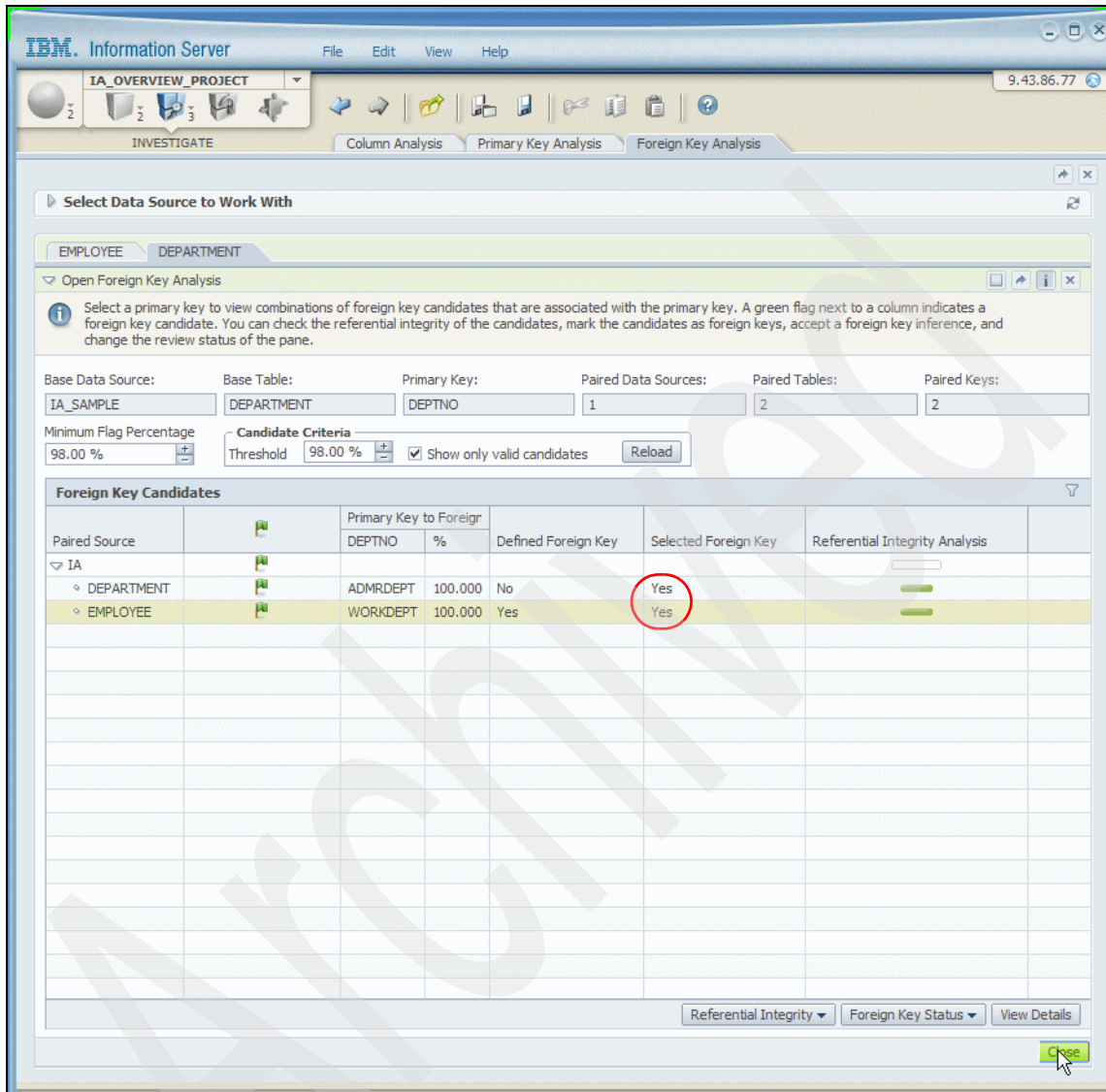


Figure 1-222 Run referential integrity analysis on the DEPARTMENT table foreign key candidates 7/7

Applying filters to foreign key analysis

When you run a foreign key analysis against a set of tables (each of which can have a large number of columns defined) as shown in Figure 1-223 on page 296, you can be presented with a very large number of candidate foreign keys as shown in Figure 1-224 on page 297.

You might want to eliminate some of the columns from consideration as foreign key candidates because they obviously do not apply from a semantic viewpoint (for example, a COMMENT or REMARKS column in a table).

This is achieved as follows:

1. On the Run Foreign Key Analysis pane shown in Figure 1-224 on page 297, click the filter icon (highlighted by a red circle and arrow). This action expands the Column Details section with Apply Filters and Select check boxes as shown in Figure 1-225 on page 298.

Note: The Column Details pane is split into two parts, a Base Column portion and a Paired Column portion. The Base Column and Paired Column is each identified by three fields: Source, Table, and Column.

2. From the Select drop-down list, choose the particular Base Column field to be used for filtering such as “Base Column - Table” as shown in Figure 1-225 on page 298.
3. Choose the “Is” condition to apply to the “Base Column - Table” from the drop-down list as shown in Figure 1-226 on page 299.
4. Key in DEPARTMENT as the condition to check for, which results in a refresh of the foreign key candidates in the Column Details pane that only include the DEPARTMENT value in the “Base Column Table field as shown in Figure 1-227 on page 300.
5. You can now proceed to run the foreign key analysis on these filtered foreign key candidates by clicking **Submit**.

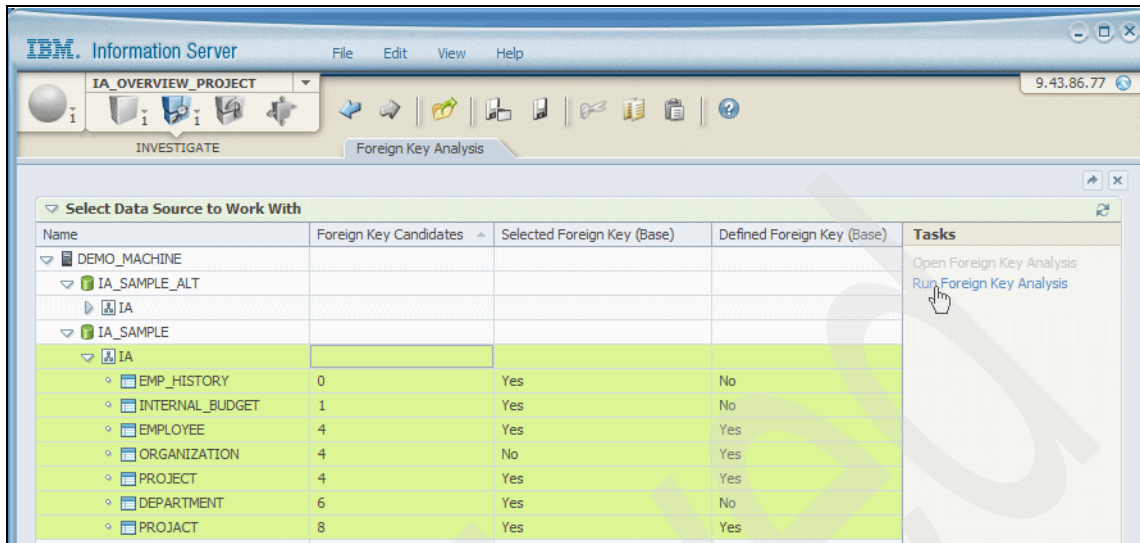


Figure 1-223 Applying filters to foreign key analysis 1/5

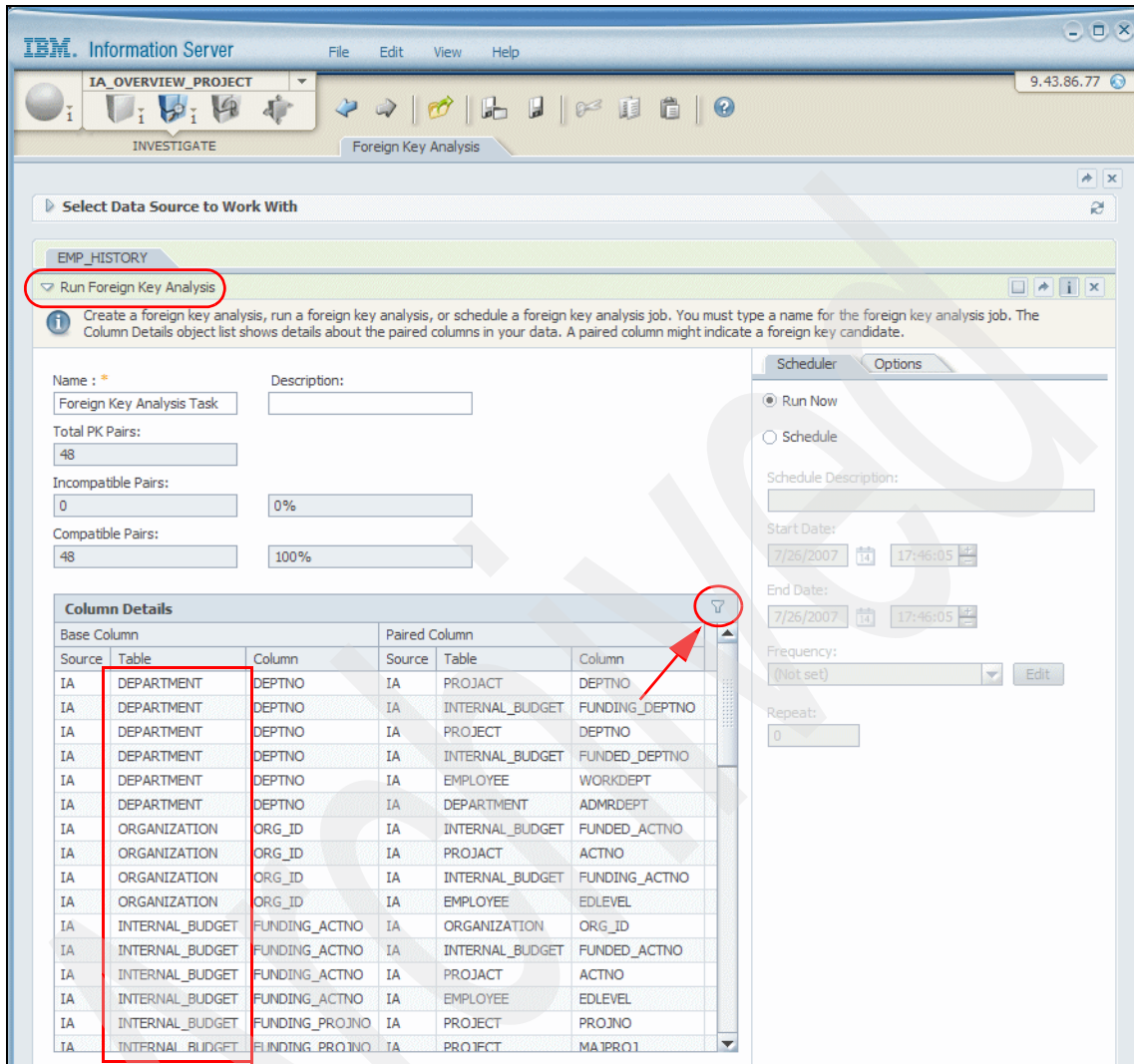


Figure 1-224 Applying filters to foreign key analysis 2/5

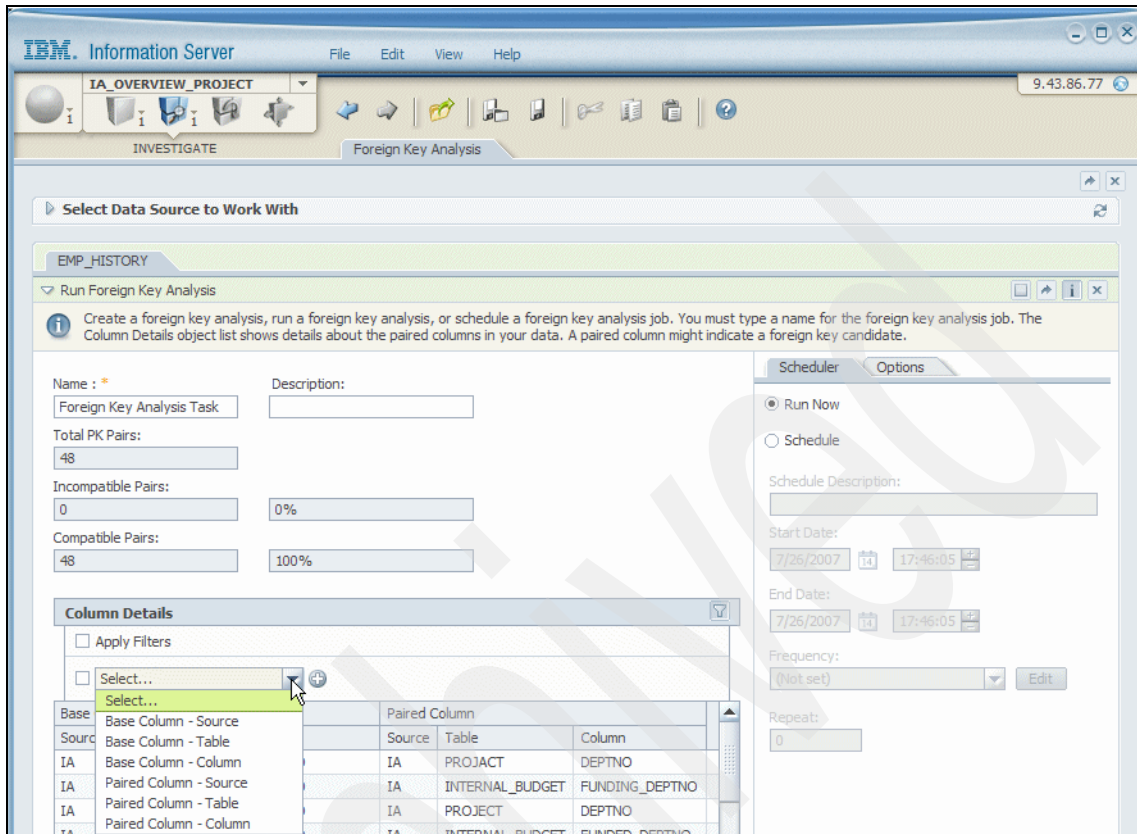


Figure 1-225 Applying filters to foreign key analysis 3/5

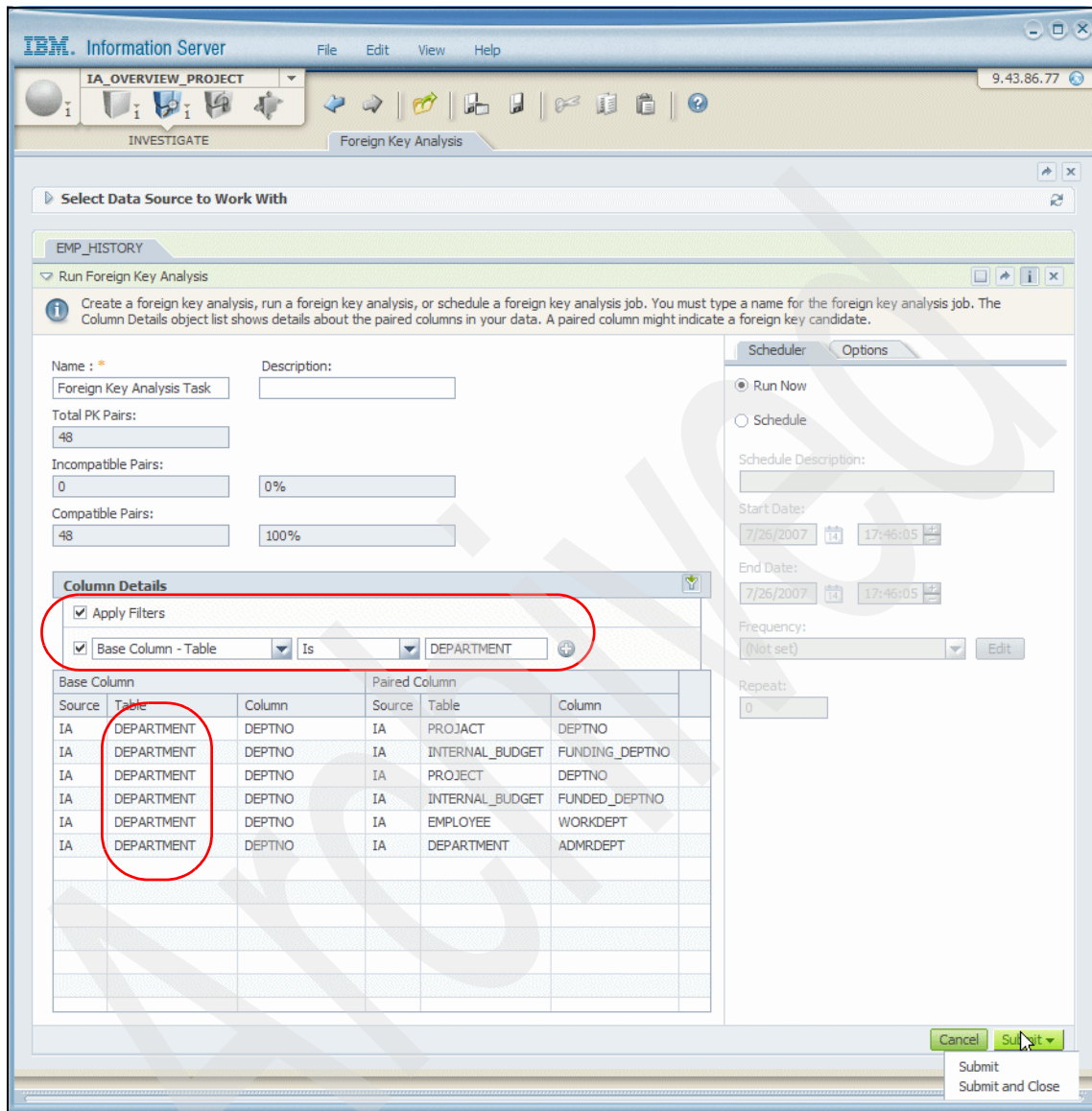


Figure 1-227 Applying filters to foreign key analysis 5/5

1.10 Cross domain analysis

To determine whether columns contain overlapping or redundant data, you can run a cross-domain analysis job across columns in one or multiple tables or sources. Cross-domain analysis compares the data values between two columns to locate overlapping data.

Cross-domain analysis is a multiple step process as follows:

- ▶ After you select two or more columns and run a cross-domain analysis job, a list of all of the possible column pairs in your data is generated.
- ▶ The system then performs a compatibility test on each column pair to determine whether those columns are compatible with each as described in Table 1-9 on page 265. If the column pair is compatible, the columns are flagged and can be analyzed together. Column pairs that are not compatible are excluded from further analysis.

After the compatibility test, cross-domain analysis displays the results from the compatibility test for you to review and optionally mark a column redundant.

In the following sections, we describe briefly the main functions of cross domain analysis and the results that are produced by cross domain analysis. Using a sample set of tables, we describe the process of running cross domain analysis on a single table and a set of table and discuss the results of the cross domain analysis.

1.10.1 Cross domain analysis functions

Cross domain has the following characteristics:

- ▶ You must have Information Analyzer Data Operator privileges to perform cross domain analysis as shown in Table 1-4 on page 34.
- ▶ Can be performed on a single table or multiple tables.
- ▶ Allows you to filter out the tables and columns that should be excluded from pairing consideration.
- ▶ Can be scheduled to run at a set date and time.
- ▶ Reports can be produced of cross domain analysis results such as common domains, common domains - same name, domains compared - above threshold, and domains compared - redundant value detail.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

As mentioned earlier, a cross domain analysis job identifies columns that have common domain values. In the first step, it generates a list of all possible column pairs and reports statistics that show the total number of pairs that were created, the total number of incompatible columns, and the total number of compatible columns. You review the compatibility test results before continuing with the analysis. If you want to modify the compatibility results, you can return to the column selection step and start again. You can also rerun a column analysis job on the data, review any inferences or selections that are made during analysis, and then adjust the inferences or selections before rerunning the cross-domain analysis job.

After you review the compatibility results and run the job, the system evaluates each of the column pairs to determine if the columns have common domains. The frequency distribution for each column in a pair is used to test the columns in two ways as follows:

- ▶ First, the values in the frequency distribution of one column are compared against the values in the frequency distribution of another column. The number of matching distinct values between the two columns are counted.
- ▶ After the values in a column pair are evaluated, a commonality percentage is calculated.

A commonality percentage describes the proportion of matching values between two columns. For example, column 1 and column 2 are paired together.

- If 7 out of 10 values in column 2 match column 1, the commonality percentage of column 2 to column 1 is 70%.
- If 7 out of 7 values in column 1 match, the commonality percentage for column 1 to column 2 is 100%.

Next, the commonality percentage is compared with the common domain threshold. You set the common domain threshold to define the criteria for determining when two columns share commonality. For example, if the common domain threshold is set to 95%, the columns must have a commonality percentage equal to 95% or higher for the system to infer that they share a common domain. You can tighten the criteria for commonality by raising the common domain threshold setting or loosen it by lowering the setting.

In the commonality percentage example for column 1 and column 2, column 2 does not have a common domain with column 1 since 70% is less than 95%. However, column 1 does have a common domain with column 2 since 100% is greater than 95%.

Column pairs that meet the common domain threshold criteria for having a common domain are flagged. Columns that share a common domain contain overlapping and potentially redundant data.

1.10.2 Cross domain analysis results

A cross domain analysis produces the following categories of output:

- ▶ Paired columns list

This view provides details about the combinations of columns that are compatible in your data as shown in Figure 1-228 on page 304. You can create and run a cross domain analysis job to analyze the columns or schedule a cross domain analysis job.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for a Cross-Domain Analysis task. The window title is "IBM Information Server" and the project is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT". The task is named "Cross-Domain Analysis Task" and is currently set to "Run Now".

Summary statistics for the analysis:

- Total Pairs: 12
- Incompatible Pairs: 0 (0%)
- Compatible Pairs: 12 (100%)

The "Column Details" table lists the following pairs of columns from the EMPLOYEE table:

Base Column			Paired Column		
Source	Table	Column	Source	Table	Column
IA	EMPLOYEE	BIRTHDATE	IA	EMPLOYEE	HIREDATE
IA	EMPLOYEE	BONUS	IA	EMPLOYEE	COMM
IA	EMPLOYEE	FIRSTNME	IA	EMPLOYEE	LASTNAME
IA	EMPLOYEE	FIRSTNME	IA	EMPLOYEE	JOB
IA	EMPLOYEE	COMM	IA	EMPLOYEE	BONUS
IA	EMPLOYEE	MIDINIT	IA	EMPLOYEE	SEX
IA	EMPLOYEE	JOB	IA	EMPLOYEE	LASTNAME
IA	EMPLOYEE	JOB	IA	EMPLOYEE	FIRSTNME
IA	EMPLOYEE	SEX	IA	EMPLOYEE	MIDINIT
IA	EMPLOYEE	LASTNAME	IA	EMPLOYEE	JOB
IA	EMPLOYEE	LASTNAME	IA	EMPLOYEE	FIRSTNME
IA	EMPLOYEE	HIREDATE	IA	EMPLOYEE	BIRTHDATE

The interface also includes a "Scheduler" section with options for "Run Now" (selected) or "Schedule". The start and end dates are set to 7/26/2007 at 17:22:37. The frequency is "(Not set)" and the repeat count is 0.

Figure 1-228 Cross Domain Analysis paired columns on single table EMPLOYEE

► View Details - Frequency Values

This view provides details of the frequency values of a column pair. In the View Details pane under the EMPLOYEE tab, select **Frequency Values** in the navigation pane to view the frequency values of the base column EMPNO in the EMPLOYEE and the corresponding paired column EMPNO column in the EMP_HISTORY table as shown in Figure 1-229 on page 305. This is a partial list of all the values. A red flag next to a value denotes a redundancy.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface. The main window is titled 'IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT' and displays the 'EMPLOYEE' table. The 'View Details' pane is active, showing the 'Frequency Values' view. The configuration section indicates the Base Data Source is 'IA', the Base Table is 'EMPLOYEE', and the Primary Key is 'EMPNO'. The Paired Data Source is 'IA', the Paired Table is 'EMP_HISTORY', and the Foreign Key Candidate is 'EMPNO'. The 'Frequency Values' table is displayed below, showing a list of values with their respective frequencies and percentages. A red flag icon is visible next to the values 200760, 200790, and 200990, indicating redundancy.

Unique	Base Column			Paired Column		
	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %
	000310	1	2.083	000310	1	2.222
	000320	1	2.083	000320	1	2.222
	000330	1	2.083	000330	1	2.222
	000340	1	2.083	000340	1	2.222
	200010	1	2.083	200010	1	2.222
	200120	1	2.083	200120	1	2.222
	200140	1	2.083	200140	1	2.222
	200170	1	2.083	200170	1	2.222
	200220	1	2.083	200220	1	2.222
	200240	1	2.083	200240	1	2.222
	200280	1	2.083	200280	1	2.222
	200310	1	2.083	200310	1	2.222
	200330	1	2.083	200330	1	2.222
	200340	1	2.083	200340	1	2.222
	200360	1	2.083	200360	1	2.222
	200780	1	2.083	200780	1	2.222
	200890	1	2.083	200890	1	2.222
	200760	1	2.083			
	200790	1	2.083			
	200990	1	2.083			

Figure 1-229 Cross Domain View Details - Analysis Details on a single table EMPLOYEE

► View Details - Analysis Details

This view provides details about paired columns to find redundancies in your data. If a pair of columns contains redundant columns, you can mark the redundant status for the pair.

In the View Details pane under the EMPLOYEE tab, select **Analysis Details** in the navigation pane to view a Venn diagram of the base column EMPNO in the EMPLOYEE table and paired column EMPNO in the EMP_HISTORY table. The Venn diagram shows the common domains between these paired columns as follows:

- There are 45 common data values between the paired to base column and it has a 100% commonality. All the 45 values in the paired EMPNO column in the EMP_HISTORY table are found in the base EMPNO column of the EMPLOYEE table. This is 100% of the values, and because it exceeds the common domain threshold (default is 98%), it is identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a Yes).
- There are 45 common values out of a total of 48 values between the base (EMPNO in EMPLOYEE table) column to paired (EMPNO in EMP_HISTORY) column. This corresponds to 93.75% commonality. This 93.75% does not exceed the common domain threshold (default is 98%), and is therefore not identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a No).

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for Cross-Domain Analysis. The main window shows the 'EMPLOYEE' table selected. The 'Analysis Details' view is active, showing a comparison between a 'Base Column' (EMPNO in the EMPLOYEE table) and a 'Paired Column' (EMPNO in the EMP_HISTORY table). The 'Cardinality' for the Base Column is 48, and for the Paired Column, it is 45. The 'Paired to Base' summary shows that 45 values are common (100.0000%) and 3 values are unique to the Base Column. A donut chart visualizes this data, with a blue inner circle representing the 45 common values and a green outer ring representing the 3 unique values. The 'Redundant Status' is 'No'.

Commonality Pair		
	Base Column	Paired Column
Column	EMPNO	EMPNO
Table	EMPLOYEE	EMP_HISTORY
Source	IA	IA
Primary Key	No	No
Foreign Key	No	No
Data Class	Identifier	Identifier
Data Type	INT32	INT32
Length	0	0
Precision	0	0
Scale	0	0
Cardinality	48	45
Unique	No	No
Constant	No	No
Definition	No	No
Redundant Status	No	No

Paired to Base:
 Common Data Values: 45 (100.0000%)
 Common Domain: Yes

Base to Paired:
 Common Data Values: 45 (93.7500%)
 Common Domain: No

Common Domain:
 3 (Base Column), 45 (Paired Column)

Figure 1-230 Cross Domain View Details - Analysis Details on a single table EMPLOYEE

1.10.3 Cross domain analysis usage scenario

The modified sample database described in Figure 1-11 on page 31 is used in the foreign key analysis examples described here.

In this section, we describe how to run a cross domain analysis job on a single table and on multiple tables using filters, and a review of the cross domain analysis results.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

Run cross domain analysis on a single table


After opening a project of interest (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT in our case), run a cross domain analysis job on the EMPLOYEE table as follows to locate overlapping data across domains:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select Cross-Domain Analysis as shown in Figure 1-88 on page 138.
2. In the Cross-Domain Analysis workspace, select all the columns of the EMPLOYEE table that you want to analyze, and click **Run Cross-Domain Analysis** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-231 on page 310.
3. In the Run Cross-Domain Analysis pane shown in Figure 1-232 on page 311, type a name (Cross-Domain Analysis Task) and optionally a description for the analysis job. A list of all possible column pairs generated is shown in the Column Details pane. The total number of pairs that were created (12), the total number of incompatible columns (0), and the total number of compatible columns (12). Select **Run Now** (or schedule the job to run at a later date) and click **Submit and Close**.
4. Figure 1-233 on page 312 shows the completed job. Click **View Results** to view the results of this job.
5. You can now view the results of the cross domain analysis for a column. Select EMPNO in the Cross Domain Analysis workspace, and click **Open Cross-Domain Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-234 on page 313.
6. Figure 1-235 on page 313 through Figure 1-237 on page 315 show summary information (scrolling right to view all column details) about the base and paired columns including the inferred data class, defined primary and foreign key, and the number of values and percentage of values shared from base to

paired column. For example, for the EMPNO base column in the EMPLOYEE table that is paired with column EMPNO in the EMP_HISTORY table, under the Base to Paired column, it shows 45 values (out of 48) being shared, which corresponds to 93.75%. To view further details of the pairing, select this pairing, and click **View Details** as shown in Figure 1-237 on page 315.

7. Figure 1-238 on page 316 provides details of the frequency values of the column pair in the View Details pane under the EMPLOYEE tab and Frequency Values in the navigation pane. This is a partial list of all the values in the base column and paired column. A red flag next to a value denotes a redundancy. Click **Close**.
8. Figure 1-239 on page 317 provides details about paired columns to find redundancies in your data in the View Details pane under the EMPLOYEE tab and Analysis Details in the navigation pane. The Venn diagram shows the common domains between these paired columns as follows:
 - There are 45 common data values between the paired to base column and it has a 100% commonality. All the 45 values in the paired EMPNO column in the EMP_HISTORY table are found in the base EMPNO column of the EMPLOYEE table. This is 100% of the values, and because it exceeds the common domain threshold (default is 98%), it is identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a Yes).
 - There are 45 common values out of a total of 48 values between the base (EMPNO in EMPLOYEE table) column to paired (EMPNO in EMP_HISTORY) column. This corresponds to 93.75% commonality. This 93.75% does not exceed the common domain threshold (default is 98%), and is therefore not identified as sharing a common domain (Common Domain field has a No).

Click **Close**.

9. If you feel that this column pair contains redundant data, then you can mark it as such by clicking **Redundant Status Mark** → **Redundant Status** as shown in Figure 1-240 on page 318.
10. The highlighted icon  under the paired column in Figure 1-241 on page 319 indicates that the pair qualifies as sharing a common domain. Click **Close**.

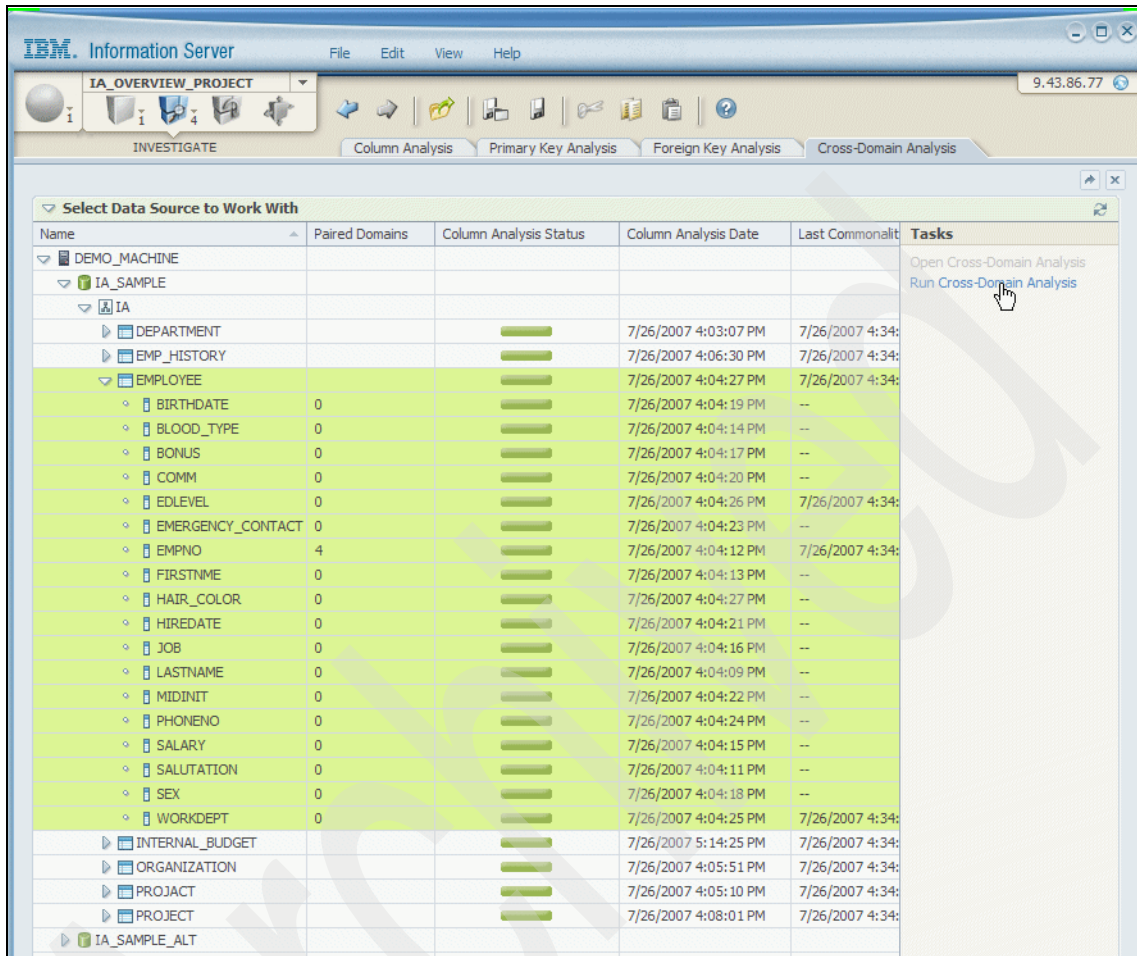


Figure 1-231 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 1/11

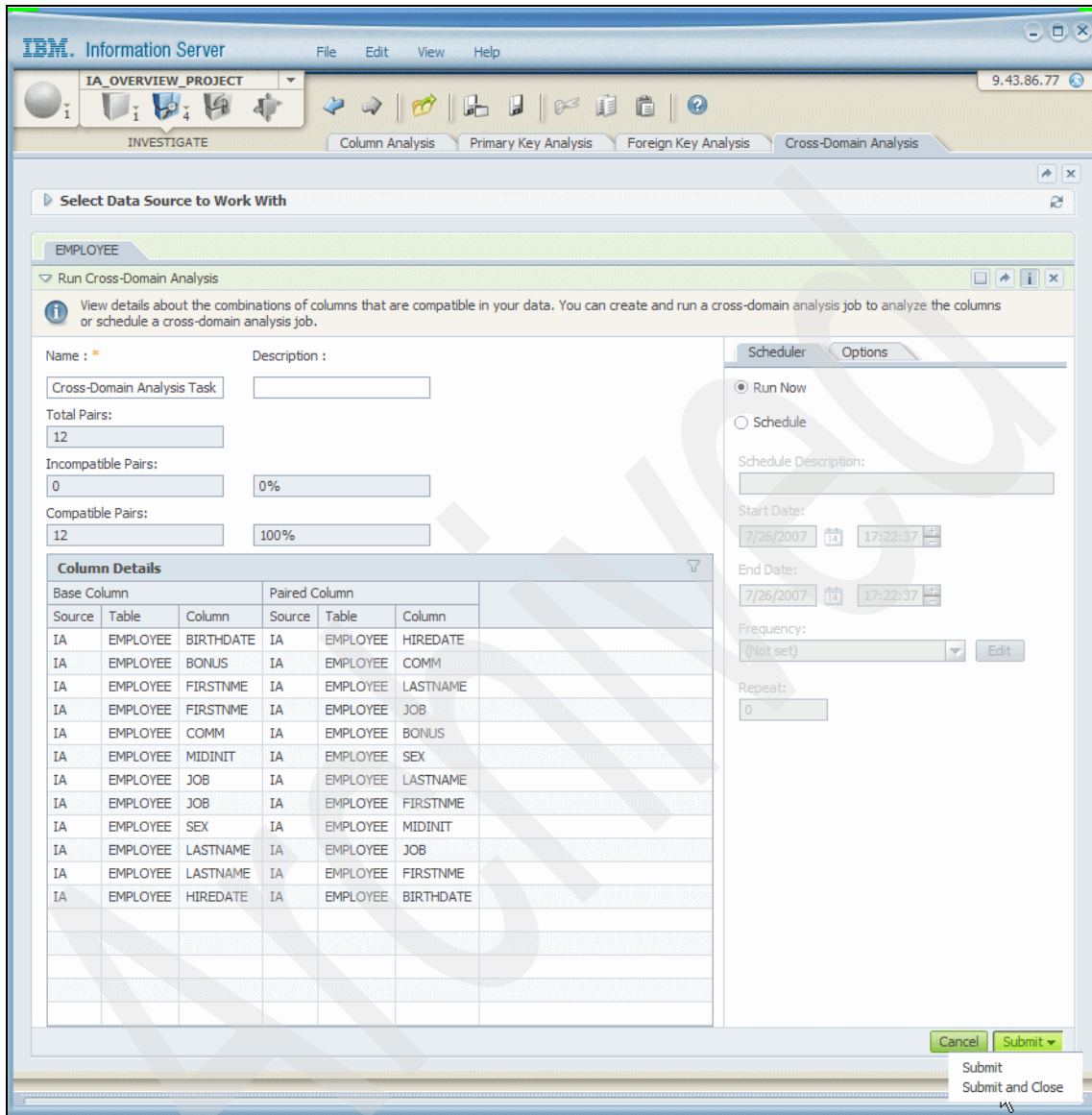


Figure 1-232 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 2/11

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for a project named 'IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT'. The main window is titled 'Select Data Source to Work With' and displays a tree view of data sources. The 'EMPLOYEE' table is selected, and its columns are listed with their analysis status and dates. The 'Tasks' column shows 'Open Cross-Domain Analysis' and 'Run Cross-Domain Analysis'. A 'View Results' button is highlighted, and a summary panel on the right shows details for the 'Cross-Domain Analysis Task'.

Name	Paired Domains	Column Analysis Status	Column Analysis Date	Last Commonality	Tasks
DEPARTMENT		[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:03:07 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
EMP_HISTORY		[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:06:30 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
EMPLOYEE		[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:27 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
BIRTHDATE	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:19 PM	--	
BLOOD_TYPE	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:14 PM	--	
BONUS	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:17 PM	--	
COMM	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:20 PM	--	
EDLEVEL	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:26 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
EMERGENCY_CONTACT	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:23 PM	--	
EMPNO	4	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:12 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
FIRSTNAME	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:13 PM	--	
HAIR_COLOR	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:27 PM	--	
HIREDATE	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:21 PM	--	
JOB	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:16 PM	--	
LASTNAME	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:09 PM	--	
MIDINIT	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:22 PM	--	
PHONENO	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:24 PM	--	
SALARY	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:15 PM	--	
SALUTATION	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:11 PM	--	
SEX	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:18 PM	--	
WORKDEPT	0	[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:04:25 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
INTERNAL_BUDGET		[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 5:14:25 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	
ORGANIZATION		[Green Bar]	7/26/2007 4:05:51 PM	7/26/2007 4:34:...	

Job	Start	End
Cross-Domain Analysis Task	7/26/2007 5:27 PM	7/26/2007 5:27 PM
Referential Integrity Analysis Task	7/26/2007 5:19 PM	7/26/2007 5:19 PM
Referential Integrity Analysis Task	7/26/2007 5:18 PM	7/26/2007 5:18 PM
Referential Integrity Analysis Task	7/26/2007 5:17 PM	7/26/2007 5:17 PM
Referential Integrity Analysis Task	7/26/2007 5:16 PM	7/26/2007 5:16 PM

Summary	
Activity	Cross-Domain Analysis Task
Start Date	7/26/2007
Start Time	5:27 PM
End Date	7/26/2007
End Time	5:27 PM

Figure 1-233 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 3/11

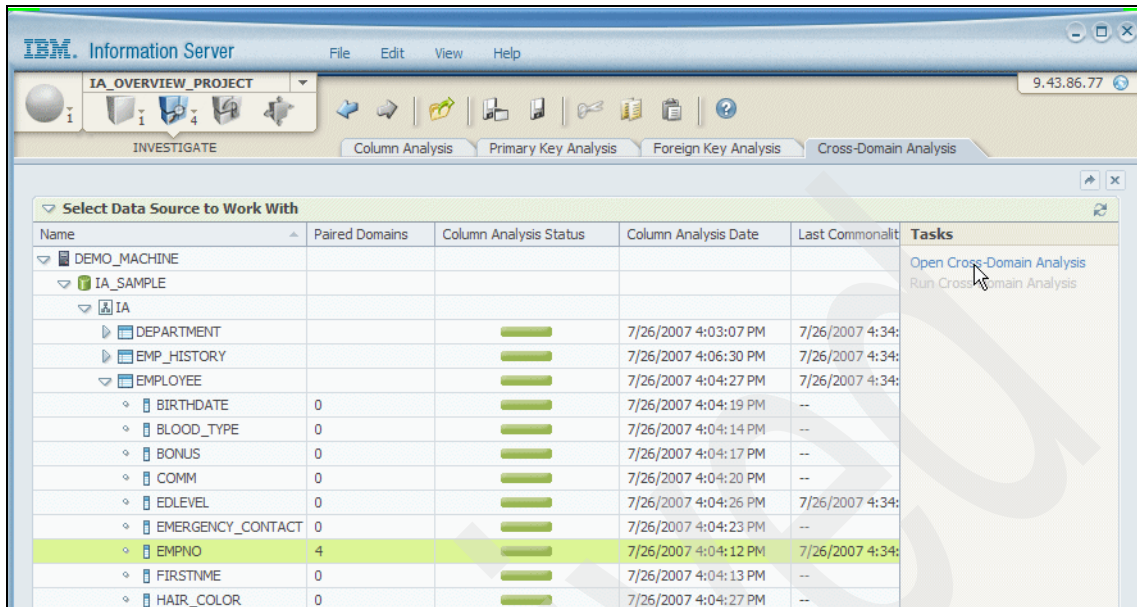


Figure 1-234 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 4/11

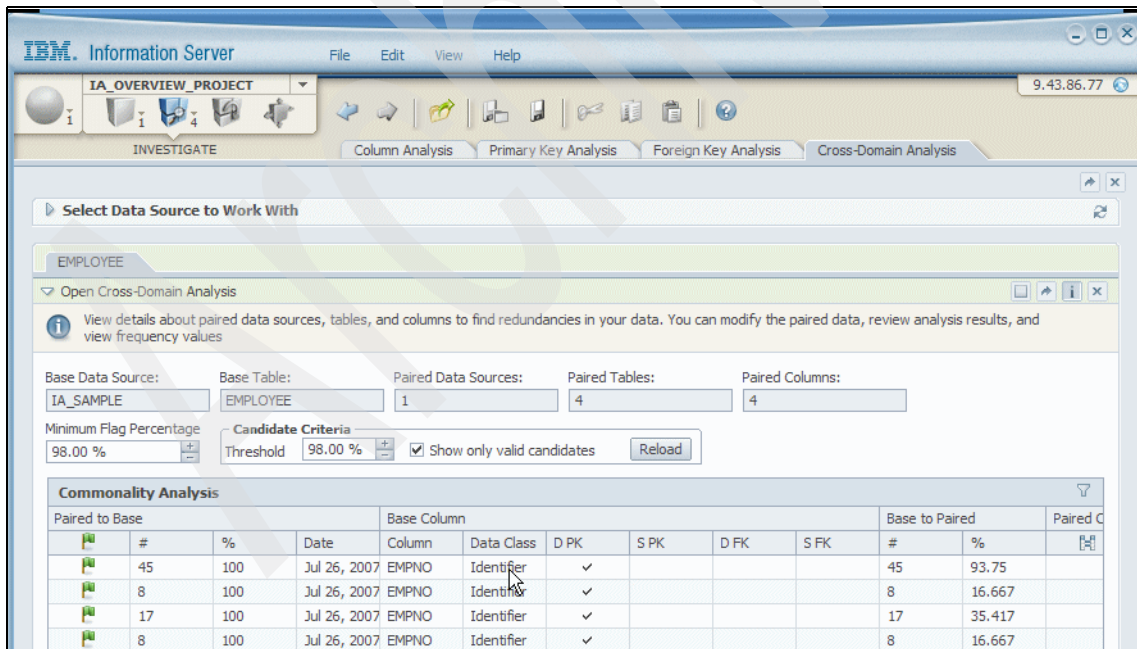


Figure 1-235 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 5/11

Select Data Source to Work With

EMPLOYEE

Open Cross-Domain Analysis

View details about paired data sources, tables, and columns to find redundancies in your data. You can modify the paired data, review analysis results, and view frequency values

Base Data Source: IA_SAMPLE Base Table: EMPLOYEE Paired Data Sources: 1 Paired Tables: 4 Paired Columns: 4

Minimum Flag Percentage: 98.00 %

Candidate Criteria: Threshold 98.00 % Show only valid candidates Reload

Commonality Analysis

S PK	D FK	S FK	Base to Paired		Paired Column								
			#	%	Source	Table	Column	D PK	S PK	D FK	S FK		
			45	93.75	IA	EMP_HISTO	EMPNO					✓	
			8	16.667	IA	DEPARTMEN	MGRNO					✓	
			17	35.417	IA	PROJECT	RESPEMP					✓	
			8	16.667	IA	ORGANIZAT	MANAGER					✓	

Figure 1-236 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 6/11

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for Cross-Domain Analysis. The main window title is "IBM Information Server" with a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Help) and a toolbar. The project name is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and the current date is "9.43.86.77". The "Cross-Domain Analysis" tab is active, showing the "EMPLOYEE" table selected for analysis.

Configuration options include:

- Base Data Source: IA_SAMPLE
- Base Table: EMPLOYEE
- Paired Data Sources: 1
- Paired Tables: 4
- Paired Columns: 4
- Minimum Flag Percentage: 98.00 %
- Candidate Criteria: Threshold 98.00 %, Show only valid candidates, and a Reload button.

The "Commonality Analysis" table is shown below, with the following data:

Paired to Base		Base Column								Base to Paired		Paired C
#	%	Date	Column	Data Class	D PK	S PK	D FK	S FK	#	%		
45	100	Jul 26, 2007	EMPNO	Identifier	✓				45	93.75		
8	100	Jul 26, 2007	EMPNO	Identifier	✓				8	16.667		
17	100	Jul 26, 2007	EMPNO	Identifier	✓				17	35.417		
8	100	Jul 26, 2007	EMPNO	Identifier	✓				8	16.667		

At the bottom right of the table, there are buttons for "Redundant Status" (a dropdown menu) and "View Details". A "Close" button is located at the bottom right of the window.

Figure 1-237 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 7/11

IBM Information Server
IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT
INVESTIGATE Column Analysis Primary Key Analysis Foreign Key Analysis Cross-Domain Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With
EMPLOYEE
Open Cross-Domain Analysis
View Details
View details about the frequency values of a column pair. Flagged values denote a redundancy.

Select View:
Analysis Details
Frequency Values

Base Data Source: IA Base Table: EMPLOYEE Primary Key: EMPNO
Paired Data Source: IA Paired Table: EMP_HISTORY Foreign Key Candidate: EMPNO

Unique	Base Column			Paired Column		
	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %	Frequency Values	Frequency Count	Frequency %
	000310	1	2.083	000310	1	2.222
	000320	1	2.083	000320	1	2.222
	000330	1	2.083	000330	1	2.222
	000340	1	2.083	000340	1	2.222
	200010	1	2.083	200010	1	2.222
	200120	1	2.083	200120	1	2.222
	200140	1	2.083	200140	1	2.222
	200170	1	2.083	200170	1	2.222
	200220	1	2.083	200220	1	2.222
	200240	1	2.083	200240	1	2.222
	200280	1	2.083	200280	1	2.222
	200310	1	2.083	200310	1	2.222
	200330	1	2.083	200330	1	2.222
	200340	1	2.083	200340	1	2.222
	200360	1	2.083	200360	1	2.222
	200780	1	2.083	200780	1	2.222
	200890	1	2.083	200890	1	2.222
	200760	1	2.083			
	200790	1	2.083			
	200990	1	2.083			

Close

Figure 1-238 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 8/11

IBM Information Server File Edit View Help

IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT 9,43.86.77

INVESTIGATE Column Analysis Primary Key Analysis Foreign Key Analysis Cross-Domain Analysis

Select Data Source to Work With

EMPLOYEE

Open Cross-Domain Analysis

View Details

View details about paired columns to find redundancies in your data. If a pair of columns contains redundant values, you can mark the redundant status for the pair.

Select View:

Analysis Details

Frequency Values

Commonality Pair		
	Base Column	Paired Column
Column	EMPNO	EMPNO
Table	EMPLOYEE	EMP_HISTORY
Source	IA	IA
Primary Key	No	No
Foreign Key	No	No
Data Class	Identifier	Identifier
Data Type	INT32	INT32
Length	0	0
Precision	0	0
Scale	0	0
Cardinality	48	45
Uniqueness	No	No
Constant	No	No
Definition	No	No
Redundant Status	No	No

Paired to Base:

Common Data Values: 45 100.0000% Common Domain: Yes

Base to Paired:

Common Data Values: 45 93.7500% Common Domain: No

Common Domain:

3 45

Base Column Paired Column

Redundant Status

None

Figure 1-239 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 9/11

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for Cross-Domain Analysis. The main workspace is titled "EMPLOYEE" and contains the following configuration and data:

Configuration:

- Base Data Source: IA_SAMPLE
- Base Table: EMPLOYEE
- Paired Data Sources: 1
- Paired Tables: 4
- Paired Columns: 4
- Minimum Flag Percentage: 98.00 %
- Candidate Criteria Threshold: 98.00 %
- Show only valid candidates
- Reload button

Commonality Analysis Table:

Base Column						Base to Paired		Paired Column				
Column	Data Class	D PK	S PK	D FK	S FK	#	%	[X]	Source	Table	Column	D PK
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				45	93.75		IA	EMP_HISTO	EMPNO	
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				8	16.667		IA	DEPARTMEN	MGRNO	
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				17	35.417		IA	PROJECT	RESPEMP	
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				8	16.667		IA	ORGANIZAT	MANAGER	

At the bottom right, there are buttons for "Redundant Status", "View Details", "Mark Redundant Status", "Unmark Redundant Status", and "Close".

Figure 1-240 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 10/11

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for Cross-Domain Analysis. The main window is titled "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and displays the "EMPLOYEE" table analysis. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Help), a toolbar, and a navigation pane. The main content area shows the "Select Data Source to Work With" section, followed by the "Open Cross-Domain Analysis" section. Below this, there are input fields for "Base Data Source" (IA_SAMPLE), "Base Table" (EMPLOYEE), "Paired Data Sources" (1), "Paired Tables" (4), and "Paired Columns" (4). The "Candidate Criteria" section shows a "Minimum Flag Percentage" of 98.00% and a "Threshold" of 98.00%, with a "Show only valid candidates" checkbox checked and a "Reload" button.

The "Commonality Analysis" table is displayed below, with the following data:

Base Column						Base to Paired		Paired Column			
Column	Data Class	D PK	S PK	D FK	S FK	#	%	Source	Table	Column	D PK
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				45	93.75	IA	EMP_HISTO	EMPNO	
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				8	16.667	IA	DEPARTMEN	MGRNO	
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				17	35.417	IA	PROJECT	RESPEMP	
EMPNO	Identifier	✓				8	16.667	IA	ORGANIZAT	MANAGER	

The table includes a "Redundant Status" dropdown and a "View Details" button at the bottom right. A "Close" button is also visible in the bottom right corner of the window.

Figure 1-241 Cross Domain Analysis on a single table EMPLOYEE 11/11

Run cross domain analysis on a set of tables

Figure 1-242 on page 320 through Figure 1-244 on page 322 show the selection of a set of tables for running cross domain analysis, and the filtering of columns to reduce the number of column pairs to analyze as follows:

1. In the Cross-Domain Analysis workspace, select all the tables in the IA data source and click **Run Cross-Domain Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-242 on page 320.
2. In the Run Cross-Domain Analysis pane in Figure 1-243 on page 321, type a name (Cross-Domain Analysis Task) and optionally a description for the analysis job. A list of all possible column pairs generated is shown in the Column Details pane—the total number of pairs that were created (170), the total number of incompatible columns (0), and the total number of compatible columns (170). This is a very large number of column pairs to analyze. You can choose to filter some of these columns out by clicking the filter icon as shown.
3. From the drop-down lists in Column Details in Figure 1-244 on page 322, choose the criteria for filtering. In this case, it is the selection of only tables in the base column that have the value DEPARTMENT. If the resulting column pairs are satisfactory, click **Submit and Close** to initiate cross domain analysis.

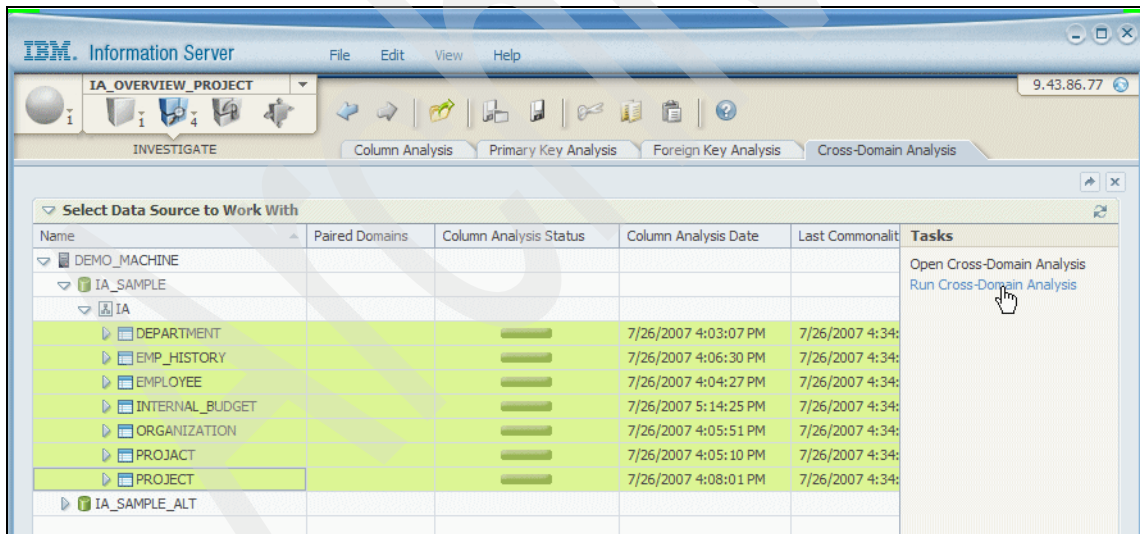


Figure 1-242 Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 1/3

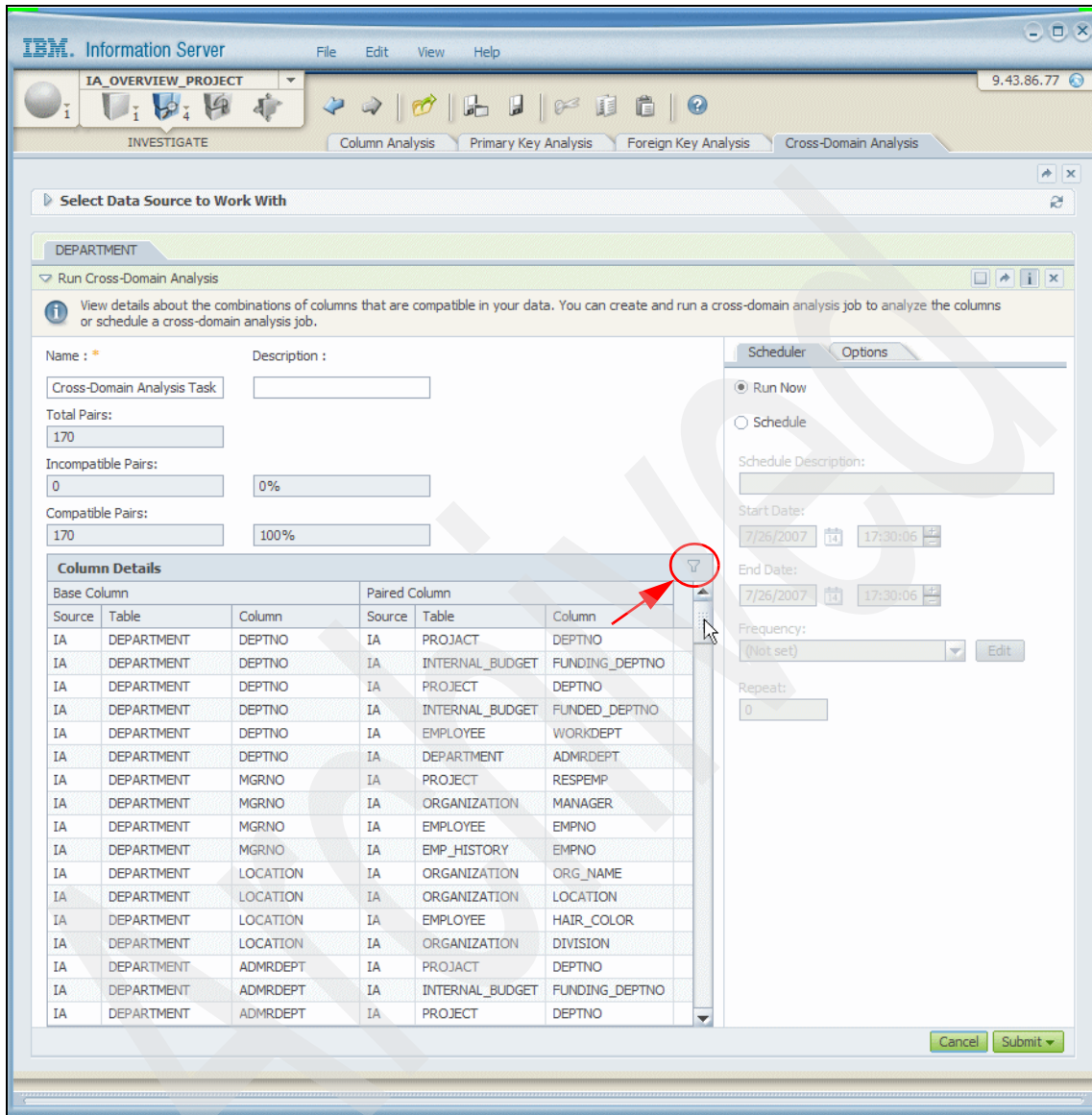


Figure 1-243 Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 2/3

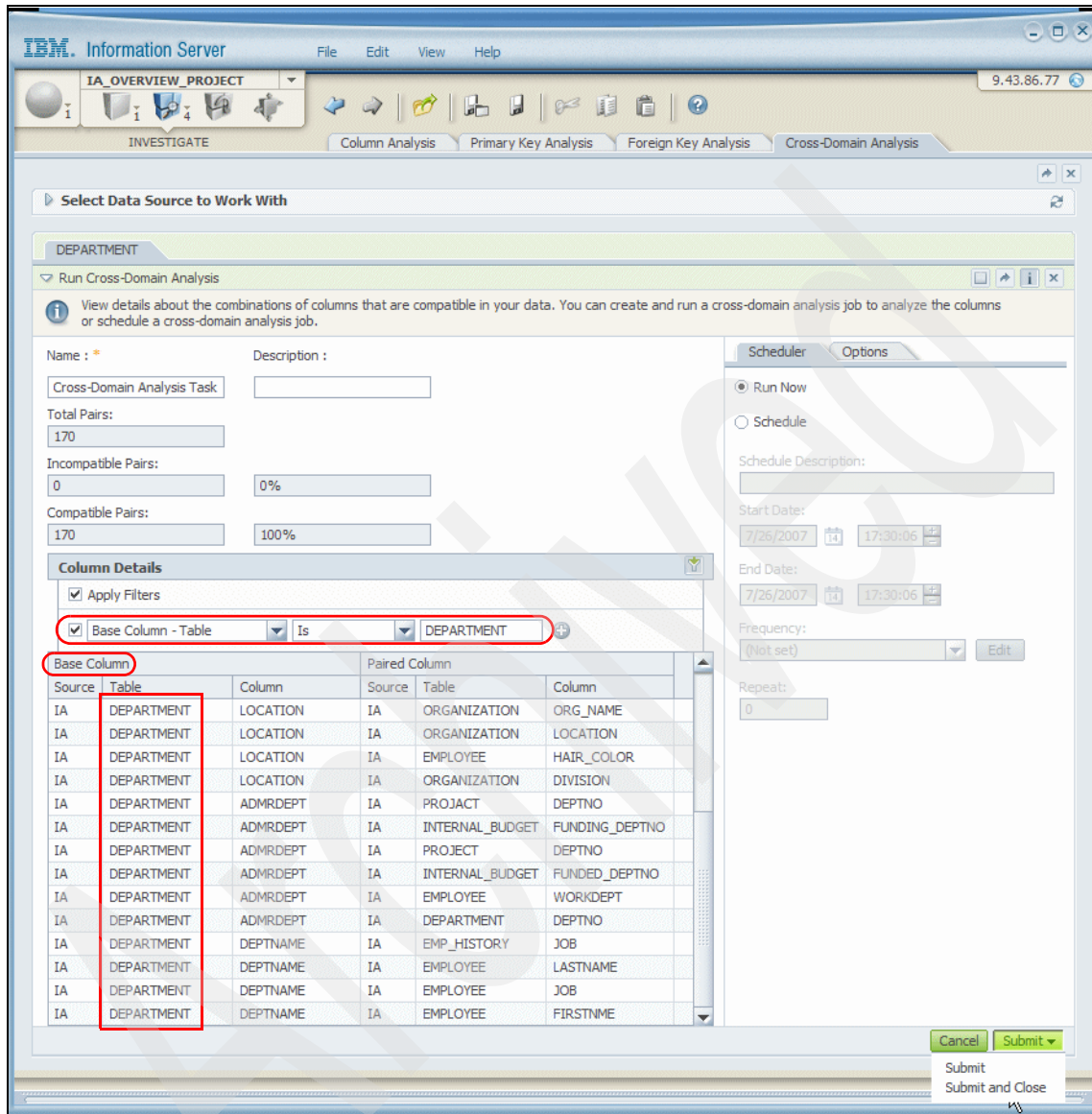


Figure 1-244 Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 3/3

1.11 Publish analysis results

You can view an analysis result and publish it to the metadata repository. You might want to publish statistics and annotations for a table or column to provide developers in additional suite components, such as IBM WebSphere DataStage or IBM WebSphere Business Glossary, access to analytical results.

In IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, analysis occurs on a project basis. All the results of analysis are bound by the project. For example, you might have three projects that perform analysis on a table called “Address_ShipTo” and three sets of analysis results exist for that table. The results of those three analyses contain valid analysis; however, the administrator might want to make one of analysis results the official shared results.

Analysis results can be published to the source objects that they are associated with. Source objects are shared by all of the suite components. Therefore, if these source objects are referenced in IBM WebSphere DataStage or IBM WebSphere Business Glossary, those suite components also have access to the analysis results that are published.

For example, an Information Analyzer Project Administrator can create three projects: Address_primary, Address_compare, and Address_worldwide. Each of these projects analyze the table Address_ShipTo. While performing analysis, Information Analyzer Data Analysts can annotate the analysis results with notes that provide additional information to other reviewers. After the analysis review completes, the administrator might select the analysis results for the Address_ShipTo table from the Address_compare project as the enterprise standard results. The administrator can then publish those results to the metadata repository. The last analysis published overlays any prior publication.

A IBM WebSphere DataStage developer can then go into a IBM WebSphere DataStage job, look at the Address_ShipTo table and elect to look at the analysis results for that table. The developer can also view any notes or annotations created by the Information Analyzer Data Analyst. The developer can design or modify their job based on those results and notes. For example, the Information Analyzer Data Analyst might suggest that the data type of a particular column in the table should be changed, that a table should have a foreign key established, or that a table has invalid values that the job should eliminate.

When you no longer need published summaries of analysis results, you can delete them from the metadata repository.

In the following sections, we describe the process of publishing analysis results for a table and then reviewing it in another suite component IBM WebSphere DataStage.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

1.11.1 Publish an analysis result

We use the modified sample database described in Figure 1-11 on page 31 in the example that we describe here.

After opening a project of interest (IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT in our case), run a column analysis on the EMPLOYEE table and view the results shown in Figure 1-245 on page 325.

You then choose to publish these results to the metadata repository as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Publish Analysis Results** as shown in Figure 1-246 on page 325.
2. In the Publish Analysis Results workspace, select the EMPLOYEE table.

Note: Optionally, you can click **View Analysis Results** to review the analysis results in the Analysis Results Summary pane. We do not show that here.

Click **Publish Analysis Results** in the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-247 on page 326 to prepare the analysis results for publishing.

3. In the Publish Analysis Results window in Figure 1-248 on page 326, select which analysis result you want to publish—the current analysis, the set checkpoint, or the baseline. In our case, we chose Current Analysis. You can optionally select whether you want to include notes (which we did not). Click **OK**.
4. Figure 1-249 on page 327 shows the status of the last publication in the Publish Analysis Results workspace. Your ID is attached as the publisher as shown.

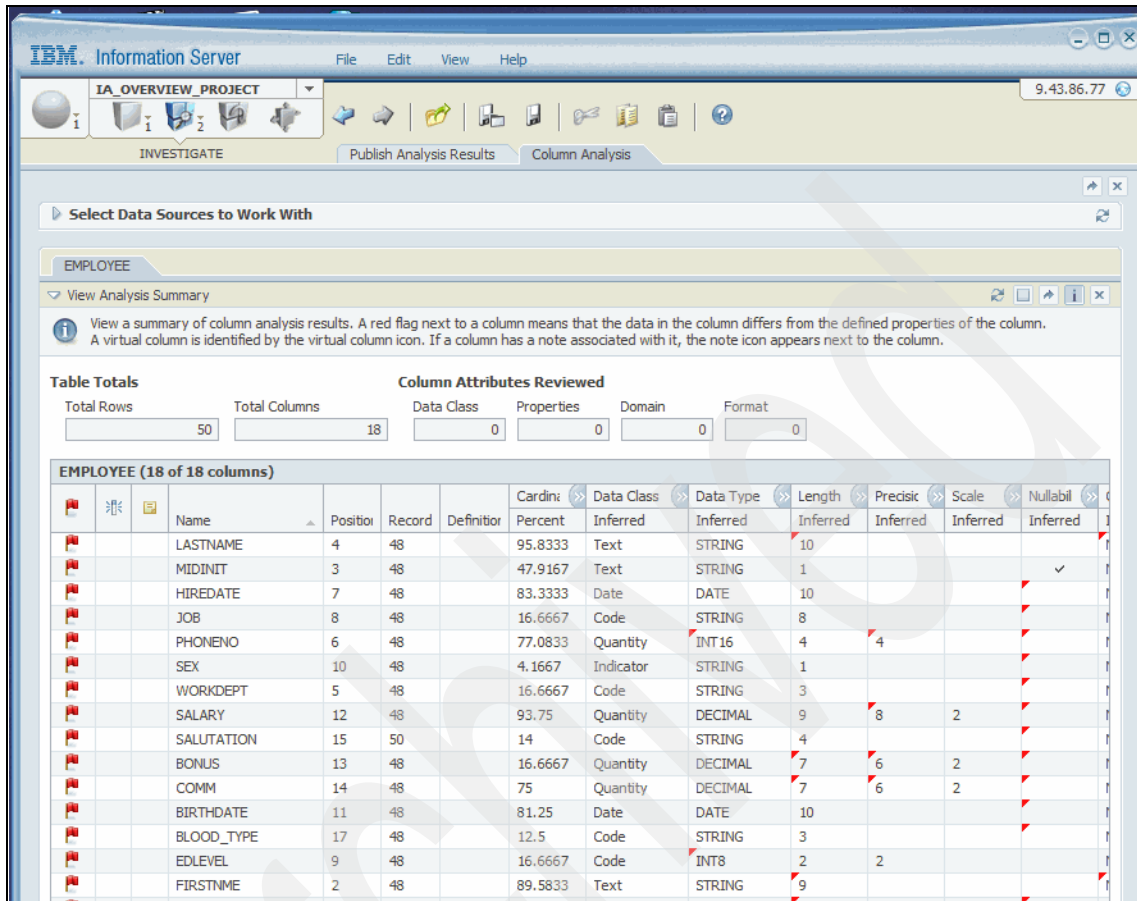


Figure 1-245 Publish Analysis Results 1/5

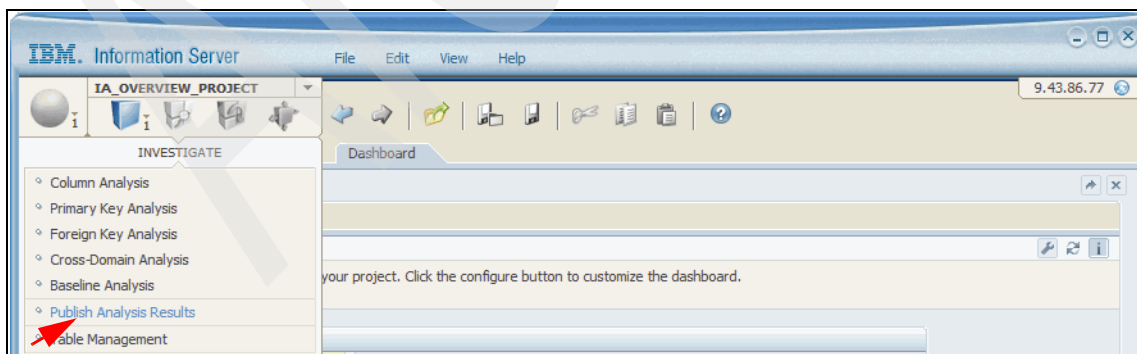


Figure 1-246 Publish Analysis Results 2/5

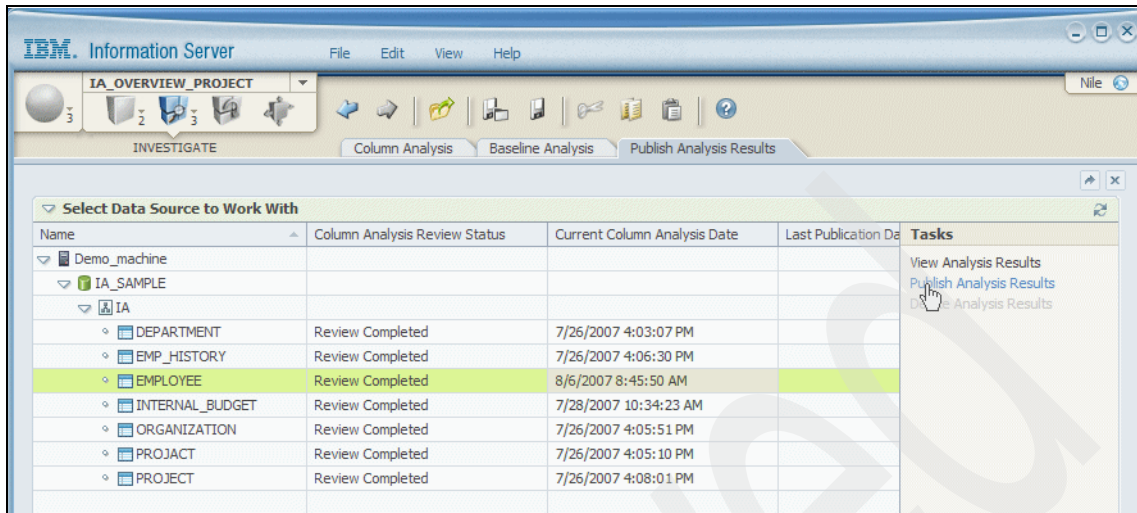


Figure 1-247 Publish Analysis Results 3/5

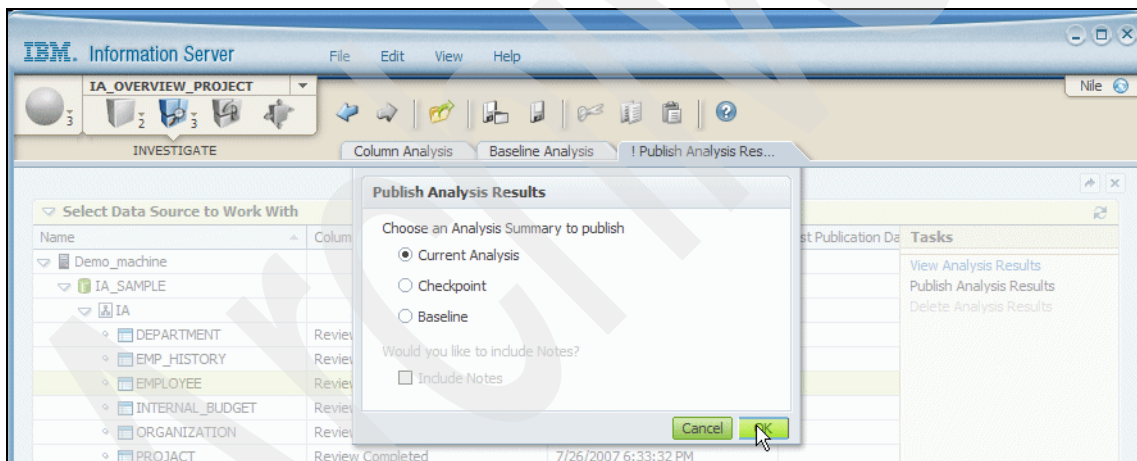


Figure 1-248 Publish Analysis Results 4/5

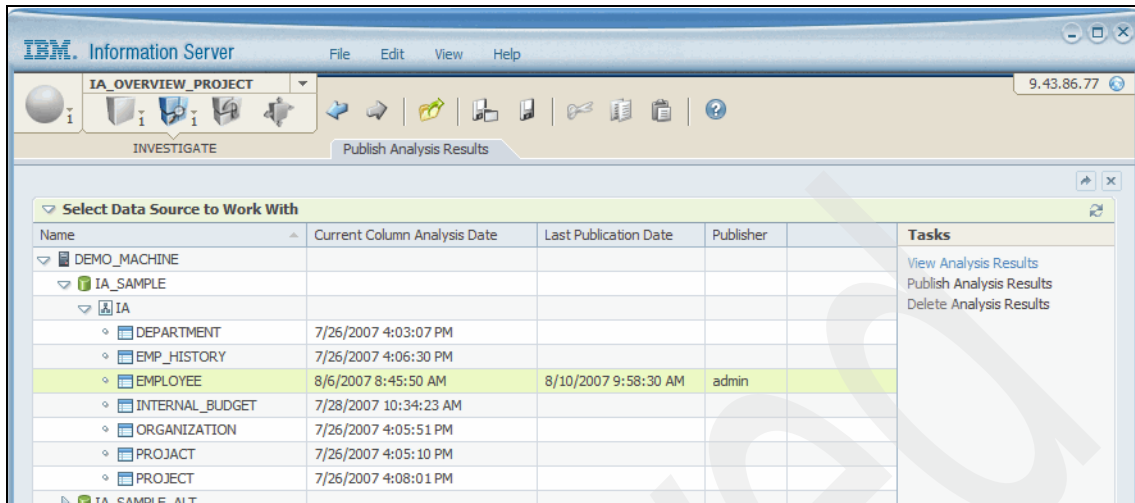


Figure 1-249 Publish Analysis Results 5/5

1.11.2 Review a published analysis result in DataStage

To view the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer published results in DataStage, you must first import the metadata of the EMPLOYEE table definition into DataStage after establishing connection details for the import as follows:

1. Launch the IBM WebSphere DataStage and QualityStage Designer by selecting **Start** → **All Programs** → **IBM Information Server** → **IBM WebSphere DataStage and QualityStage Designer from your Windows machine**.
2. Provide information about the project to which it should attach and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-250 on page 328.
3. From the Menu bar, select **Repository** → **Metadata Sharing** → **Management** as shown in Figure 1-251 on page 329.
4. In the Import metadata using connectors window, select the **ODBC Connector** and click **Next** as shown in Figure 1-252 on page 329.
5. Select the IA_sample data source from the Data source drop-down list, supply the Username (db2inst1) and password, and click **Test connection** as shown in Figure 1-253 on page 330 and Figure 1-254 on page 330. A successful connection is shown in Figure 1-255 on page 331.
6. Click **Next** as shown in Figure 1-256 on page 331 to proceed to select the information to be imported.

7. Specify filtering criteria such as DB2INST1 from the Schema drop-down list and request views and tables by checking the appropriate boxes, before clicking **Next** as shown in Figure 1-257 on page 332.
8. Select EMPLOYEE from the choices, check the boxes to include the primary key, foreign keys, and indexes, and click **Next** as shown in Figure 1-258 on page 332.
9. Confirm the EMPLOYEE table import selection by clicking **Import** as shown in Figure 1-259 on page 333.
10. In the Select Folder window, select Table Definitions for the Item name and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-260 on page 333.
11. You can now view the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer published results for the EMPLOYEE table (right click and select **Properties**—not shown here) in IBM WebSphere DataStage as shown in Figure 1-261 on page 334 (general information about the published result) and Figure 1-262 on page 335 (published analytical information).

To view column level information, select the **Columns** tab, right-click the column of interest to view details (not shown here).

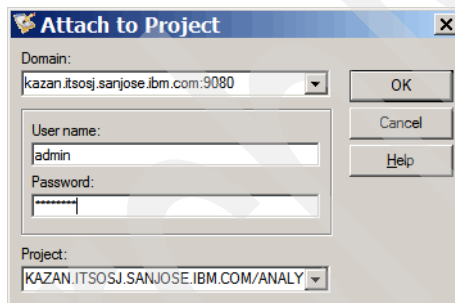


Figure 1-250 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 1/13

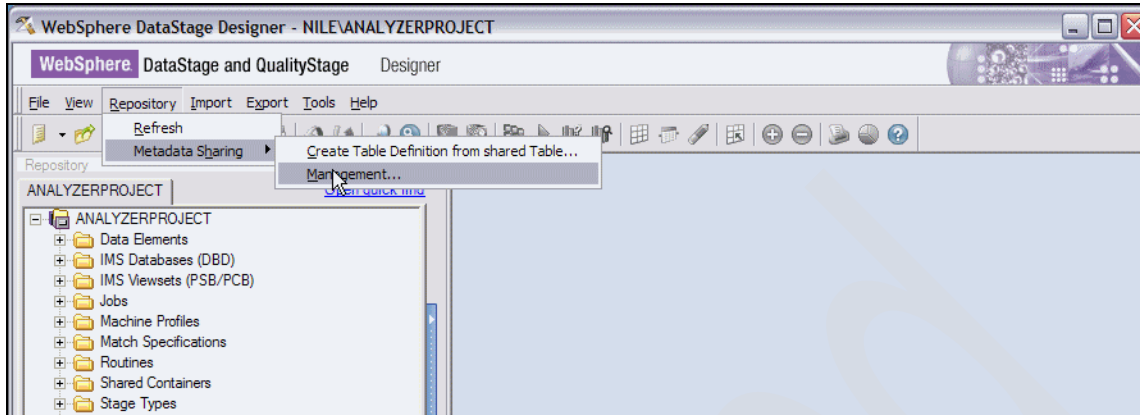


Figure 1-251 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 2/13

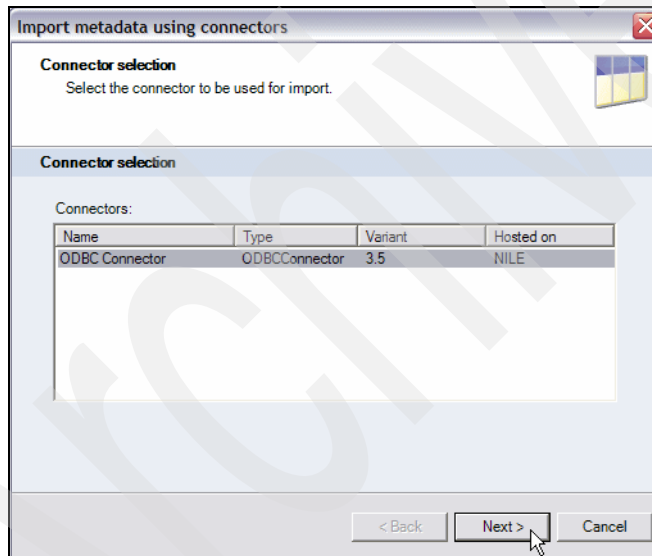


Figure 1-252 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 3/13

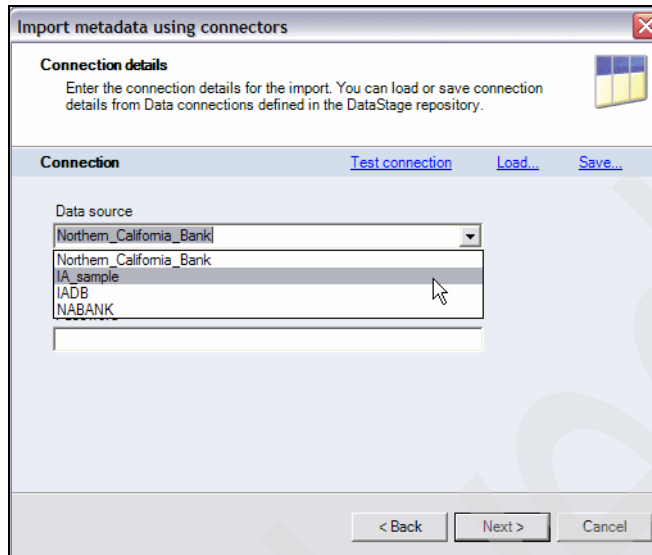


Figure 1-253 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 4/13

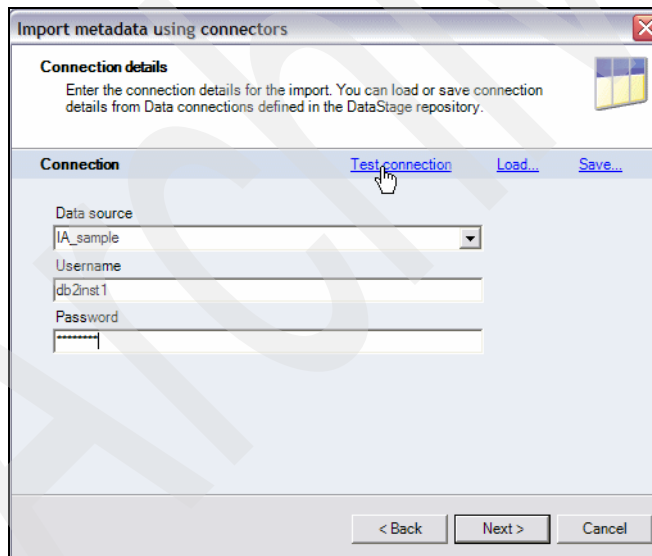


Figure 1-254 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 5/13

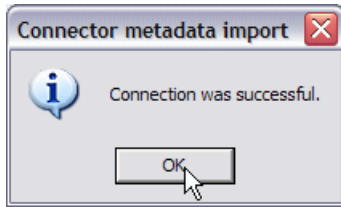


Figure 1-255 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 6/13

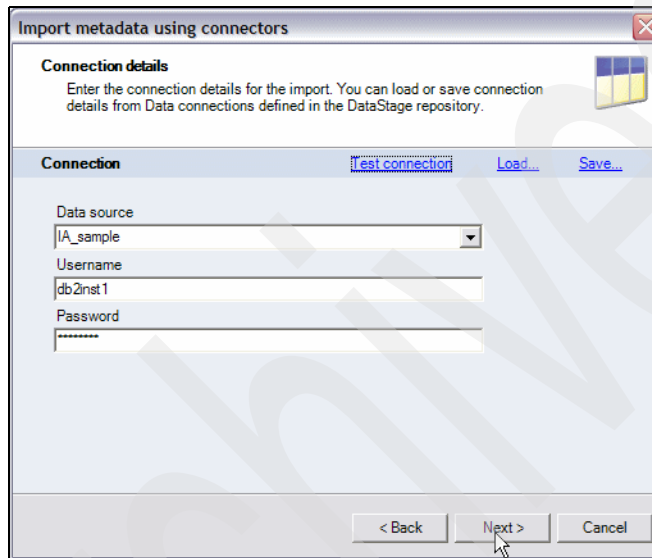


Figure 1-256 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 7/13

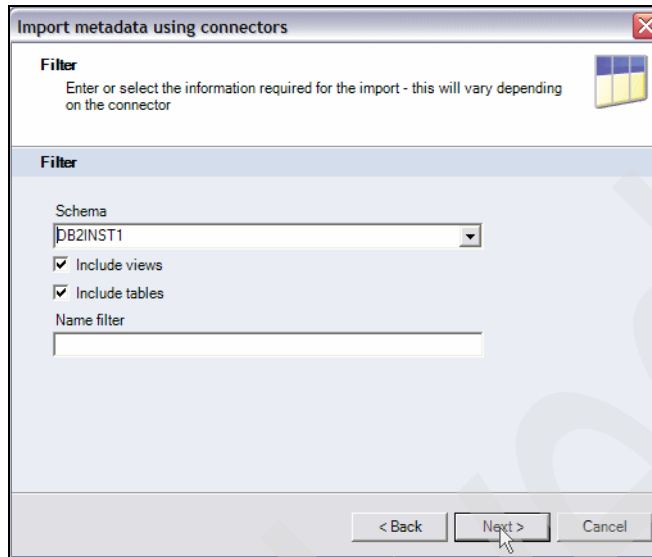


Figure 1-257 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 8/13

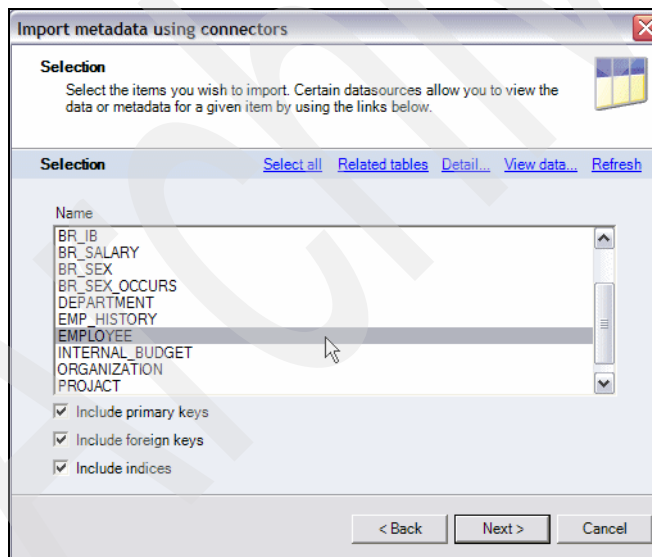


Figure 1-258 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 9/13

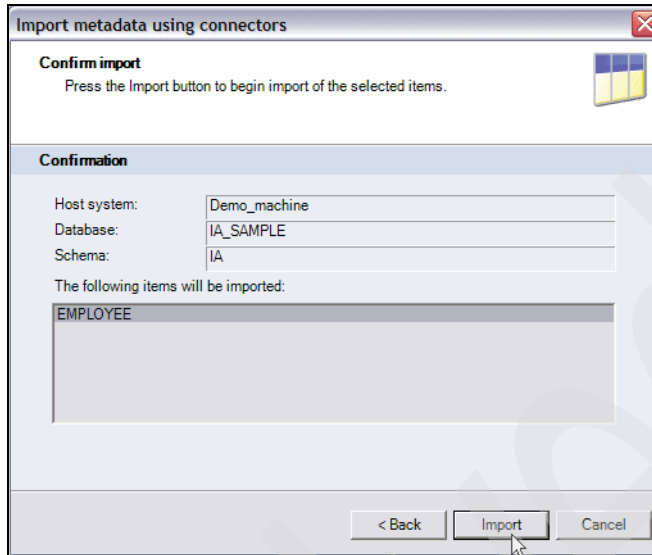


Figure 1-259 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 10/13

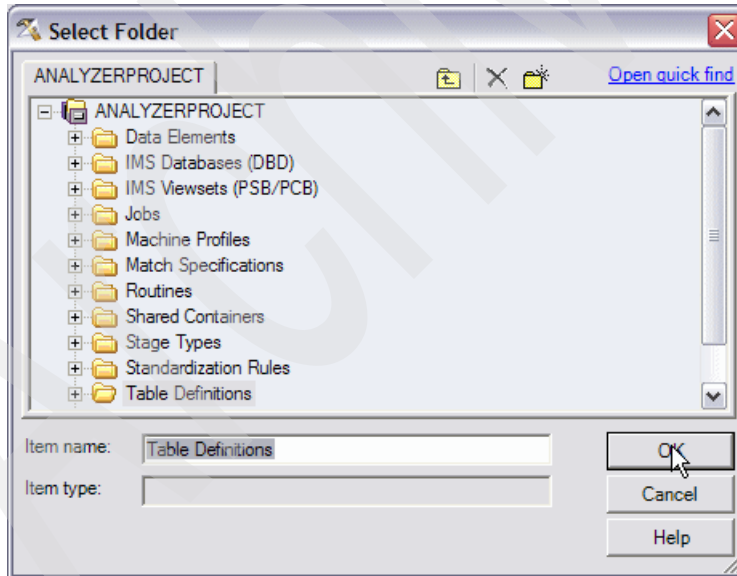


Figure 1-260 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 11/13

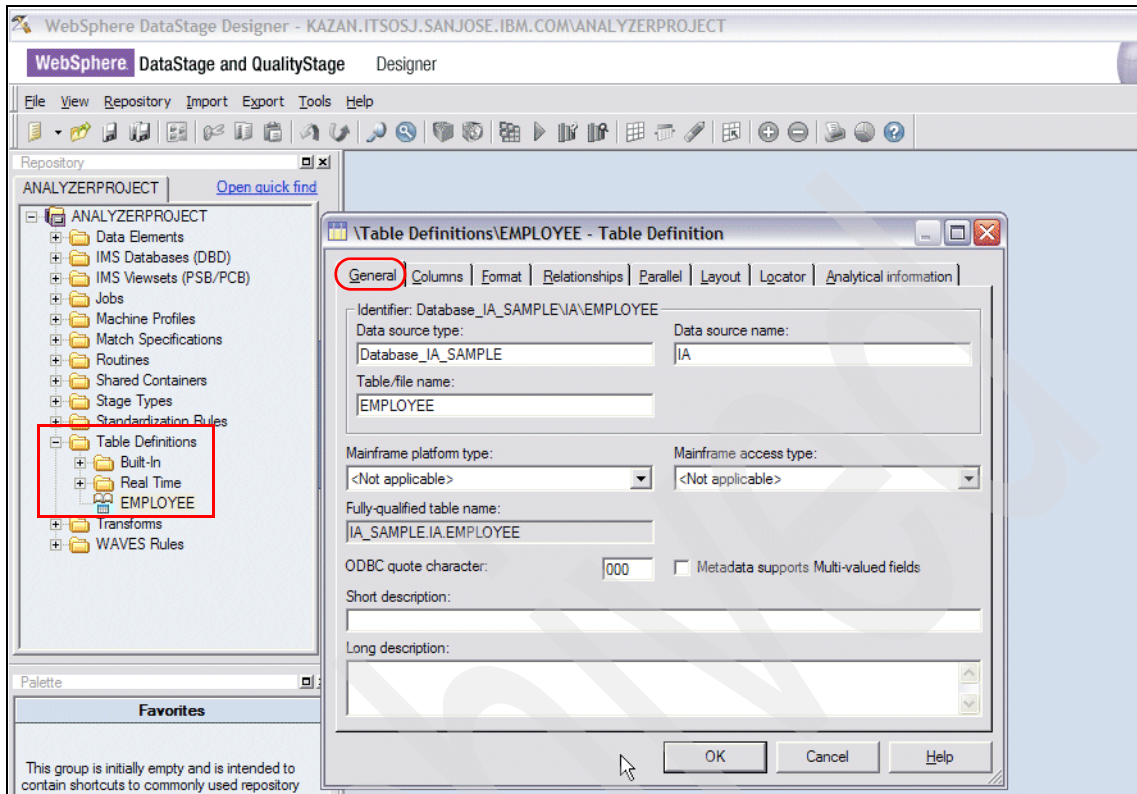


Figure 1-261 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 12/13

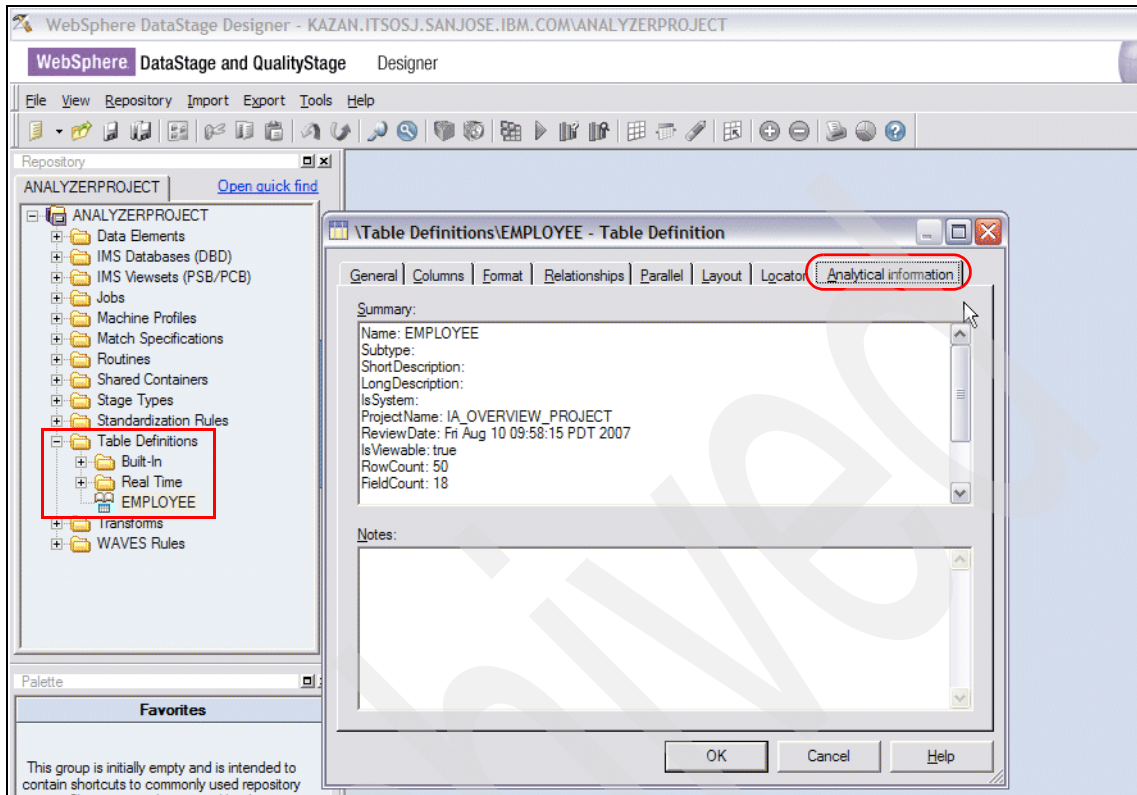


Figure 1-262 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 13/13

1.12 IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation

IBM WebSphere AuditStage is a software tool that enables you to apply professional quality control methods to manage the accuracy, consistency, completeness, and integrity of information stored in databases. By employing technology that integrates Total Quality Management (TQM) principles with data modeling and relational database concepts, IBM WebSphere AuditStage diagnoses data quality problems and facilitates data cleanup efforts.

With IBM WebSphere AuditStage, you can quickly and easily develop:

- ▶ A Domain Analysis that determines existing values in critical data elements
- ▶ Metadata that records information about critical data elements
- ▶ An assessment of the completeness and validity of critical data elements—business rule compliance
- ▶ Data Filters that identify data defects according to the principles of data quality and your business rules and specifications
- ▶ Filter Sets that organize related Data Filters
- ▶ Metrics that quantify data quality by attaching business significance to Data Filters
- ▶ Exception Reports that provide detailed listings of defective data that allow you to pinpoint the sources of defects
- ▶ Metric Reports that present and format high-level information about data quality
- ▶ Trend Charts that monitor defect levels in databases in order to maintain statistical control of systems
- ▶ Analysis Charts that prioritize data quality issues to ensure time and resources are invested in the most critical areas
- ▶ Import Scripts that gather and consolidate data from any number of sources (available only when using the internal database)
- ▶ Create Table Scripts that build table structures
- ▶ SQL Scripts that perform ad hoc queries or updates
- ▶ Macros that run groups of Objects in batches at user-specified intervals.

In addition, you can generate Data Filters automatically using predefined templates or user-created templates, and you can run two predefined data quality analysis reports.

Note: In this section, we only focus on the business rule compliance capability of IBM WebSphere AuditStage that complements IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer's validity functionality.

Business Rule Compliance evaluates the quality of data in terms of specific business rules involving multiple data fields within or across records (or rows) that are logically related. In most cases, the type of business rules needed for business rule analysis will not be documented or even explicitly known before the evaluation begins. Therefore, business rules applicable to data will need to be developed, or at least refined, for this analysis. The most common sources for developing explicit business rules applicable to data quality work are knowledgeable people (subject matter experts), system documentation, and occasionally metadata repositories. In addition, results from Level 0 Domain Analysis and Level 1 Completeness and Validity Assessment can suggest additional business rules.

To illustrate an example of business rule analysis, consider a medical database:

- ▶ One data element is a code representing the various sites where medical treatment can be given. Valid sites include an ambulance, a physician's office, an emergency room, an operating room, and so forth.
- ▶ Another data element is a code representing the various procedures that are offered. Valid procedures include a routine physical exam, various types of laboratory work, open-heart surgery, delivery of a baby, and so forth.

The business rule states the legitimate relationships between site codes and procedure codes. A particular patient record includes the site code for ambulance and the procedure code for open-heart surgery. Each of these codes taken separately passes a validity test. When taken together, however, the resulting information is suspect in that open-heart surgery is not usually performed in an ambulance.

There are virtually endless possibilities for designing business rules applicable to data. Therefore, when doing this level of analysis, there are two recommendations to consider when developing and using business rules:

- ▶ Although many potential business rules can be developed and tried in IBM WebSphere AuditStage for their effectiveness in determining data quality, a limited, but prioritized, set of business rules should be selected for final use in analysis. This selection is based on their impact to the business or their ability to measure the integrity and reliability of key information taken from the data environment.

- ▶ A business rule will need to be specified, reviewed, and tested using IBM WebSphere AuditStage and then refined with the realities of the actual data before it can be considered accurate and precise enough for use in Business Rule Compliance results.

There are four common types of business rules:

- ▶ Valid-value combinations rules

These rules entail two or more data elements that have a specific and valid relationship to one another. For example, the combination of city, state, and ZIP code must be valid as documented by the U.S. Postal Service. Assessing this type of rule in IBM WebSphere AuditStage lends itself well to the use of concatenation and a table of valid combinations.

- ▶ Computational rules

These rules calculate either within records or across records:

- Equation

This type of computational rule uses two or more data elements in a calculation and compares them against another element. An example of such a rule is the rate of pay multiplied by hours worked equals the paid amount.

- Set

This type of computational rule uses two different tables. The sum of the detailed records in one table is compared with a summary record in a different table. For example, the sum of all order records for the year equals the amount in the order summary record.

- ▶ Time rules

These rules compare one point in time against another either in the same record or in a different record:

- Range

This type of time rule requires that a point in time falls between a minimum or maximum time. For example, a project activity date must fall between the project start date and the project end date.

- Sequence

This type of time rule states that the time of a particular event must have a specific relationship to the time of another event. For example, the date of deposition must be greater than or equal to the date of filing and less than the date of trial.

► If...Then...Else rules

These rules establish the relationship of two or more conditions. An example of such a rule is if the account status is closed, then there must not be any orders pending.

For complete details on IBM WebSphere AuditStage functionality, refer to *Ascential AuditStage Version 7.0.1 User's Guide*, Part No. 00D-001AS701.

In the following sections, we describe briefly the configuration of the data source name (DSN) followed by some business rule examples using the sample set of tables described in Figure 1-11 on page 31.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

1.12.1 Configure the DSN

You need to configure the data source which will be accessed by IBM WebSphere AuditStage during business rule validation.

Figure 1-263 on page 341 through Figure 1-275 on page 347 show the configuration of a data source using an ODBC driver as follows:

1. Launch IBM WebSphere AuditStage by clicking **Start** → **All Programs** → **Ascential AuditStage™** → **AuditStage**. Then, log in by supplying the user ID and password. This action is not shown here.
2. From the File menu, select **New** to create a new project as shown in Figure 1-263 on page 341.
3. Provide the File Name (IA_SAMPLE) for the name of the project and click **Save** as shown in Figure 1-264 on page 341.
4. In the Select Data Source Type window, check External database (through ODBC) and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-265 on page 342.
5. In the Select Data Source window, click **New** to add a new file data source as shown in Figure 1-266 on page 342.

Note: The File Data Source tab lets you connect with a data source that has file data source names (DSNs). A file-based data source, not necessarily user-dedicated nor local to a computer, can be shared among all users who have the same drivers installed.

The File Data Source tab displays all file DSNs and subdirectories of the directory indicated in the Look in box. Double-clicking a DSN connects to the data source.

The Look in field indicates the directory for which the subdirectories and file DSNs are listed in the window below. Clicking the down arrow alongside this text box displays the entire directory structure.

6. We are creating a machine data source. Therefore, in the Select Data Source windows, click the **Machine Data Source** tab and click **New** to create a new data source as shown in Figure 1-267 on page 343.
7. In the Create New Data Source window, check System Data Source (Applies to this machine only) which creates a data source which is specific to this machine, and usable by any user who logs on to this machine as shown in Figure 1-268 on page 343. Click **Next**.

Note: User Data Sources are specific to a user on this machine, while System Data Sources are usable by any user who logs on to this machine.

8. In the next window, select the IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER as the driver for which you want to set up a data source as shown in Figure 1-269 on page 344, and click **Next**.
9. Click **Finish** in the new Create New Data Source window as shown in Figure 1-270 on page 344 to create the data source.
10. The ODBC IBM DB2 DRIVER prompts for information about the DB2 database to register. Provide the Data source name (IA_SAMPLE) and Database alias (IA) as shown in Figure 1-271 on page 345, and click **OK**.
11. In the Select Data Source window, select the Data Source Name (IA_SAMPLE) and click **OK** source name to connect to it as shown in Figure 1-272 on page 345.
12. In the Connect to DB2 Database window, provide the user ID and Password to connect to the database in Share mode as shown in Figure 1-273 on page 346, and click **OK**.
13. In the Select a Source Database window, select DB2 (UDB) as shown in Figure 1-274 on page 347.

14. At the prompt shown in Figure 1-275 on page 347, confirm it is a DB2 (UDB) database by clicking Yes.

15. Next, click **Continue** as shown in Figure 1-274 on page 347 to complete the configuration of the DSN.

You can now proceed to define business rules for this data source.

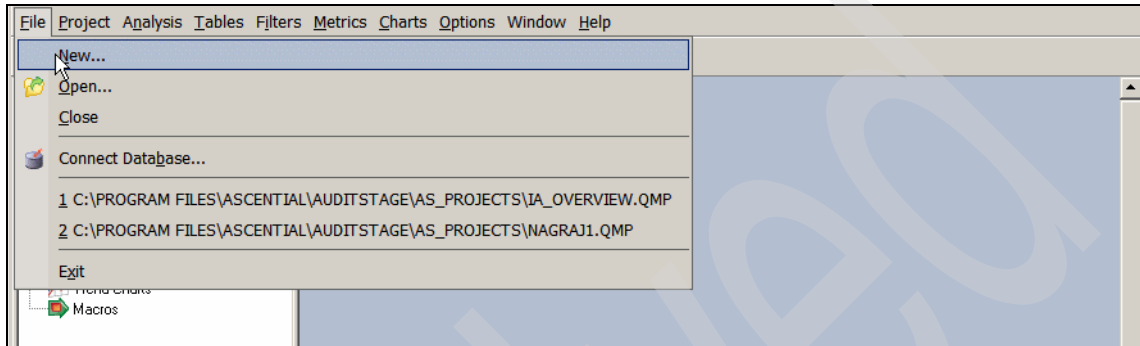


Figure 1-263 Configure the DSN 1/13

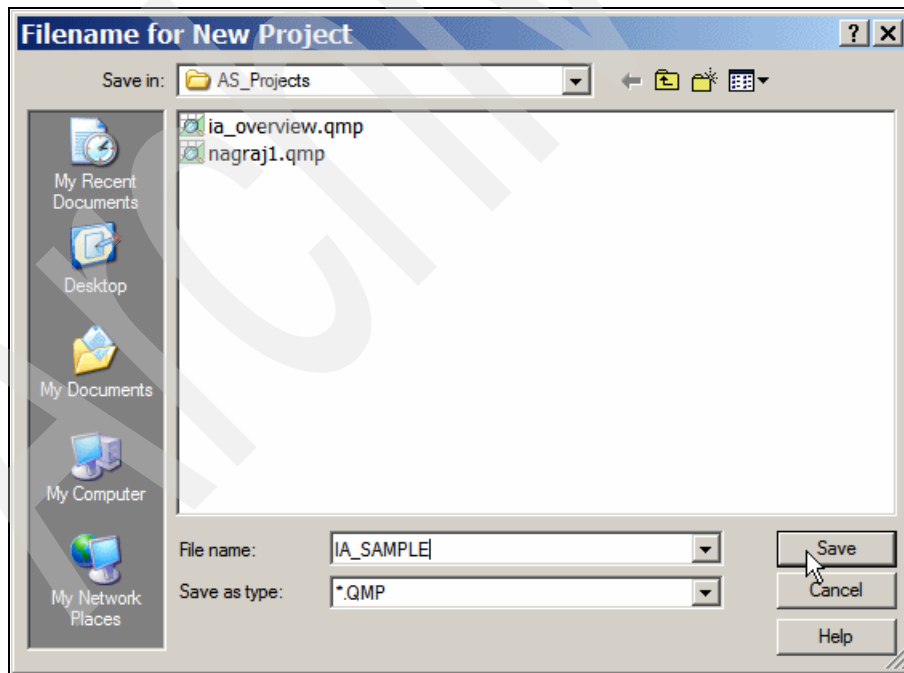


Figure 1-264 Configure the DSN 2/13

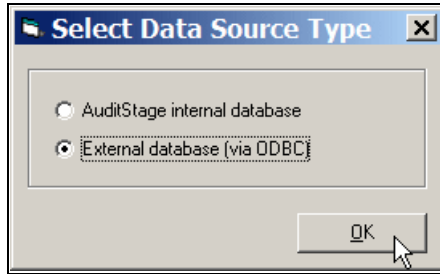


Figure 1-265 Configure the DSN 3/13

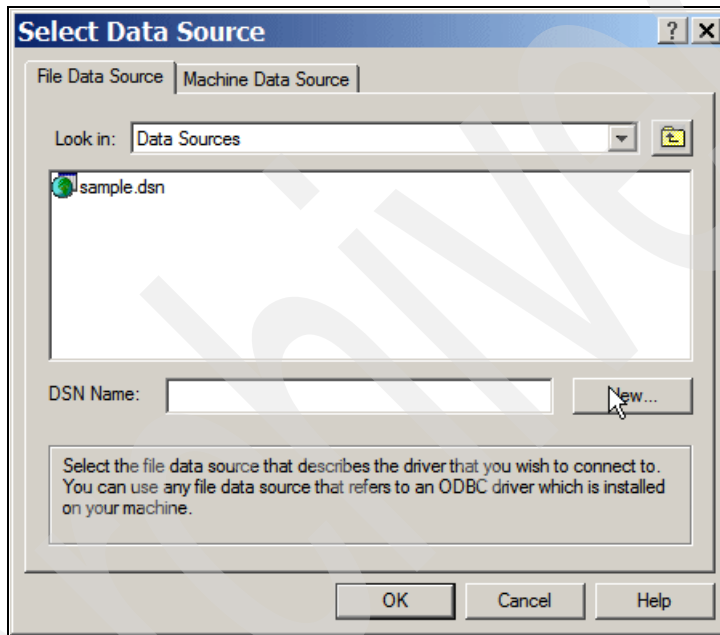


Figure 1-266 Configure the DSN 4/13

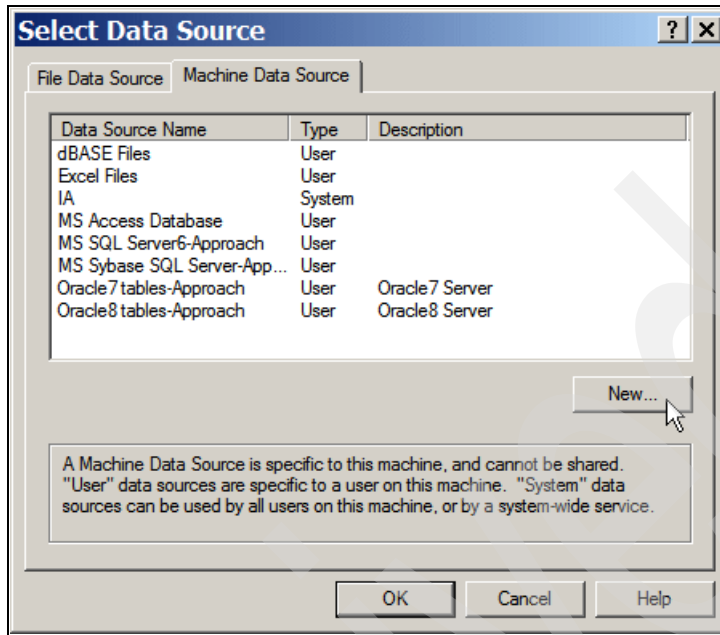


Figure 1-267 Configure the DSN 5/13

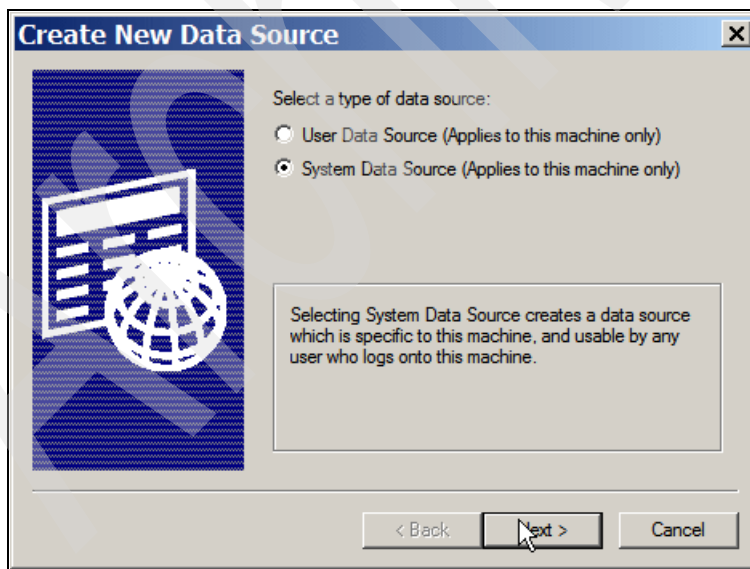


Figure 1-268 Configure the DSN 6/13

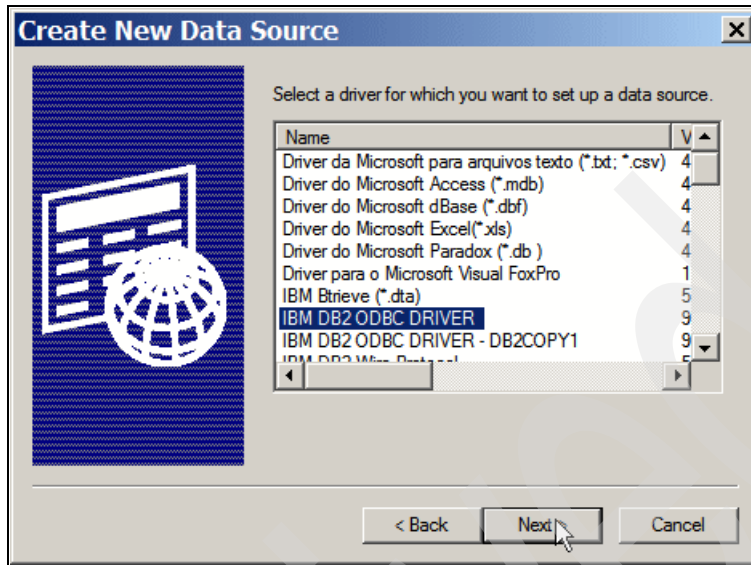


Figure 1-269 Configure the DSN 7/13

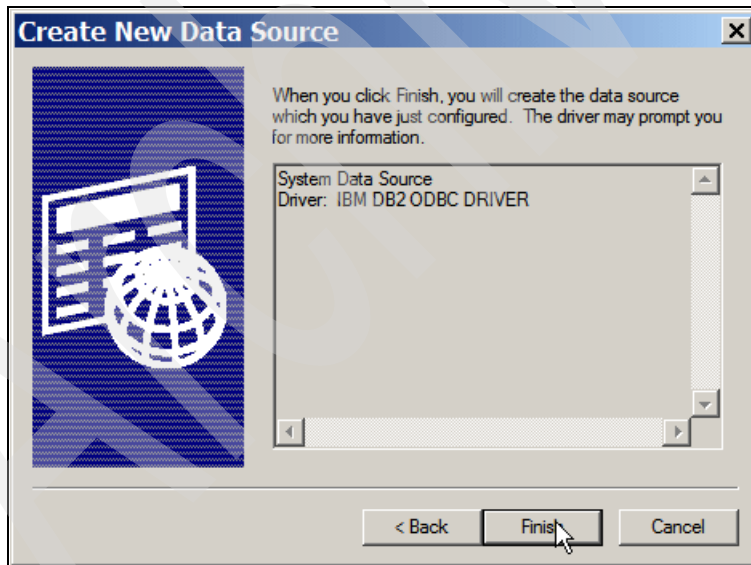


Figure 1-270 Configure the DSN 8/13

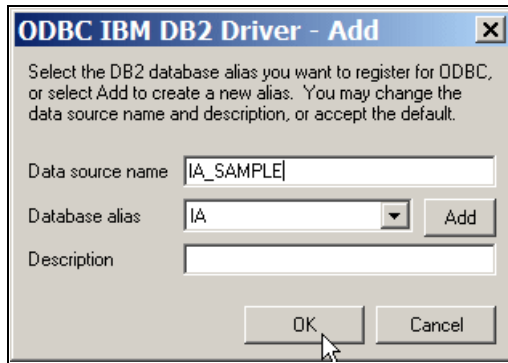


Figure 1-271 Configure the DSN 9/13

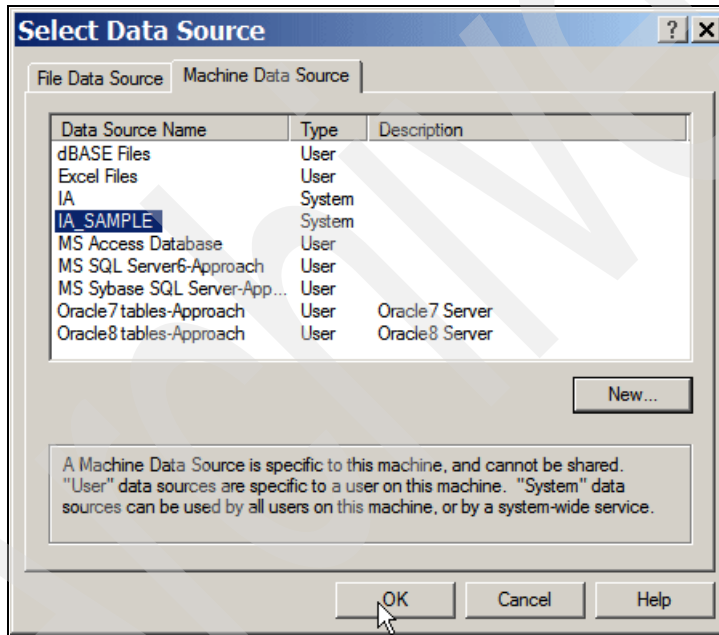


Figure 1-272 Configure the DSN 10/13

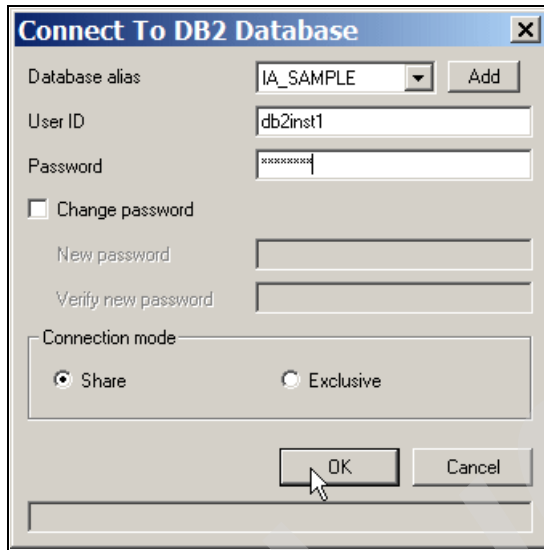


Figure 1-273 Configure the DSN 11/13

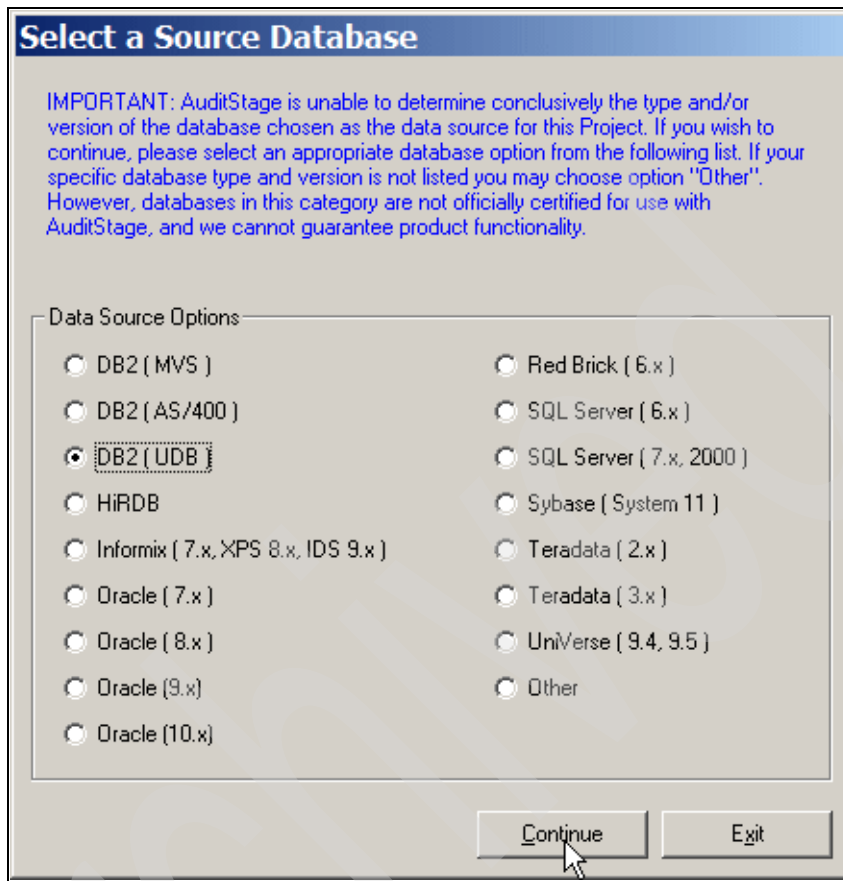


Figure 1-274 Configure the DSN 12/13

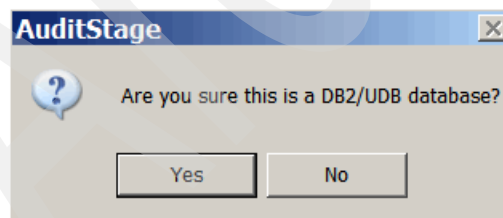


Figure 1-275 Configure the DSN 13/13

1.12.2 Business rule examples

Data Filters are IBM WebSphere AuditStage Objects that are used to evaluate the quality of specific data elements. Data Filters specify data characteristics and find instances where those characteristics are matched. These characteristics are violations of basic principles of data quality or user-defined business rules.

A Data Filter is built from one or more conditions. Each condition has three main elements: Source Data, Type of Check, and Reference Data (in some cases a reference data expression is not necessary). These conditions are linked together using the AND or OR operators. When the Data Filter definition is complete, the form of output for the Data Filter must be specified.

After you have developed and saved a Data Filter, you can rerun it on changing data. When a Data Filter runs, it finds exceptions, which are rows that match the specifications of the Data Filter.

Important: In most cases, exceptions are defective data entities. However, Data Filters can also be used to pinpoint data which is *not* flawed but differs in some way from “normal” data. For example, you might use a Data Filter to measure the number of transactions that have been made with a certain company.

An important concept to understand is that Data Filters are based on the relational database model and SQL and are, therefore, declarative or non-procedural. This means that you do not need to tell IBM WebSphere AuditStage how to look for exceptions. You can tell it what constitutes an exception, and IBM WebSphere AuditStage takes care of the processing and optimization.

Data Filters have two levels of complexity:

- ▶ A simple Data Filter finds rows in one table for which one column has one characteristic. There are ten predefined characteristics, or Data Filter types such as (NOT) CONTAINS, (NOT) EQUALS, (NOT) EXISTS, (NOT) FORMAT, (NOT) OCCURS, (NOT) IN RANGE, (NOT) IN REF COL, (NOT) IN REF LIST, (NOT) TYPE, (NOT) UNIQUE, JOIN TO, (NOT) BASE, and SAMPLE.
- ▶ A complex Data Filter lets you combine these characteristics with logical operators. It finds rows from one or more tables in which multiple columns have multiple characteristics.

For complete details, refer to *Ascential AuditStage User's Guide Version 7.0.1* Part No. 00D-001AS701.

Data Filters have three types of output:

- ▶ A simple measurement, or a count, of the number of exceptions in the data.
- ▶ An exception table to which exceptions are written.

A Data Filter has the option of outputting distinct (grouped) exceptions, versus all exceptions. When Distinct is selected, the exception table produced when the Data Filter runs will not contain any duplicate occurrences. Therefore, it is dependent on the columns that have been mapped, either to the screen or to an exception table.

- ▶ A display of exceptions in a Report window, so that you can see them immediately. If this option is chosen, you can optionally map output columns or specify sorting.

If the output is sent to the screen, there are several ways to navigate through the screen output. The single arrows on the far right of the output allow you to scroll through the screen output one row at a time. The arrows with two lines allow you to scroll through the screen output by several rows. The number of rows is dependent on the size of the window you have open. The arrows with the single line take you to the top and bottom of the screen output.

In addition, the screen output has a search capability. To exercise the search, highlight the column that you want to search and enter one or more characters in the text box. Indicate whether the search is to be case-sensitive. The default is not case sensitive. Click **Search**. IBM WebSphere AuditStage takes you to the first occurrence that matches. If the search does not bring you to the desired row, click **Search** again. IBM WebSphere AuditStage brings you to the next match. If there is no match, IBM WebSphere AuditStage provides a message and leaves you at the bottom of the screen output. Entering a new set of search criteria starts the search from the top.

Note: Exception Table and Screen are not exclusive of Count. That is, they also count the number of exceptions for the Data Filter, but they perform an additional step.

When you run a Data Filter, no matter which of the three types of output it produces, IBM WebSphere AuditStage shows you the number of exceptions found, the total rows of data checked, and the percentage of overall rows that are exceptions. If the results are meaningful, you can choose to store them in the Project, by saving the results in Filter History.

To summarize, Data Filters can find simple data defects by operating on one column and performing one type of check. They can also perform compound checks on multiple columns and can join multiple tables. The rows detected by a

Data Filter can be counted, displayed in a Report window, or written to an exception table.

In the following sections, we describe the creation and execution of data filters that check for a variety of business rule compliances including Referential Integrity check, Uniqueness check, Existence check, Range check, and Complex data filters.

Note: Some of the functions such as referential integrity, uniqueness, and range checks are also available in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer. We included that information in this section for the sake of completeness. You would most probably use the equivalent facilities in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer rather than the features in IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

Referential Integrity check

We check the referential integrity of the ADMRDEPT column in the DEPARTMENT table against the DEPTNO column in the same table using the IN REF COL data filter, and write the exceptions to an exception table.

You can access the list of Data Filters for the current Project four ways as follows:

- ▶ Scroll through or search the Repository window
- ▶ Click the **Data Filters** toolbar button
- ▶ Press Ctrl+D
- ▶ Choose **Filters** → **Data Filters** from the AuditStage window

The last three actions bring you to the Data Filters directory in the Repository window and open a new Object window. If you are scrolling or searching the Repository window and want to create a new Data Filter, right-click **Data Filters** in the Repository window and choose **New**.

Note: To open an existing Data Filter, double-click the name of the Data Filter in the list in the Repository window. To edit, delete, copy, rename, or run an existing one, highlight its name and right-click.

The following series of steps creates a referential integrity check data filter, executes it, and reviews the exceptions reported:

1. Choose **Filters** → **Data Filters** from the AuditStage window as shown in Figure 1-276 on page 353.
2. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, let the Category default to Other, specify the Filter Name (IA_BUSINESS_RULES_ADMRDEPT_RICHECK), select the Source Data column, and click **Expression®** as shown in Figure 1-277 on page 354 to use the Expression Builder for this column.²¹
3. In the Expression Builder window, identify the column in the source table (ADMRDEPT in the BR_DEPARTMENT table in our case) and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-278 on page 354. The selected fields are shown in the bottom pane.²²
4. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, select **Negative**, and select **NOT IN REF COL** from the Type of Check column. Let the Output field default to Count.²³

To view what happens when you enter an invalid value, we entered ABC (an invalid column name) in the Reference Data column. Click **Run** to execute the Data Filter created as shown in Figure 1-279 on page 355.

5. Figure 1-280 on page 355 shows the error message Could not complete Filter “IA_BUSINESS_RULES_ADMRDEPT_RICHECK”. Do you want to see more detailed information?. Click **Yes**.
6. Figure 1-281 on page 356 shows the detailed information about the error. It shows the generated SQL statement and indicates the error is associated with it.
7. Go back and use the Expression Builder for the Reference Data column in the Reference Column Check window as shown in Figure 1-282 on page 356. We build the column DEPTNO in table DEPARTMENT here. Click **OK**.

²¹ This drop-down list is used to indicate the classification of a Data Filter. Valid categories are L1 CPL, L1 VAL, or Other. The default value for a new Data Filter is Other. Selecting the wrong category has implications for the L1 Completeness and Validity Report.

²² An *expression* is a reference to a column in a table. It can be a simple reference to a single column in a table (such as table.column), a complex reference to a single column using functions (such as LTRIM(table.column)), or a reference to two or more columns in the same table (such as table.column1 & table.column2). The maximum size of an expression is 255 characters. There are several places in IBM WebSphere AuditStage where you might need to build an expression, including Data Filter source data, Data Filter reference data, and Mapping output columns for Data Filters.

²³ When negative, the Data Filter finds rows for which the source data value does not exist in the specified reference column. When positive, it finds rows for which the source data value exists in the reference column.

8. Click **Run** as shown in Figure 1-283 on page 357 to execute the IA_BUSINESS_RULES_ADMRDEPT_RICHECK data filter just created, and create an output that shows the count of exceptions.

When a Data Filter runs successfully, the Results dialog box opens, as shown in Figure 1-284 on page 357. This dialog box displays the number of exceptions found by the Data Filter, the total number of rows it operated on, and the exception percentage realized by these last two results. You are given the option to record these results in the Filter History. If you ran the Data Filter in an ad hoc manner and the results are not important to your Project, you should not save them.

9. Figure 1-284 on page 357 shows the results of the data filter execution. It identifies 1 exception out of a total of 14 rows indicating that 1 value in the ADMRDEPT column did not find a match in the DEPTNO column. Click **OK**.

10. Figure 1-285 on page 358 shows the transcript of the data filter job execution. The Transcript window shows the current date and time, the number of exceptions found, and continual updates on the progress of the execution.

The Transcript window opens automatically when a Data Filter or Filter Set is executed, unless the option for writing to a file has been chosen. To open the Transcript window manually, choose **Window** → **Transcript** from the AuditStage window, or press Ctrl+S. If you have specified a file for transcript information, it is automatically opened and displayed when you select the Transcript window.

11. You can choose to write the exceptions to an exception table. If this option is chosen, you must map output columns. You must also type the name of a new exception table or choose one from the drop-down list.²⁴

Click **Columns** in Figure 1-285 on page 358 to map output columns. In the Map Output Columns window in Figure 1-286 on page 359 identify all the source columns to map in the output. Click **OK**.

12. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window in Figure 1-287 on page 360, select Exception Table from the Output drop-down list and the name of the exception table (BR_ADMR_RICHECK), and click **Run**.

²⁴ You use a Mapping output columns dialog box to specify the output mapping for a Data Filter. That is, the columns listed here define rows that will be counted, written to an exception table, or displayed in a Report window when the Data Filter runs. You can use any valid data set expressions as columns, in any order, and assign whatever names you like to them. It is only necessary to map output columns when the form of output for a Data Filter is an exception table. This ensures that all of the output columns correspond to real columns in the exception table. If Count or Screen is chosen, you can skip the step of mapping columns. However, if you have chosen to make your output distinct, it is important to choose only the columns to which you want to apply the distinct (group) feature.

13. If the named exception table does not exist (as was the case here), a message is returned asking whether you want IBM WebSphere AuditStage to create it for you as shown in Figure 1-288 on page 360. Click **Yes**.
14. Figure 1-289 on page 361 shows you the list of columns for inclusion in the exception table. Click **Create**.
15. The results of the job execution are the same as shown earlier in Figure 1-284 on page 357, and repeated here in Figure 1-290 on page 361.
16. Click **Save** as shown in Figure 1-291 on page 362 save the data filter IA_BUSINESS_RULES_ADMRDEPT_RICHECK just created.
17. You can browse the contents of the exception table BR_ADMR_RICHECK as shown in Figure 1-292 on page 362 through Figure 1-294 on page 363.
 - a. From the AuditStage window, from the menu bar, click **Tables** → **Browse** as shown in Figure 1-292 on page 362.
 - b. Choose the exception table BR_ADMR_RICHECK in the Select a Table to Browse windows and click **OK** as shown in Figure 1-293 on page 363.
 - c. Figure 1-294 on page 363 shows the row in the DEPARTMENT table whose foreign key ADMRDEPT violates referential integrity.

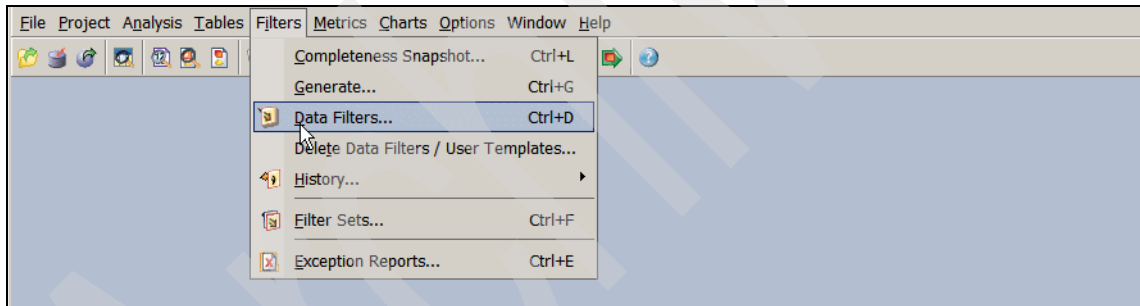


Figure 1-276 Referential integrity check 1/19

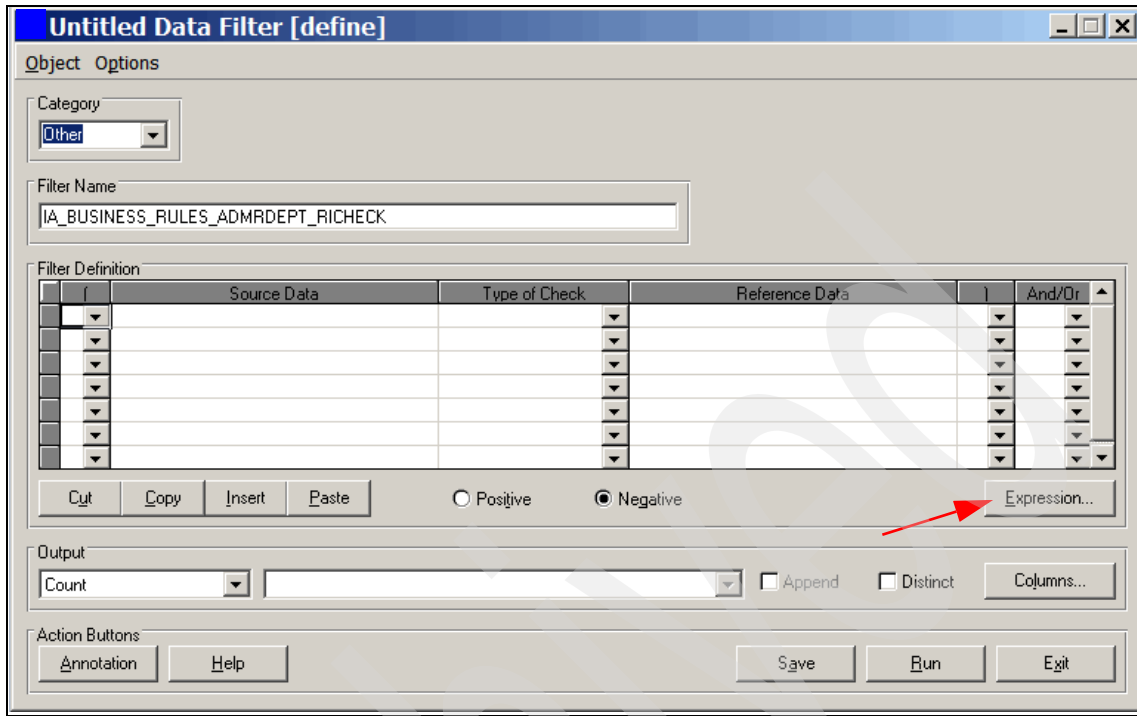


Figure 1-277 Referential Integrity check 2/19

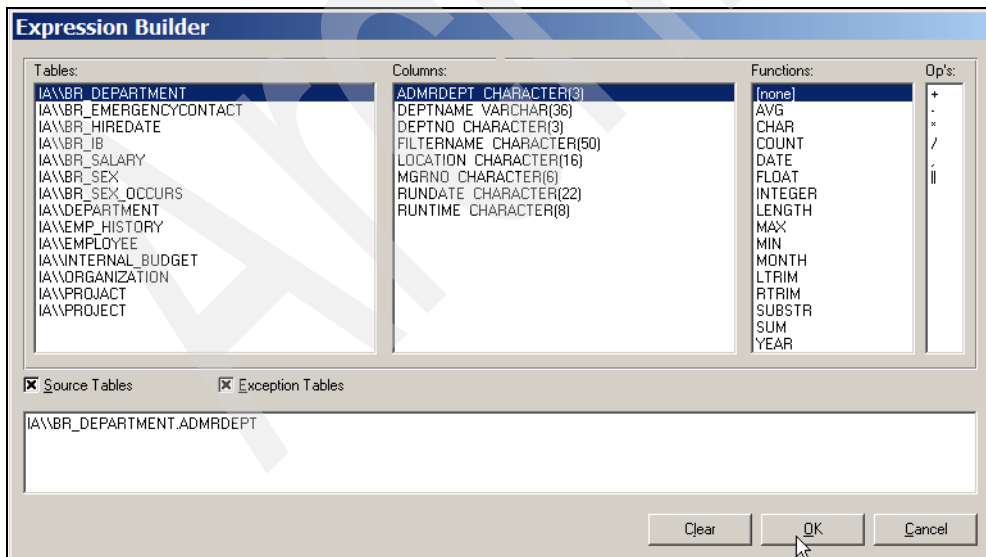


Figure 1-278 Referential integrity check 3/19

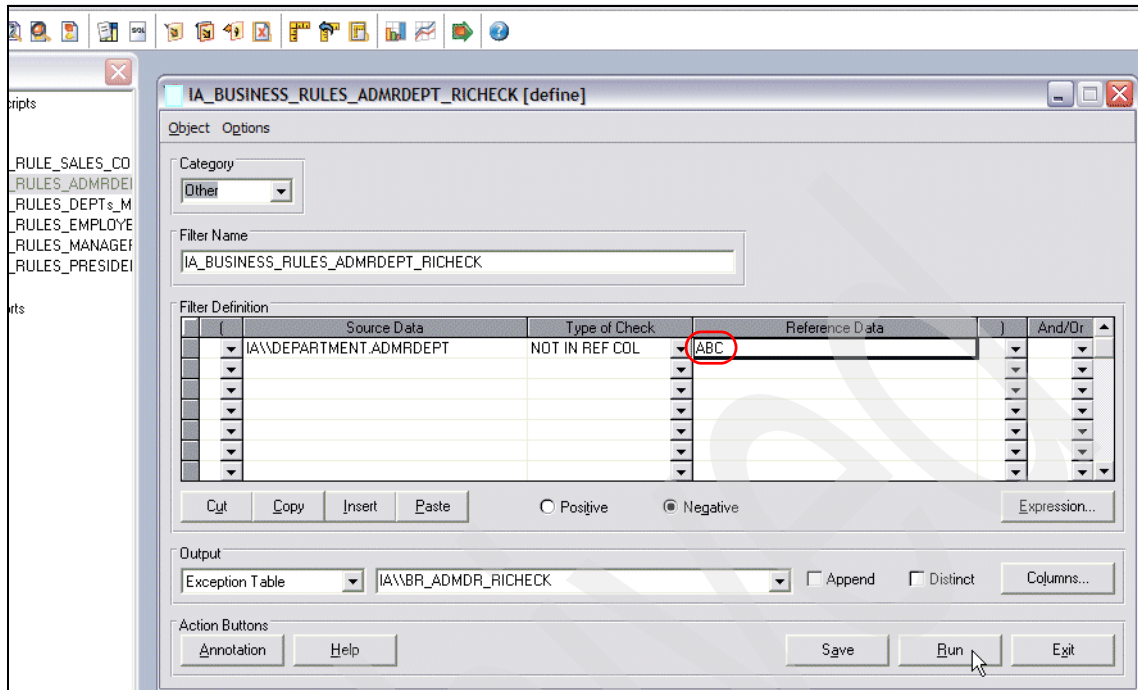


Figure 1-279 Referential integrity check 4/19

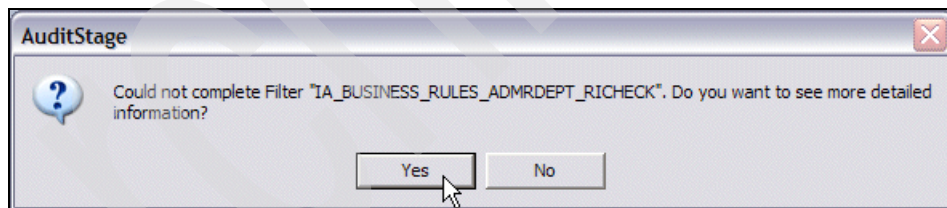


Figure 1-280 Referential integrity check 5/19

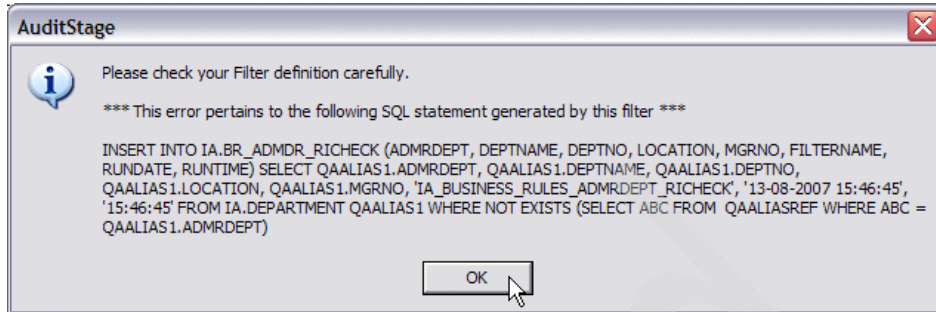


Figure 1-281 Referential integrity check 6/19

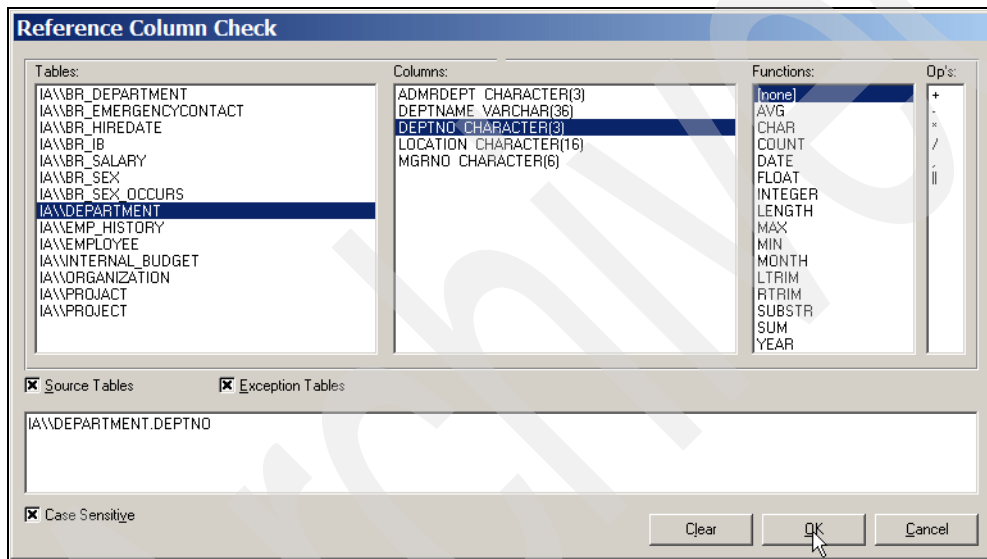


Figure 1-282 Referential integrity check 7/19

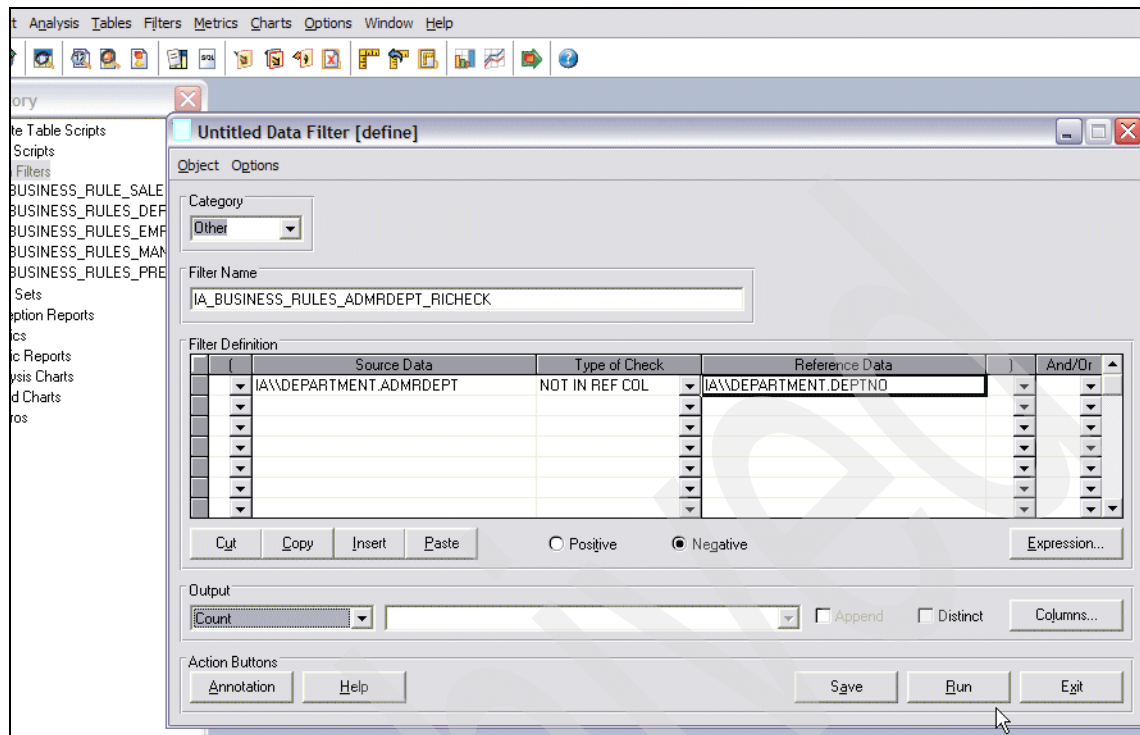


Figure 1-283 Referential integrity check 8/19

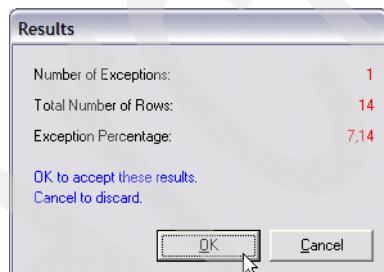


Figure 1-284 Referential integrity check 9/19

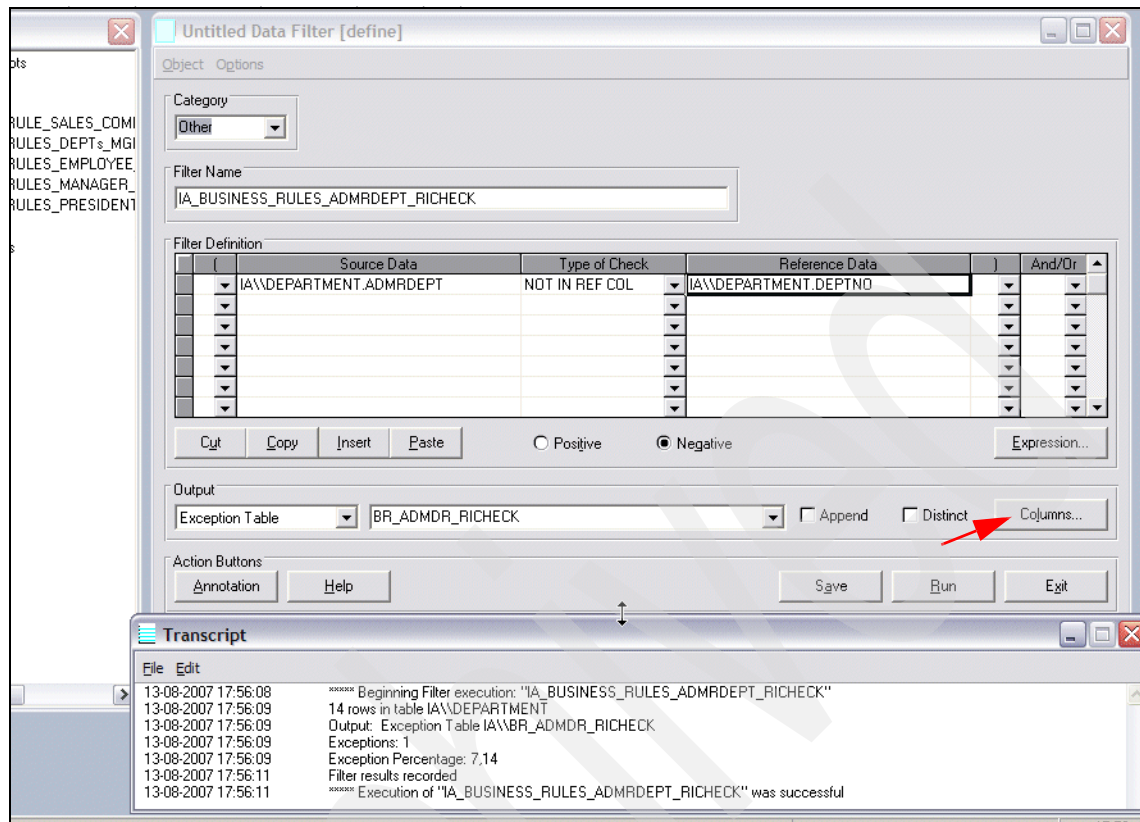


Figure 1-285 Referential integrity check 10/19

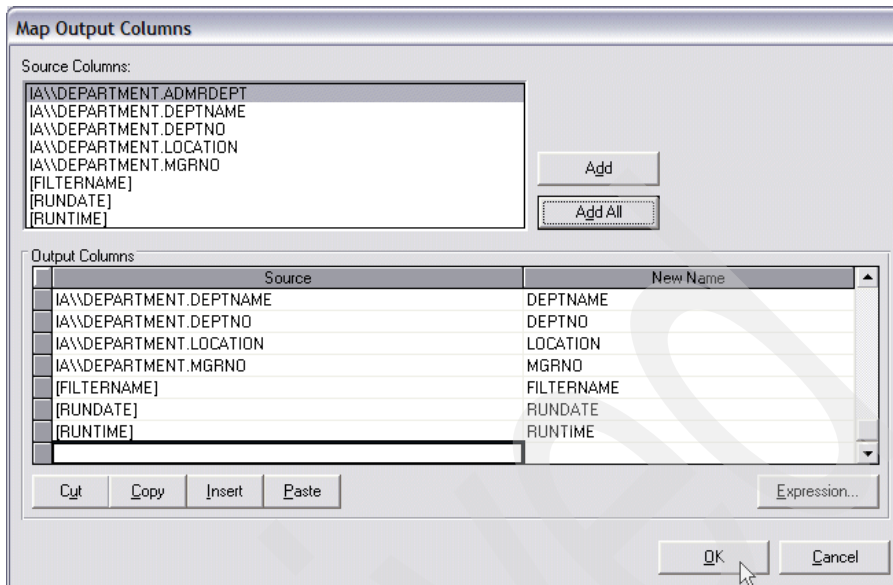


Figure 1-286 Referential integrity check 11/19

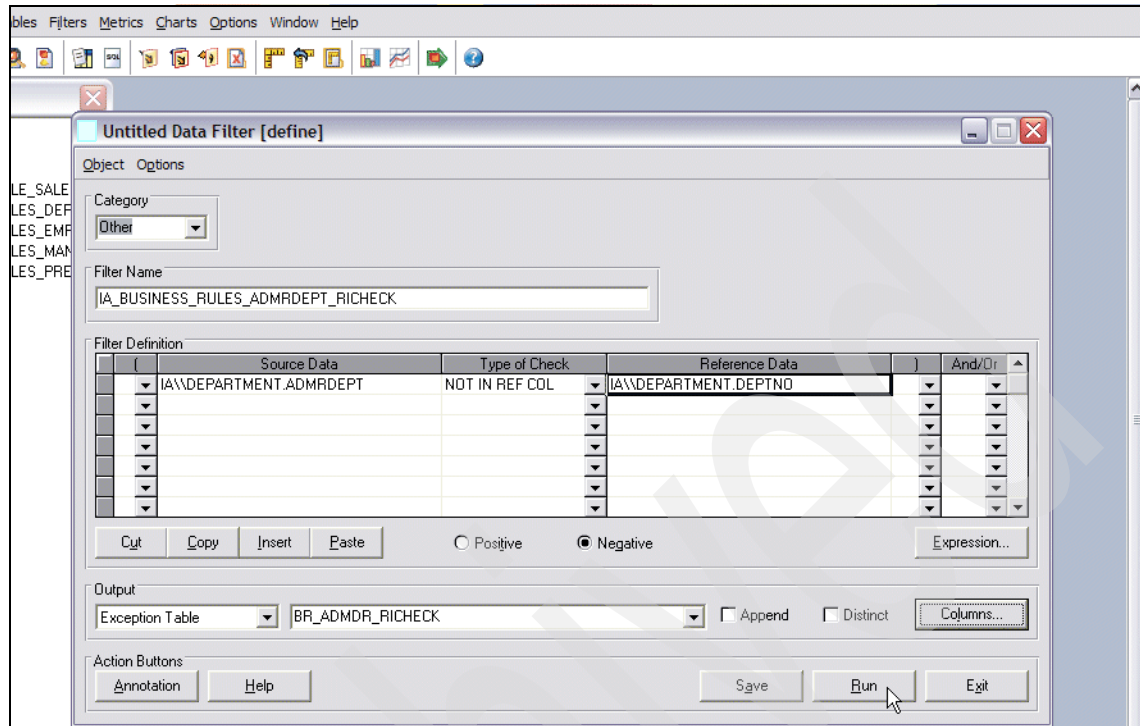


Figure 1-287 Referential integrity check 12/19

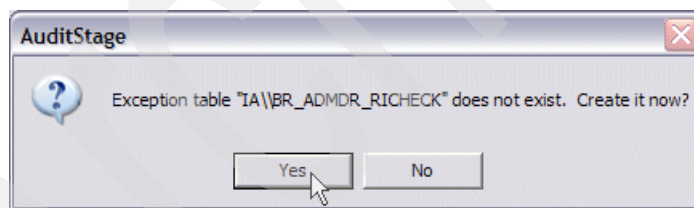


Figure 1-288 Referential integrity check 13/19

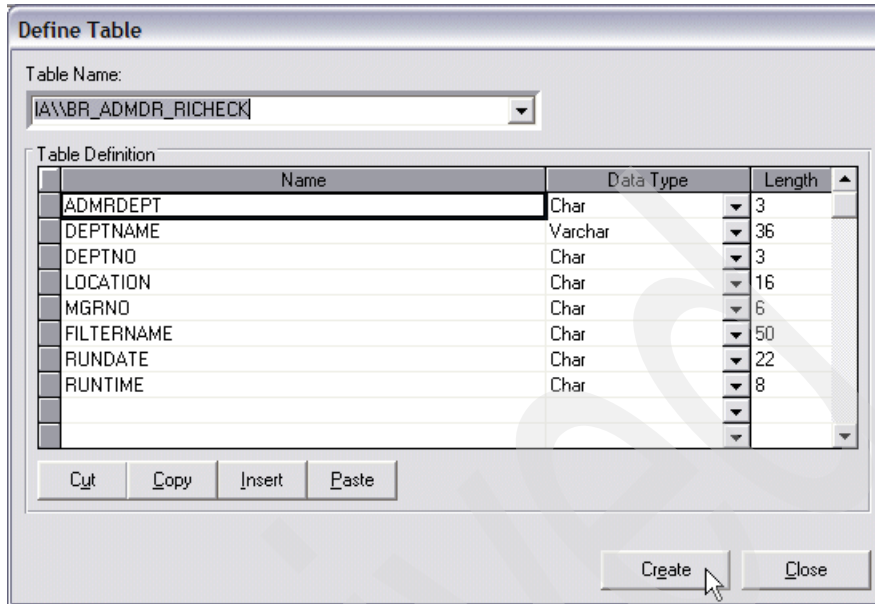


Figure 1-289 Referential integrity check 14/19

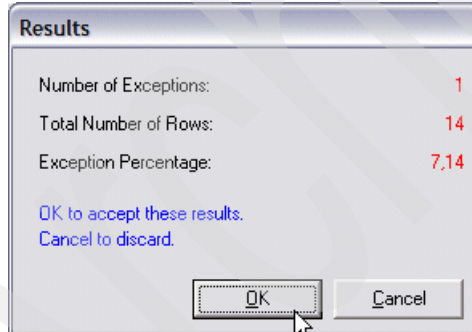


Figure 1-290 Referential integrity check 15/19

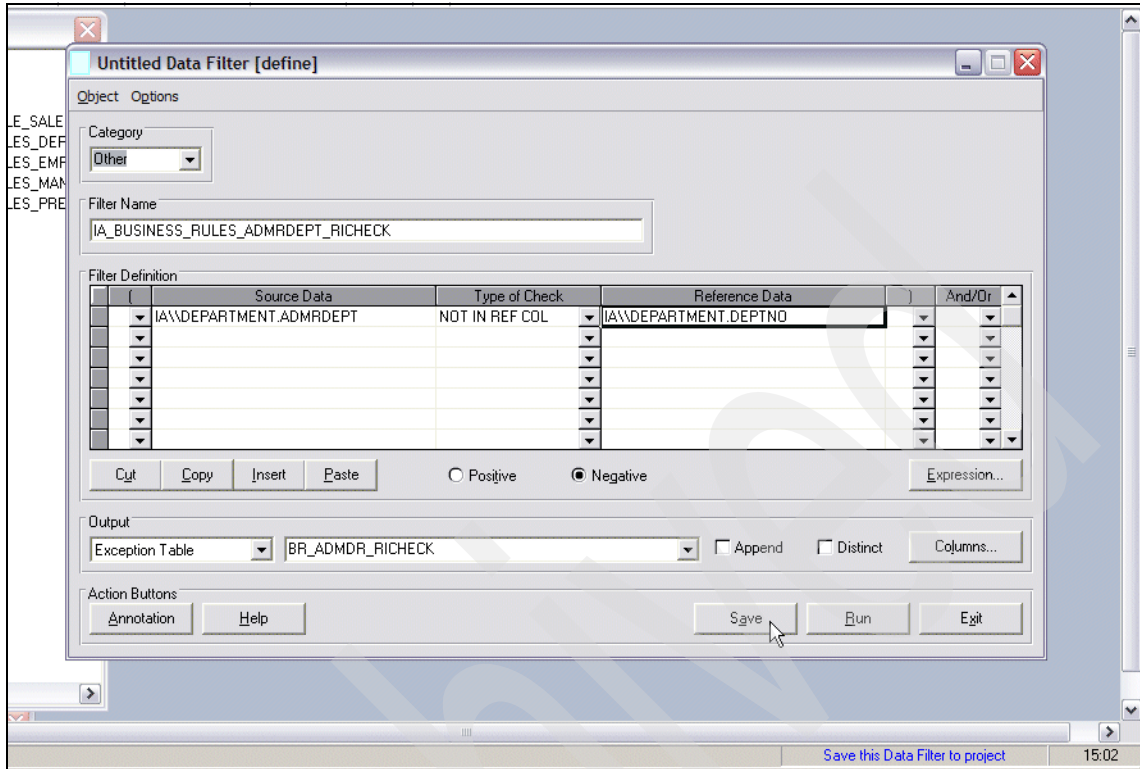


Figure 1-291 Referential integrity check 16/19

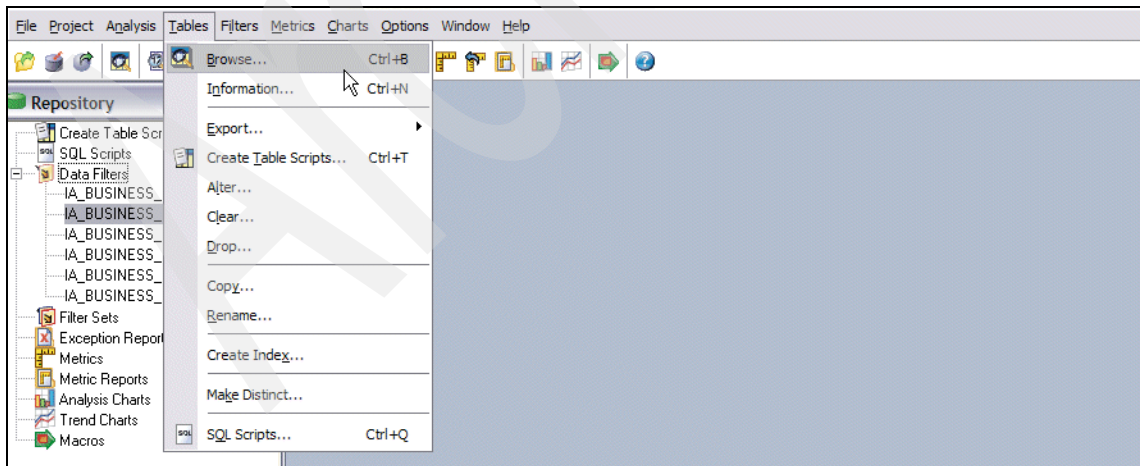


Figure 1-292 Referential integrity check 17/19

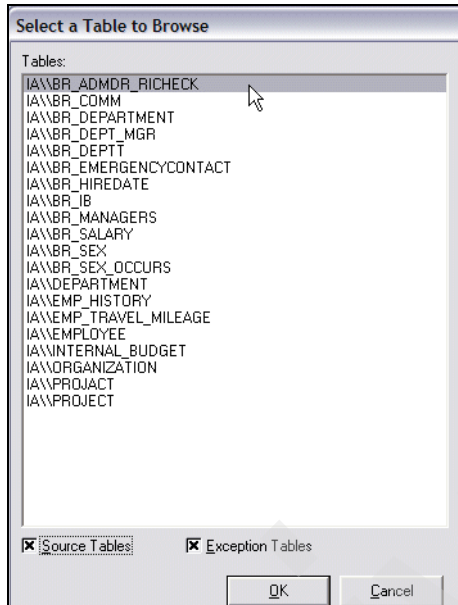


Figure 1-293 Referential integrity check 18/19

	ADMRDEPT	DEPTNAME	DEPTNO	LOCATION	MGRNO	FILTERNAME	RUNDATE	RUNTIME
1	F01	OPERATIONS J22		California		IA_BUSINESS_RULES_ADMRDEPT_RICHECK	13-08-2007 15:02:39	15:02:39

Figure 1-294 Referential integrity check 19/19

Uniqueness check

We check the uniqueness of the DEPTNAME column in the DEPARTMENT table. This is not a primary key, nor does it have a unique index defined on it. We write any exceptions to an exception table.

We show only the main panels of this business rule, because the rest are similar to those described in “Referential Integrity check” on page 350.

The following series of steps creates a uniqueness check data filter, executes it, and reviews the exceptions reported:

1. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, select **Negative**, and select **NOT UNIQUE** from the Type of Check column.²⁵ Select **Exception Table** from the Output drop-down list and the name of the exception table

(BR_DEPARTMENT), and click **Run**. The Transcript window shows the successful execution of this job (Figure 1-295 on page 364).

2. Figure 1-296 on page 365 shows the results of the data filter execution. It identifies two exceptions out of a total of 14 rows indicating that there are two duplicate values in the DEPTNAME column. These exceptions get written to the exception table BR_DEPARTMENT. Click **OK**.
3. Figure 1-298 on page 365 and Figure 1-299 on page 366 show the content of the exception table BR_DEPARTMENT that includes rows that have non-unique values in the DEPTNAME column.

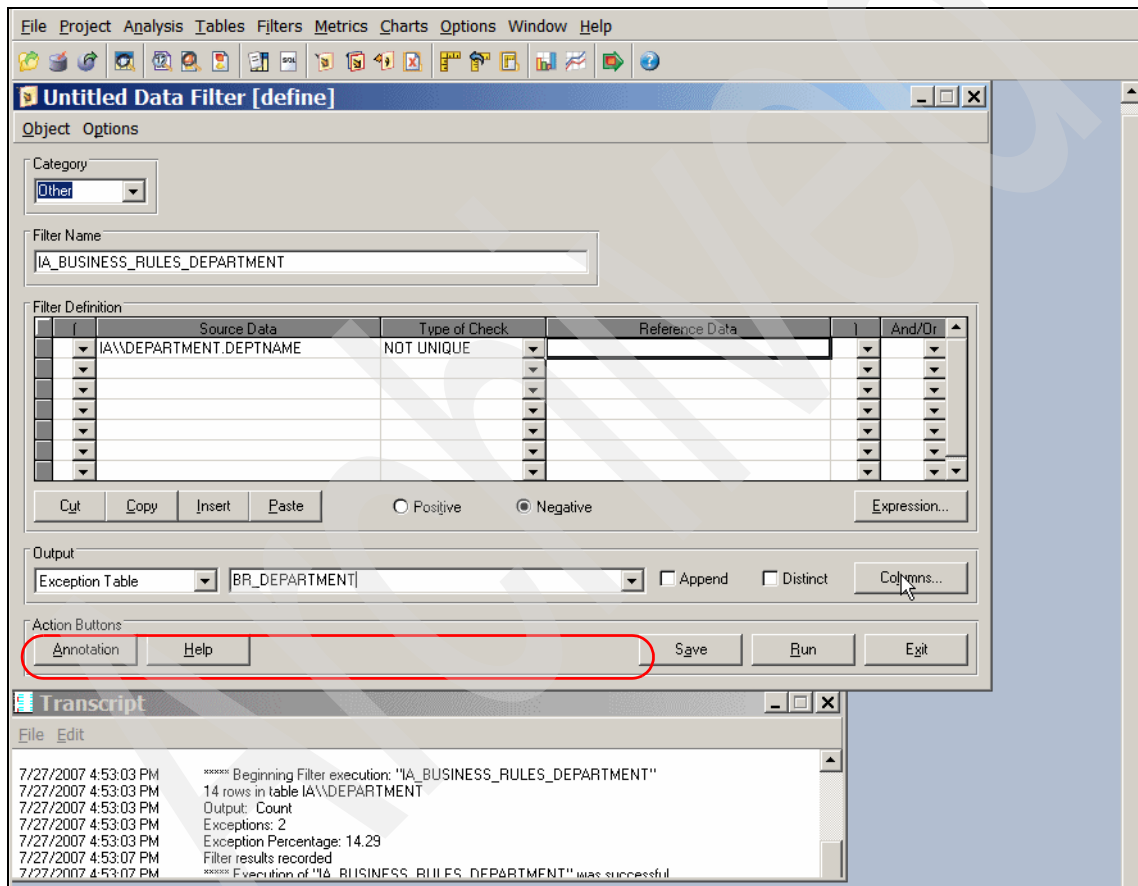


Figure 1-295 Uniqueness check 1/4

²⁵ When negative, the Data Filter finds rows for which the source data value does not exist in the specified reference column. When positive, it finds rows for which the source data value exists in the reference column.

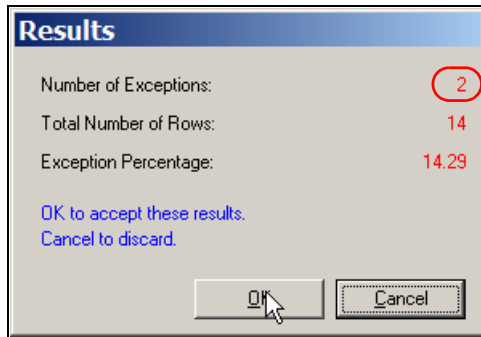


Figure 1-296 Uniqueness check 2/4

File Project Analysis Tables Filters Metrics Charts Options Window Help

Browse Table: IA.BR_DEPARTMENT

File Edit Text Options Alignment

Search Case Sensitive Number of Rows: 2

	ADMRDEP	DEPTNAME	DEPTNO	LOCATION	MGRNO	FILTERNAME	RUNDATE	RUNTIME
1	E01	OPERATIONS	E11	New Jersey	000090	IA_BUSINESS_RULES_DEPARTMENT	7/27/2007 16:53:54	16:53:54
2	E01	OPERATIONS	J22	California		IA_BUSINESS_RULES_DEPARTMENT	7/27/2007 16:53:54	16:53:54

Figure 1-297 Uniqueness check 3/4

File Project Analysis Tables Filters Metrics Charts Options Window Help

Browse Table: IA.BR_DEPARTMENT

File Edit Text Options Alignment

Search Case Sensitive Number of Rows: 2

	DEPTNAME	DEPTNO	LOCATION	MGRNO	FILTERNAME	RUNDATE	RUNTIME
1	OPERATIONS	E11	New Jersey	000090	IA_BUSINESS_RULES_DEPARTMENT	7/27/2007 16:53:54	16:53:54
2	OPERATIONS	J22	California		IA_BUSINESS_RULES_DEPARTMENT	7/27/2007 16:53:54	16:53:54

Figure 1-298 Uniqueness check 4/4

Existence check

We check for the existence of an emergency contact in the EMPLOYEE table.
We return any exceptions to the screen.

We show only the main panels of this business rule, because the rest are similar to those described in "Referential Integrity check" on page 350.

The following series of steps creates an existence check data filter, executes it, and reviews the exceptions reported:

1. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, check the Negative²⁶ radio button, and select NOT EXISTS from the Type of Check column. Select Screen from the Output drop down list, and click **Run**. The Transcript window shows the successful execution of this job. This is shown in Figure 1-299.
2. Figure 1-300 on page 367 shows the results of the data filter execution. It identifies 13 exceptions out of a total of 48 rows indicating that there are 13 employees that have not provided emergency contact information. These exceptions are displayed on the screen. Click **OK**.
3. Figure 1-299 on page 366 shows on the screen a partial list of the rows in the EMPLOYEE table that do not have emergency contact information.

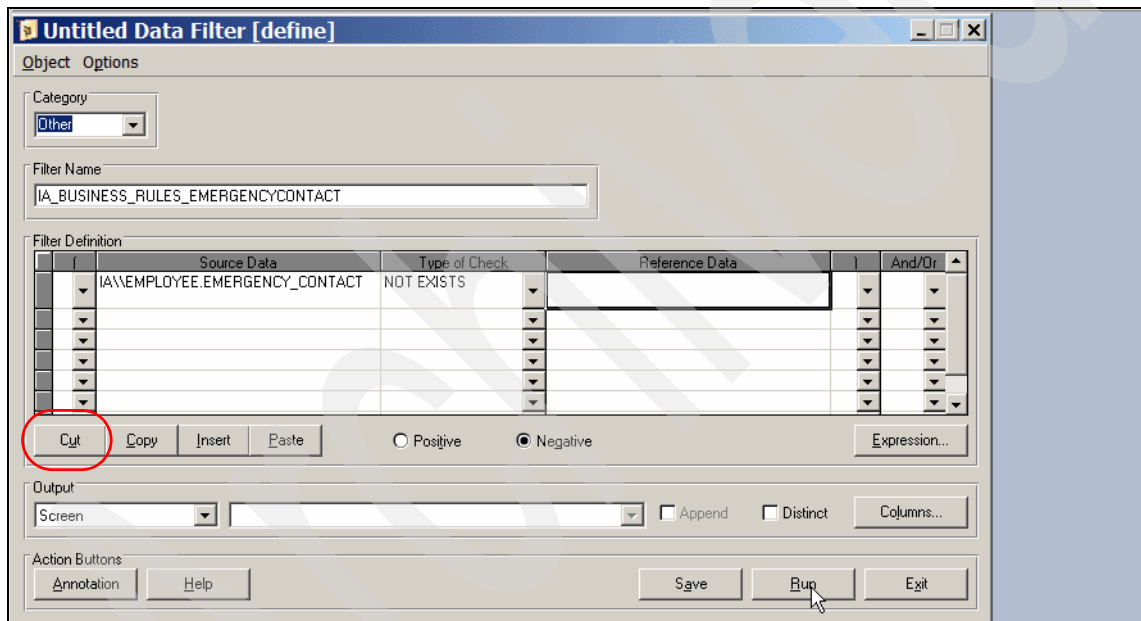


Figure 1-299 Existence check 1/3

²⁶ When negative, the Data Filter finds rows for which the source data value does not exist in the specified reference column. When positive, it finds rows for which the source data value exists in the reference column.

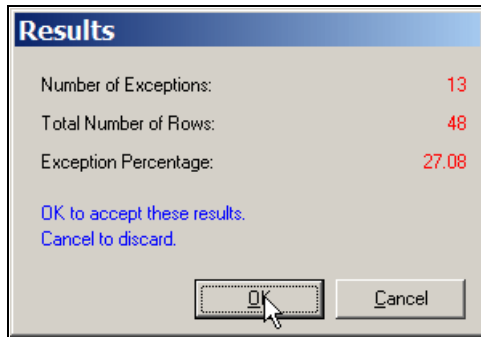


Figure 1-300 Existence check 2/3

File Project Analysis Tables Filters Metrics Charts Options Window Help

IA BUSINESS RULES EMERGENCYCONTACT [run]

File Edit Text Options Alignment

Search Case Sensitive Number of Rows: 13

	WORKDEP	PHONENO	HIREDATE	JOB	EDLEVEL	SEX	BIRTHDAT	SALARY	BONUS	COMM	SALUTATI	EMERGEN	BLOOD TY	HAIR COL
1	A00	3978	01/01/1995	SALESREP	18	F	08/14/1973				Miss		A+	Black
2	A00	2167	05/05/2002	CLERK	14	M	10/18/1972				Mr		AB+	Blonde
3	C01	1793	12/15/2006	ANALYST	18	F	01/19/1976				Ms		O+	Black
4	D11	2890	09/15/2005	DESIGNER	16	M	01/05/1981				Mr		AB+	Blonde
5	D11	0672	08/29/2005	DESIGNER	18	F	03/19/1978				Miss		A+	Black
6	D21	3780	12/05/2004	CLERK	17	M	03/31/1984				Mr		AB+	Blonde
7	E11	8997	03/24/1997	OPERATOR	17	F	03/28/1966				Ms.		O+	Black
8	E11	3332	09/12/1994	OPERATOR	12	F	04/21/1961				Ms.		O+	Black
9	E21	2103	02/23/2006	FIELDREP	14	F	07/18/1971				Miss		A+	Black
10	E21	5698	07/05/1997	FIELDREP	16	M	05/17/1956				Mr.		AB-	Blonde
11	E11	6787	09/09/1989	DESIGNER	18	M	09/08/1976				Mr.		AB-	Blonde
12	E21	6546	03/03/1975	DESIGNER	16	M	02/02/1964				Mr.		AB-	Blonde
13	D21	7896	09/09/1989	MANAGER	18	M	03/03/1987				Mr		A+	Blonde

Figure 1-301 Existence check 3/3

Range check

We check that the salary of an employee is between 50,000 and 90,000 using the IN RANGE data filter check. We write any exceptions to an exception table.

We show only the main panels of this business rule, because the rest are similar to those described in “Referential Integrity check” on page 350.

The following series of steps creates a uniqueness check data filter, executes it, and counts the exceptions reported:

1. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, select **Negative**, and select **NOT IN RANGE** from the Type of Check column.²⁷ Select the row under the column Reference Data and click **Expression** as shown in Figure 1-302 on page 369.
2. In the Range Check window, specify the Minimum (50000) and Maximum (90000) values and click OK as shown in Figure 1-303 on page 369.
3. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, select **Exception Table** from the Output drop-down list and the name of the exception table (BR_SALARY), and click **Run** as shown in Figure 1-304 on page 370.
4. Figure 1-305 on page 370 shows the results of the data filter execution. It identifies 26 exceptions out of a total of 48 rows indicating that there are 26 employees who have a salary outside the 50000 to 90000 range. These exceptions get written to the exception table BR_SALARY. Click **OK**.
5. Figure 1-306 on page 371 shows the Transcript window of the successful execution of this job.

We do not show the contents of the exception table here.

²⁷ When negative, the Data Filter finds rows for which the source data value does not exist in the specified reference column. When positive, it finds rows for which the source data value exists in the reference column.

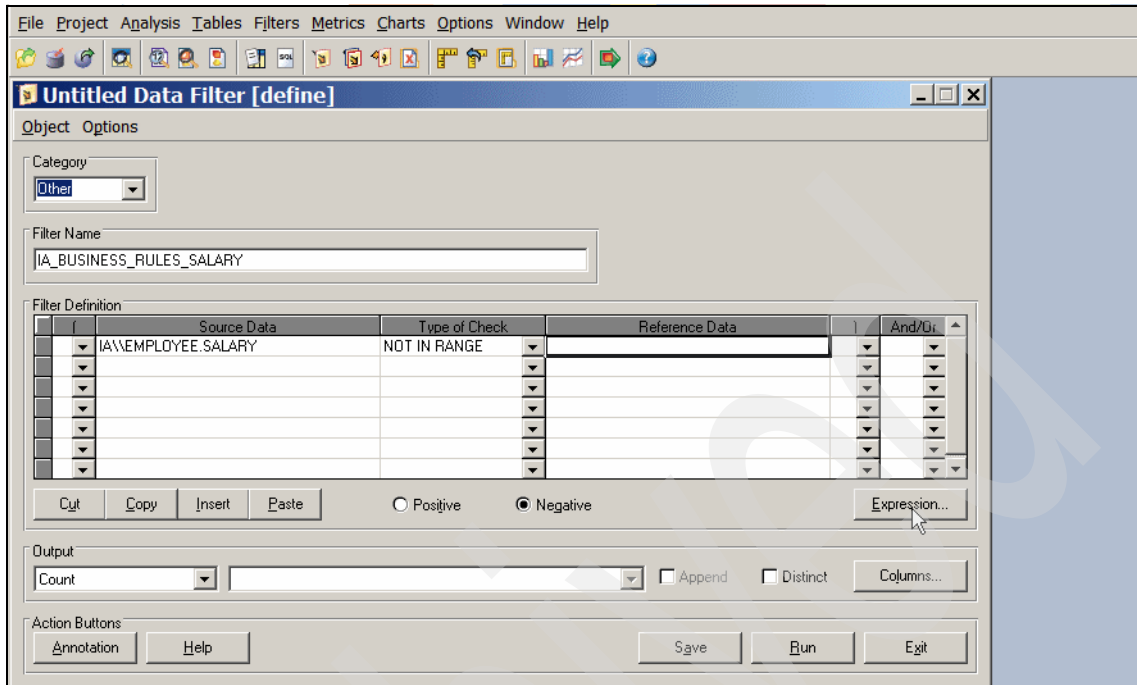


Figure 1-302 Range check 1/5

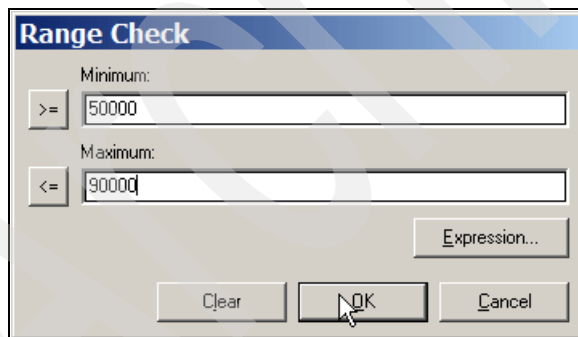


Figure 1-303 Range check 2/5

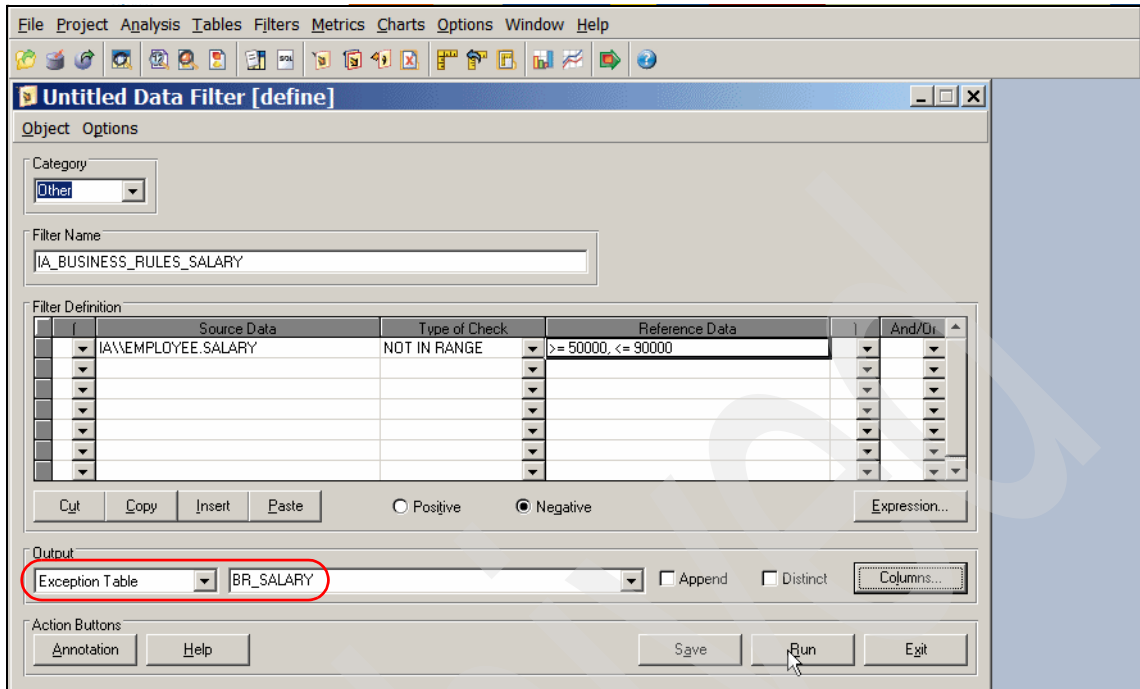


Figure 1-304 Range check 3/5

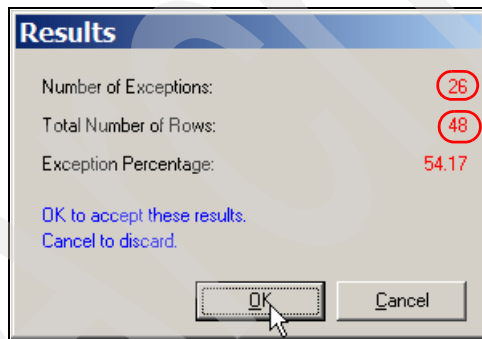


Figure 1-305 Range check 4/5

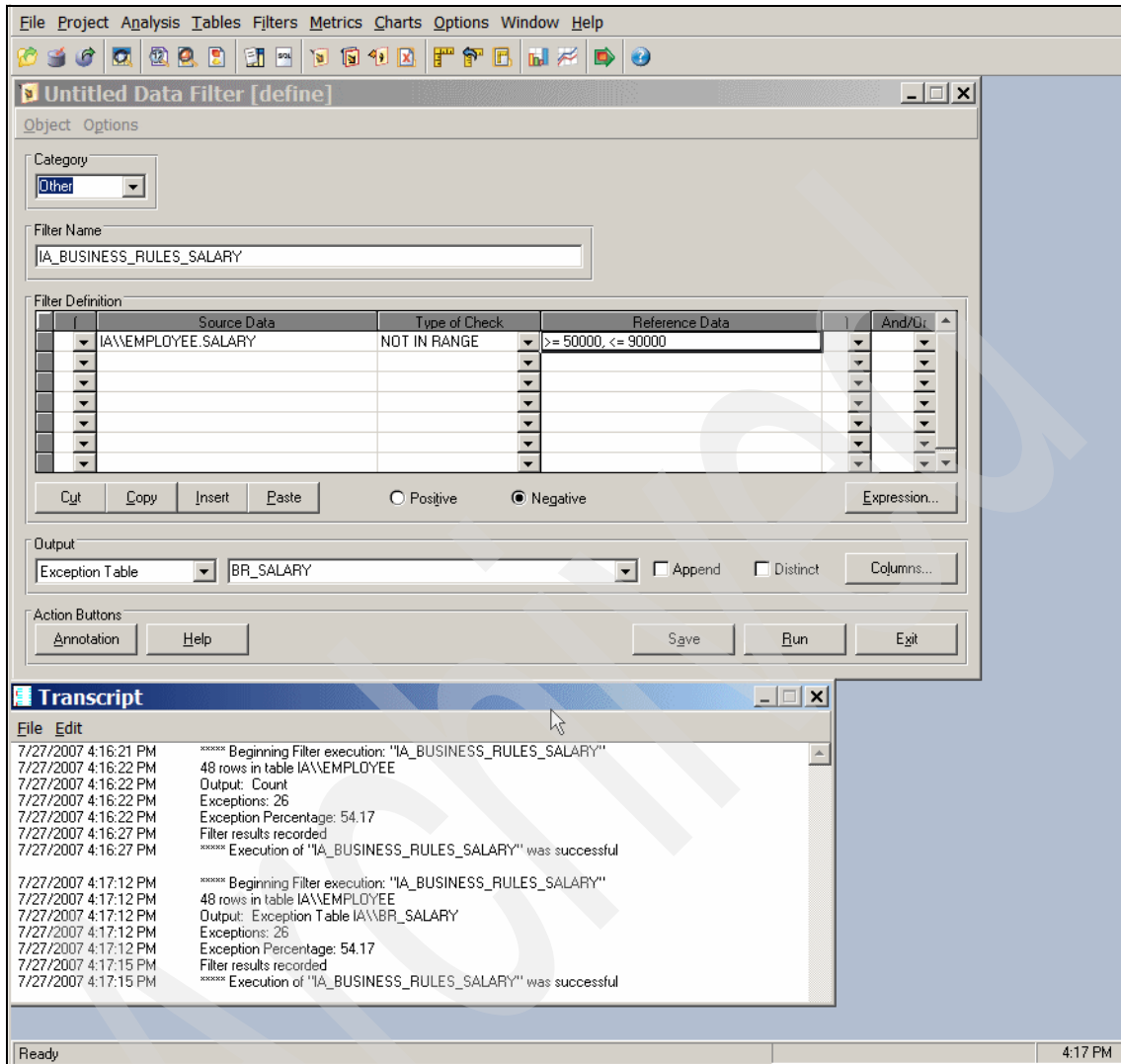


Figure 1-306 Range check 5/5

Complex Data Filter

In this section, we describe more complex filters that involve an AND operator involving multiple predicates. Two business rules are shown here as follows:

- ▶ Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission
- ▶ One and only one person has the job of President

Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission

We identify all employees that earn a commission who are not sales representatives or clerical staff using the using the NOT IN REF LIST and IN RANGE data filters. We write any exceptions to an exception table.

We show only the main panels of this business rule, because the rest are similar to those described in “Referential Integrity check” on page 350.

The following series of steps creates a complex data filter, executes it, and reviews the exceptions reported:

1. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, select **Negative**, and select **NOT IN REF LIST** from the Type of Check column. Key in comma separated 'SALESREP' and 'CLERK' values under the column Reference Data. Select **AND** from the And/Or column as shown in Figure 1-307 on page 373.
2. Add another predicate that checks the COMM column to be IN RANGE greater than zero as shown in Figure 1-308 on page 374. This time the **Positive** radio button is selected.
3. Select Exception Table from the Output drop down list and the name of the exception table (BR_COMM), and click **Run** as shown in Figure 1-309 on page 375.
4. Figure 1-310 on page 375 shows the results of the complex data filter execution. It identifies 39 exceptions out of a total of 49 rows indicating that there are 39 non-sales and non-clerical employees who earn a commission. These exceptions get written to the exception table BR_COMM. Click **OK**.
5. Figure 1-311 on page 376 shows the partial contents of the exception table BR_COMM that lists non-sales and non-clerical employees that earn a commission.

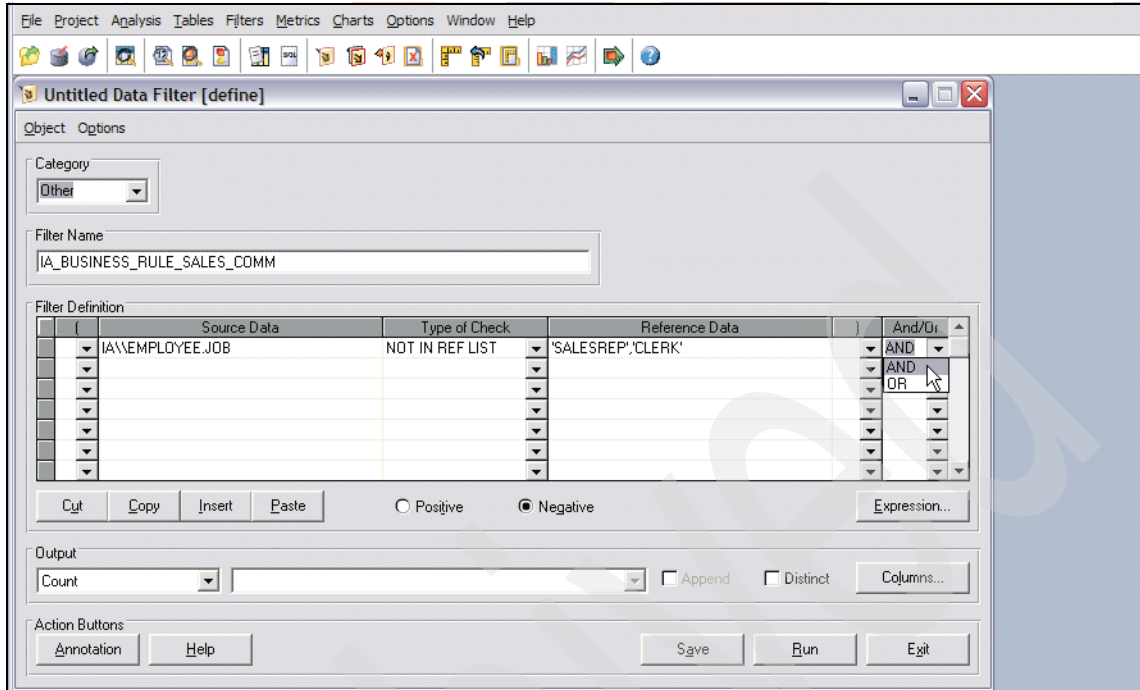


Figure 1-307 Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 1/5

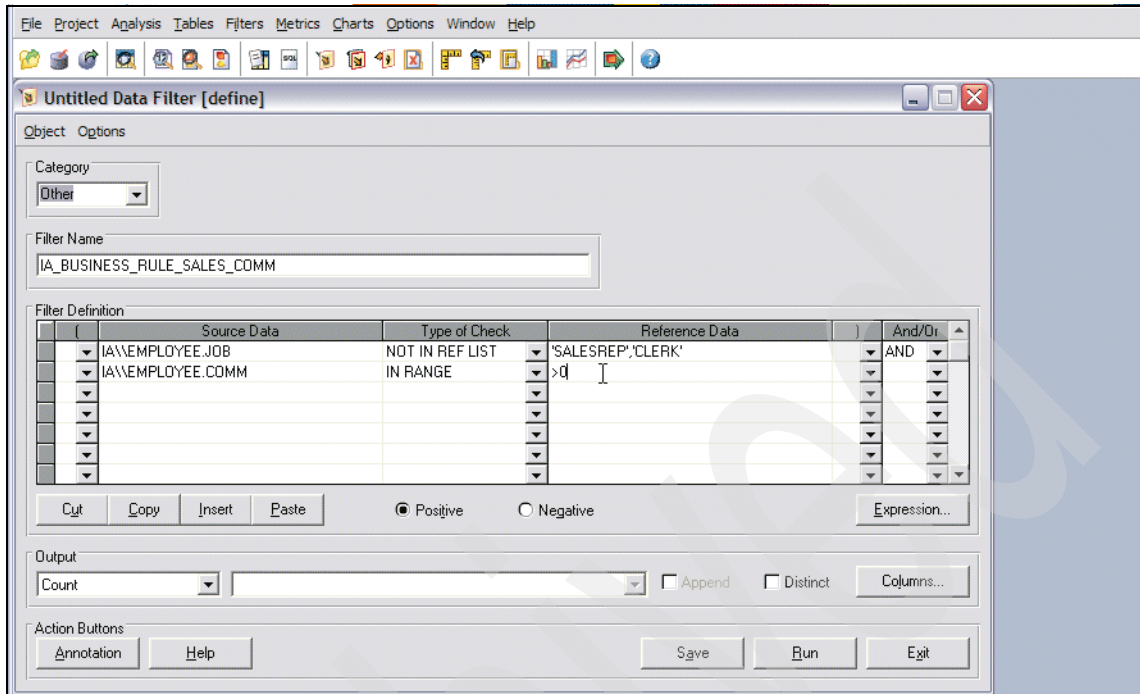


Figure 1-308 Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 2/5

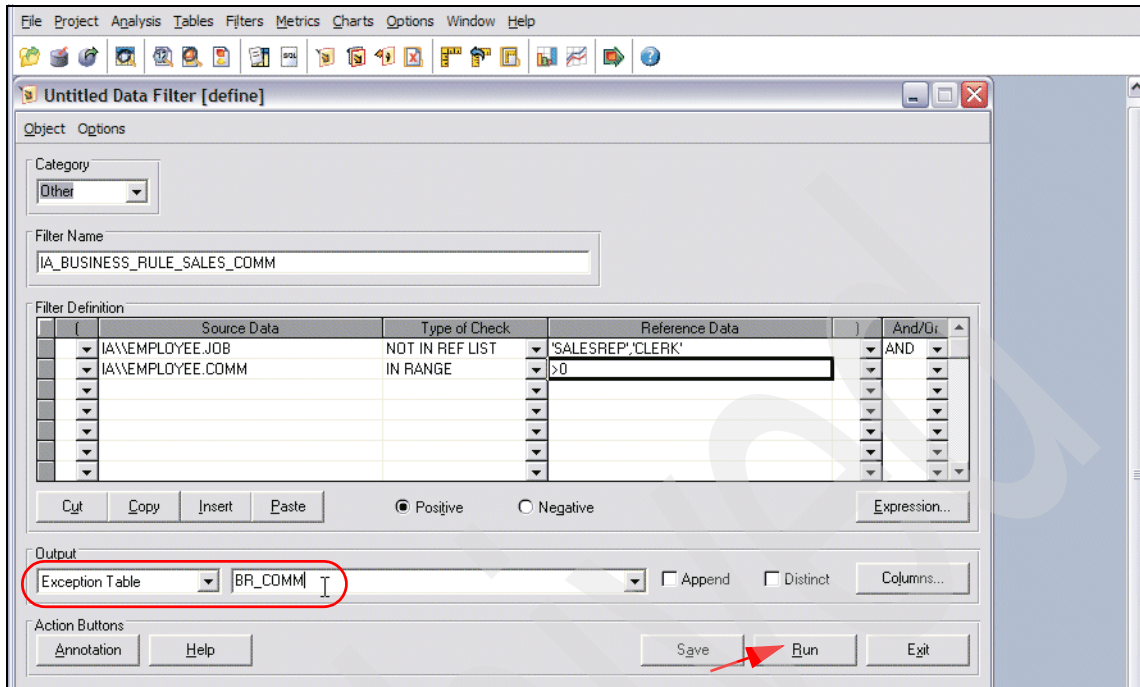


Figure 1-309 Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 3/5

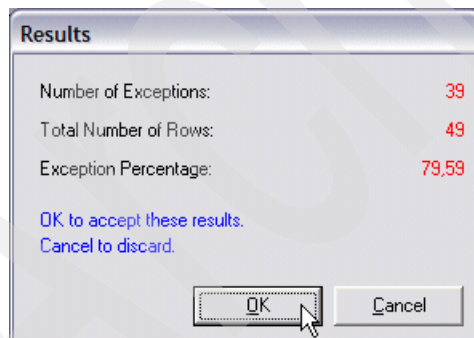


Figure 1-310 Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 4/5

	BIRTHDATE	BLOOD_TY	BONUS	COMM	EDLEVEL	EMERGENCY_CONTACT	EMPNO	FIRSTNAME	HAIR_COLO	HIREDATE	JOB	L
1	01-01-1995	A+	1000	4220	18	10 BAYLOR WAY	000010	CHRISTINE	Black	01-01-1995	PRES	H
2	02-02-1978	AB-	800	3300	18	20 BONNIE WAY	000020	MICHAEL	Blonde	10-10-2003	MANAGER	TH
3	11-05-1971	D+	800	3060	20	30 CC WAY	000030	SALLY	Black	05-04-2005	MANAGER	KY
4	15-09-1955	AB-	800	3214	16	50 FIRE EAGLE WAY	000050	JOHN	Blonde	17-08-1979	MANAGER	GI
5	07-07-1975	AB-	500	2580	16	60 GSTAAD WAY	000060	IRVING	Blonde	14-09-2003	MANAGER	SI
6	26-05-2003	D+	700	2893	16	70 IRENE WAY	000070	EVA	Black	30-09-2005	MANAGER	PI
7	15-05-1971	A+	600	2380	16	90 MICHELIN ALLEY	000090	EILEEN	Black	15-08-2000	MANAGER	HI
8	18-12-1980	AB+	500	2092	14	100 NIELSEN WAY	000100	THEODORE	Blonde	19-06-2000	MANAGER	SI
9	15-09-1955	A+	500	1904	16	130 SILVERADO WAY	000130	DELORES	Black	28-07-2001	ANALYST	GI
10	19-01-1976	D-	600	2274	18	140 SUE'S WAY	000140	HEATHER	Black	15-12-2006	ANALYST	NI
11	17-05-1977	AB-	500	2022	16	150 VADLA WAY	000150	BRUCE	Blonde	12-02-2002	DESIGNER	AD
12	12-04-1980	D-	400	1780	17	160 WILLS WAY	000160	ELIZABETH	Black	11-10-2006	DESIGNER	PI
13	05-01-1981	AB-	500	1974	16	170 EAST 12TH COURT	000170	MASATOSHI	Blonde	15-09-1999	DESIGNER	YY
14	21-02-1979	A+	500	1707	17	180 EAST 41ST COURT	000180	MARILYN	Black	07-07-2003	DESIGNER	SC
15	25-06-1982	AB+	400	1636	16	190 EAST 53RD COURT	000190	JAMES	Blonde	26-07-2004	DESIGNER	W
16	29-05-1971	AB-	600	2217	16	200 WEST 74TH COURT	000200	DAVID	Blonde	03-03-2002	DESIGNER	BF
17	23-02-2003	AB+	400	1462	17	210 WEST 88TH COURT	000210	WILLIAM	Blonde	11-04-1998	DESIGNER	JC
18	19-03-1978	D+	600	2387	18	220 A STREET	000220	JENNIFER	Black	29-08-1998	DESIGNER	LL
19	28-03-1976	D-	500	2100	17	280 BEIRNE STREET	000280	ETHEL	Black	24-03-1997	OPERATOR	SI
20	09-07-1985	AB+	300	1227	12	290 BILL STREET	000290	JOHN	Blonde	30-05-2006	OPERATOR	PA
21	27-10-1976	AB-	400	1420	14	300 BLUEBERRY STREET	000300	PHILIP	Blonde	19-06-2002	OPERATOR	SH
22	21-04-1961	A+	300	1272	12	310 BRAGAW STREET	000310	MAUDE	Black	12-09-1994	OPERATOR	SE
23	11-08-1962	AB+	400	1596	16	320 BRIEN STREET	000320	RAMLAL	Blonde	07-07-1995	FIELDREP	M
24	18-07-1971	AB-	500	2030	14	330 BUNKER STREET	000330	WING	Blonde	23-02-2006	FIELDREP	LE
25	17-05-1982	AD	500	1892	16	340 C STREET	000340	JASON	Blonde	05-05-1977	FIELDREP	CL

Figure 1-311 Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 5/5

One and only one person has the job of president

We verify that there is one and only one employee having the job title of president using the OCCURS and EQUALS data filters. We just count the number of exceptions reported.

We show only the main panels of this business rule, because the rest are similar to those described in “Referential Integrity check” on page 350.

The following series of steps creates a complex data filter, executes it, and counts the exceptions reported:

1. In the Untitled Data Filter (define) window, select **Positive**, and select **OCCURS** from the Type of Check column. Key in a value 1 under the column Reference Data. Select AND from the And/Or column as shown in Figure 1-312 on page 377. This condition checks for only a single occurrence of a job as yet not identified.
2. Add another predicate that checks the JOB column as containing the string PRES corresponding to the president as shown in Figure 1-313 on page 378. The data filter check selected is EQUALS, and the string PRES is supplied

under the Reference Data column. This time, select **Positive**. Let the Output field default to Count. Click **Run**.

- Figure 1-314 on page 378 shows the results of the complex data filter execution. It identifies one exception out of a total of 49 rows, indicating that there is only one occurrence of a row in the EMPLOYEE table with the job title of PRES.

We do not show the screen output here.

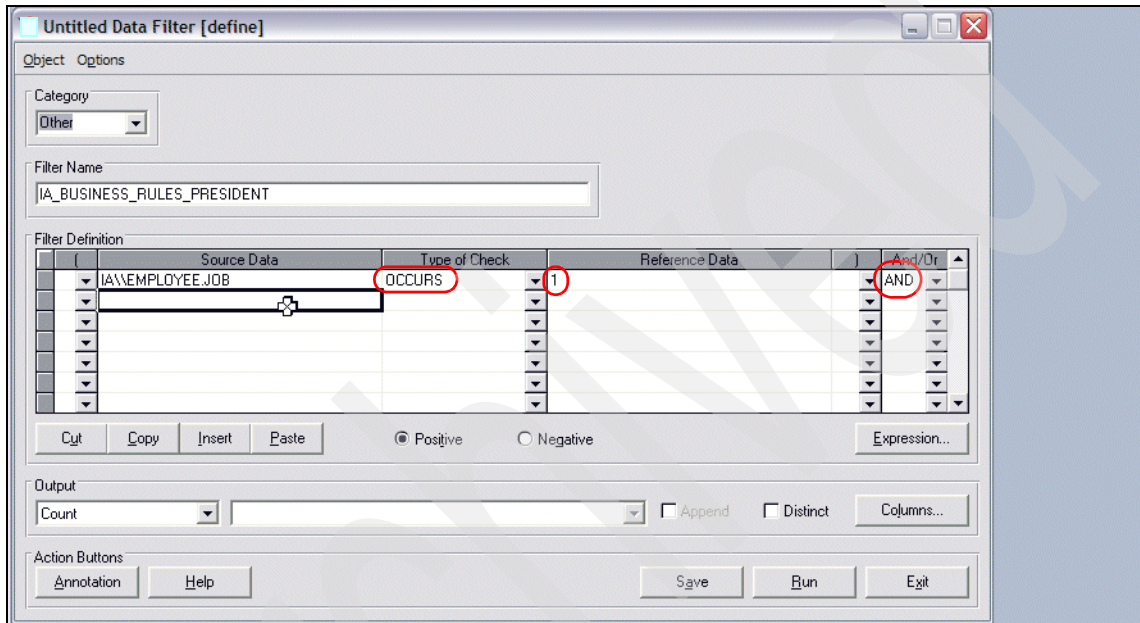


Figure 1-312 One and only one person with job of President 1/3

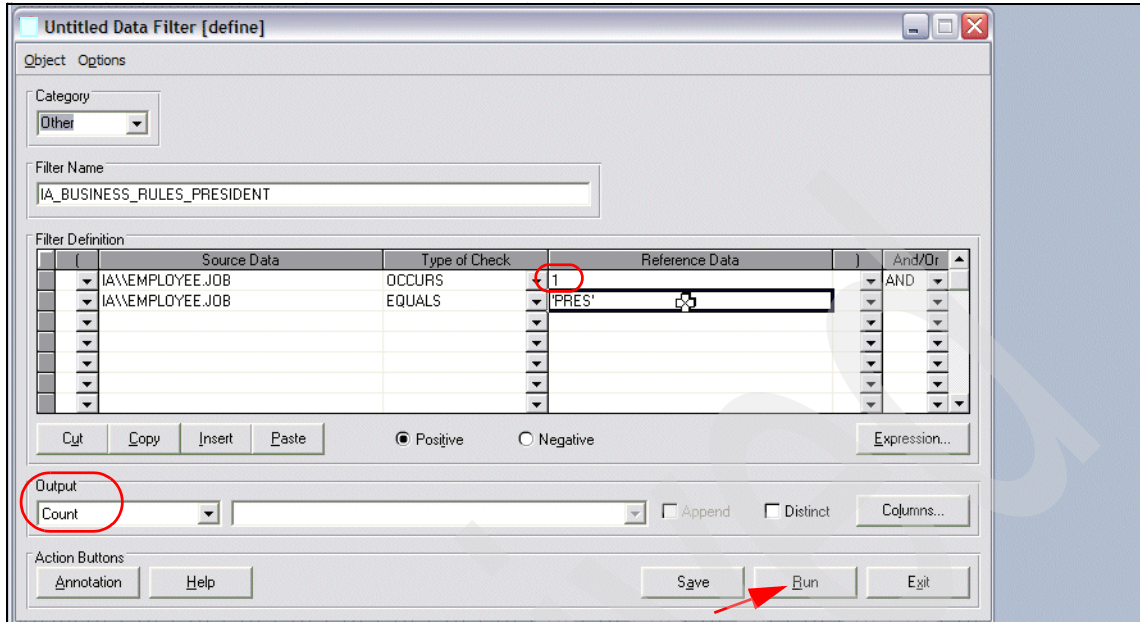


Figure 1-313 One and only one person with job of President 2/3

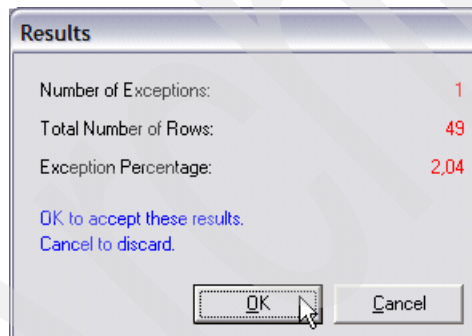


Figure 1-314 One and only one person with job of President 3/3

1.13 Baseline analysis

To determine whether the content and structure of your data has changed over time, you can use baseline analysis to compare a saved analysis summary of your table (baseline) to a current analysis result of the same table.

You can use baseline analysis to identify an analysis result that you want to set as the baseline for all comparisons. Over time, or as your data changes, you can import metadata for the table into the metadata repository again, run a column analysis job on that table, and then compare the analysis results from that job to the baseline analysis. You use the baseline version to compare all subsequent analysis results of the same data source.

Note: You can continue to review and compare changes to the initial baseline as often as needed, or change the baseline if necessary. Only one baseline exists at any one time, creating a new baseline overwrites the previous one. If you know that your data has changed and that the changes are acceptable, you can create a new baseline at any time.

You can also save an analysis as a checkpoint. A maximum of one checkpoint can be defined. When you save an analysis as a checkpoint, it overwrites any previous checkpoint. You set a checkpoint to save the analysis results of the table for comparison. A checkpoint can also save results at a point in time for analysis publication. You can then choose to compare the baseline to the checkpoint or to the most recent analysis results.

In the following sections, we describe briefly the main functions of baseline analysis and the results produced by baseline analysis. Using a sample set of tables, we describe the process of setting a baseline, checkpoint, and performing comparison analysis. We discuss the results of the baseline analysis.

1.13.1 Baseline analysis functions

Baseline analysis has the following characteristics:

- ▶ You must have Information Analyzer Data Operator privileges to perform baseline analysis as shown in Table 1-4 on page 34. To view baseline analysis you only need Information Analyzer Business Analyst privileges.
- ▶ Can be performed on all the columns of one or more tables, or selectively on certain columns.
- ▶ Allows you to set a single baseline for a data source.
- ▶ Allows you to set a single checkpoint for a data source.

- ▶ Allows you to compare a current analysis with the baseline for the same data source.
- ▶ Allows you to compare a checkpoint analysis with the baseline for the same data source.
- ▶ Identifies changes to the structure and content of a data source over time.

Note: For complete details, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

As mentioned earlier, when you want to know if your data has changed, you can use baseline analysis to compare the column analysis results for two versions of the same data source. The content and structure of data changes over time when it is accessed by multiple users. When the structure of data changes, the system processes that use the data are affected.

To compare your data, you choose the analysis results that you want to set as the baseline version. You use the baseline version to compare all subsequent analysis results of the same data source. For example, if you ran a column analysis job on data source A on Tuesday, you could then set the column analysis results of source A as the baseline and save the baseline in the repository. On Wednesday, when you run a column analysis job on data source A again, you can then compare the current analysis results of data source A with the baseline results of data source A.

Note: If you know that your data has changed and that the changes are acceptable, you can create a new baseline at any time. As mentioned earlier, there can only be one baseline analysis. When a new baseline is created, it overwrites the previous one.

To identify changes in your data, a baseline analysis job evaluates the content and structure of the data for differences between the baseline results and the current results. The content and structure of your data consists of elements such as data classes, data properties, primary keys, and data values. If the content of your data has changed, there will be differences between the elements of each version of the data.

Note: If you are monitoring changes in the structure and content of your data on a regular basis, you might want to specify a checkpoint at regular intervals to compare to the baseline. You set a checkpoint to save the analysis results of the table for comparison. You can then choose to compare the baseline to the checkpoint or to the most recent analysis results.

1.13.2 Baseline analysis results

A baseline analysis produces the following output:

- ▶ Baseline Summary

This view summarizes the differences between a baseline and a current analysis (or checkpoint) as shown in Figure 1-315 on page 381. It shows a comparison of the current analysis of the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table with the baseline. It shows a difference in the number of columns in this table: 7 columns in the current analysis as compared to 5 columns in the baseline analysis. The red flags indicate that there are one or more columns with differences between the current analysis and baseline in the Length, Distinct Values, and Distinct Formats measures.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server interface for a Baseline Analysis. The main window displays the following information:

- Select Data Source to Work With:** EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE
- View Baseline Analysis:** Title: Baseline Summary (highlighted with a red circle), Baseline Differences
- Total Rows:** Current Analysis: 7, Baseline: 3
- Total Columns:** Current Analysis: 7 (circled in red), Baseline: 5 (circled in red)
- Primary Key:** Current Analysis: EMPNO_TRAVEL_M, Baseline: EMPNO

The **Baseline Analysis Differences** table is as follows:

Disparity	Measure	Column Differences
	Column Names	0
	Data Type	0
⚠	Length	1 (circled in red)
	Precision	0
	Scale	0
⚠	Distinct Values	4 (circled in red)
⚠	Distinct Formats	2 (circled in red)
	% of Incomplete Values	N/A
	Number of Incomplete Values	0
	% of Invalid Values	N/A
	Number of Invalid Values	0
	% of Null Values	N/A
	Number of Null Values	0

Figure 1-315 View Baseline Analysis - Baseline Summary

► Baseline Differences

This view shows the difference between a certain version of the data and the baseline version of your data as shown in Figure 1-316 on page 382 and Figure 1-317 on page 383. It shows a comparison of the current analysis of the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table with the baseline.

Attention: To locate changes in data content, you must run column analysis again.

To locate changes in data structure, you must first re-authenticate and re-import data sources. You must then add the re-imported data sources to your project again to update project metadata.

- Figure 1-316 on page 382 shows the structure changes between the current analysis and the baseline. The MILEAGE_ID field has a length of 30 bytes in the current analysis but 4 bytes in the baseline.
- Figure 1-317 on page 383 shows the content changes between the current analysis and the baseline. The MILEAGE_ID field has differences in the Cardinality, Distinct Values, and Distinct Formats.

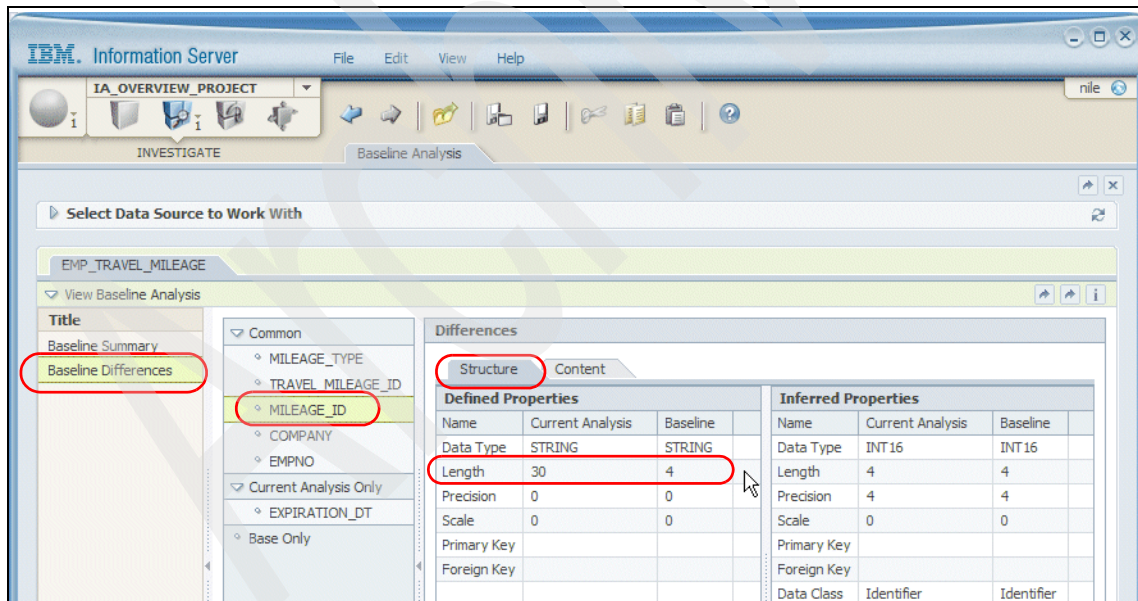


Figure 1-316 View Baseline Analysis - Baseline Differences Structure

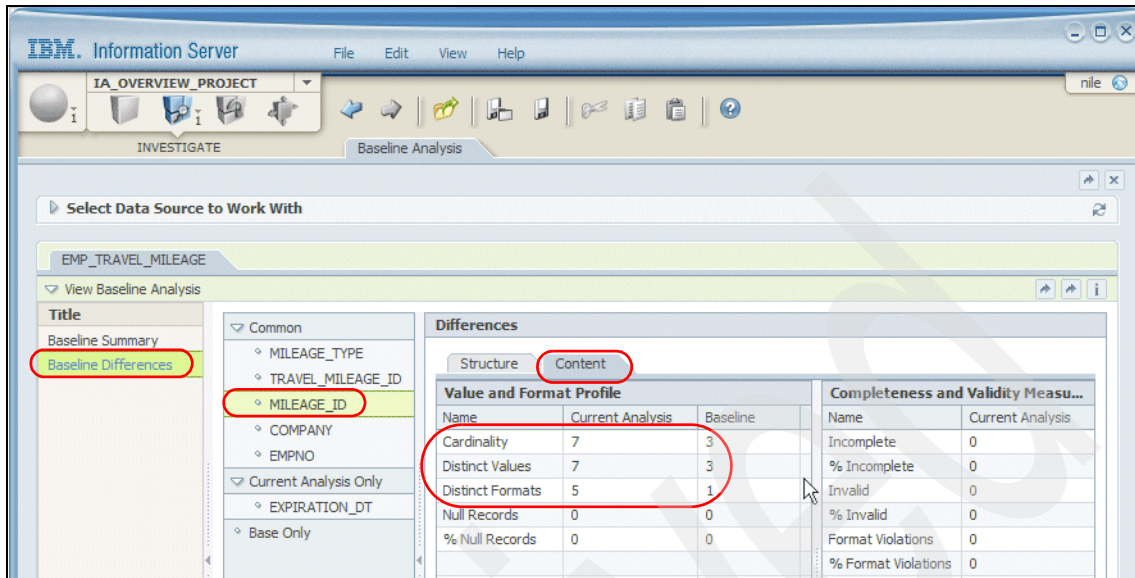


Figure 1-317 View Baseline Analysis - Baseline Differences Content

1.13.3 Baseline analysis usage scenario

In this section, we describe how to set a baseline, set a checkpoint, and compare current analysis with a baseline.

Attention: In the following sections, to avoid overburdening the text with excessive figures, we have *not* included all the panels that you would navigate through typically to perform the desired functions. Instead, we focus on including select panels (and in some cases, just portions of these panels) that highlight the key items of interest, thereby skipping the initial panels, as well as some intervening ones, in the process.

Set a baseline

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), set a baseline on multiple tables as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Baseline Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-318 on page 384.
2. In the Baseline Analysis workspace, select the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table with the IA schema and click **Set Baseline** on the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-319 on page 384.

3. The Baseline Window in Figure 1-320 on page 385 shows the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table for which a baseline has been set. Click **Close**.
4. The Baseline Analysis workspace in Figure 1-321 on page 385 shows all the tables and the Baseline Date when it was set.

You can now compare the analysis baseline to a subsequent analysis result of the table.



Figure 1-318 Set Baseline 1/4

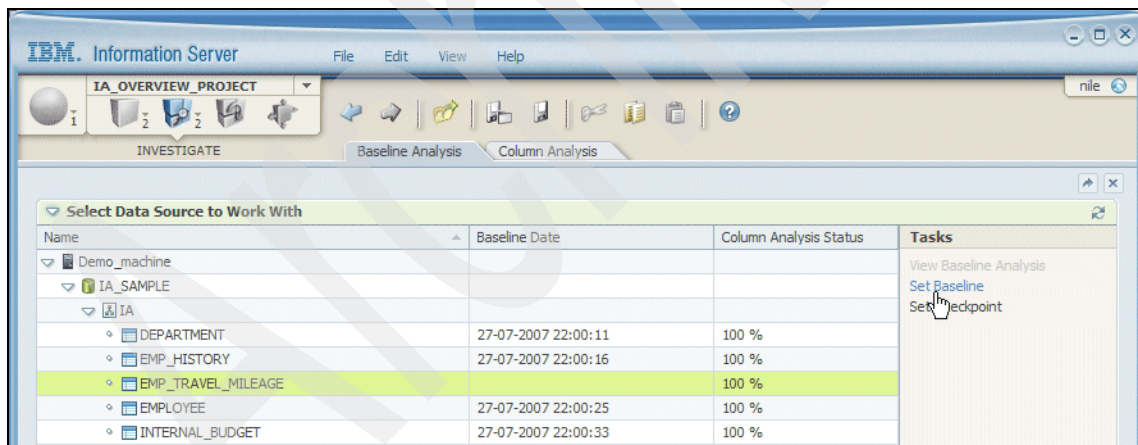


Figure 1-319 Set Baseline 2/4

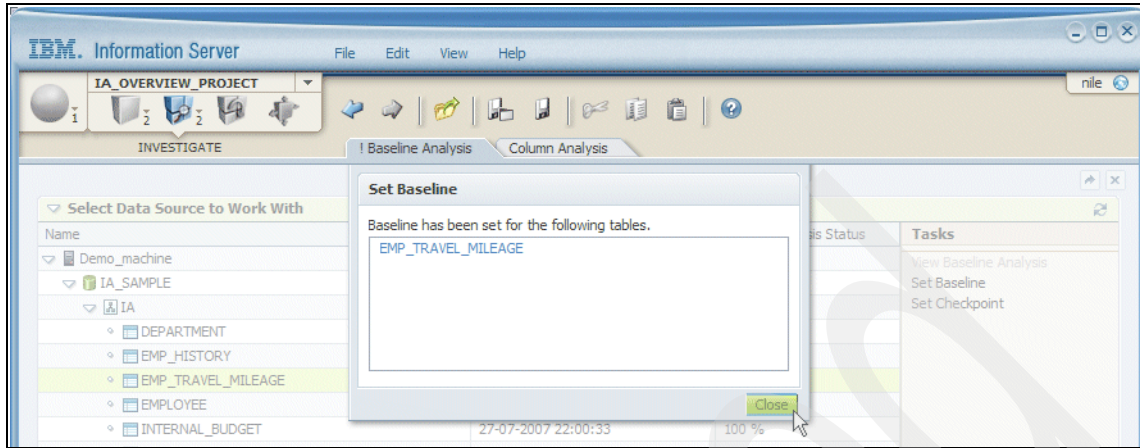


Figure 1-320 Set Baseline 3/4

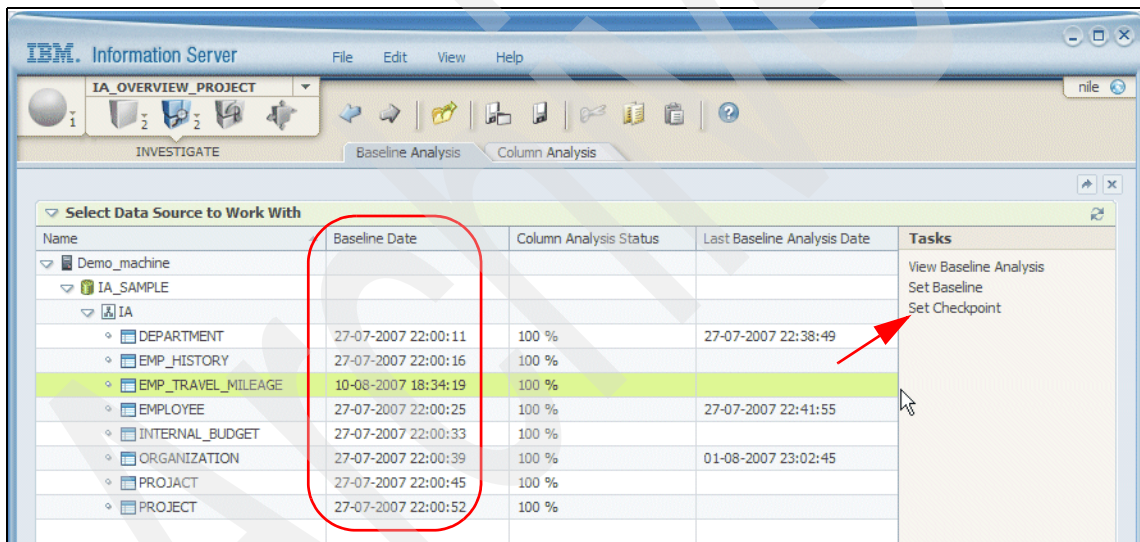


Figure 1-321 Set Baseline 4/4

Set a checkpoint

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), set a checkpoint on multiple tables as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Baseline Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-318 on page 384.
2. In the Baseline Analysis workspace, select the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table with the IA schema and click **Set Checkpoint** on the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-321 on page 385.
3. The Update Checkpoint window in Figure 1-322 on page 386 shows the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table for which checkpoint has been updated. Click **Close**.

You can now compare the checkpoint to the baseline.

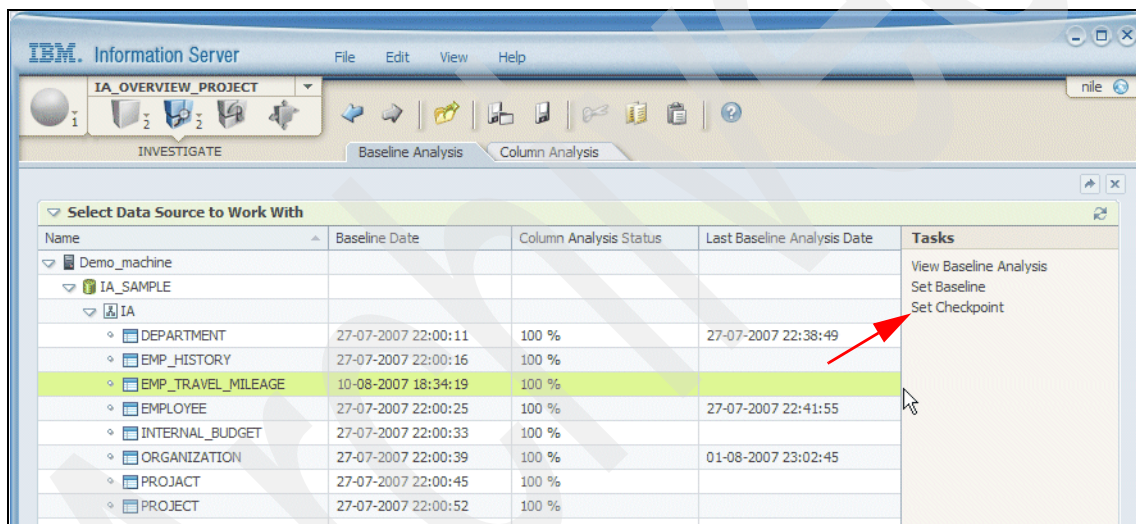


Figure 1-322 Set Checkpoint 1/2

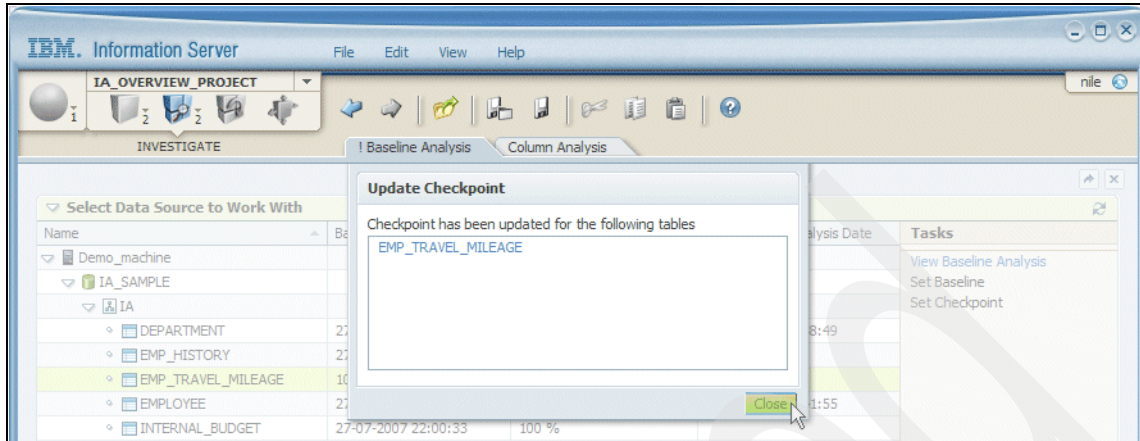


Figure 1-323 Set Checkpoint 2/2

Compare results

After opening the project of interest (IA_SAMPLE_OVERVIEW in our case), compare current analysis results with the baseline, and checkpoint with the baseline for the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table.

Current analysis versus baseline analysis

To compare results between current analysis and baseline analysis, proceed as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Baseline Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-318 on page 384.
1. In the Baseline Analysis workspace, select the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table for which we want to compare to the baseline analysis, and click **View Baseline Analysis** on the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-324 on page 388.
2. In the Pick an Analysis Summary window in Figure 1-325 on page 388, select which analysis result you want to compare to the baseline, and click **OK**.
 - Select Checkpoint to compare the baseline to the latest checkpoint analysis. Remember that only one checkpoint analysis is maintained.
 - Select Current Analysis to compare the baseline to the last run analysis job. This is what we chose here.
3. The View Baseline Analysis pane shown in Figure 1-326 on page 389 details the changes in data.

The Baseline Summary summarizes the structure and content differences as highlighted by the red flag.

4. The Baseline Differences shown in Figure 1-327 on page 390 (structure) and Figure 1-328 on page 390 (content) highlight the differences between the current analysis and the baseline.

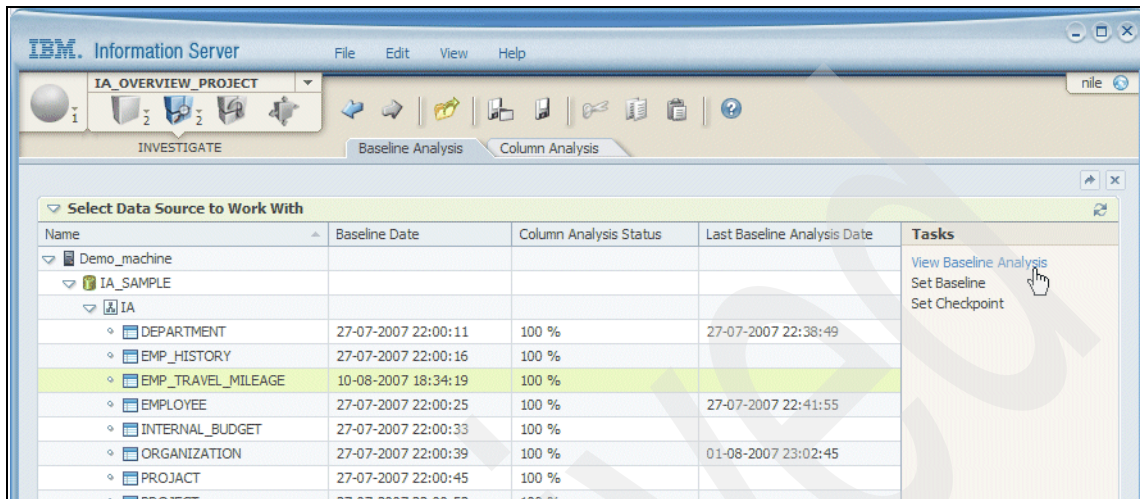


Figure 1-324 View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 1/5

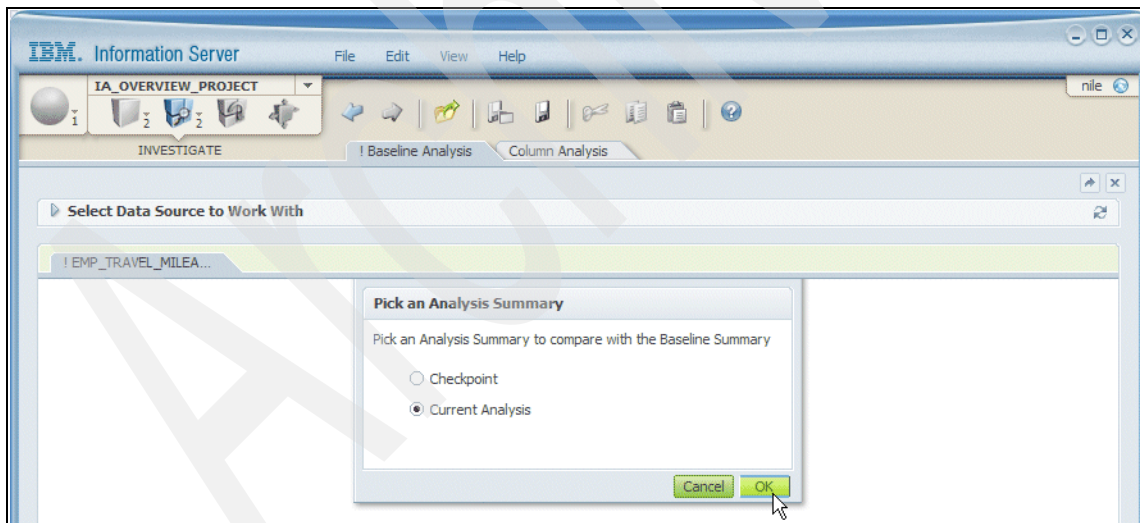


Figure 1-325 View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 2/5

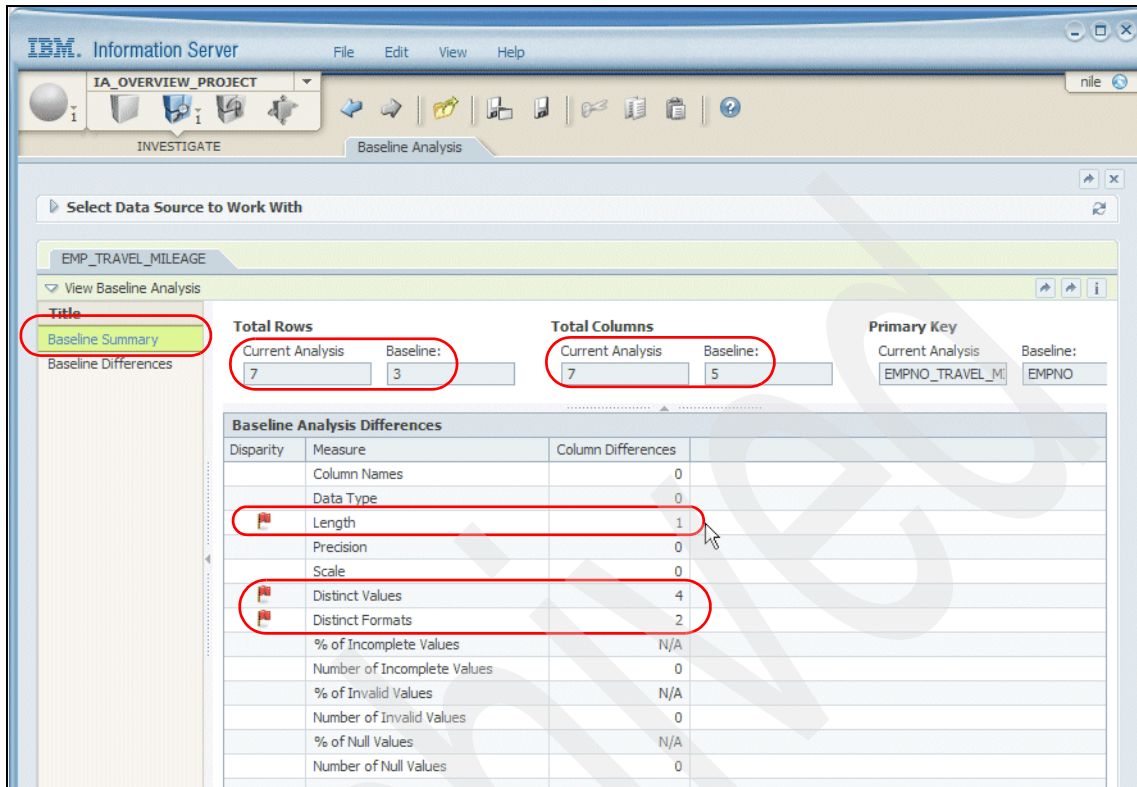


Figure 1-326 View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 3/5

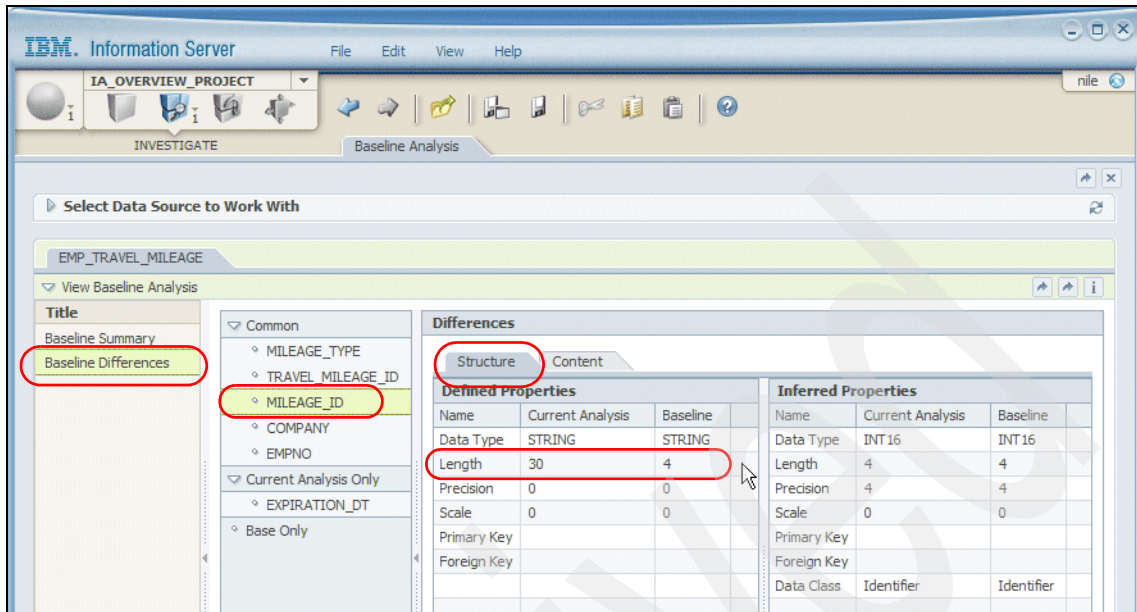


Figure 1-327 View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 4/5

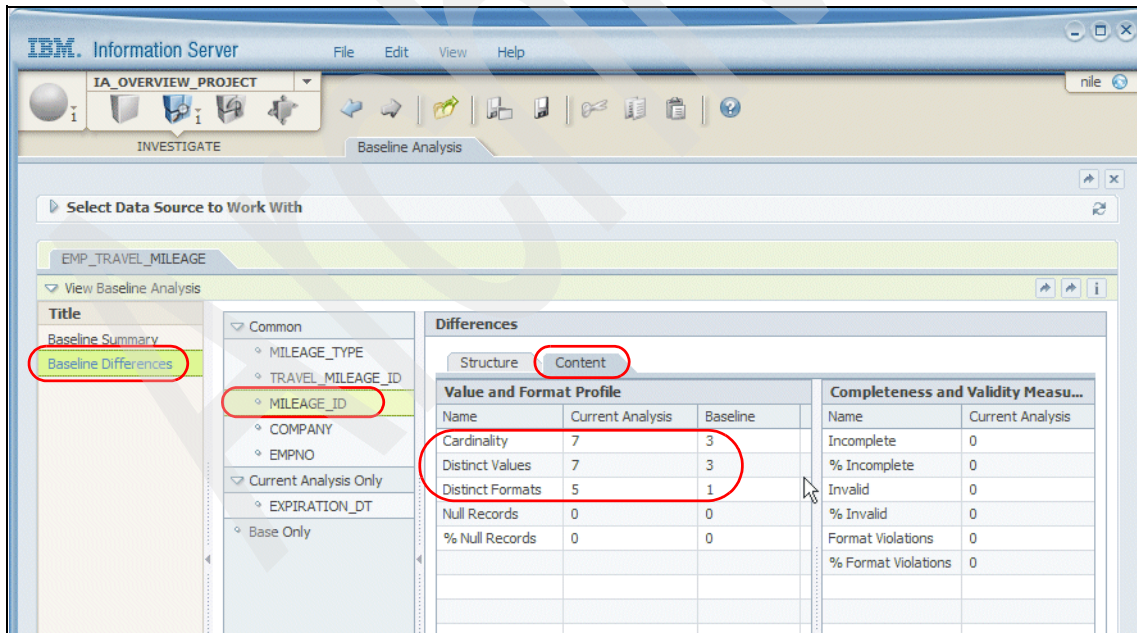


Figure 1-328 View Baseline Analysis versus Current Analysis 5/5

Checkpoint versus baseline analysis

To compare results between checkpoint and baseline analysis, proceed as follows:

1. On the Investigate navigator menu in the console, select **Baseline Analysis** as shown in Figure 1-318 on page 384.
2. In the Baseline Analysis workspace, select the EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE table for which you want to compare to the baseline analysis, and click **View Baseline Analysis** on the Tasks pane as shown in Figure 1-324 on page 388.
3. In the Pick an Analysis Summary window shown in Figure 1-329 on page 391, select the analysis result to which you want to compare the baseline, and click **OK**.

Select **Checkpoint** to compare the baseline to the latest checkpoint analysis. Remember that only one checkpoint analysis is maintained.

4. The View Baseline Analysis pane shown in Figure 1-330 on page 392 details the changes in data.

The Baseline Summary summarizes the structure and content differences as highlighted by the red flag.

5. The Baseline Differences in Figure 1-331 on page 393 (structure) and Figure 1-332 on page 393 (content) highlight the differences between the checkpoint and the baseline.

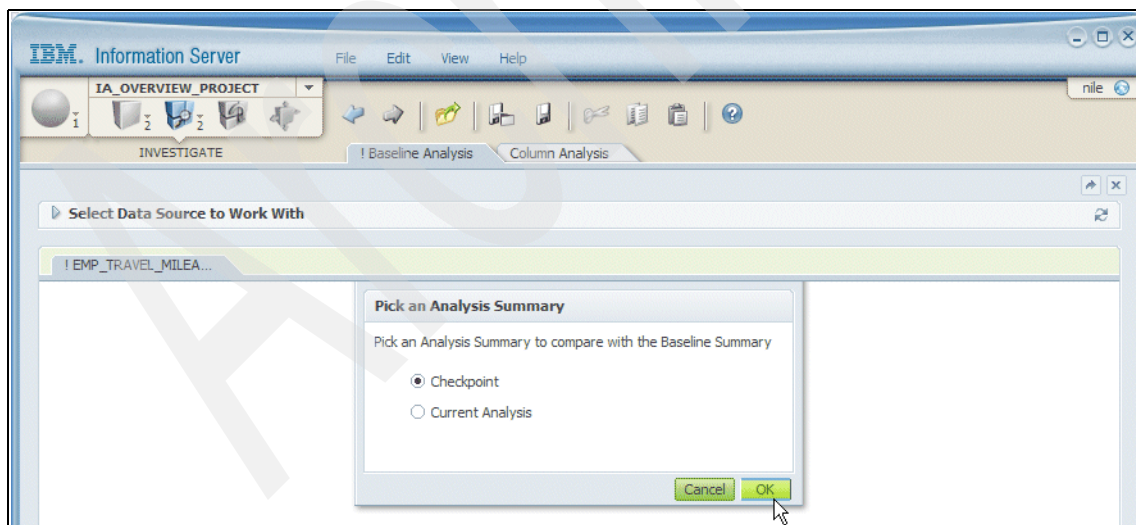


Figure 1-329 View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 1/4

The screenshot displays the IBM Information Server interface for a Baseline Analysis. The window title is "IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT" and the current view is "EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE". The interface is divided into several sections:

- Summary Statistics:**
 - Total Rows:** Checkpoint 7, Baseline 3.
 - Total Columns:** Checkpoint 6, Baseline 5.
 - Primary Key:** Checkpoint EMPNO, Baseline EMPNO.
- Baseline Analysis Differences Table:**

Disparity	Measure	Column Differences
	Column Names	0
	Data Type	0
Flag	Length	1
	Precision	0
	Scale	0
Flag	Distinct Values	4
Flag	Distinct Formats	2
	% of Incomplete Values	N/A
	Number of Incomplete Values	0
	% of Invalid Values	N/A
	Number of Invalid Values	0
	% of Null Values	N/A
	Number of Null Values	0

Figure 1-330 View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 2/4

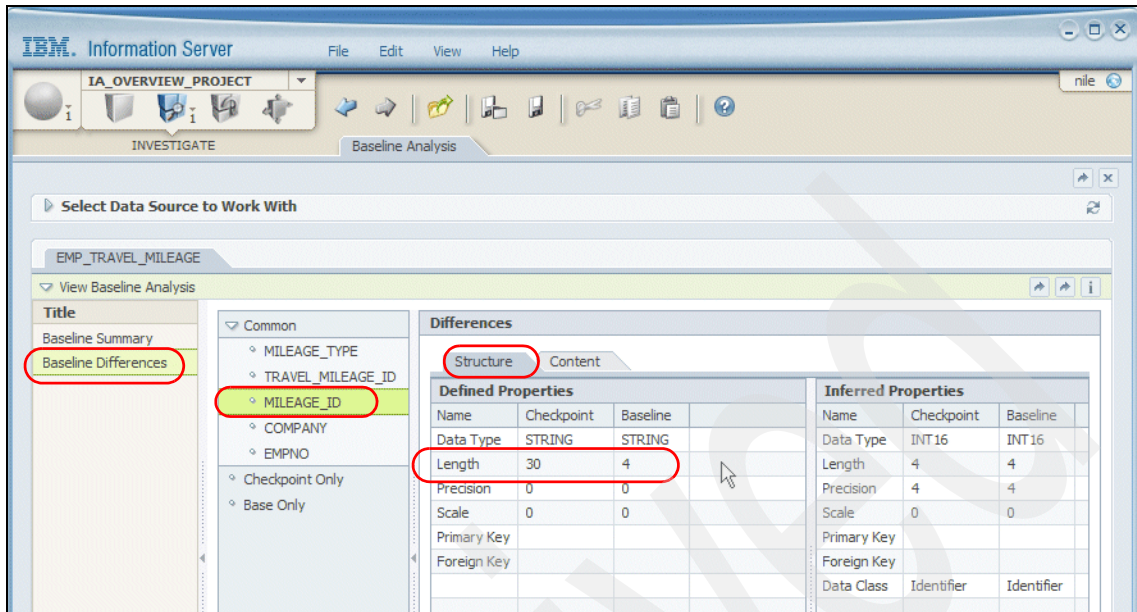


Figure 1-331 View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 3/4

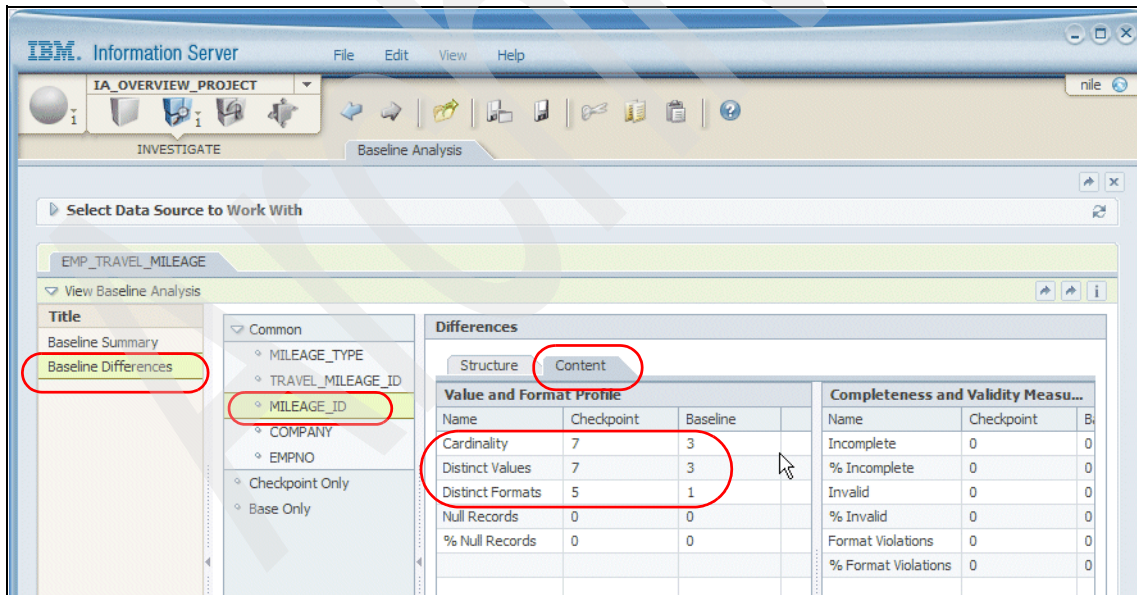


Figure 1-332 View Baseline Analysis versus Checkpoint 4/4

1.14 Reports

You can create reports that summarize analysis results and show details about your project. Reports are saved in the metadata repository and can be accessed by any user who is authorized to view them. Reports can be created without opening a project.

Reports can show information in multiple ways. For example, analysis results can be displayed as the actual data that the results refer to, or, they can be shown in a graph or chart. Graphs and charts display general information about an object such as the percentage of columns that have been analyzed in a data source. Graphs and charts also highlight issues that might otherwise be difficult to locate in the text of a standard report.

You can create and view reports in the IBM Information Server Web console and the IBM Information Server console. Both environments provide access to a number of predefined parameters and templates that you can use to generate reports.

- ▶ In the IBM Information Server Web console, you can create reports and associate reports with a project as follows:
 - Create, run, and view a report without having to save the report in the repository
 - Filter through projects to associate the report with a specific project
- ▶ In the Web console, you can create a report, configure multiple aspects of the report, and complete other reporting tasks as follows:
 - Schedule a report to run at a specific time
 - Configure a report to maintain a history of results
 - Schedule a report to be removed automatically at a specific time
 - Create reports in folders that you can name, modify, and delete
 - Create a business logo in the report
 - Configure security options for the report
 - Configure details of output types

The following categories of reports are available:

- ▶ Baseline Analysis
- ▶ Column Classification
- ▶ Column Domain
- ▶ Column Frequency
- ▶ Column Inferred
- ▶ Column Properties
- ▶ Column Summary
- ▶ Cross Table Domain Analysis
- ▶ Domain Quality Summary
- ▶ Foreign Key Analysis
- ▶ Table Primary Key Analysis

Note: For complete details of all the available reports, refer to *IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902.

In the following sections, we describe briefly the process for generating a report, and show a portion of some of the reports using the sample database described in Figure 1-11 on page 31.

1.14.1 Generate a report

To generate a report from the IBM Information Server console, proceed as follows:

1. On the Home navigator menu in the console, select **Reports** as shown in Figure 1-333 on page 396.
1. Expand Information Analyzer in the Reports workspace under the Report Types tab to view the various reports available for generation as shown in Figure 1-334 on page 397 and Figure 1-335 on page 398.
2. Select the report Column Profiling Status in Column Summary in the Name pane and click **New Report** as shown in Figure 1-336 on page 399.
3. Select the sources of interest (EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE) as shown in Figure 1-336 on page 399. Click **Next**.
4. Specify the report parameters in Figure 1-337 on page 400. Supply the Description (Column Profiling Status) and click **Next**.
5. Specify the name and output, Output Format (PDF), as shown in Figure 1-338 on page 401 and click **Finish** to submit the job.
6. View the progress of the job (Column Profiling Status 5) and when it completes, click **View Results** as shown in Figure 1-339 on page 402.

Figure 1-340 on page 403 shows the results as PDF output.

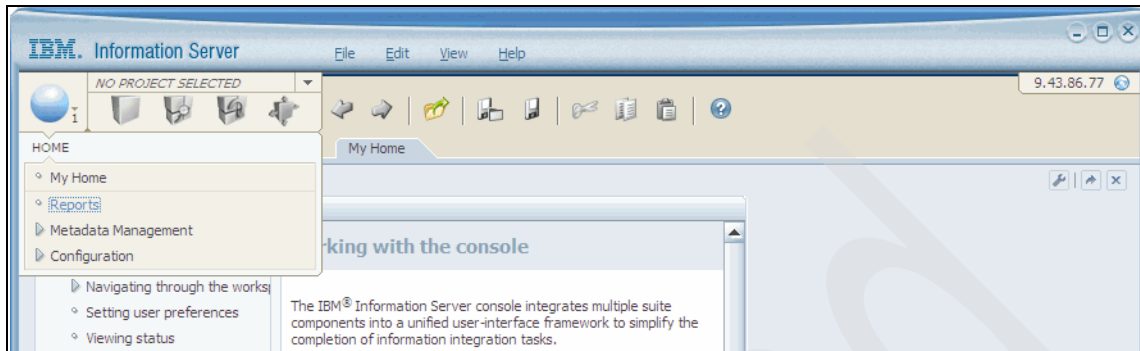


Figure 1-333 Generate a report 1/8

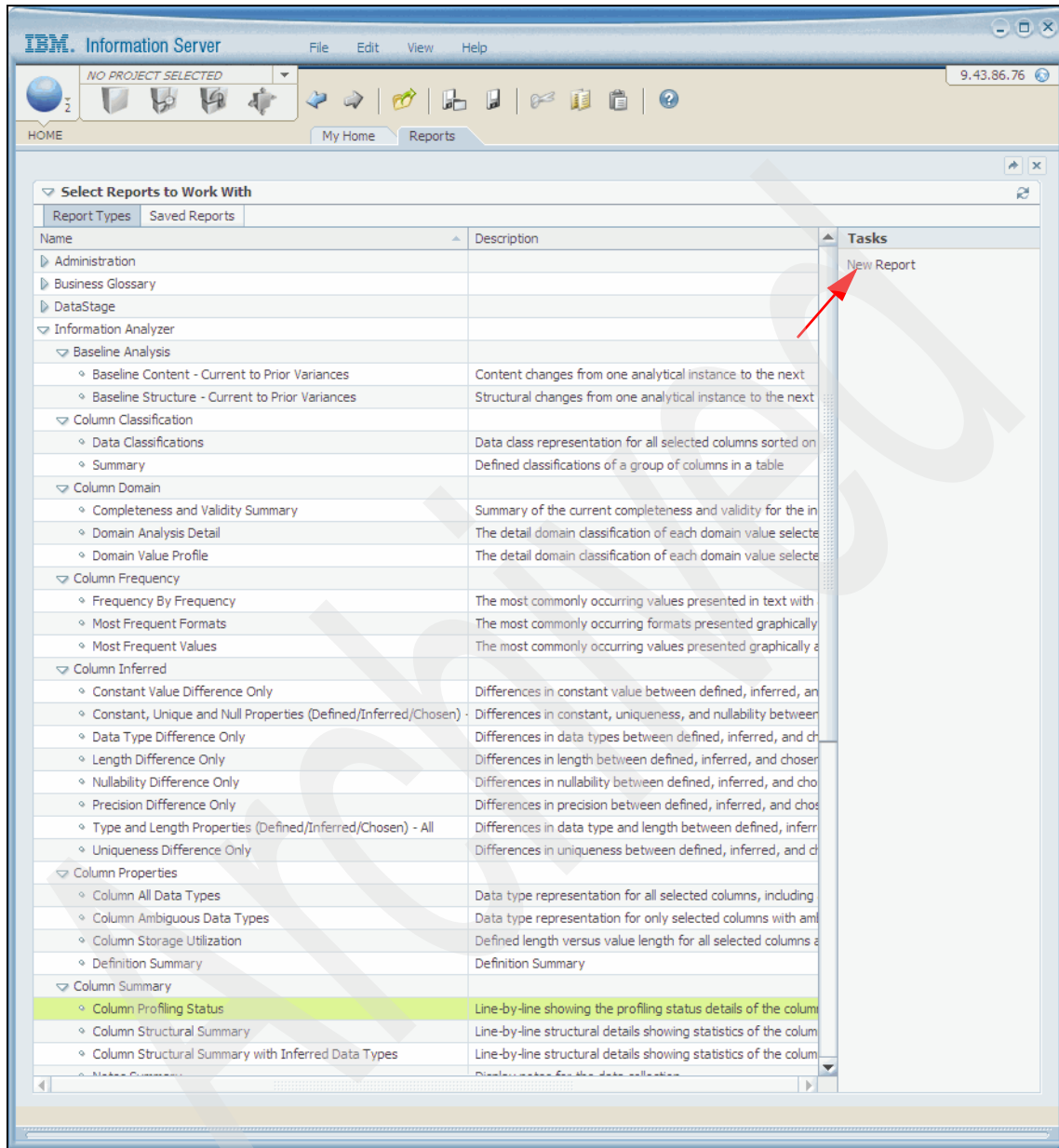


Figure 1-334 Generate a report 2/8

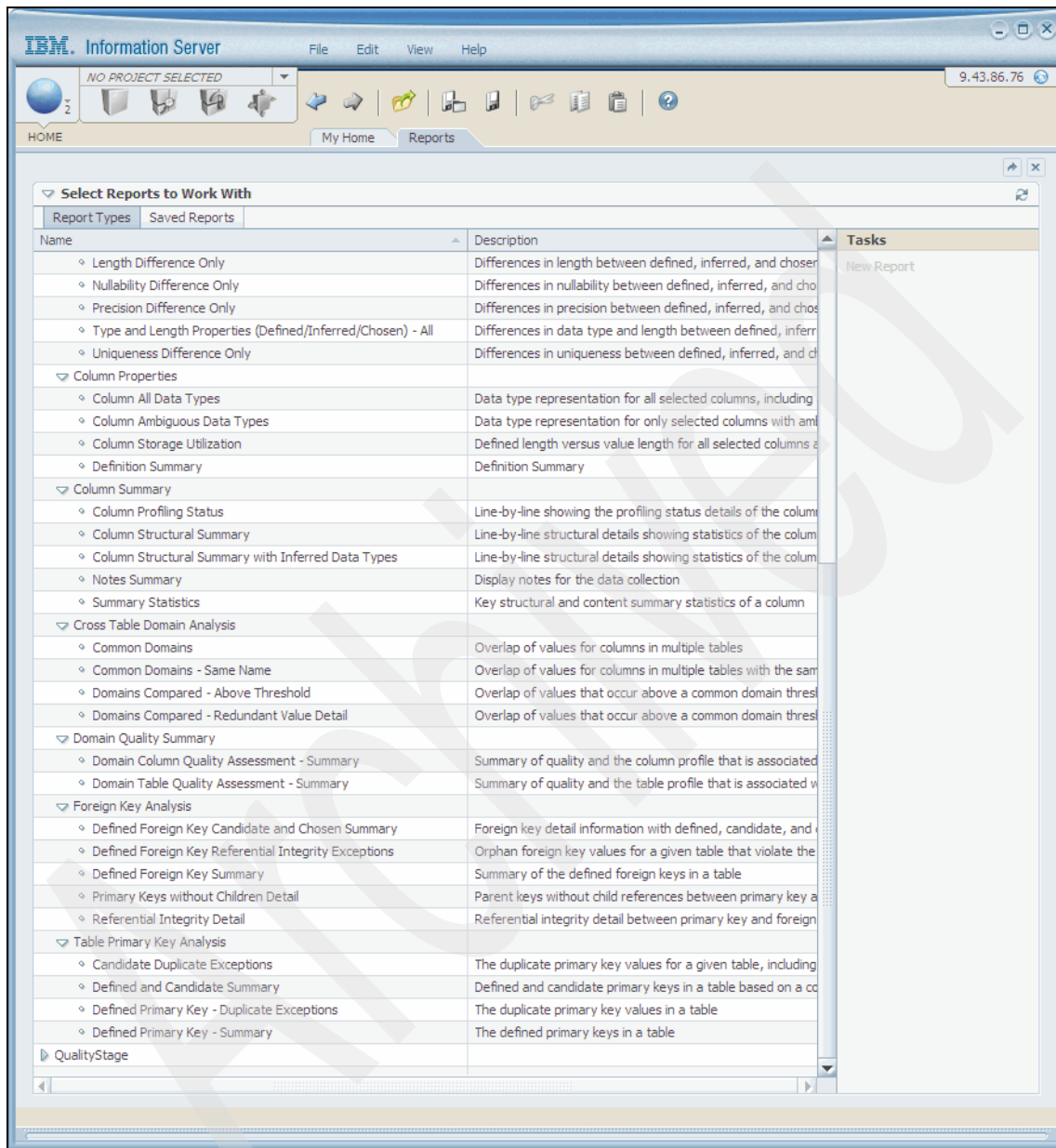


Figure 1-335 Generate a report 3/8

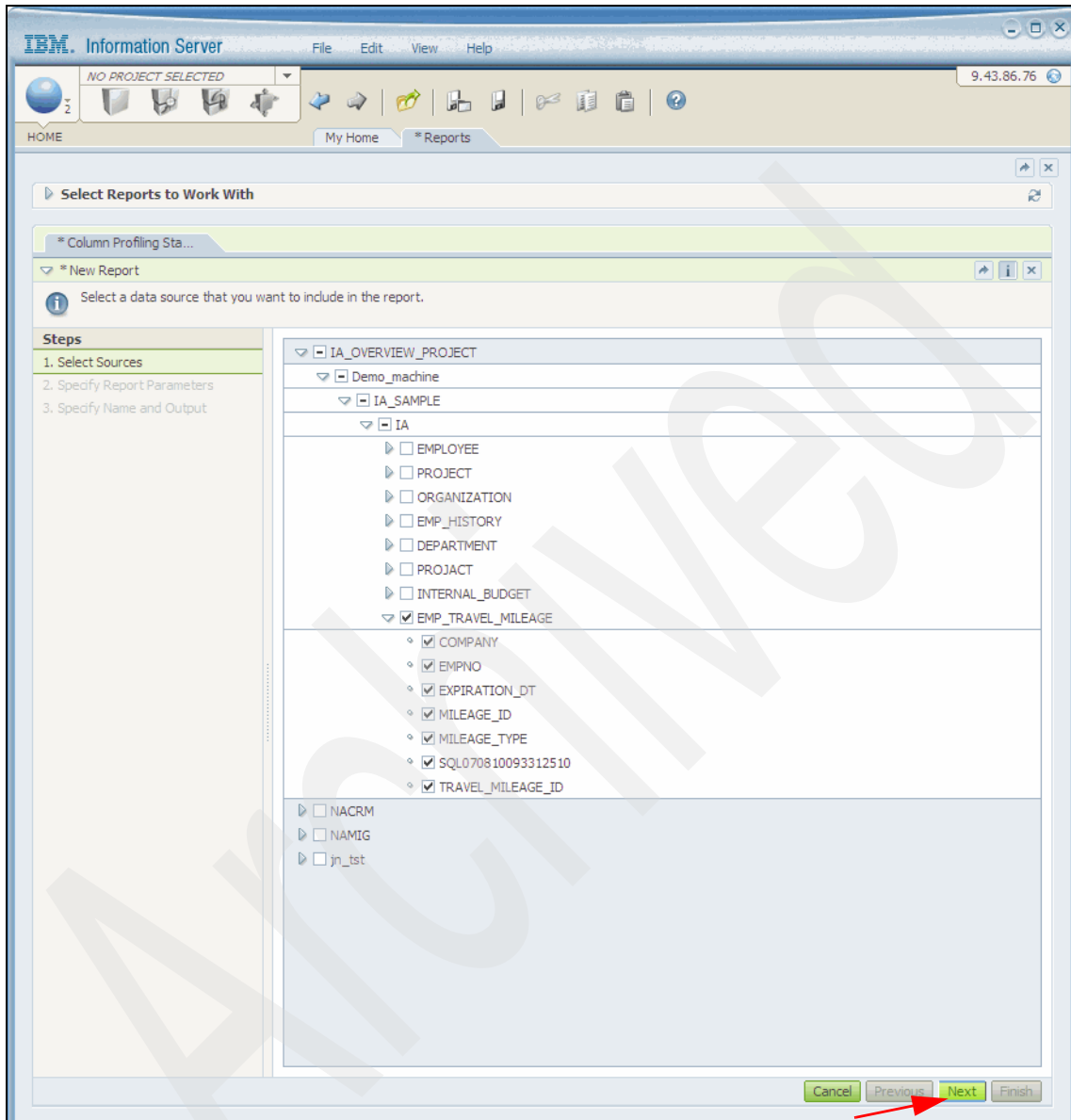


Figure 1-336 Generate a report 4/8

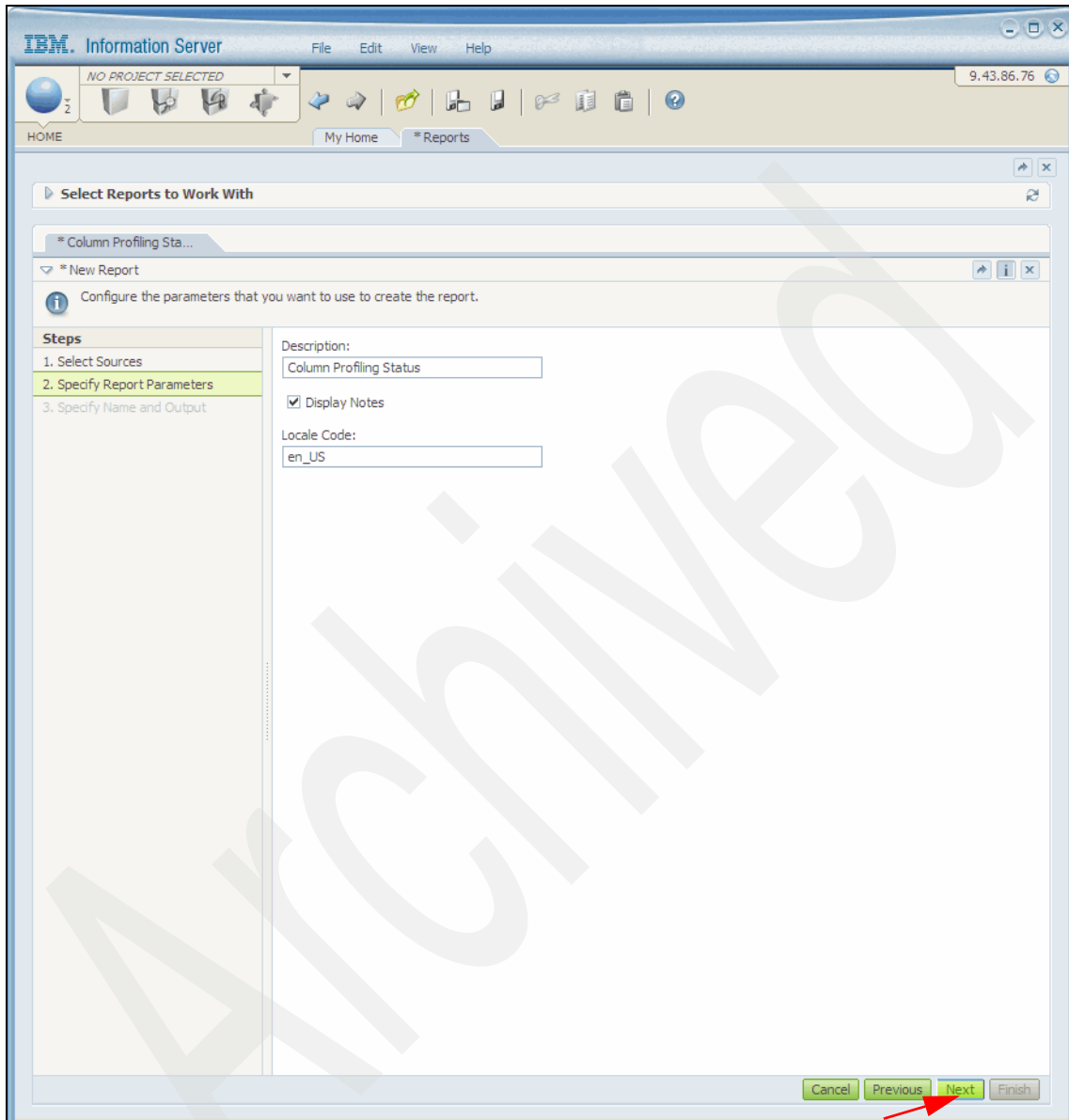


Figure 1-337 Generate a report 5/8

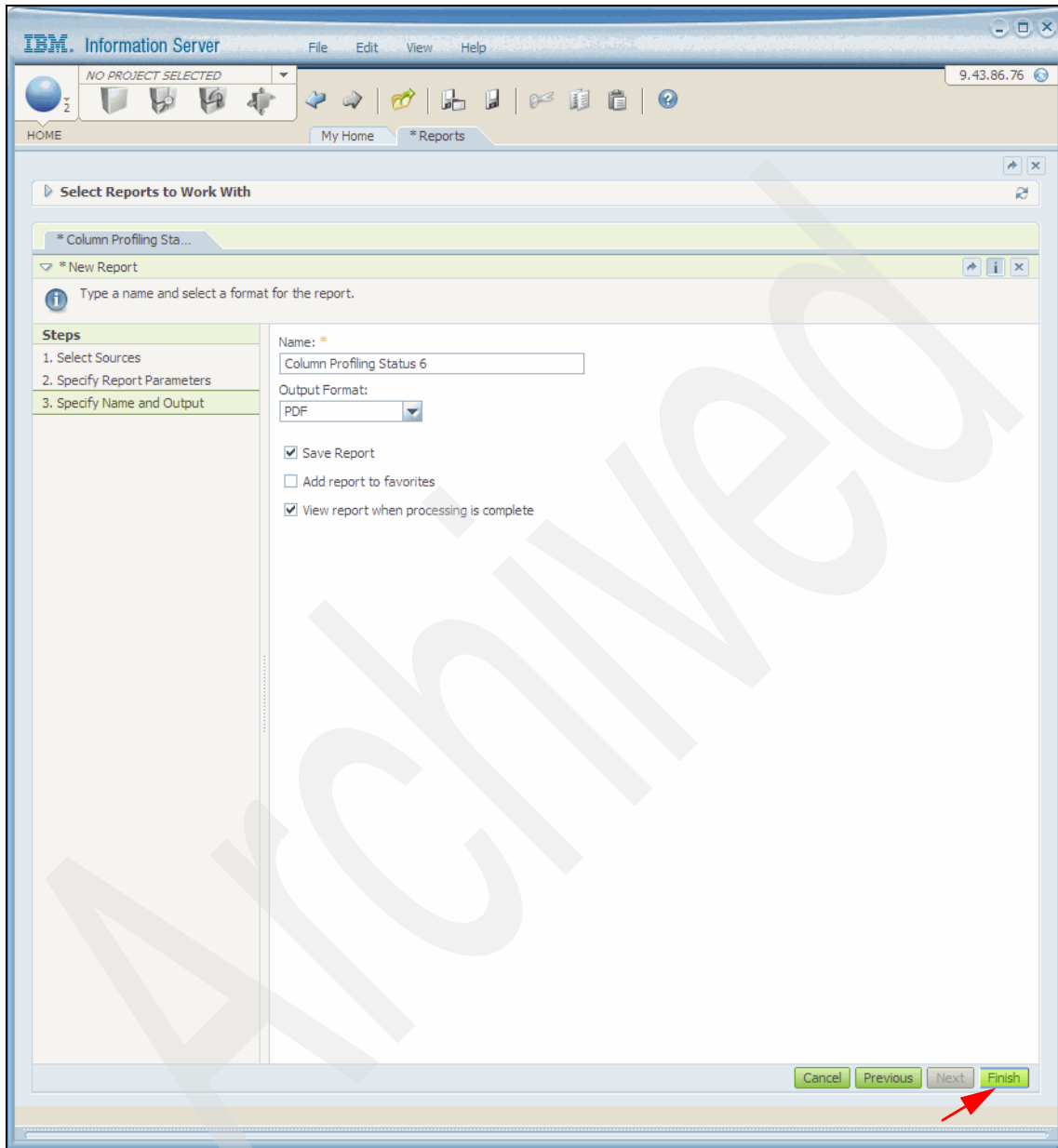


Figure 1-338 Generate a report 6/8

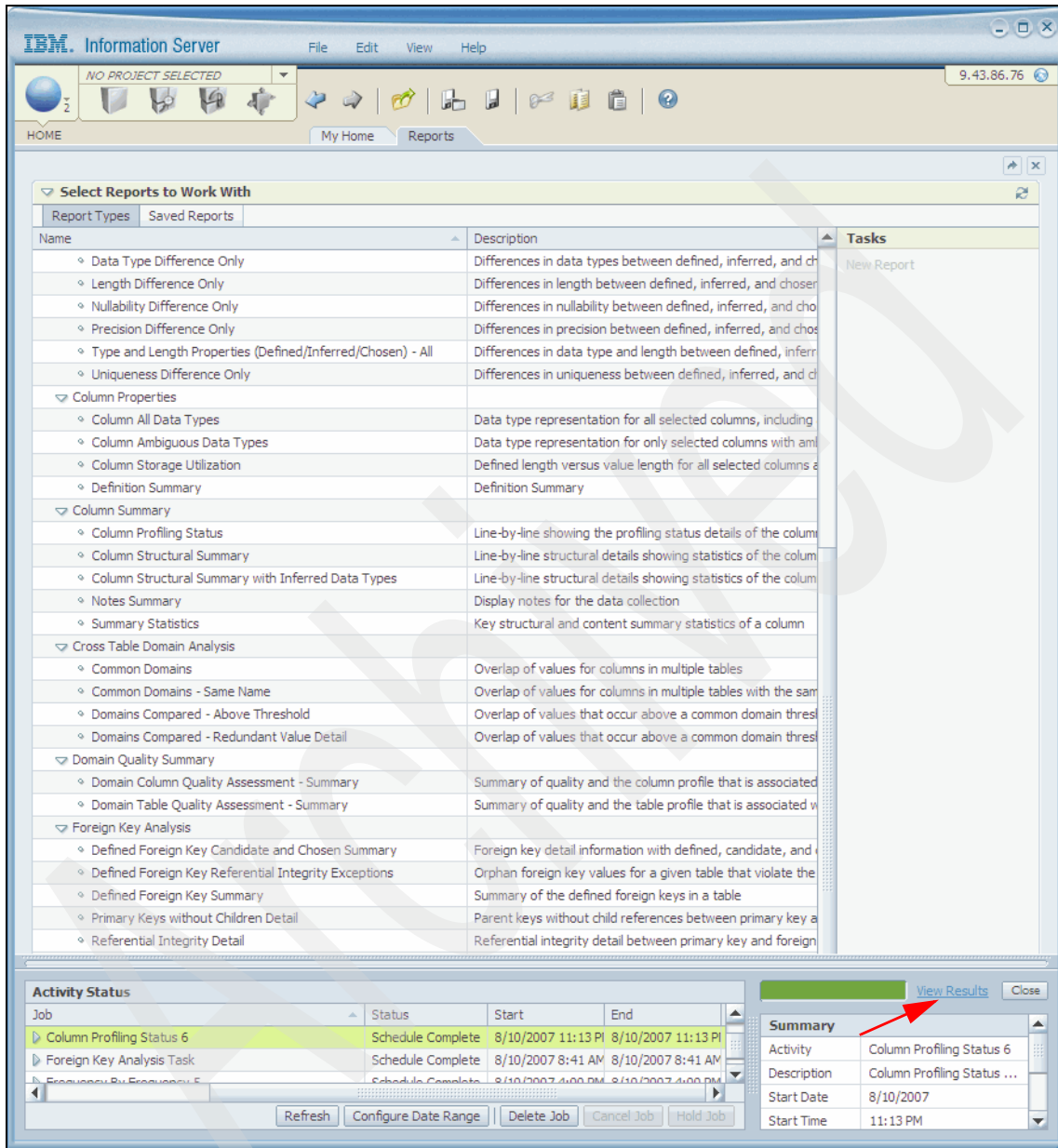


Figure 1-339 Generate a report 7/8

Column Summary

Column Profile Status

Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer
Project :	IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT
Report Name :	Column Profiling Status 8
Date/ Time Executed :	08-10-2007 23:13:44
Generated By :	admin admin
Customer Description :	Column Profiling Status
Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE
Data Store Alias :	
Table Name :	EMP_TRAVEL_MILEAGE
Table Alias :	
Definition :	

Column	Alias	Status	Profile Time	Number of Records	Cardinality	Defined Data Type	Inferred Data Type
COMPANY		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	71.429 %	String	String
EMPNO		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	42.857 %	String	Int8
EXPIRATION_DT		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	42.857 %	Date	Date
MILEAGE_ID		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	100 %	String	String
MILEAGE_TYPE		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	42.857 %	String	String
SQLO70810093312 10		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	100 %	Int8	String
TRAVEL_MILEAGE ID		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 0 M 59 S	7	42.857 %	Int32	Int8

Report Generated : 08/10/07 11:13:45	Application Name : WebSphere Information Analyzer	IBM WebSphere	Page : 1 of 1
---	--	------------------	------------------

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM
© Copyright IBM Corp. 2001, 2007. All Rights Reserved

Figure 1-340 Generate a report 8/8

1.14.2 Sample reports

This section shows portions of the following reports that we generated for some of the tables in the IA_SAMPLE_PROJECT:

- ▶ Column level
- ▶ Primary key
- ▶ Domain quality
- ▶ Cross domain
- ▶ Foreign key

Column level

A number of column level reports are available as shown in Figure 1-334 on page 397 and Figure 1-335 on page 398. We show portions of these reports here.

► Column definitions

Figure 1-341 shows a summary of the column definitions for the EMPLOYEE table.

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	IA
Table Name :	EMPLOYEE
Table Alias :	

Column Level Summary						
Column Name	Defined Data Type	Defined Length	Defined Precision	Defined Scale	Defined Nullity	Defined Key Flag
BIRTHDATE	Date	10	none	none	True	none
BLOOD_TYPE	String	3	none	0	True	none
BONUS	Decimal	9	9	2	True	none
COMM	Decimal	9	9	2	True	none
EDLEVEL	Int16	2	2	0	False	none
EMERGENCY_CO ACT	String	40	none	0	True	none
EMPNO	String	6	none	0	False	P
FIRSTNAME	String	12	none	0	False	none
HAIR_COLOR	String	10	none	0	True	none
HIREDATE	Date	10	none	none	True	none
JOB	String	8	none	0	True	none
LASTNAME	String	15	none	0	False	none
MIDINIT	String	1	none	0	True	none
PHONENO	String	4	none	0	True	none
SALARY	Decimal	9	9	2	True	none
SALUTATION	String	4	none	0	True	none
SEX	String	1	none	0	True	none
WORKDEPT	String	3	none	0	True	F

Figure 1-341 Column definitions for EMPLOYEE

► Column profiling summary

Figure 1-342 shows a column-wise summary of the profile analysis for the EMPLOYEE table.

Host Name :	Demo_machine						
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE						
Data Store Alias :							
Table Name :	EMPLOYEE						
Table Alias :							
Definition :							
Column	Alias	Status	Profile Time	Number of Records	Cardinality	Defined Data Type	Inferred Data Type
BIRTHDATE		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	81.25 %	Date	Date
BLOOD_TYPE		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	12.5 %	String	String
BONUS		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	16.667 %	Decimal	Decimal
COMM		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	75 %	Decimal	Decimal
EDLEVEL		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	16.667 %	Int16	Int8
EMERGENCY_CO ACT		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	75 %	String	String
EMPNO		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	100 %	String	Int32
FIRSTNAME		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	89.583 %	String	String
HAIR_COLOR		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	4.167 %	String	String
HIREDATE		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	83.333 %	Date	Date
JOB		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	16.667 %	String	String
LASTNAME		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	95.833 %	String	String
MIDINIT		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	47.917 %	String	String
PHONENO		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	77.083 %	String	Int16
SALARY		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	93.75 %	Decimal	Decimal
SALUTATION		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	14.583 %	String	String
SEX		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	4.167 %	String	String
WORKDEPT		Analyzed	0 D 0 H 1 M 51 S	48	16.667 %	String	String

Figure 1-342 Column profiling summary for EMPLOYEE

► Column level summary

Figure 1-343 shows a column level summary of the profile of the BONUS column of the EMPLOYEE table.



Figure 1-343 Column level summary for BONUS column in EMPLOYEE

Primary key

A number of primary key reports are available as shown in Figure 1-334 on page 397 and Figure 1-335 on page 398. We show portions of these here.

- ▶ Defined and candidate primary keys

Figure 1-344 and Figure 1-345 show the defined and candidate primary keys for the EMPLOYEE table.

Primary Key Analysis												
Defined & Candidate Summary												
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer											
Project :	IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT											
Report Name :	Defined and Candidate Summary 1											
Date/ Time Executed :	07/27/07 13:06:15											
Generated By :	admin admin											
Customer Description :	DCS											
Host Name :	Demo_machine											
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE											
Data Store Alias :												
Database Name :	IA											
Table Name :	EMPLOYEE											
Table Alias :												
Primary Key Summary												
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness %	
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	Distinct Values %	Total Rows
EMPNO	N	D	6	6	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000%	48
EMPNO	N	S	6	6	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000%	48

Figure 1-344 Defined and candidate primary keys 1/2

Primary Key Candidate Summary									
Candidate Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	
LASTNAME	N	C	15	10	0	0%	0	None	

Figure 1-345 Defined and candidate primary keys 122

► Candidate duplicate exceptions

Figure 1-346 shows the duplicate exceptions in the defined and candidate primary keys of the EMPLOYEE table.

Primary Key Analysis			
Candidate Duplicate Exceptions			
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer		
Project :	IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT		
Report Name :	Candidate Duplicate Exceptions 1		
Date/ Time Executed :	07/27/07 13:02:38		
Generated By :	admin admin		
Customer Description :	CD		
Host Name :	Demo_machine		
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE		
Data Store Alias :			
Database Name :	IA		
Table Name :	EMPLOYEE		
Table Alias :			
Table Level Summary			
Total Rows :	48		
Table Level Details			
EMPNO	D	No duplicate values found	
		No duplicate values found	
LASTNAME	C		
		MEHTA	2
		SMITH	2
			4.167%
			4.167%

Figure 1-346 Candidate duplication exceptions

Domain quality

A number of domain quality reports are available as shown in Figure 1-334 on page 397 and Figure 1-335 on page 398. We show portions of these here.

► Domain column quality

Figure 1-347 shows the domain column quality summary for the LASTNAME column of the EMPLOYEE table.

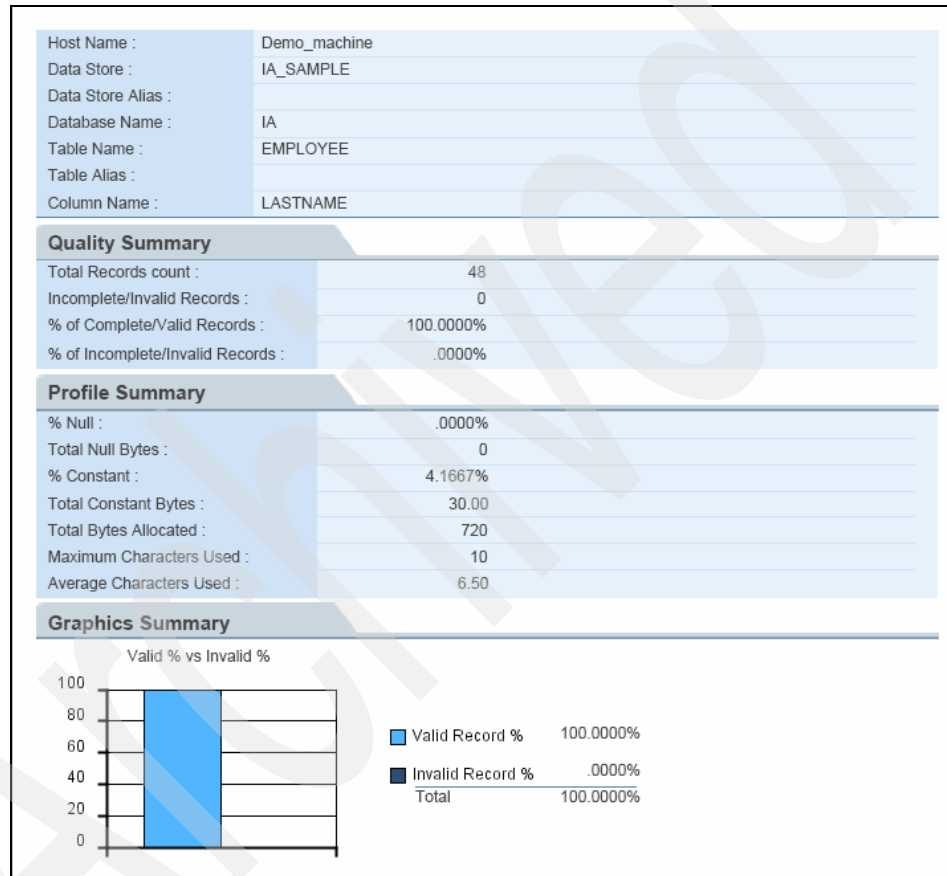


Figure 1-347 Domain column quality

► Domain table quality

Figure 1-348 shows the domain table quality summary for the EMPLOYEE table.

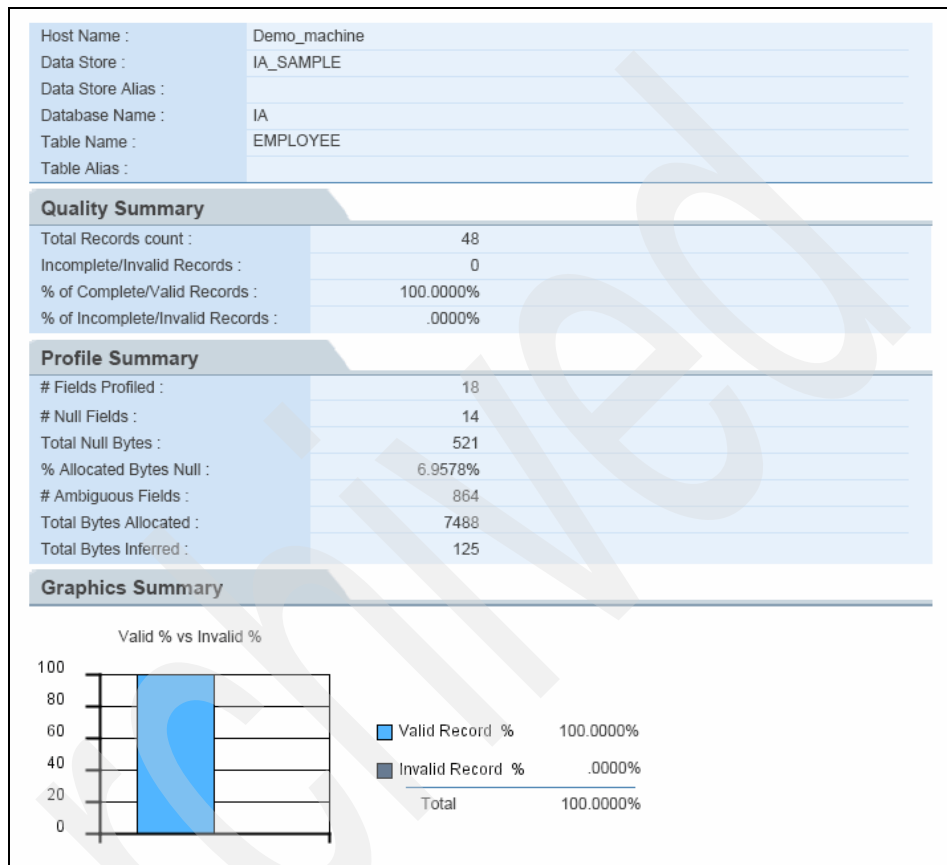


Figure 1-348 Domain table quality

Cross Domain

A number of domain quality reports are available as shown in Figure 1-334 on page 397 and Figure 1-335 on page 398. We show portions of these here.

- ▶ Common domains - same name

Figure 1-349 shows the common domains in the IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT that have the same name.

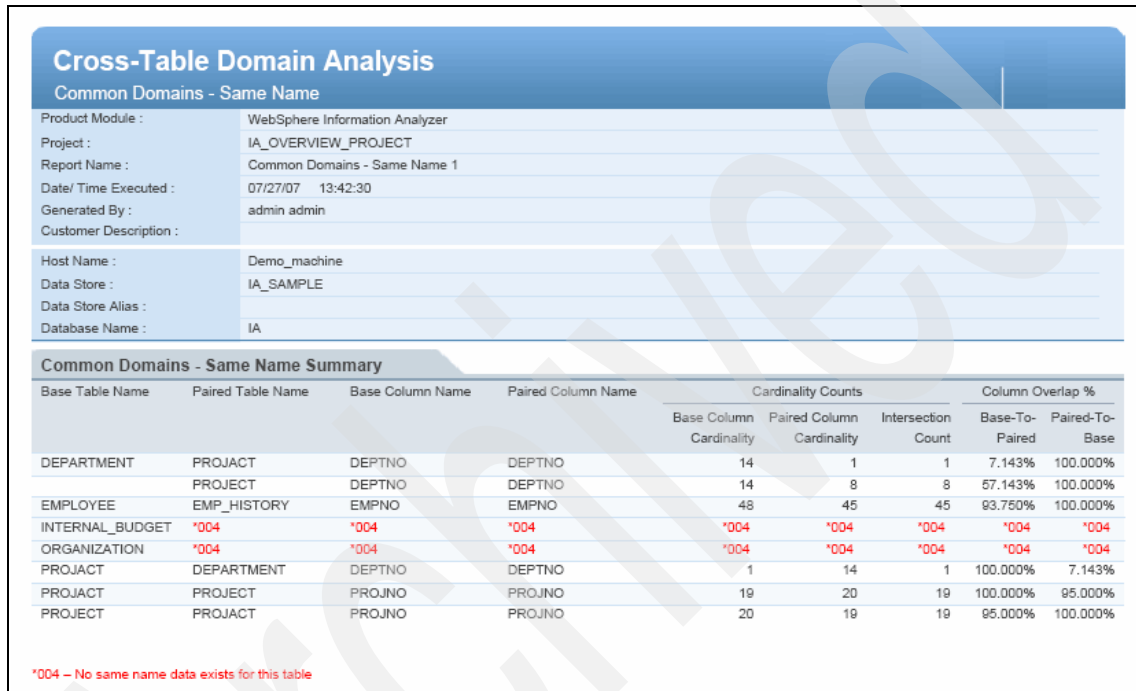


Figure 1-349 Common domains - same name

► Common domains

Figure 1-350 shows the common domains in the IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT.

Cross-Table Domain Analysis									
Common Domains									
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer								
Project :	IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT								
Report Name :	Common Domains 2								
Date/ Time Executed :	07/27/07 13:38:26								
Generated By :	admin admin								
Customer Description :									
Host Name :	Demo_machine								
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE								
Data Store Alias :									
Database Name :	IA								
Cross-Table Domain Analysis Common Domains									
Base Table Name	Paired Table Name	Base Column Name	Paired Column Name	Cardinality Counts			Column Overlap %		
				Base Column Cardinality	Paired Column Cardinality	Intersection Count	Base-To-Paired	Paired-To-Base	
DEPARTMENT	DEPARTMENT	DEPTNO	ADMRDEPT	14	3	3	21.429%	100.000%	
	EMPLOYEE	DEPTNO	WORKDEPT	14	8	8	57.143%	100.000%	
	INTERNAL_BUDGET	DEPTNO	FUNDED_DEPTNO	14	1	1	7.143%	100.000%	
				FUNDING_DEPTNO	14	1	1	7.143%	100.000%
	PROJECT	DEPTNO	DEPTNO	14	1	1	7.143%	100.000%	
EMPLOYEE	PROJECT	DEPTNO	DEPTNO	14	8	8	57.143%	100.000%	
	DEPARTMENT	EMPNO	MGRNO	48	9	8	16.667%	100.000%	
	EMPLOYEE	BIRTHDATE	HIREDATE	39	40	1	2.564%	2.500%	
		FIRSTNAME	LASTNAME	43	46	1	2.328%	2.174%	

Figure 1-350 Common domains

► Domains compared - redundant value detail

Figure 1-351 shows the domain comparison of the DEPTNO column in the DEPARTMENT table and the WORKDEPT column in the EMPLOYEE table, with their commonality percentage.

Cross-Table Domain Analysis		
Domains Compared—Redundant Value Detail		
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer	
Project :	IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT	
Report Name :	Domains Compared - Redundant Value Detail 1	
Date/ Time Executed :	07/27/2007 13:50:49	
Generated By :	admin admin	
Customer Description :		
Host Name :	Demo_machine	
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE	
Data Store Alias :		
Database :	IA	
Base Table :	DEPARTMENT	
Base Table Alias:		
Paired Table :		
Paired Table :	DEPARTMENT	
No data above common domain threshold value		
Paired Table :	EMPLOYEE	
Column Comparison		
	Base Column	Paired Column
Column Name :	DEPTNO	WORKDEPT
Defined Data Type :	String	String
Distinct Values :	14	8
Distinct Records :	14	48
% Commonality :	57.14	8.00
Redundant Flag :	N	

Figure 1-351 Domains compared - redundant value detail

Foreign keys

A number of foreign key reports are available as shown in Figure 1-334 on page 397 and Figure 1-335 on page 398. We show portions of these here.

- ▶ Defined foreign key summary

Figure 1-352 shows a summary of all the defined foreign keys in the EMPLOYEE table.

Foreign Key Analysis												
Defined Foreign Key -Summary												
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer											
Project :	IA_OVERVIEW_PROJECT											
Report Name :	Defined Foreign Key Summary 1											
Date/ Time Executed :	07/27/2007 13:23:03											
Generated By :	admin admin											
Customer Description :	dfs											
Host Name :	Demo_machine											
Data Store :	IA_SAMPLE											
Data Store Alias :												
Database :	IA											
Table :	EMPLOYEE											
Table Alias :												
Defined Foreign Key Summary												
Defined FK Columns	Defined Reference Columns		Null Values		Default Values		Invalid Values		FK Issue Flag Data Class (Inferred)	Total Rows	FK-PK Referential Integrity Violations	
	Referenced Column Table	Referenced Column	Total Rows	Null %	Total Default Rows	%	Total Invalid Rows	%			Total Invalid Rows	%
WORKDEPT	DEPARTMENT	DEPTNO	0	.00	0	0	0	0	N	48	0	.000
Code												

Figure 1-352 Defined foreign key - summary for EMPLOYEE

► Referential Integrity details for DEPARTMENT

Figure 1-353 shows the referential integrity details of the foreign key MGRNO in the DEPARTMENT table including a listing of all violations.

Primary Key Column Name :	EMPNO
Total PK Distribution Values :	48
Foreign Key Table Name :	DEPARTMENT
Foreign Key Table Rows :	14

Referential Integrity Details								
Foreign Key Column Name	FK Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity Section				PK->FK Coverage Section	
			Issue Flag	Distinct Values	Total Records	Distinct Values	Total Records	
				# of Violations	# of Violations	# of PK's with FK's	# of PK's with FK's	
				% of Violations	% of Violations	% of PK's with No FK's	% of PK's with No FK's	
				# of Valid FK's	# of Valid FK's	# of PK's with No FK's	# of PK's with No FK's	
				% of Valid FK's	% of Valid FK's	% of PK's with No FK's	% of PK's with No FK's	
MGRNO	9	Defined	Y	1	6	8	8	
				11.111%	42.857%	16.667%	16.667%	
				8	8	40	40	
				88.889%	57.143%	83.333%	83.333%	

Referential Integrity Violation Section		
Foreign Key Value	# Records	% of Total FK Table Records
[NULL]	6	42.857%

Figure 1-353 Referential Integrity details for DEPARTMENT

► Defined, candidate and chosen foreign keys

Figure 1-354 shows a summary of all defined, candidate, and chosen (selected) foreign keys referencing the (primary key EMPNO of the) EMPLOYEE table.

Primary Key Column Name :	EMPNO				
PK Type Flag :	Defined				
Total PK Distribution Values :	48				
Child Table Name :	DEPARTMENT				
Foreign Key Rows :	14				
Defined , Candidates & Chosen Foreign Keys					
Foreign Key Column Name	Foreign Key Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity	PK->FK Coverage	FK Issue Flag
MGRNO	9	Defined	57.143%	18.667%	Y
Child Table Name :	EMP_HISTORY				
Foreign Key Rows :	45				
Defined , Candidates & Chosen Foreign Keys					
Foreign Key Column Name	Foreign Key Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity	PK->FK Coverage	FK Issue Flag
SQL070726150146790	45	Chosen	100.000%	93.750%	N
Child Table Name :	ORGANIZATION				
Foreign Key Rows :	8				
Defined , Candidates & Chosen Foreign Keys					
Foreign Key Column Name	Foreign Key Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity	PK->FK Coverage	FK Issue Flag
MANAGER	8	Defined	100.000%	18.667%	N
Child Table Name :	PROJECT				
Foreign Key Rows :	20				
Defined , Candidates & Chosen Foreign Keys					
Foreign Key Column Name	Foreign Key Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity	PK->FK Coverage	FK Issue Flag
RESPEMP	17	Defined	100.000%	35.417%	N

Figure 1-354 Defined, candidate, and foreign keys



Financial services business scenario

Note: This scenario that we present in this chapter is based upon two fictitious financial institutions. In addition, the data that we present in our model is fictional also. Any resemblance to real institutions or data is totally coincidental.

In this chapter we describe a step-by-step approach to implementing IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer on a Red Hat Advanced Server Enterprise 4.0 platform using a typical financial services business scenario.

The topics covered include:

- ▶ Business requirements
- ▶ Environment configuration
- ▶ General approach
- ▶ Migration scenario
- ▶ Data integration scenario

2.1 Introduction

North American Bank provides core banking services such as savings, checking, and auto and home loans in North America and has significant market share in the eastern and midwest regions of the U.S. It additionally provides credit card and auto insurance services to its customer base. The primary IT platform of this bank is z/OS with DB2 and VSAM data sources.

Northern California Bank is a regional bank that provides core banking services such as savings, checking, and auto and home loans in the western region of the USA, and has significant market share in that region. It also provides brokerage services to its customer base. The primary IT platform of this bank is AIX with DB2 UDB as the data source.

Seeking a synergistic relationship, the two banks entered into a merger with the intent of becoming a national bank by growing their individual customer bases, and upselling and cross selling each others products' to their individual customers.

The two banks expect there to be some overlap of customers or groups of customers (such as members of a single family), who when identified could be granted special status. However, the two customer bases are mostly expected to be non-overlapped.

2.2 Business requirements

With the objective of streamlining the combined IT operations of the two banks, and taking advantage of the synergy of the products that are offered by the individual banks in the most expeditious manner, management made a business decision to implement the following strategy:

- ▶ Migrate the core services such as saving, checking, and auto and home loans, from the North American Bank system implementations to the those implemented by the Northern California Bank (generally considered to be superior in function and architecture).

Important: The general guideline when mismatches are found in the migration scenario is to have the target system have the over riding authority and not be modified except in absolutely unavoidable situations. This means ignoring data elements in the source that have no correspondence in the target, to truncate source data element content when the target data element's precision is lesser than that of the source, and accept coarser granularity data content values supported by the target where codes are involved. Judicious decisions involving minimal modifications to the target system should be the norm when mismatches are encountered.

- ▶ Build a customer relationship management (CRM) system to quickly take advantage of the individual brokerage, credit card, and auto insurance business' of each bank to upsell and cross-sell these products across the customer base.

The CRM design is an "off-the-shelf" design that is customized to suit the particular requirements of the merged bank. It integrates information from the following sources with no changes in the interim to any of the existing systems:

- Core business services from both the Northern California Bank and the North American Bank
- Brokerage services from the Northern California Bank
- Credit card and auto insurance services from the North American Bank

Important: The general guideline during data integration is that when there are mismatches between the sources and the new CRM system, that the CRM system design be modified to accommodate the existing system functions that are considered essential.

- ▶ A decision on less essential services such as Human Resources systems in each bank is deferred until the completion of the migration and CRM system implementation.
- ▶ The migration and CRM implementation efforts are to proceed in parallel, with no dependency of one over the other.

Therefore, the CRM system is designed to be sourced from the core services of the individual banks even as migration of these systems is occurring from one bank to the other. At the completion of migration of the core business services, it would be easy to have the CRM sourced entirely from the migrated system than both the systems by discarding data from the migration source system.

The data models of the systems in our scenario are as follows:

- ▶ The data model of the Northern California Bank is shown in Figure 2-1. The DDL is shown in Example D-1 on page 570.
- ▶ The data model of the North American Bank is shown in Figure 2-2 on page 421. The DDL and field in the VSAM file are shown in Example D-2 on page 579 and Example D-3 on page 585.
- ▶ The “off-the-shelf” data model of the CRM is shown in Figure 2-3 on page 422. The DDL is shown in Example D-4 on page 586.

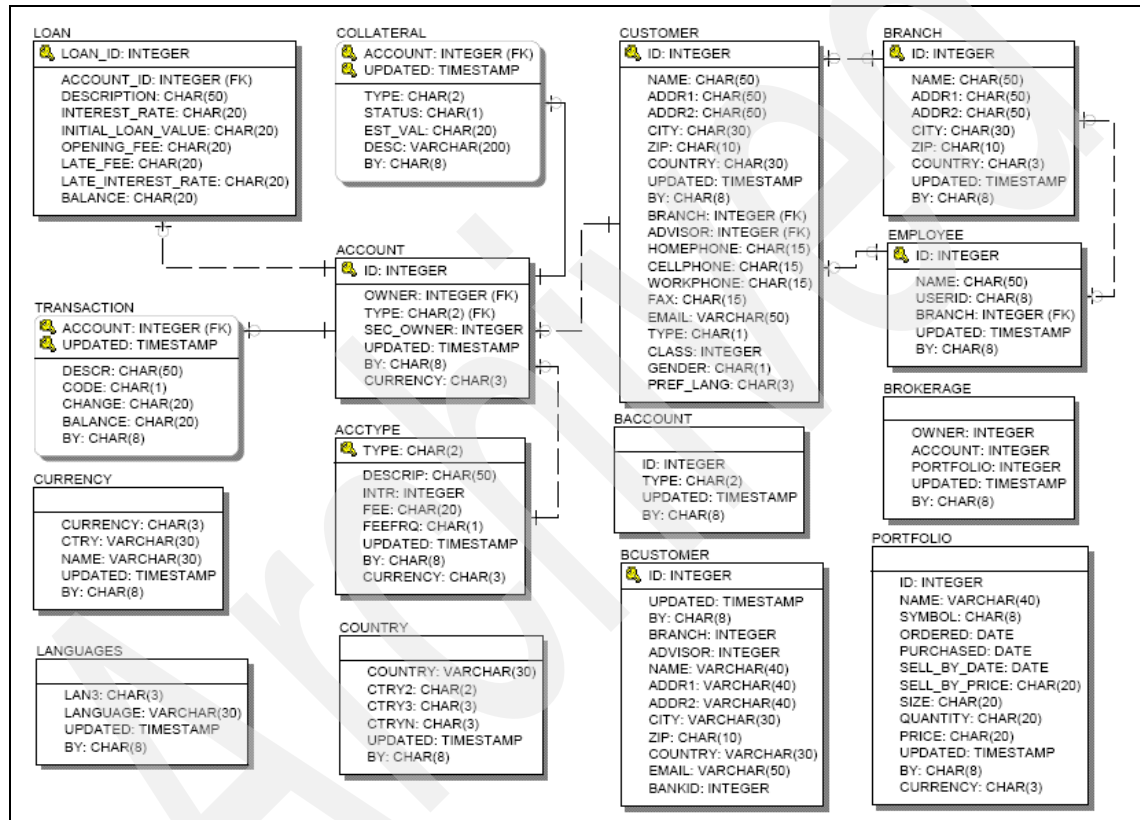


Figure 2-1 Data model of the Northern California Bank

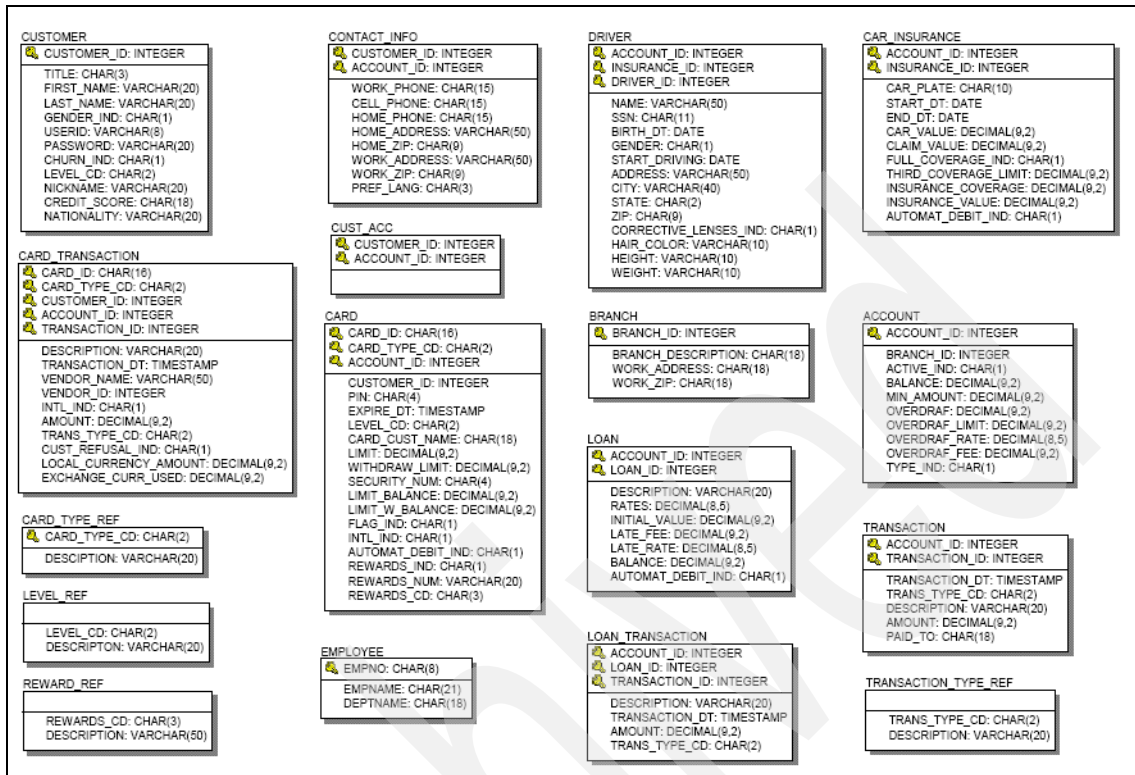


Figure 2-2 Data model of the North American Bank

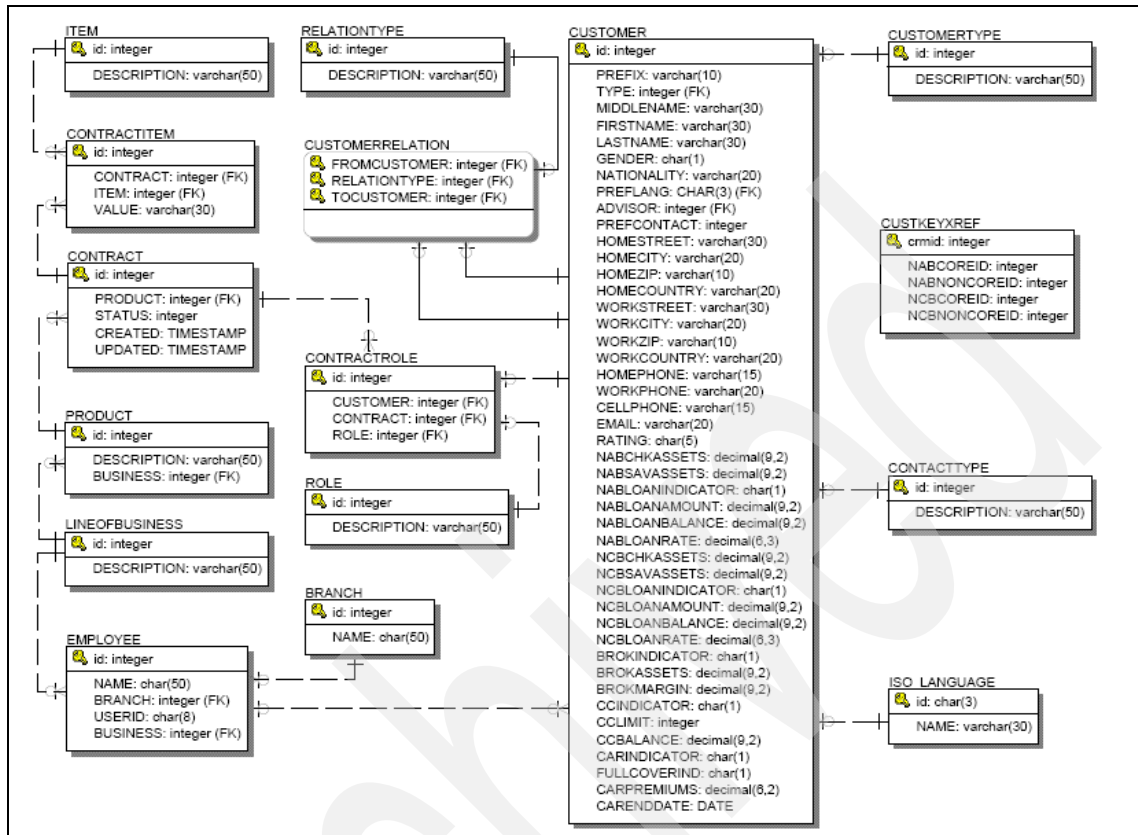


Figure 2-3 "Off-the-shelf" data model of the CRM

2.3 Environment configuration

Figure 2-4 shows the configuration of the merged environment with the new CRM system.

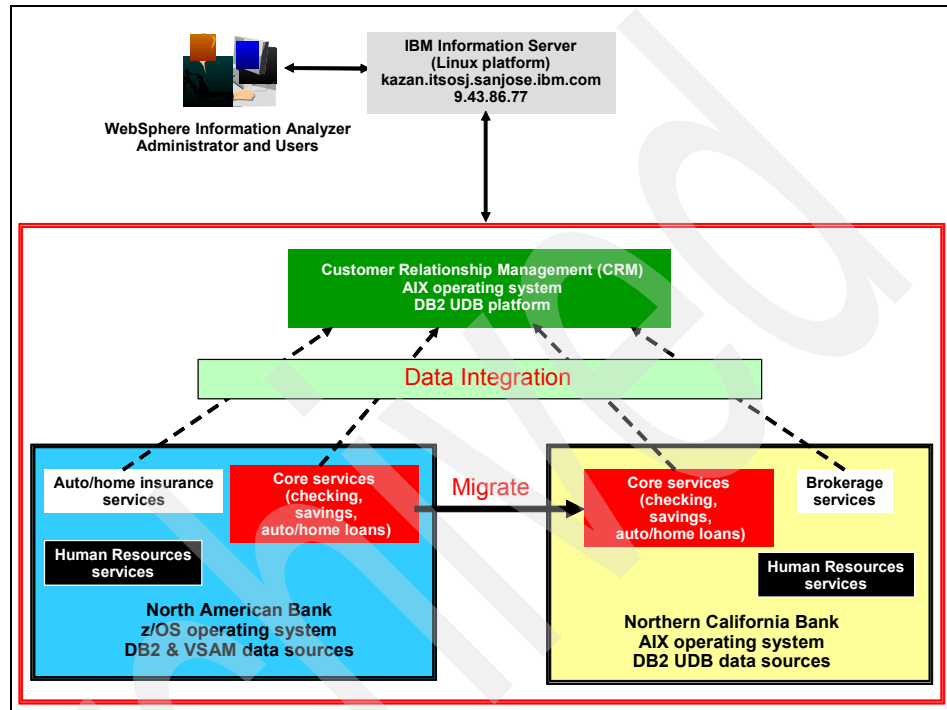


Figure 2-4 Merged banks' environment configuration

Figure 2-4 shows:

- ▶ A Red Hat Enterprise Linux 4 server (kazan.itsosj.sanjose.ibm.com, 9.43.86.77) that has IBM Information Server and IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer installed.
- ▶ A single IBM AIX 5.2 server (Jamaica.itsosj.sanjose.ibm.com, 9.43.86.55) runs the Northern California Bank's IT systems including the core services, brokerage services, and human resources services. DB2 V9.1 is used for the data sources.

Attention: The CRM system is meant to be implemented on the IBM AIX 5.2 server. In this book, we do not actually build the CRM system. We merely take note of the CRM data model to ensure that it is capable of supporting the data content, data types, precision, and scale of the data to be integrated from the core services, credit card, auto insurance services, and brokerage services of the two banks.

- ▶ A single z/OS image (wtsc59.itso.ibm.com, 9.12.4.10) that runs the North American Bank's IT systems, including the core services, credit card, auto insurance services, and human resources services. DB2 for z/OS V8 and VSAM is used for the data sources. WebSphere Information Integrator Classic Federation (IICF) V9.1 provides the connectivity from IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer to the VSAM and DB2 for z/OS data sources.

Attention: Our configuration in Figure 2-4 is meant to represent the eclectic mix of operating systems and platforms that are typical of mergers between multiple organizations and describes how IBM Information Server and IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer integrate into such an environment. We are *not* making recommendations about how to configure your environment in this manner or stating that it will deliver the scalability and performance requirements of your business solution.

2.4 General approach

Figure 2-5 shows the recommended sequence of steps in a migration or data integration scenario. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer plays the key role in the second step that involves identifying the differences (both structure and content) between the sources and targets.

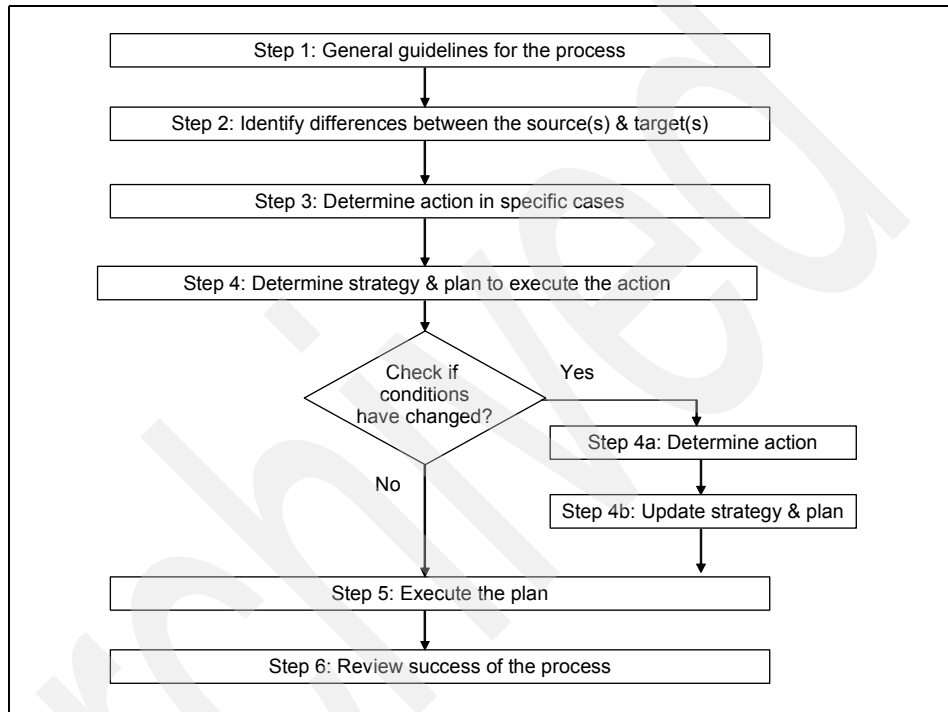


Figure 2-5 General approach

We describe each of the steps shown in Figure 2-5 briefly in this section.

2.4.1 Step 1: General guidelines for the process

In a migration or a data integration effort, structural and content differences between the sources and targets will need to be resolved. Table 2-1 shows many of the commonly encountered differences and potential actions. These actions are self-explanatory.

We recommend that you define broad action guidelines for mismatches in critical and non-critical elements between the data sources and targets for the commonly encountered differences. Consequently, if unexpected differences are discovered, you can focus your energies on addressing them in the inevitable time constrained circumstances of migration and data integration projects.

Table 2-1 Commonly encountered differences and potential actions

Commonly encountered differences	Potential actions
Data elements in the source not found in the target	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Add the data elements to the target; significant impact on target applications likely ▶ Ignore it; loss of function ▶ Combination of the above depending upon the data element
Data type mismatch between the source and target data elements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Compatible ▶ Incompatible ▶ Coarse to fine ▶ Fine to coarse 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Compatible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Simple mapping ▶ Incompatible <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Use a cross reference table to map from the source data type to the target data type ▶ Coarse to fine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No action other than possible transformation ▶ Fine to coarse <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Modify target definition to match fine granularity of the source; significant impact on target applications likely – Transform with loss of granularity; loss of function
Precision, and scale mismatch between the source and the target data elements <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Coarse to fine ▶ Fine to coarse 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Coarse to fine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – No action other than possible transformation ▶ Fine to coarse <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Modify target definition to match fine granularity of the source; significant impact on target applications likely – Transform with loss of granularity; loss of function

Commonly encountered differences	Potential actions
Data elements in the target not found in the source, and target data element not nullable or has no default values	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Define default values in the target; some impact on target applications
Code mismatch between the source and the target data elements; for example, a salutation can be <i>Mr</i> , <i>Mrs</i> , <i>Dr</i> , <i>Miss</i> , and <i>Ms</i> , and source and target do not have corresponding codes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Coarse to fine ▶ Fine to coarse 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Coarse to fine <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Use transformation to perform the mapping ▶ Fine to coarse <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Transform with loss of granularity; loss of function – Modify target definition to match fine granularity of the source; significant impact on target applications likely
Multiple data elements in the source maps to a single data element in the target <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ For example, an address 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Use transformation to perform the mapping
Single data element in the source maps to multiple data elements in the target <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ For example, an address 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Use transformation to perform the mapping <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Might require standardization software
Different character maps such as Unicode and ASCII	Transformation to perform the mapping

2.4.2 Step 2: Identify differences between the sources and targets

Differences between the source and target can be determined as follows:

- ▶ From active relational database catalogs, dictionaries, repositories, and other documentation that provide details about the metadata of the various data sources and targets.

More often than not, metadata information stored in sources (other than the active relational database catalogs) tends to be out of date because it is not maintained regularly as systems evolve.

- ▶ From an analysis of the data itself using tools such as IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer. Metadata is deduced from the data and presented to the data analyst for review and affirmation or denial of the deduction.

These are complementary approaches, essential to achieving a fuller understanding of how synchronized the definition of the metadata is with the data content. It also enables you to keep the metadata about data sources current, which is critical for building new systems that require data integration from existing systems.

Attention: We strongly recommend that tools such as IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer sharply focus analyses on data content in specific tables and columns based on metadata information obtained from active relational database catalogs, dictionaries, repositories, and other documentation. This will avoid unnecessary data analysis by data analysts of data that is not appropriate for such an investigation. An added benefit is limiting unnecessary and irrelevant processing that could consume valuable processing power that would be best consumed by other applications.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer identifies differences between the defined metadata for a data source and the inferences made from the actual data content in these data sources.

Comparing independently generated IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer analyses of different data sources is beyond the scope of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and is likely a manual process.

2.4.3 Step 3: Determine action in specific cases

After you compare the metadata and inferred metadata from the data content, you can choose to synchronize them with appropriate actions, such as modifying the metadata definitions or cleansing the data or ignoring them at your own peril.

In the migration and data integration scenarios discussed in this chapter, we compare the metadata and data content between multiple data sources manually. Based on the identified differences with specific data elements, we choose the most acceptable action from the available options, some of which are described in Table 2-1 on page 426.

2.4.4 Step 4: Determine strategy and plan to execute action

After you have chosen the action, you need to design the appropriate tools and procedures to effect the chosen action for each data element. This will most likely involve the use of data cleansing tools (such as IBM WebSphere QualityStage), ETL¹ tools (such as IBM WebSphere DataStage), data management and database tools (such as DB2 Data Warehouse Edition) where stored procedures or specific database functions are involved, and user-written code.

The execution of the plan would most likely take an extended period of many hours or days. To ensure that migration or data integration occurs without disrupting the availability of the source applications, you will most likely

¹ Extract, transform, and load

synchronize the source and target in multiple phases. A snapshot of the source is initially bulk loaded into the target, followed by an incremental update of the target with changes occurring in the source during the bulk load.

A well planned and rigorously tested set of procedures is essential for a smooth and successful migration or data integration project.

A discussion of this topic is beyond the scope of this book. However, it would be useful to note that IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer can play an active part in the rigorous testing of the process. This can occur at multiple points as follows:

- ▶ Assessment of extracted test data to ensure conformity to defined test and transformation objectives.
- ▶ Evaluation and comparison of outputs from the development process to ensure broad and quick review.
- ▶ Validation of test/QA output against test objectives, particularly for cross-domain comparison of source input to target output and proper data mapping.
- ▶ Review of target load files to ensure completeness, comprehensiveness, and consistency to expected results.

In all cases, IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer can facilitate this work by providing rapid insight into the data.

Important: The analysis of data can be expected to take several weeks given the fact that multiple personnel IT Data Analysts (DA) and subject matter experts (SME) are involved in ensuring data quality. Therefore, it is conceivable that changes could occur to the metadata and data content of the data sources and targets during this interval. Therefore, prior to executing the plan, you should check if structure or content changes have occurred. If so, you should determine its impact on the existing plan, update the strategy and plan if required, and test the revised plan before execution.

2.4.5 Step 5: Execute the plan

This step involves executing the plan that was designed in 2.4.4, “Step 4: Determine strategy and plan to execute action” on page 428.

2.4.6 Step 6: Review success of the process

After the designed plan has been executed, you need to verify that the process was successful by comparing the metadata and content in the sources and targets.

The process for doing this would vary depending upon whether a migration² or data integration³ was involved.

A discussion of this topic is beyond the scope of this book.

2.5 Migration from North American Bank systems to Northern California Bank systems

As mentioned earlier, a business decision was made to migrate the core services (checking, savings, and auto/home loans) of the North American Bank on the z/OS platform to those of the Northern California Bank on the AIX platform.

Important: A number of assumptions are made about the migration in this scenario, some of which might not apply to your particular environment. What we want to achieve in this scenario is to highlight IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer functionality (through its reports) that can be used to identify defined and inferred metadata differences within the same data source, validate the integrity of data within a data source (within a table and across tables), and understand the frequency distribution of data values within specific data elements. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is used to ensure business rule compliance of data within a data source. Such functionality is not currently available in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer but is expected to become available in it in future.

Attention: Because the focus of this book is IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, we do *not* describe the procedures for unloading, cleansing, transforming, and loading of the source data into the target environment. Those tasks are the domain of IBM WebSphere QualityStage and IBM WebSphere DataStage and will be covered in upcoming IBM Redbooks publications.

² One-time activity

³ On-going activity, because data is continuously fed to the target, and changes to both the metadata and data content occur at the sources

In this section, we describe the following topics related to the migration:

- ▶ Assumptions about the migration
- ▶ IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used
- ▶ IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used
- ▶ North American Bank analysis
- ▶ Northern California Bank analysis
- ▶ Migration Analysis

2.5.1 Assumptions about the migration

The assumptions made about the migration are as follows:

- ▶ As far as possible, no changes should be made to the data model structures of either the North American Bank and Northern California Bank for the duration of the migration. It is more difficult to try and enforce the same on data content because there are many points of data entry.
- ▶ Data models of the North American Bank and Northern California Bank are known.

The data model and fields in the individual tables/files of the core services (being migrated) for the North American Bank are shown in Figure 2-2 on page 421, Example D-2 on page 579, and Example D-3 on page 585), while those of Northern California Bank are shown in Figure 2-1 on page 420 and Example D-1 on page 570.

- ▶ The primary keys and foreign keys of most of the tables and files are known. Some of the referential integrity relationships are explicitly defined in the tables, while others are implicitly defined and enforced by user-applications. There are some tables with no explicitly defined primary keys or foreign keys.
- ▶ The data model of the Northern California Bank (target of migration) is considered acceptable, thereby eliminating the need to perform functional dependency analysis.

Because the North American Bank core services system (source of migration) is to be eliminated, there is no need to perform functional dependency analysis on this system either.

- ▶ When data elements are to be migrated over from the source North American Bank core services systems to the target Northern California Bank core services systems and when data elements in multiple data sources appear to have the same information, you need to identify the one source (“system of record”) that is considered to be the definitive source to be used in migrating this data content.

We assume that the “system of record” is known for all the data items in the source to be migrated to the target.

Note: If the “system of record” is not known for a particular data item, you might consider performing column analysis on the candidate columns and looking at the cardinality and frequency distribution to make the decision.

- ▶ Invalid data might exist in the data elements in the source to be migrated such as invalid values, primary key violations (non-unique or nulls), referential integrity violations (foreign key), and business rules across multiple data elements in one or more tables (for example, only employees who are sales persons and executives can have a commission).
- ▶ There are some data elements in the source system that do not exist in the target system.
- ▶ There are some data elements in the target system that do not exist in the source system. These data elements are not nullable and do not have default values.
- ▶ There are data elements that are common to both the source and target systems, but the precision and scale of the source system is greater than that of the target system.
- ▶ There are data elements that are common to both the source and target systems, but the precision and scale of the source system is less than that of the target system.
- ▶ There are data elements that are common to both the source and target systems but have a different data type, as in the case of amount columns where it is defined as DECIMAL(9,2) in the North American Bank systems, and CHAR(20) in the Northern California Bank systems.
- ▶ Exclude any detailed data profiling of free text fields, such as names and addresses, because they are not critical to a successful migration.

Note: It is critical to profile names and addresses when you try to determine relationships between the merged customer bases to detect potentially high value customers and to standardize address formats across the data in the two banks using tools such as IBM WebSphere QualityStage. More information about how to profile will be included in an upcoming IBM Redbooks publication involving IBM WebSphere QualityStage.

- ▶ The keys used in the source and target have different data types, precisions, and domains.
- ▶ There are many corresponding code and indicator fields in the source and target. They have different data types, precision, scale, and content as in the case of the LEVEL_CD⁴ and CLASS⁵ columns.

Important: The general guideline when mismatches are found in the migration scenario is to have the target system have the over riding authority and not be modified except in absolutely unavoidable situations. This means ignoring data elements in the source that have no correspondence in the target, to truncate source data element content when the target data element's precision is lesser than that of the source, and to accept coarser granularity data content values supported by the target where codes are involved. Judicious decisions involving minimal modifications to the target system should be the norm when mismatches are encountered.

We have deliberately introduced a number of differences between the data types and content of the core services systems of the two banks. Table 2-2 shows some of these differences.

These mismatches will be detected by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and will need further analysis by IT Data Analysts (DA) and SMEs in order to determine the proper course of action.

Table 2-2 Data type and content mismatch introduced between the source and target banks

Data elements	Northern American Bank (source) on z/OS platform	Northern California Bank (target) on AIX platform
Keys in the tables	Some with greater precision, and some with lesser precision than the target	Some with greater precision, and some with lesser precision than the source
Customer's gender	"M" for male, "F" for female	"0" for male, "1" for female
Customer's status	"SL" for silver, "GL" for gold, "PL" for platinum	1 through 9; 1 highest, 9 lowest
Customer's preferred language	not defined	ISO code such as "ENG" or "SPA"
Account type	"S" for savings and "C" checking. Loans in a separate table	"SS" for standard savings, "SC" for standard checking, and "LN" for loans
Currency	not defined	ISO code such as "EUR" or USD
Country	not defined	ISO code such as "US" or AU or CHN

⁴ CHAR(2) data type with values "SL", "GL", and "PL" in the CUSTOMER table in the North American Bank system

⁵ INTEGER data type with values 1 through 9 in the CUSTOMER table in the Northern California Bank system

Data elements	Northern American Bank (source) on z/OS platform	Northern California Bank (target) on AIX platform
Nationality	Free text field	not defined
Transaction type	“T” for transfer; the amount is negative for debit, and positive for credit	“C” for credit, “D” for debit
Phone numbers	nnnnnnnnnn (10 digits)	nnn-nnn-nnnn (hyphenated 10 digits)
Account fee frequency	not defined	“Y” for yearly, “M” for monthly, and “C” per check
Customer name	First name and Last name in separate fields	Free text field containing full name
Customer address	Free text field containing full address including city	Multiple fields for street names
City	not defined	Separate field
Customer type	not defined	“P” for person, “O” for organization
Various amounts	Decimal (9,2)	Character (20)

2.5.2 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used

As mentioned earlier in 2.5.1, “Assumptions about the migration” on page 431, we use the metadata inferencing, frequency distribution, data integrity, validation, and baseline analysis features of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer but do *not* use its discovery features, such as candidate primary key analysis, candidate foreign key analysis, and cross domain analysis for redundancy detection.

Note: While we are not using cross-domain analysis in this scenario, it could be applied for assessing overlaps of source to target fields and validating that there are no unexpected conditions.

We will be using the following features of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer:

- ▶ Column Analysis for metadata inferencing, frequency distribution, and data integrity and validation.
- ▶ Primary Key Analysis for data integrity and validation.
- ▶ Foreign Key Analysis for validating referential integrity.

- ▶ Baseline Analysis to determine whether any significant changes have occurred to the structure and content of the source from the time the data profiling effort commenced to just prior to the execution of the plan to migrate the data sources to the target.

2.5.3 IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used

We will be using IBM WebSphere AuditStage's Data Filters functionality to perform business rule compliance for data elements within the same table and across multiple tables in the source.

2.5.4 North American Bank analysis

As mentioned earlier, North American Bank's core services are to be migrated to those of the Northern California Bank.

Using metadata information available in dictionaries, documentation and the relational catalogs, the keys, code fields, indicator fields, and referential integrity relationships (both implicit and explicit) to be profiled were identified as shown in Table 2-3.

Note: For convenience, we chose to include all the columns in all the tables in our data profiling effort. In the real world, however, to avoid report and information overload, you would apply the 80/20 rule and focus on only the critical master data as described in 1.2.1, "Data assessment approach" on page 5.

We include only selected portions of the generated reports (for some of the fields shown in Table 2-3) of the data profiling effort in this section. You can download the complete reports from the IBM Redbooks Web site:

<ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG247508/>

Note: We describe the process of generating reports in 1.14, "Reports" on page 394 and do not repeat that information here. We show only the relevant portions of reports here.

Business rules involving data elements in one or more tables are shown in Table 2-4. These are verified using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

Table 2-3 Main keys, codes, indicators in North American Bank core services

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
CUSTOMER	CUSTOMER_ID	▶ TITLE ▶ LEVEL_CD	▶ GENDER_IND ▶ CHURN_IND	LEVEL_CD to LEVEL_REF table
CONTACT_INFO	CUSTOMER_ID, ACCOUNT_ID	▶ HOME_ZIP ▶ WORK_ZIP		CUSTOMER_ID to CUSTOMER table
ACCOUNT	ACCOUNT_ID		▶ ACTIVE_IND ▶ TYPE_IND	ACCOUNT_ID to ACCOUNT table
LOAN	ACCOUNT_ID, LOAN_ID		AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND	ACCOUNT_ID to ACCOUNT table
LOAN_TRANSACTION	ACCOUNT_ID, LOAN_ID, TRANSACTION_ID	TRANS_TYPE_ID	AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND	▶ ACCOUNT_ID to ACCOUNT table ▶ TRANS_TYPE_CD to TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF table
TRANSACTION	ACCOUNT_ID, TRANSACTION_ID	TRANS_TYPE_CD		▶ ACCOUNT_ID to ACCOUNT table ▶ TRANS_TYPE_CD to TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF table
BRANCH	BRANCH_ID	WORK_ZIP		
CUST_ACC	CUSTOMER_ID, ACCOUNT_ID			▶ CUSTOMER_ID to CUSTOMER table ▶ ACCOUNT_ID to ACCOUNT table
TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF	TRANS_TYPE_CD	TRANS_TYPE_CD		

Table 2-4 Business rules in North American Bank core services

Serial number	Description
1	An account (in the ACCOUNT table) can only have a transaction if the ACTIVE_IND column is set to “Y”
2	The OVERDRAFT column value cannot exceed the OVERDRAFT_LIMIT column value in the ACCOUNT table
3	When the OVERDRAFT column has a value, the OVERDRAFT_RATE and OVERDRAFT_FEE columns in the ACCOUNT table must be filled

Column Analysis reports

These reports provide information about column values for completeness, validity, structure, and format as described in 1.7, “Column analysis” on page 109. These reports are used to review the columns for domain, structure and format integrity.

Figure 2-6 on page 437 shows the Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the CUSTOMER table. It identifies the data type, length, precision and scale of each column as defined in the metadata and inferred from the data content. Any selected status of each of these categories is also shown here. This information (along with those relating to other columns in

other tables) is recorded in Table 2-13 on page 475. Our focus is on keys, codes, and indicators as highlighted.

Figure 2-7 on page 438 shows the Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the GENDER_IND column in the CUSTOMER table. It shows some unexpected values such as spaces, in addition to the valid values M, F, U, and NULL.

Figure 2-8 on page 439 shows the Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the CUSTOMER table. It shows 41 occurrences of incomplete (NULL) values, and 41 occurrences of invalid values in the GENDER_IND column.

Document all the valid and invalid values for a column in a table as shown in Table 2-5 on page 439.

Host Name :		Demo_machine										
Data Store :		North_American_Bank_datastore										
Data Store Alias :												
Database Name :		SG247508										
Table Name :		CUSTOMER										
Table Alias :												
Column Level Summary												
Column Name	Data Type			Length Total			Precision Total			Scale Total		
	▲	■	●	▲	■	●	▲	■	●	▲	■	●
GENDER_IND	String	String	String	1	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none
LAST_NAME	String	String	String	20	16	16	none	none	none	0	none	none
FIRST_NAME	String	String	String	20	12	12	none	none	none	0	none	none
NATIONALITY	String	String	String	20	2	0	none	none	none	0	none	none
LEVEL_CD	String	String	String	2	2	2	none	none	none	0	none	none
USERID	String	String	String	8	6	0	none	none	none	0	none	none
NICKNAME	String	String	String	20	12	0	none	none	none	0	none	none
CHURN_IND	String	String	String	1	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none
PASSWORD	String	String	String	20	7	0	none	none	none	0	none	none
CUSTOMER_ID	Int32	Int16	Int16	4	4	4	4	4	4	0	0	0
CREDIT_SCORE	String	SFloat	String	18	3	0	none	3	none	0	0	none
TITLE	String	String	String	3	2	2	none	none	none	0	none	none

Figure 2-6 Column Inferences Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen) report for the CUSTOMER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	CUSTOMER
Table Alias :	
Column Name :	GENDER_IND
Column Alias :	

Column Level Summary	
Cardinality Count :	5
Null Count :	41
Actual Row Count :	4099
Frequency Cut Off :	10
Total Rows Covered :	4099
%Rows Covered :	100.00

Frequency Distribution Data			
Distinct Value	Frequency Count	Frequency%	Cumulative %
F	2036	49.67	.00
M	1940	47.33	.00
[SPACES]	41	1.00	.00
[NULL]	41	1.00	.00
U	41	1.00	.00

Figure 2-7 Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the GENDER_IND column in the CUSTOMER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	CUSTOMER
Table Alias :	

Column Name	Completeness Summary			Validity Summary			New Value Summary		
	Incomplete Value Count	Incomplete Value %	Date Completeness Tested	Invalid Value Count	Invalid Value %	Date Validity Tested	New Value count	New Value Percent	New Values Tested Date
CHURN_IND	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
CREDIT_SCORE	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
CUSTOMER_ID	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
FIRST_NAME	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	4,111		09/21/07
GENDER_IND	41	1.00%	09/21/07	41	1.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
LAST_NAME	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
LEVEL_CD	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
NATIONALITY	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
NICKNAME	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
PASSWORD	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
TITLE	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
USERID	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07

Figure 2-8 Column Domain Values “Completeness & Validity Summary” report for the CUSTOMER table

Table 2-5 Valid and invalid column values

Column name	Valid values	Invalid values
GENDER_IND in the CUSTOMER table	M, F, NULL, U	“ “

Primary Key Analysis reports

These reports provide information about candidate primary keys as well as duplicate records in the table.

Figure 2-9 on page 440 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the ACCOUNT table. It identifies the length (defined and inferred), number of null values, default values, uniqueness values, distinct values, and number of rows in the table. This report shows no duplicate records or null values in the table.

Figure 2-10 on page 441 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the CONTACT_INFO table. It identifies duplicate values in each column of the primary key. There are none in this case.

Figure 2-11 on page 442 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table. It identifies duplicate values in each

column of the primary key. There are none in this case, but candidate keys are identified.

Any duplicate rows or tables with no primary key (but candidate primary keys) should be identified and documented as shown in Table 2-6 on page 442.

Primary Key Analysis												
Defined Primary Key - Summary												
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer											
Project :	NA_CRM											
Report Name :	Defined Primary Key - Summary CRM											
Date/ Time Executed :	09/20/07 12:56:30											
Generated By :	Per Hansen											
Customer Description :	Defined Primary Key - Summary CRM											
Host Name :	Demo_machine											
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore											
Data Store Alias :												
Database Name :	SG247508											
Table Name :	ACCOUNT											
Table Alias :												
PK Type Flag :	D											
Defined Primary Key Summary												
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness	Distinct Values	Total Rows
		Defined	Inferred	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	% of Total Rows	% of Total Rows	
ACCOUNT_ID	N	4	4	0	.000%	0	.000%	0	.000%	100.000%	100.000%	40

Figure 2-9 Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the ACCOUNT table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	CONTACT_INFO
Table Alias :	
Total Rows :	4,099

Table Level Duplicate Exceptions			
Primary Key Columns	Primary Key Duplicate Value	# of Duplicates	% of Duplicate Values
ACCOUNT_ID	*003	*003	*003
CUSTOMER_ID	*003	*003	*003

*003 - No duplicate values found

Figure 2-10 Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the CONTACT_INFO table

Host Name :	Demo_machine										
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore										
Data Store Alias :											
Database Name :	SG247508										
Table Name :	BRANCH										
Table Alias :											
Primary Key Summary											
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness % Distinct Values % Total Rows
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	
BRANCH_ID	N	D	4		0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000%
				2		0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
BRANCH_ID	N	S	4		0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000%
				2		0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
Primary Key Candidate Summary											
Candidate Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values				
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%			
BRANCH_DESCRIPTION	N	C	18	14	0	0%	0	None			
WORK_ADDRESS	N	C	18	17	0	0%	0	None			
WORK_ZIP	N	C	18	5	0	0%	0	None			

Figure 2-11 Primary Key Analysis “Defined and Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table

Table 2-6 Primary Key violations

Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
ACCOUNT	ACCOUNT_ID	

Foreign Key Analysis reports

These reports provide information about referential integrity violations for explicitly defined foreign keys, and can identify candidate foreign keys.

Figure 2-9 on page 440 shows the Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the ACCOUNT table. It identifies the primary key column (BRANCH_ID), foreign key column (BRANCH_ID) and referential integrity violations. This report shows no foreign key violations.

All violations should be documented for future correction in a table as shown in Table 2-7 on page 443.

Primary Key Column Name :	BRANCH_ID						
Total PK Distribution Values :	9						
Foreign Key Table Name :	ACCOUNT						
Foreign Key Table Rows :	4099						
Referential Integrity Details							
Foreign Key Column Name	FK Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity Section		PK->FK Coverage Section		
			Issue Flag	Distinct Values	Total Records	Distinct Values	Total Records
				# of Violations	# of Violations	# of PK's with FK's	# of PK's with FK's
				% of Violations	% of Violations	% of PK's with FK's	% of PK's with FK's
				# of Valid FK's	# of Valid FK's	# of PK's with No FK's	# of PK's with No FK's
				% of Valid FK's	% of Valid FK's	% of PK's with No FK's	% of PK's with No FK's
ACCOUNT_ID	4099	Candidate	Table foreign key referential integrity baseline analysis not done				
BRANCH_ID	9	Chosen	N	0	0	9	9
				.000%	.000%	100.000%	100.000%
				9	4099	0	0
				100.000%	100.000%	.000%	.000%

Figure 2-12 Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the ACCOUNT table

Table 2-7 Referential Integrity violations

Foreign Key Table Name	Foreign Key Column Name	Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
ACCOUNT	BRANCH_ID	BRANCH	BRANCH_ID	

Baseline Analysis reports

Baseline analysis is used to compare a prior version of analysis results with the current analysis results for a given data source. If differences between both versions are found, you can assess the significance of the change, such as whether you need to re-evaluate the migration strategy and execution plan.

Figure 2-13 on page 444 shows the partial report of the Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table. It identifies the current to baseline variances in data types, length, precision, and scale for each of the columns in the table. This report shows no variances.

Figure 2-14 on page 445 and Figure 2-15 on page 446 show the partial report of the Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table. It identifies the variances in data content for each column in the table. This report shows no variations in the data content.

All the structural and data content variances should be documented for potential action.

Table Name : ACCOUNT											
Date Of Analysis											
Current :		08/18/07									
Baseline :		08/17/07									
Differences in Defined Data Properties											
Column Name	Primary Key		Data Type		Length		Precision		Scale		
	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	
	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	
	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	
ACCOUNT_ID	True	False	Int32	Int16	4	4	4	4	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int16	4	4	4	4	0	0	
ACTIVE_IND	False	False	String	String	1	0	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	1	0	0	0	0	0	
BALANCE	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
BRANCH_ID	False	True	Int32	Int8	4	2	4	2	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int8	4	2	4	2	0	0	
MIN_AMOUNT	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
OVERDRAF	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
OVERDRAF_FEE	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
OVERDRAF_LIMIT	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	9	0	9	0	2	0	
OVERDRAF_RATE	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	8	0	8	0	5	0	
	False	False	Decimal	Decimal	8	0	8	0	5	0	

Figure 2-13 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table

Baseline Content	
Current to Prior Variances	
Product Module :	WebSphere Information Analyzer
Project :	NACRM
Report Name :	Baseline Content - Current to Prior Variances - CRM
Date/ Time Executed :	08/18/2007 02:13:39
Generated By :	Per Hansen
Customer Description :	Baseline
Host Name :	Demo_machine
Datastore :	North_American_Bank_datastore
DataStore Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	ACCOUNT
Table Alias :	
Analysis Summary :	current
Variance Percent :	1.00
Summary Of Content Variance	
Columns with Variations :	0
Columns % with Variations :	.00
Column Content Variations :	0
Column Name :	ACCOUNT_ID
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
No Differences In Data Content	
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	ACTIVE_IND

Figure 2-14 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table 1/2

Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	1
# General Formats - Current :	4
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
% Null :	100.00
Column Name :	BALANCE
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
No Differences In Data Content	
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
% Null :	100.00
Column Name :	BRANCH_ID
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	2
# General Formats - Current :	1
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00

Figure 2-15 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the ACCOUNT table 2/2

IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule compliance

Business Rule Compliance evaluates the quality of data in terms of specific business rules involving multiple data fields within or across records (or rows) that are logically related. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is used to perform this check. In this section, we do not describe the process of building the data filter because that is described in 1.12, “IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule

validation” on page 336 but focus on the completed data filter specification and the results of executing the business rule.

The business rules described in Table 2-4 on page 436 are verified using the data filters developed using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

1: Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions

Figure 2-16 on page 447 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that an account in the ACCOUNT table can only have a transaction if the ACTIVE_IND column is set to “Y”. After building the data filter which checks whether there are transactions for an account that has the ACTIVE_IND not equal to “Y”, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-17 on page 448 shows the number of exceptions. One row qualifies which is shown in Figure 2-18 on page 448.

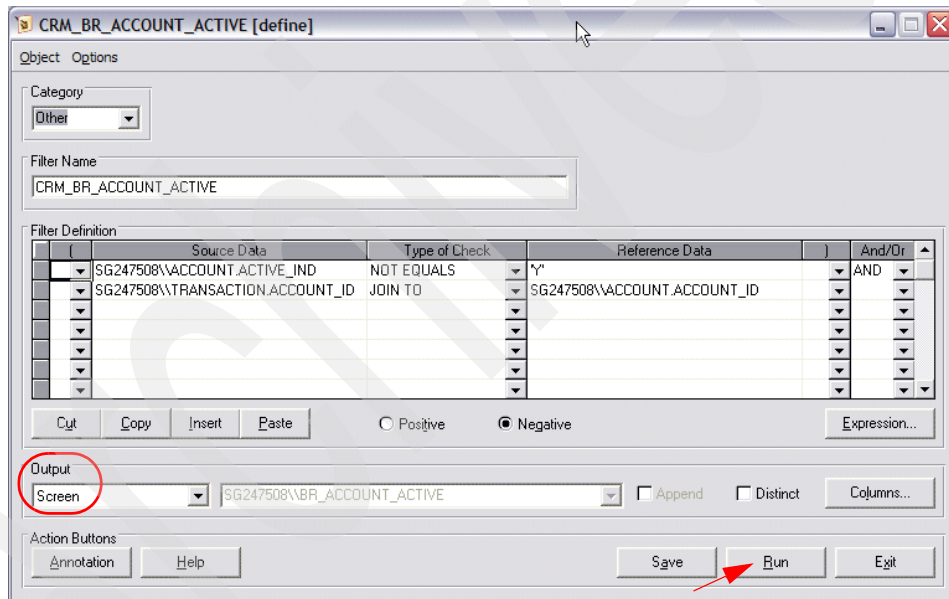


Figure 2-16 Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 1/3

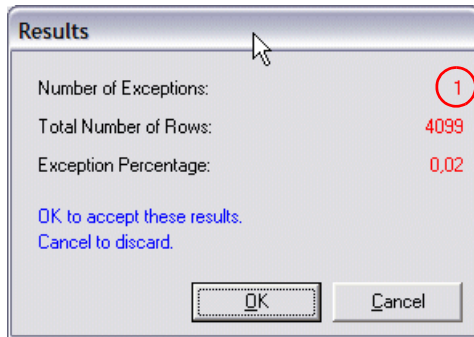


Figure 2-17 Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 3/3

	ACCOUNT_ID	ACTIVE_IN	BRANCH_ID	AMOUNT	DESCRIPTION	PAID_TO	TRANS_TY	TRANSACTI	TRANSACTI	FILTERNAME	FUNDA
1	11	N	1	11	5 Donation Earth	D	18-09-2007	143481	CRM_BR_ACCOUNT_ACTIVE	18-09-2007	1

Figure 2-18 Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 3/3

2: Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT

Figure 2-19 on page 449 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that the OVERDRAFT column value cannot exceed the OVERDRAFT_LIMIT column value in the ACCOUNT table. After building the data filter which checks whether the OVERDRAFT column value is greater than the OVERDRAFT_LIMIT column value, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-20 on page 449 shows the number of exceptions. Two rows qualify as shown in Figure 2-21 on page 449.

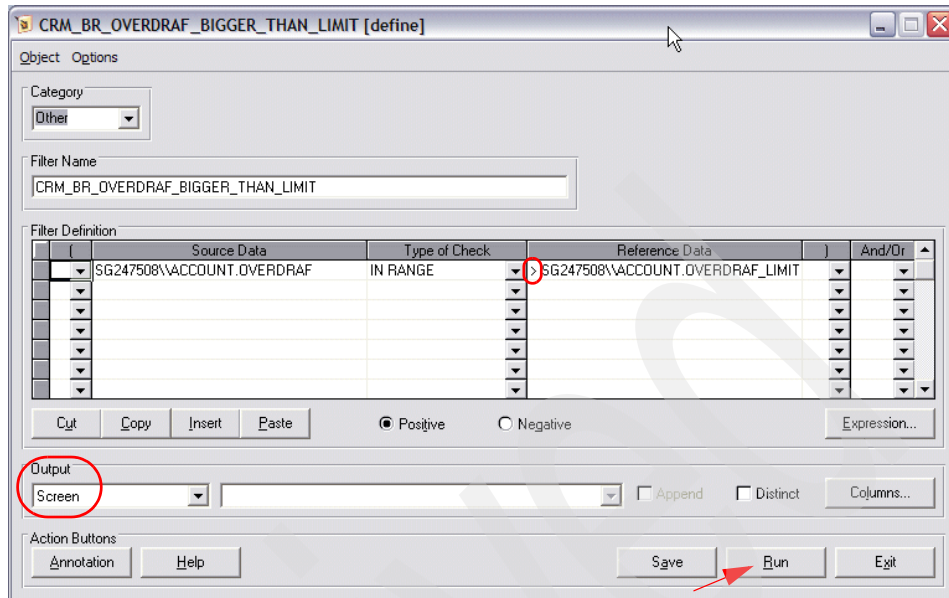


Figure 2-19 Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 1/3

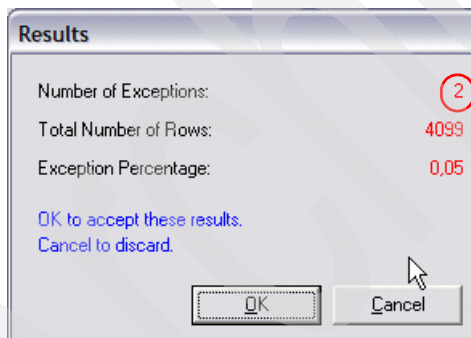


Figure 2-20 Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 2/3

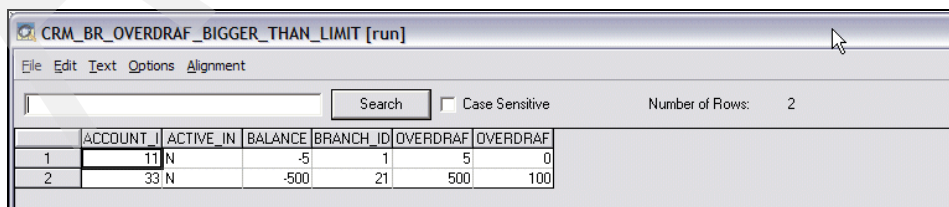


Figure 2-21 Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 3/3

3: Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates

Figure 2-22 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that requires that when the OVERDRAFT column has a value, the OVERDRAFT_RATE and OVERDRAFT_FEE columns in the ACCOUNT table must also have a value. After building the data filter which checks columns that have an OVERDRAFT value cannot have a missing value in either the OVERDRAFT_RATE and OVERDRAFT_FEE columns, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-23 shows the number of exceptions. One row qualifies as shown in Figure 2-24 on page 451.

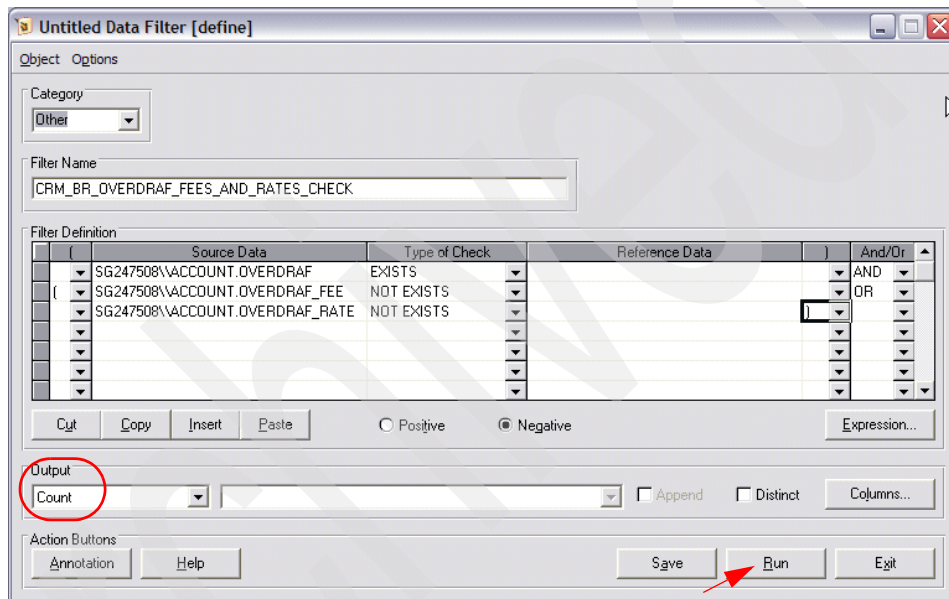


Figure 2-22 Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 1/3

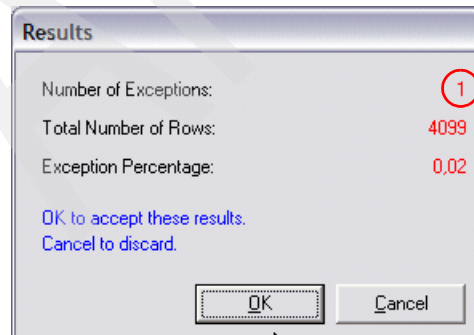


Figure 2-23 Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 2/3

ACCOUNT	ACTIVE_IN	BALANCE	OVERDRAF	OVERDRAF	OVERDRAF	OVERDRAF
1	11N	-5	5	0		

Figure 2-24 Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 3/3

2.5.5 Northern California Bank analysis

As mentioned earlier, Northern California Bank's core services are the target of the migration of core services from the North American Bank.

Using metadata information available in dictionaries, documentation and the relational catalogs, the keys, code fields, indicator fields, and referential integrity relationships (both implicit and explicit) to be profiled were identified as shown in Table 2-8 on page 452.

Note: For convenience, we chose to include all the columns in all the tables in our data profiling effort. In the real world, however, to avoid report and information overload, you would apply the 80/20 rule and focus on only the critical master data as described in 1.2.1, "Data assessment approach" on page 5.

We are only including selected portions of the generated reports (for some of the fields shown in Table 2-8 on page 452) of the data profiling effort in this section. You can download the complete reports from the IBM Redbooks Web site:

<ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG247508/>

Note: We describe the process of generating reports in 1.14, "Reports" on page 394 and do not repeat that information here. We show only the relevant portions of the reports here.

Business rules involving data elements in one or more tables are shown in Table 2-9 on page 452. These are verified using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

Table 2-8 Main keys, codes, and indicators in Northern California Bank's core services

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
CUSTOMER	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ ZIP ▶ PREF_LANG ▶ TYPE 	GENDER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ BRANCH to the BRANCH table ▶ PREF_LANG to the LANGUAGES table ▶ ADVISOR to the EMPLOYEE table
ACCOUNT	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ TYPE ▶ CURRENCY 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ CURRENCY to the CURRENCY table ▶ TYPE to the ACCTYPE table
LOAN	LOAN_ID			ACCOUNT_ID to the ACCOUNT table
COLLATERAL	ACCOUNT, UPDATED	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ TYPE ▶ STATUS 		TYPE to the ACCTYPE table
ACCTYPE	TYPE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ FEEFRQ ▶ CURRENCY 		CURRENCY to the CURRENCY table
EMPLOYEE	ID			BRANCH to the BRANCH table
BRANCH	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ ZIP ▶ COUNTRY 		COUNTRY to the COUNTRY table
COUNTRY	CTRY3 (not a defined primary key)			
TRANSACTION	ACCOUNT, UPDATED	CODE		ACCOUNT to the ACCOUNT table
CURRENCY	CURRENCY (not a defined primary key)			
LANGUAGES	LAN3 (not a defined primary key)			

Table 2-9 Business rules in Northern California Bank's core services

Serial number	Description
1	Customer data in both the CUSTOMER and BCUSTOMER tables can only be updated by the employee who is the advisor to that customer. The ADVISOR column in the CUSTOMER and BCUSTOMER tables identify their advisor employee in the EMPLOYEE table. The ADVISOR column might be null. The BY column in the CUSTOMER and BCUSTOMER tables should correspond to the relevant USERID column in the EMPLOYEE table.

Serial number	Description
2	<p>The CLASS column in the CUSTOMER table is computed according to the following algorithm coded in SQL.</p> <pre> update customer c set class = (select class from (select id,10 - sum(class) as class from (select id ,name ,case when average >= 5000000 then 4 when average < 5000000 and average >= 2500000 then 3 when average < 2500000 and average >= 1000000 then 2 when average < 1000000 and average > 0 then 1 end as class from status where account_type = 'SS' union select id ,name ,case when average >= 100000 then 3 when average < 100000 and average >= 50000 then 2 when average < 50000 and average > 0 then 1 end as class from status where account_type = 'SC' union select id ,name ,3 as class from status where account_type = 'LN') x group by id,name) y where c.id = y.id); </pre>

Column Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, these reports provide information about column values for completeness, validity, structure, and format as described in 1.7, “Column analysis” on page 109. These reports are used to review the columns for domain, structure and format integrity.

Figure 2-25 on page 455 shows the Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the CUSTOMER table. It identifies the data type, length, precision and scale of each column as defined in the metadata and inferred from the data content. Any selected status of each of these categories is also shown here. This information (along with those relating to other columns in other tables) is recorded in Table 2-13 on page 475. Our focus is on keys, codes, and indicators as highlighted.

Figure 2-26 on page 456 shows the Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the GENDER column in the CUSTOMER table. It shows valid values such as “0”, “1”, “M”, and “F”, and an invalid value of “X”.

Figure 2-8 on page 439 shows the Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the CUSTOMER table. It shows zero occurrences of incomplete values, and 138 occurrences of invalid values in the GENDER column.

Document all the valid and invalid values for a column in a table as shown in Table 2-10 on page 457.

Host Name :	Demo_machine											
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore											
Data Store Alias :												
Database Name :	DB2INST1											
Table Name :	CUSTOMER											
Table Alias :												
Column Level Summary												
				Length Total			Precision Total			Scale Total		
Column Name	Data Type											
TYPE	String	String	String	1	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none
NAME	String	String	String	50	22	22	none	none	none	0	none	none
ID	Int32	Int32	Int32	4	8	8	4	8	8	0	0	0
UPDATED	DateTime	DateTime	DateTime	26	26	26	none	none	none	none	none	none
COUNTRY	String	String	String	30	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none
ZIP	String	Int32	Int32	10	5	5	none	5	5	0	0	0
ADDR2	String	String	String	50	50	50	none	none	none	0	none	none
CITY	String	String	String	30	22	22	none	none	none	0	none	none
ADDR1	String	String	String	50	35	35	none	none	none	0	none	none
FAX	String	String	String	15	12	12	none	none	none	0	none	none
WORKPHONE	String	String	String	15	12	12	none	none	none	0	none	none
BY	String	String	String	8	8	8	none	none	none	0	none	none
HOMEPHONE	String	String	String	15	12	12	none	none	none	0	none	none
CELLPHONE	String	String	String	15	12	12	none	none	none	0	none	none
ADVISOR	Int32	Int32	Int32	4	8	8	4	8	8	0	0	0
BRANCH	Int32	Int32	Int32	4	8	8	4	8	8	0	0	0
PREF_LANG	String	String	String	3	3	3	none	none	none	0	none	none
GENDER	String	String	String	1	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none
CLASS	Int32	Int8	Int8	4	2	2	4	2	2	0	0	0
EMAIL	String	String	String	50	5	5	none	none	none	0	none	none

Figure 2-25 Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the CUSTOMER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore
Database Name :	DB2INST1
Table Name :	CUSTOMER
Column Name :	GENDER

Column Level Summary	
Cardinality Count :	5
Null Count :	0
Actual Row Count :	12000
Frequency Cut Off :	0
Total Rows Covered :	12000
%Rows Covered :	100.00

Frequency Distribution Data			
Distinct Value	Frequency Count	Frequency%	Cumulative %
1	5946	49.55	.00
0	5669	47.24	.00
M	139	1.16	.00
X	138	1.15	.00
F	108	.90	.00

Figure 2-26 Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the GENDER column in the CUSTOMER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine								
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore								
Data Store Alias :									
Database Name :	DB2INST1								
Table Name :	CUSTOMER								
Table Alias :									
Column Level Summary									
Column Name	Completeness Summary			Validity Summary			New Value Summary		
	Incomplete Value Count	Incomplete Value %	Date Completeness Tested	Invalid Value Count	Invalid Value %	Date Validity Tested	New Value count	New Value Percent	New Values Tested Date
ADDR1	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
ADDR2	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
ADVISOR	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
BRANCH	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
BY	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
CELLPHONE	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
CITY	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
CLASS	47	.39%	09/20/07	86	.72%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
COUNTRY	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
EMAIL	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
FAX	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
GENDER	0	.00%	09/20/07	138	1.15%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
HOMEPHONE	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
ID	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
NAME	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
PREF_LANG	83	.69%	09/20/07	216	1.80%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
TYPE	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
UPDATED	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
WORKPHONE	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07
ZIP	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	12,000	100.00%	09/20/07

Figure 2-27 Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the CUSTOMER table

Table 2-10 Valid and invalid column values

Column name	Valid values	Invalid values
GENDER in the CUSTOMER table	“0”, “1”, “M”, “F”	“X”

Primary Key Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, these reports provide information about candidate primary keys as well as duplicate records in the table.

Figure 2-28 on page 458 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the ACCOUNT table. It identifies the length (defined and inferred), number of null values, default values, uniqueness values, distinct values, and number of rows in the table. This report shows no duplicate records or null values in the table.

Figure 2-29 on page 459 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the CUSTOMER table. It identifies duplicate values in each column of the primary key. There are none in this case.

Figure 2-30 on page 460 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table. It identifies duplicate values in each column of the primary key. There are none in this case, but candidate keys are identified.

Any duplicate rows or tables with no primary key (but candidate primary keys) should be identified and documented as shown in Table 2-11 on page 460.

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	DB2INST1
Table Name :	ACCOUNT
Table Alias :	
PK Type Flag :	D

Defined Primary Key Summary												
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness % of Total Rows	Distinct Values % of Total Rows	Total Rows
		Defined	Inferred	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows			
ID	N	4	8	0	.000%	0	.000%	0	.000%	100.000%	100.000%	2620

Figure 2-28 Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the ACCOUNT table

Host Name :	Demo_machine		
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore		
Data Store Alias :			
Database Name :	DB2INST1		
Table Name :	CUSTOMER		
Table Alias :			
Total Rows :	12,000		
Table Level Duplicate Exceptions			
Primary Key Columns	Primary Key Duplicate Value	# of Duplicates	% of Duplicate Values
ID	*003	*003	*003
*003 - No duplicate values found			

Figure 2-29 Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the CUSTOMER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine										
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore										
Data Store Alias :											
Database Name :	DB2INST1										
Table Name :	BRANCH										
Table Alias :											
Primary Key Summary											
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness % Distinct Values % Total Rows
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	
ID	N	D	4		0		0		0		100.000%
			8		0%		0%		0%		100% 37
ID	N	S	4		0		0		0		100.000%
			8		0%		0%		0%		100% 37
Primary Key Candidate Summary											
Candidate Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values				
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%			
ADDR1	N	C	50		27		0	0%	0	None	
CITY	N	C	30		21		0	0%	0	None	
NAME	N	C	50		28		0	0%	0	None	
ZIP	N	C	10		5		0	0%	0	None	

Figure 2-30 Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table

Table 2-11 Primary Key violations

Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
ACCOUNT	ID	

Foreign Key Analysis reports

These reports provide information about referential integrity violations for explicitly defined foreign keys, and can identify candidate foreign keys.

Figure 2-9 on page 440 shows the Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the TRANSACTION table. It identifies the primary key column (ID), foreign key column (ACCOUNT) and referential integrity violations. This report shows no foreign key violations.

All violations should be documented for future correction as shown in Table 2-12 on page 461.

Primary Key Column Name :	ID
Total PK Distribution Values :	26209
Foreign Key Table Name :	TRANSACTION
Foreign Key Table Rows :	787881

Referential Integrity Details							
Foreign Key Column Name	FK Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity Section			PK->FK Coverage Section	
			Issue Flag	Distinct Values	Total Records	Distinct Values	Total Records
				# of Violations	# of Violations	# of PK's with FK's	# of PK's with FK's
				% of Violations	% of Violations	% of PK's with FK's	% of PK's with FK's
				# of Valid FK's	# of Valid FK's	# of PK's with No FK's	# of PK's with No FK's
				% of Valid FK's	% of Valid FK's	% of PK's with No FK's	% of PK's with No FK's
ACCOUNT	26209	Defined	N	0	0	26209	26209
				.000%	.000%	100.000%	100.000%
				26209	787881	0	0
				100.000%	100.000%	.000%	.000%

Figure 2-31 Foreign Key Analysis "Referential Integrity Detail" report for the TRANSACTION table

Table 2-12 Referential Integrity violations

Foreign Key Table Name	Foreign Key Column Name	Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
TRANSACTION	ACCOUNT	ACCOUNT	ID	

Baseline Analysis reports

Baseline analysis is used to compare a prior version of analysis results with the current analysis results for a given data source. If differences between both versions are found, you can assess the significance of the change, such as whether you need to re-evaluate the migration strategy and execution plan. When assessing the progress of development and data quality assessment work, Baseline Analyses are particularly useful to show the changes between one run of a process and the next, and whether the changes made to correct issues have resulted in improved output.

Figure 2-32 on page 462 through Figure 2-34 on page 463 show the partial report of the Baseline Structure "Current to Prior Structural Variances" report for the CUSTOMER table. It identifies the current to baseline variances in data types, length, precision, and scale for each of the columns in the table. This report shows no variances.

Figure 2-35 on page 464 and Figure 2-36 on page 465 show the partial report of the Baseline Structure "Current to Prior Variances" report for the CUSTOMER table. It identifies the variances in data content for each column in the table. This report shows a number of variations in data content by column. You should then

use the column frequency distribution to identify the specify content differences (this is not shown here).

All the structural and data content variances should be documented for potential action.

Table Name : CUSTOMER											
Date Of Analysis											
Current :		08/17/07									
Baseline :		08/17/07									
Differences in Defined Data Properties											
Column Name	Primary Key		Data Type		Length		Precision		Scale		
	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	
	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	
	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	
ADDR1	False	False	String	String	50	35	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	50	35	0	0	0	0	
ADDR2	False	False	String	String	50	50	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	50	50	0	0	0	0	
ADVISOR	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
BRANCH	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
BY	False	False	String	String	8	8	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	8	8	0	0	0	0	
CELLPHONE	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0	
CITY	False	False	String	String	30	22	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	30	22	0	0	0	0	
CLASS	False	False	Int32	Int8	4	2	4	2	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int8	4	1	4	1	0	0	

Figure 2-32 Baseline Structure "Current to Prior Structural Variances" report for the CUSTOMER table 1/3

Classification of Customer										
Type :	Informational	Status :	Opened	Created :	08/08/07	Modified :	08/08/07			
Subject :	Customer classification ranges from 1 (most valued customer) to 9 (customer of little value).									
Classification is calculated by the formula/SQL-query below:										
<pre> select id,10 - sum(class) as class from (select id ,name ,case when average >= 5000000 then 4 when average < 5000000 and average >= 2500000 then 3 when average < 2 end from) </pre>										
COUNTRY	False	False	String	String	30	1	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	30	1	0	0	0	0
EMAIL	False	False	String	String	50	5	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	50	5	0	0	0	0
FAX	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0
GENDER	False	False	String	String	1	1	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	1	1	0	0	0	0
Gender codes										
Type :	Informational	Status :	Opened	Created :	08/08/07	Modified :	08/08/07			
Subject :	Valid gender codes are '0' (male) and '1' (female).									
HOMEPHONE	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0

Figure 2-33 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 2/3

ID	True	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0
	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0
NAME	False	False	String	String	50	22	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	50	22	0	0	0	0
PREF_LANG	False	True	String	String	3	3	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	3	3	0	0	0	0
Preferred language										
Type :	Informational	Status :	Opened	Created :	08/08/07	Modified :	08/08/07			
Subject :	The 'pref_lng'-field contains the language code of the customer's preferred contact language. Valid codes are found in the 'Languages'-table.									
TYPE	False	False	String	String	1	1	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	1	1	0	0	0	0
UPDATED	False	False	DateTime	DateTime	26	26	0	0	0	0
	False	False	DateTime	DateTime	26	26	0	0	0	0
WORKPHONE	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0
	False	False	String	String	15	12	0	0	0	0
ZIP	False	False	String	Int32	10	5	0	5	0	0
	False	False	String	Int32	10	5	0	5	0	0

Figure 2-34 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 3/3

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Datastore :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore
DataStore Alias :	
Database Name :	DB2INST1
Table Name :	CUSTOMER
Table Alias :	
Analysis Summary :	current
Variance Percent :	1.00
Summary Of Content Variance	
Columns with Variations :	4
Columns % with Variations :	20.00
Column Content Variations :	4
Column Name :	ADDR1
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/17/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	201
# General Formats - Current :	1
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	ADDR2
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/17/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	58
# General Formats - Current :	201
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00

Figure 2-35 Baseline Structure "Current to Prior Variances" report for the CUSTOMER table 1/2

Column Name :	CELLPHONE
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/17/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
No Differences In Data Content	
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	CITY
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/17/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	74
# General Formats - Current :	1
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	CLASS
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/17/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	3
# General Formats - Current :	74
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00

Figure 2-36 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the CUSTOMER table 2/2

IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule compliance

As mentioned earlier, Business Rule Compliance evaluates the quality of data in terms of specific business rules involving multiple data fields within or across records (or rows) that are logically related. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is used to perform this check. In this section, we do not describe the process of building

the data filter because that is described in 1.12, “IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation” on page 336 but focus on the completed data filter specification and the results of executing the business rule.

The business rules described in Table 2-9 on page 452 are verified using the data filters developed using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

1: Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up

This business rule specifies that the customer data in both the CUSTOMER and BCUSTOMER (part of the non-core services) tables can only be updated by the employee who is the advisor to that customer. The ADVISOR column in the CUSTOMER and BCUSTOMER tables identify their advisor employee in the EMPLOYEE table. The ADVISOR column might be null. The BY column in the CUSTOMER and BCUSTOMER tables should correspond to the relevant USERID column in the EMPLOYEE table. Figure 2-37 on page 468 through Figure 2-45 on page 472 show the business rule compliance execution.

Multiple data filters are defined with the exceptions generated from each data filter execution written to an exception table BR_CUSTOMER. Each data filter's execution exceptions are appended to this table. The contents of this exception table are then listed as shown in Figure 2-45 on page 472.

1. Figure 2-37 on page 468 shows the data filter that checks whether the BY column (which contains the user ID performing the update) in the BCUSTOMER table has a value when the ADVISOR column in the same table is empty. It shows that the exceptions should be written to an exception table BR_CUSTOMER. Click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-38 on page 468 shows 5402 exceptions being generated that are written to the exception table BR_CUSTOMER.

2. Figure 2-39 on page 469 shows the data filter that checks whether the BY column (which contains the user ID performing the update) in the CUSTOMER table has a value when the ADVISOR column in the same table is empty. It shows that the exceptions should be appended to the exception table BR_CUSTOMER. Click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-40 on page 469 shows 4919 exceptions being generated that are appended to the exception table BR_CUSTOMER.

3. Figure 2-41 on page 470 shows whether the BY column (which contains the user ID performing the update) in the BCUSTOMER table has a value that does not match the USERID column in the EMPLOYEE table for a given customer in the BCUSTOMER table that has a non-null ADVISOR column. It shows that the exceptions should be appended to the exception table BR_CUSTOMER. Click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Note: The EMPLOYEE source has the NOT BASE Type of Check. The BASE clause is not an actual Data Filter type but a dummy that tells IBM WebSphere AuditStage how to interpret a Data Filter. A BASE clause must contain a table name in the Source Data column. AND/OR operators have no effect on the execution, because a BASE clause is interpreted independently from the rest of the Data Filter.

When positive, a BASE clause simply represents an entire table. It is used to force IBM WebSphere AuditStage to select data from the table when it cannot be inferred otherwise. It can also be used as a universal quantifier to select all data from a table with no conditions placed on it.

The most common use for a BASE clause is in the negative syntax (NOT BASE as shown in Figure 2-41 on page 470), where it excludes the specified table from the calculation of statistical results shown in the Results dialog box. The BASE clause affects the statistics only and not the action of the associated Data Filter. As an example, consider a Data Filter that joins table A with table B. Normally, the total rows reported would be the number of rows in A times the number of rows in B. However, if you only want to report exceptions from table A against the total number of rows in table A, you can exclude table B from the base.

Figure 2-42 on page 470 shows zero exceptions being generated.

4. Figure 2-43 on page 471 shows whether the BY column (which contains the user ID performing the update) in the CUSTOMER table has a value that does not match the USERID column in the EMPLOYEE table for a given customer in the CUSTOMER table that has a non-null ADVISOR column. It shows that the exceptions should be appended to the exception table BR_CUSTOMER. Click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-44 on page 471 shows zero exceptions being generated.

5. Browse the contents of the BR_CUSTOMER exception table with 10321 rows as shown in Figure 2-45 on page 472 following the steps described in Figure 1-292 on page 362 and Figure 1-293 on page 363.

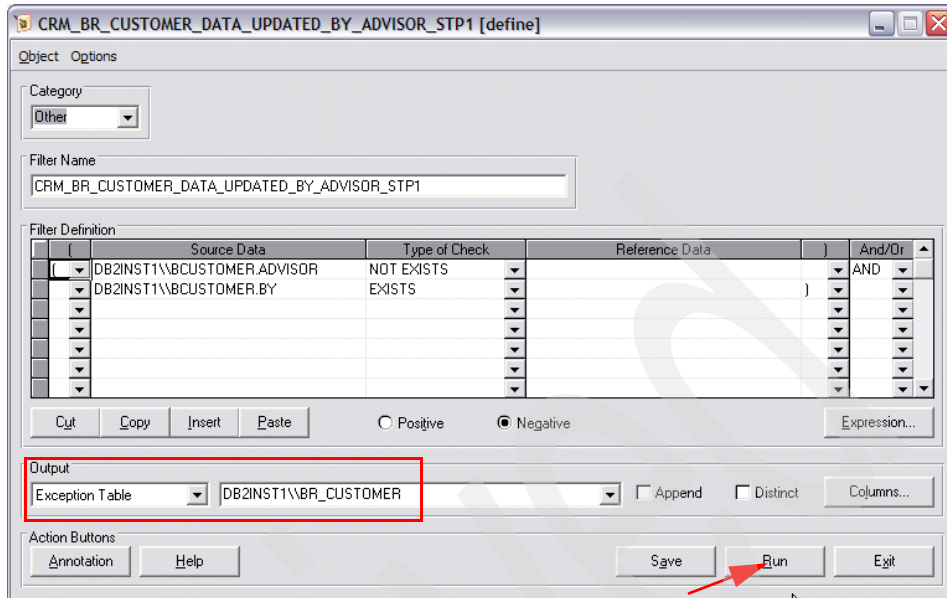


Figure 2-37 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 1/9

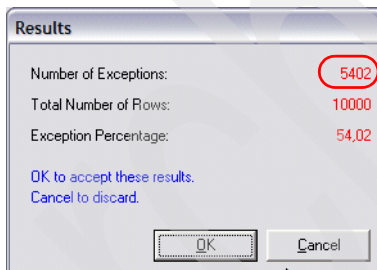


Figure 2-38 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 2/9

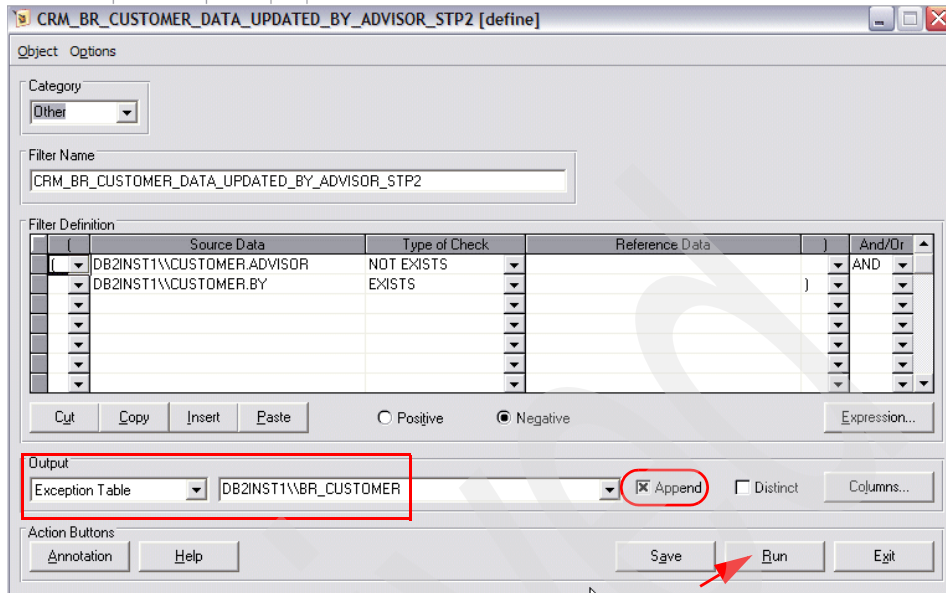


Figure 2-39 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 3/9

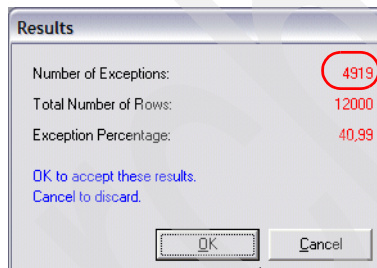


Figure 2-40 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 4/9

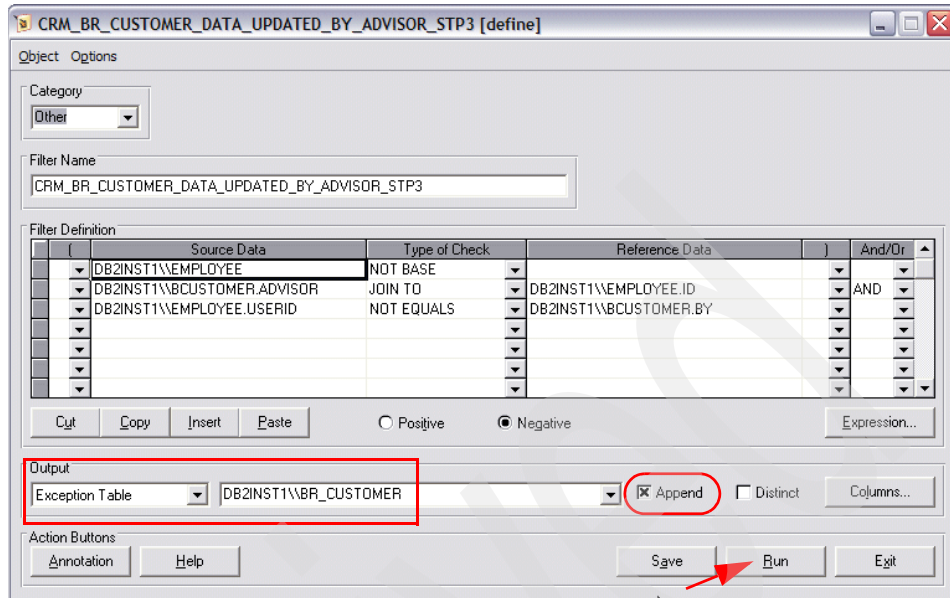


Figure 2-41 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 5/9

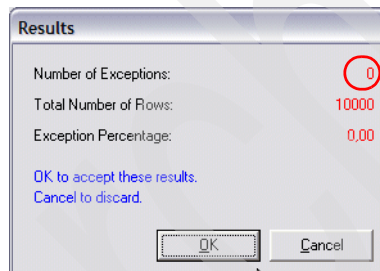


Figure 2-42 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 6/9

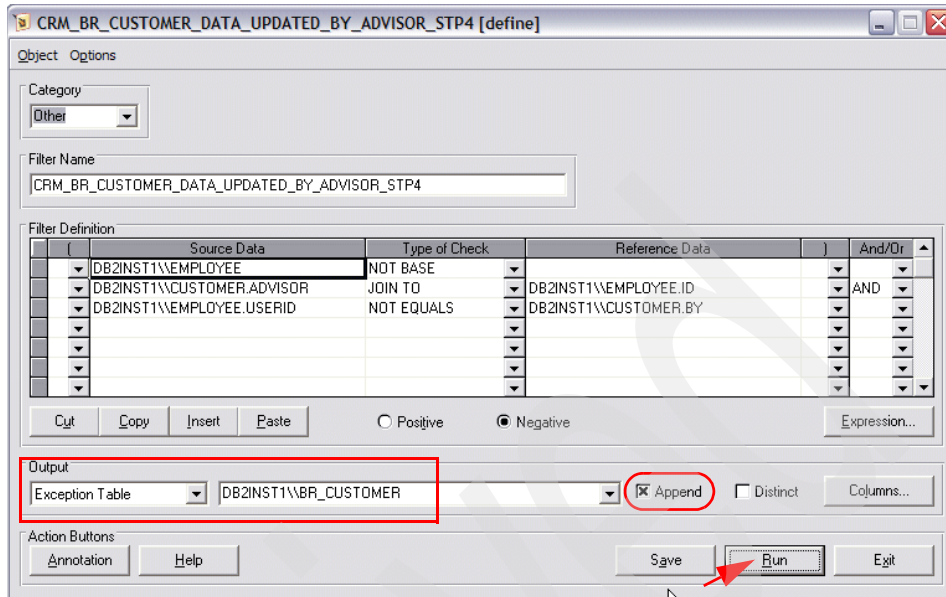


Figure 2-43 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 7/9

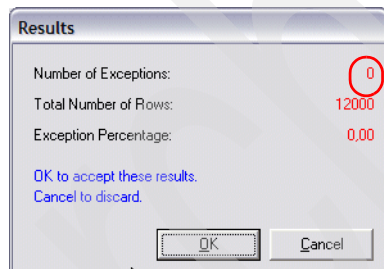


Figure 2-44 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 8/9

Browse Table:DB2INST1.BR_CUSTOMER						
File Edit Text Options Alignment						
Search <input type="checkbox"/> Case Sensitive Number of Rows: 10.321						
	BY	ID	ADVISOR	FILTERNAME	RUNDATE	RUNTIME
1	USER1234	20001536	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
2	USER1234	20001537	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
3	USER1234	20001538	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
4	USER1234	20001539	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
5	USER1234	20001540	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
6	USER1234	20001542	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
7	USER1234	20001548	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
8	USER1234	20001549	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
9	USER1234	20001550	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
10	USER1234	20001551	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
11	USER1234	20001552	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
12	USER1234	20001553	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
13	USER1234	20001558	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
14	USER1234	20001561	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
15	USER1234	20001562	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
16	USER1234	20001563	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
17	USER1234	20001500	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
18	USER1234	20001501	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
19	USER1234	20001504	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
20	USER1234	20001509	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
21	USER1234	20001510	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
22	USER1234	20001511	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49
23	USER1234	20001512	0	CRM_BR_CUSTOMER_DATA_UPDATED_BY_ADVISOR_STP1	23-09-2007 16:05:49	16:05:49

Figure 2-45 Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 9/9

2: Check CLASS column is computed correctly

Figure 2-46 on page 473 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that the CLASS column in the CUSTOMER table is computed correctly for CLASS value of 9. After building the data filter with the output being sent back to the screen, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Note: You can verify other values for the CLASS column (1 through 8) in a similar fashion.

Figure 2-47 on page 473 shows the number of exceptions. 39 rows qualify as shown in Figure 2-48 on page 474.

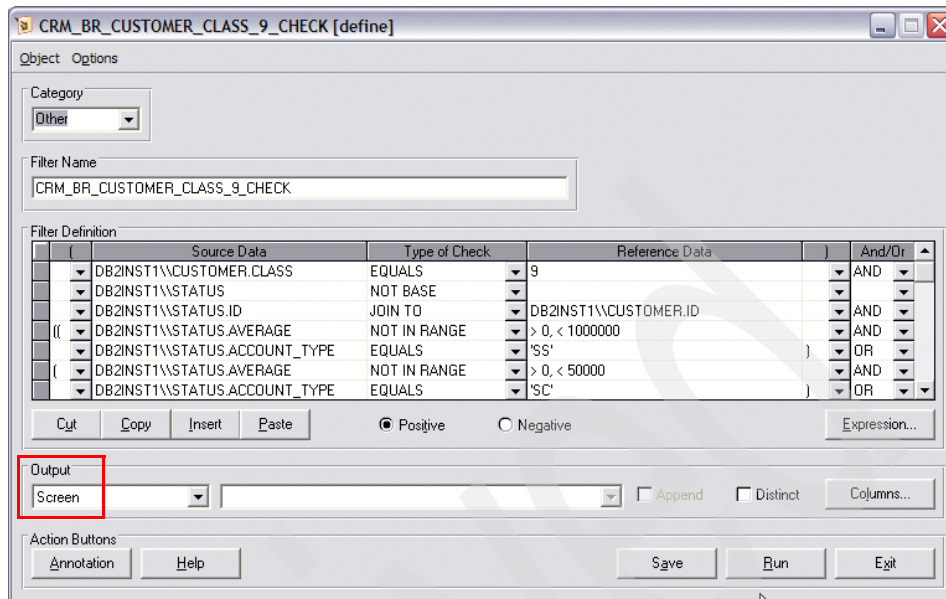


Figure 2-46 Check CLASS column is computed correctly 1/3

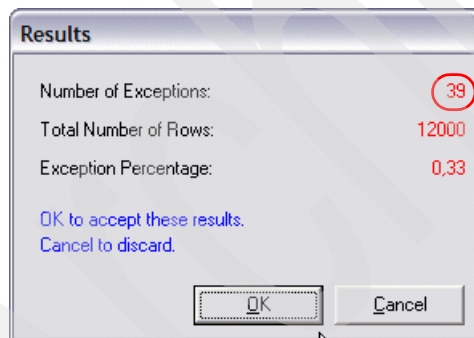


Figure 2-47 Check CLASS column is computed correctly 2/3

	WORKPHONE	FAX	EMAIL	TYPE	CLASS	GENDER	PREF_LAN	ID3	NAME3	ACCOUNT	ACCOUNT	AVERAGE
1	000-000-0000	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10002731	Agustin Evalt		11021081	SC	-92315
2	515-555-0320	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10009515	Alina Richardson		11023863	SC	-71903
3	000-000-0000	496-555-1650	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10005496	Alonso Abernathy		11022218	SC	-282577
4	483-555-6226	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10011483	Andrew Kooken		11014473	SC	-56043
5	910-555-7246	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10008910	Anita Davis		11012956	SC	-365053
6	000-000-0000	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10009836	Ashley Dunn		11013503	SC	-16735
7	323-555-9859	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10009323	Briana McDaniel		11023785	SC	-6667
8	576-555-6481	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	na	10009576	Caitlyn Sanchez		11023889	SC	-100315
9	000-000-0000	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10008786	Cristopher Burris		11012882	SC	-287265
10	169-555-2650	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10013169	Deangelo McDaniel		11015469	SC	-103763
11	274-555-3155	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10013274	Deangelo Osborn		11015529	SC	-155483
12	254-555-5607	254-555-0342	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10003254	Destiny Adams		11021302	SC	-283817
13	713-555-4135	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	na	10003713	Destiny Pollard		11009892	SC	-140381
14	567-555-4351	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 X	eng	10002567	Devon Kelly		11009214	SC	-364777
15	000-000-0000	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	-	10002535	Devonte Garnett		11021002	SC	-25217
16	152-555-3650	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10007152	Emmalee Sackett		11022893	SC	-52595
17	000-000-0000	056-555-7564	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10010056	Eugene Hill		11013631	SC	-135071
18	569-555-4812	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10011569	Gideon Palmer		11014523	SC	-89143
19	346-555-3906	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10005346	Herbert Wilson		11010851	SC	-159207
20	976-555-6888	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10011976	Jackson Mercer		11014766	SC	-301609
21	000-000-0000	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 1	eng	10011845	Jocelyn Evan		11014687	SC	-234511
22	907-555-0812	000-000-0000	@.com	P	9 0	eng	10009907	John Mountague		11024028	SC	-219133

Figure 2-48 Check CLASS column is computed correctly 3/3

2.5.6 Migration Analysis

Figure 2-5 on page 425 describes the general approach for migration of the core services of North American Bank's systems.

Details of the steps as they relate to migration are described here.

- ▶ Step 1: General guidelines for the process are described in 2.5.1, "Assumptions about the migration" on page 431.
- ▶ Step 2: Identify differences between the source(s) & target(s) is described here.

As indicated earlier, the data elements of interest are corresponding keys, codes, and indicators in the source and target systems.

A manual comparison of the source (described in 2.5.4, "North American Bank analysis" on page 435) and target (described in 2.5.5, "Northern California Bank analysis" on page 451) analyses indicates the differences shown in Table 2-13 on page 475 and Table 2-14 on page 478. The action to take to manage these differences are also indicated in Table 2-13 on page 475 and Table 2-14 on page 478. This comparative process could be done in a spreadsheet such as Excel®, annotated or noted in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer for Analysis Publication, or might use products that specify and map sources to targets. Cross domain analysis

(which we did not use in this scenario) could be used to facilitate some of this comparison.

Note: A business decision was made to not migrate the human resources system (EMPLOYEE table in our data model) and not profile in any detail the name and address fields in the North American Bank and Northern California Bank systems.

Table 2-13 Summary of differences between source and target core services and the action to be taken

North American Bank (source)				Northern California Bank (target)			Action to be taken
Column in the table	Metadata		Data Content example	Column in the table	Metadata Defined	Data Content example	
	Defined	Inferred					
CUSTOMER_ID in CUSTOMER	INT32	INT16	4079	ID in CUSTOMER	INT32	10003828	Generate new keys for the records in the source in the target. If required, create a cross reference table to map the source keys to the target keys until the transition of account numbers is fully achieved
ACCOUNT_ID in ACCOUNT	INT32	INT16	216	ID in ACCOUNT	INT32	11001500	Generate new keys for the records in the source in the target. Create a cross reference table to map the source keys to the target keys until the transition of account numbers is fully achieved
ACCOUNT_ID,LOAN_ID in LOAN	(INT32, INT32)	(INT16, INT16)	(3295,2197)	LOAN_ID in LOAN	INT32	11001500	Generate new keys for the records in the source in the target. Create a cross reference table to map the source keys to the target keys until the transition of account numbers is fully achieved

North American Bank (source)				Northern California Bank (target)			Action to be taken
ACCOUNT_ID,LOAN_ID ,TRANSACTION_ID in LOAN_TRANSACTION	(INT32,INT32, INT32)	(INT16, INT16, INT32)	(152,102,13767)	ACCOUNT, UPDATED in TRANSACTION	(INTEGER, TIMESTAMP)	(11001583, 2005-11-19 11:28:29.745877)	Generate new keys for the records in the source in the target. Create a cross reference table to map the source keys to the target keys until the transition of account numbers is fully achieved
ACCOUNT_ID, TRANSACTION_ID in TRANSACTION	(INT32,INT32)	(INT16,INT32)	(100,27397)	ACCOUNT, UPDATED in TRANSACTION	(INT32, TIMESTAMP)	(11001583, 2005-11-19 11:28:29.745877)	Generate new keys for the records in the source in the target. Create a cross reference table to map the source keys to the target keys until the transition of account numbers is fully achieved
BRANCH_ID in BRANCH	INT32	INT8	51	ID in BRANCH	INT32	12001536	Generate new keys for the records in the source in the target. If necessary, create a cross reference table to map the source keys to the target keys until the transition of account numbers is fully achieved
GENDER_IND in CUSTOMER	CHAR(1)	CHAR(1)	F	GENDER in CUSTOMER	CHAR(1)	1	Transform the values from the source to the target.
LEVEL_CD in CUSTOMER	CHAR(2)	CHAR(2)	SL	CLASS in CUSTOMER	INT32	7	Map with data type transformation
TITLE in CUSTOMER	CHAR(3)	CHAR(2)	MS	NAME in CUSTOMER	CHAR(50)	Jazmine Fisher	Map the TITLE, FIRST_NAME and LAST_NAME columns in the source into the NAME column in the target
FIRST_NAME in CUSTOMER	VARCHAR(20)	CHAR(12)	SHAYLA	NAME in CUSTOMER	CHAR(50)	Jazmine Fisher	
LAST_NAME in CUSTOMER	VARCHAR(20)	CHAR(16)	VAN DER ZIJDEN	NAME in CUSTOMER	CHAR(50)	Jazmine Fisher	
HOME_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO	VARCHAR(50)	VARCHAR(36)	1301 Evans Avenue, San Francisco, CA	ADDR1 in CUSTOMER	VARCHAR(50)	397 CHISANA STREET	Direct mapping
HOME_ZIP in CONTACT_INFO	CHAR(9)	INT32 length 5	94124	ZIP in CUSTOMER	CHAR(10)	90028	Transform by including a hyphen
HOME_PHONE in CONTACT_INFO	CHAR(15)	INT64 length 10	8005553717	HOMEPHONE in CUSTOMER	CHAR(15)	517-555-1385	Map and include hyphen

North American Bank (source)				Northern California Bank (target)			Action to be taken
WORK_PHONE in CONTACT_INFO	CHAR(15)	CHAR(10)	8145553731,NA	WORKPHONE in CUSTOMER	CHAR(15)	000-000-0000	Map and include hyphen
CELL_PHONE in CONTACT_INFO	CHAR(15)	CHAR(10)	8175553734	CELLPHONE in CUSTOMER	CHAR(15)	517-555-4641	Map and include hyphen
TYPE_IND in ACCOUNT	CHAR(1)	CHAR(1)	C	TYPE in ACCOUNT	CHAR(2)	SS	Transform the values from the source to the target.
RATES in LOAN	DECIMAL(8,5)	DECIMAL(7,5)	2.15	INTEREST_RATE in LOAN	CHAR(20)	19.75	Map with data type transformation
INITIAL_VALUE in LOAN	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	1000	INITIAL_LOAN_VALUE in LOAN	CHAR(20)	100000	Map with data type transformation
LATE_FEE in LOAN	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(6,2)	100	LATE_FEE in LOAN	CHAR(20)	50	Map with data type transformation
LATE_RATE in LOAN	DECIMAL(8,5)	DECIMAL(7,5)	5.123	LATE_INTEREST_RATE in LOAN	CHAR(20)	10	Map with data type transformation
BALANCE in LOAN	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	500	BALANCE in LOAN	CHAR(20)	75000	Map with data type transformation
TRANS_TYPE_CD in LOAN_TRANSACTION	CHAR(2)	CHAR(2)	D	CODE in TRANSACTION	CHAR(1)	C	Transform the values from the source to the target.
AMOUNT in LOAN_TRANSACTION	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	400.00	BALANCE in TRANSACTION	CHAR(20)	300	Map with data type transformation
TRANS_TYPE_CD in TRANSACTION	CHAR(2)	CHAR(2)	D	CODE in TRANSACTION	CHAR(1)	C	Transform the values from the source to the target.
AMOUNT in TRANSACTION	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(7,2)	400.00	BALANCE in TRANSACTION	CHAR(20)	300	Map with data type transformation
TRANS_TYPE_CD in TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF	CHAR(2)	CHAR(2)	D	CODE in TRANSACTION	CHAR(1)	C	Transform the values from the source to the target.
LEVEL_CD in LEVEL_REF	CHAR(2)	CHAR(2)	PL				Ignore this column because it is part of a reference table

Table 2-14 Missing information in source or target bank relating to core services and action to be taken

Data element	North American Bank (source)	Northern California Bank (target)	Action to be taken
Customer's preferred language for interaction	not defined	ISO code (PREF_LANG column in the CUSTOMER table defined as NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 'ENG')	No action because default will be applied
Currency of deposits	not defined	ISO code (CURRENCY column in the ACCOUNT and PORTFOLIO tables defined as nullable; CURRENCY column in the ACCTYPE table defined as NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT '')	No action because null or default will be applied
Country	not defined	ISO code (COUNTRY column in the BRANCH table defined as nullable; CTRY2, CTRY3, and CTRYN columns in the COUNTRY lookup table defined as NOT NULL)	No action because null or default will be applied for the COUNTRY column in the BRANCH table. CTRY2, CTRY3, and CTRYN columns are in the COUNTRY lookup table and need no action
Nationality	Free text field (NATIONALITY column in the CUSTOMER table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration
Nickname	Free text field (NICKNAME column in the CUSTOMER table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration
Credit score	Free text field (CREDIT_SCORE column in the CUSTOMER table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration
Churn indicator	CHAR(1) (CHURN_IND column in the CUSTOMER table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration

Data element	North American Bank (source)	Northern California Bank (target)	Action to be taken
Automatic debit indicator	CHAR(1) (AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND column in the LOAN table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration
Work address	Free text field (WORK_ADDRESS column in the CONTACT_INFO table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration
Work ZIP code	Free text field (WORK_ZIP column in the CONTACT_INFO table)	not defined	Ignore this field during migration
Account fee frequency	not defined	“Y” for yearly, “M” for monthly, and “C” per check (FEEFRQ column in the ACCTYPE table defined as nullable)	No action
City	not defined	Separate field (CITY column in the CUSTOMER table defined as NOT NULL)	CITY column in the CUSTOMER table will have to be populated by extracting this information from the HOME_ADDRESS column in the CONTACT_INFO table in the North American Bank core services
Customer type	not defined	“P” for person, “O” for organization (TYPE column in the CUSTOMER table defined as NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ‘-’)	No action because default will be applied
Employee information	Defined	Defined	Not going to migrate the HR system.

Data element	North American Bank (source)	Northern California Bank (target)	Action to be taken
Various amounts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ DECIMAL(9,2) (BALANCE in ACCOUNT) ▶ DECIMAL(9,2) (MIN_AMOUNT in ACCOUNT) ▶ DECIMAL(9,2) (OVERDRAFT in ACCOUNT) ▶ DECIMAL(9,2) (OVERDRAFT_LIMIT in ACCOUNT) ▶ DECIMAL(8,5) (OVERDRAFT_RATE in ACCOUNT) ▶ DECIMAL(9,2) (OVERDRAFT_FEE in ACCOUNT) 		Modify target system with the correct data type, precision and scale. Significant impact.

▶ Step 3: Determine action in specific cases

The general guideline of the target system being the over riding authority is considered inappropriate in the following cases because it would seriously jeopardize customer service satisfaction of North American Bank's patrons:

- Add home and work numbers to the Northern California Bank system to continue to provide superior service for the North American Bank customer base.
- Add credit score information to the Northern California Bank system for faster loan approvals to continue to provide superior customer service for the North American Bank customer base.

▶ Step 4: Determine strategy and plan to execute action

As mentioned earlier, the strategy and plan should include the following:

- Addressing the data integrity violations (primary key in Table 2-6 on page 442, foreign key in Table 2-7 on page 443, domains in Table 2-5 on page 439, and business rule compliance in Table 2-18 on page 448, Table 2-21 on page 449 and Table 2-24 on page 451) detected in North American Bank's core services systems' prior to initiating the migration, or alternatively during the migration.

- Design cleansing, extract, transform, and load procedures to migrate the data. This largely involves the use of tools such as IBM WebSphere QualityStage and IBM WebSphere DataStage but can also involve user-written code.

This plan needs to be rigorously tested using representative data used in the data profiling analyses.

Note: IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer should be used to profile the representative data and to ensure its usefulness in handling data quality issues and for establishing a source baseline to evaluate outputs. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer should also be used to test the development outputs and the quality assurance results. This can facilitate a rapid review that otherwise would require hand-coding and might miss key issues in data cleansing and transformation. Use of Cross-domain Analysis can evaluate the overlap of the source and target data that is being transformed. Use of Baseline Analysis can establish output measures to evaluate success of changes and updates to the cleansing and transformation processes.

Designing this strategy and plan is beyond the scope of this book.

► Step 5: Execute the plan

Prior to executing the strategy and plan designed in the earlier step, you need to ensure that no structural and data content changes have occurred to the data sources and targets in the interval because data profiling analyses was initiated as described in “Baseline Analysis reports” on page 443. This is achieved by executing Baseline Analysis on the data sources and targets.

If Baseline Analysis identifies changes that affect the migration strategy and plan, then the strategy and plan should be revised and re-tested.

Execute the plan to migrate the core services of the North American Bank.

This topic is beyond the scope of this book.

► Step 6: Review success of the process

You should verify that the migration was successful by performing data profiling analyses on the Northern California Bank core services systems’ after migration.

This topic is beyond the scope of this book.

2.6 Data integration of North American Bank and Northern California Bank systems

As mentioned earlier, a business decision was made to integrate the core (savings, checking, and loans) and non-core services (credit card and auto insurance) of the North American Bank on the z/OS platform with the core (savings, checking, and loans) and non-core services (brokerage) of the Northern California Bank on the AIX platform into the CRM system.

Important: A number of assumptions are made about data integration in this scenario, some of which might not apply to your particular environment. What we hope to achieve in this scenario is to highlight IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer functionality (through its reports) that can be used to identify defined and inferred metadata differences within the same data source, validate the integrity of data within a data source (within a table and across tables), and understand the frequency distribution of data within specific data elements. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is used to ensure business rule compliance of data within a data source. Such functionality is not currently available in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer but is expected to become available in future.

Attention: Because the focus of this book is IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer, we do *not* describe the procedures for unloading, cleansing, transforming, and loading of the source data into the target environment. Those tasks are the domain of IBM WebSphere QualityStage and IBM WebSphere DataStage and will be covered in upcoming IBM Redbooks publications.

In this section, we describe the following topics related to data integration:

- ▶ Assumptions about data integration
- ▶ IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used
- ▶ IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used
- ▶ North American Bank non-core services analysis
- ▶ Northern California Bank non-core services analysis
- ▶ Data integration analysis

2.6.1 Assumptions about data integration

Most of the assumptions made about the data integration are the same as those described for migration in 2.5.1, “Assumptions about the migration” on page 431 plus the following:

- ▶ The CRM system provides an integrated view of all the customers in the merged bank including details of the core services (such as checking, savings, and loans) and non-core services products (such as credit card or brokerage services) consumed. The objective of the CRM system is to upsell and cross sell the merged banks’ products and services to the customer base. The management of the products and services sold continues to be in the original source system. In other words, the systems representing the core and non-core services remain in their existing environment and are merely referenced and invoked from the CRM system.
- ▶ The CRM system does not contain any transactions from the core and non-core services of the North American Bank and the Northern California Bank.
- ▶ New data elements exist in the CRM data model that do not exist in the existing systems of the North American Bank and Northern California Bank.
- ▶ Surrogate keys are used in the CRM. The keys in the existing systems are mapped to the surrogate keys.
- ▶ The CRM data model can be modified based on IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer analyses of the existing systems. This implies no loss of granularity.

Important: Unlike the migration scenario, the general guideline when mismatches are found in the data integration scenario is to modify the data model of the target CRM system to accommodate the mismatches in the existing systems.

2.6.2 IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used

The role of Information Analyzer in data integration for the CRM is similar to that described for migration in 2.5.2, “IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used” on page 434. In addition, it will help determine the column data type and precision and scale of the corresponding columns in the CRM data model based on the defined and inferred data type, precision, scale, and nullability data profiling analyses of the existing systems.

2.6.3 IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used

The role of IBM WebSphere AuditStage in data integration for the CRM is similar to that described for migration in 2.5.3, “IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used” on page 435.

2.6.4 North American Bank non-core services analysis

As mentioned earlier, North American Bank’s non-core services are to be integrated into the CRM system.

Using metadata information available in dictionaries, documentation and the relational catalogs, the keys, code fields, indicator fields, and referential integrity relationships (both implicit and explicit) to be profiled were identified as shown in Table 2-15 on page 484.

Note: For convenience, we chose to include all the columns in all the tables in our data profiling effort. In the real world, however, to avoid report and information overload, you would apply the 80/20 rule and focus on only the critical master data as described in 1.2.1, “Data assessment approach” on page 5.

We include only selected portions of the generated reports (for some of the fields shown in Table 2-15) of the data profiling effort in this section. You can download the complete reports from the IBM Redbooks Web site:

<ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG247508/>

Note: We describe the process of generating reports in 1.14, “Reports” on page 394 and do not repeat that information here. We show only the relevant portions of the reports here.

Business rules involving data elements in one or more tables are shown in Table 2-16 on page 485. These are verified using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

Table 2-15 Main keys, codes, and indicators in North American Bank’s credit card and auto insurance

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
CARD	CARD_ID, CARD_TYPE_CD, CUSTOMER_ID, ACCOUNT_ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ LEVEL_CD ▶ REWARDS_CD 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ FLAG_IND ▶ INTL_IND ▶ REWARDS_IND ▶ AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ LEVEL_CD to the LEVEL_REF table ▶ REWARDS_CD to the REWARD_REF table
CARD_TYPE_REF	CARD_TYPE_CD			
REWARD_REF	REWARDS_CD			

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
CARD_TRANSACTION	CARD_ID, CARD_TYPE_CD, CUSTOMER_ID, ACCOUNT_ID, TRANSACTION_ID	TRANS_TYPE_CD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ INTL_IND ▶ CUST_REFUSAL_IND 	(CARD_ID, CARD_TYPE_CD, CUSTOMER_ID, ACCOUNT_ID) to the CARD table
TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF	TRANS_TYPE_CD	TRANS_TYPE_CD		
CAR_INSURANCE	ACCOUNT_ID, INSURANCE_ID		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ FULL_COVERAGE_IND ▶ AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND 	ACCOUNT_ID to the ACCOUNT table
DRIVER	ACCOUNT_ID, INSURANCE_ID, DRIVER_ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ CORRECTIVE_LENSES_IND ▶ STATE 	GENDER	(ACCOUNT_ID, INSURANCE_ID) to the CAR_INSURANCE table

Table 2-16 Business rules in North American Bank credit card/auto insurance

Serial number	Description
1	International transactions in the CARD_TRANSACTION table can only occur if the CARD table has the INTL_IND indicator is set to "Y"
2	Age of the driver must be greater than 18; compute from BIRTH_DT in the DRIVER table
3	PIN column in the CARD table must be all numeric
4	REWARDS_NUM and REWARDS_CD can only have values when REWARDS_IND is "Y" in the CARD table

Column Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, these reports provide information about column values for completeness, validity, structure, and format as described in 1.7, "Column analysis" on page 109. These reports are used to review the columns for domain, structure and format integrity.

Figure 2-49 on page 486 shows the Column Inferences "Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)" report for the DRIVER table. It identifies the data type, length, precision and scale of each column as defined in the metadata and inferred from the data content. Any selected status of each of these categories is also shown here. This information (along with those relating to other columns in other tables) is recorded in Table 2-26 on page 514. Our focus is on keys, codes, and indicators as highlighted.

Figure 2-50 on page 487 shows the Column Frequency "Frequency By Frequency" report for the GENDER column in the DRIVER table. It shows valid values such as "M" and "F" with no invalid values.

Figure 2-51 on page 488 shows the Column Domain Values "Completeness and Validity Summary" report for the DRIVER table. It shows no occurrences of incomplete values or invalid values in the GENDER column.

Document all the valid values for a column in a table as shown in Table 2-17 on page 488.

Host Name :	Demo_machine														
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore														
Data Store Alias :															
Database Name :	SG247508														
Table Name :	DRIVER														
Table Alias :															
Column Level Summary													▲ Defined	■ Inferred	● Chosen
Column Name	Data Type			Length Total			Precision Total			Scale Total					
	▲	■	●	▲	■	●	▲	■	●	▲	■	●			
HAIR_COLOR	String	String	String	10	6	6	none	none	none	0	none	none			
START_DRIVING	Date	Date	Date	10	10	10	none	none	none	none	none	none			
INSURANCE_ID	Int32	Int32	Int32	4	6	6	4	6	6	0	0	0			
NAME	String	String	String	50	28	28	none	none	none	0	none	none			
DRIVER_ID	Int32	Int16	Int16	4	4	4	4	4	4	0	0	0			
BIRTH_DT	Date	Date	Date	10	10	10	none	none	none	none	none	none			
SSN	String	Int64	String	11	11	0	none	11	none	0	0	none			
GENDER	String	String	String	1	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none			
ACCOUNT_ID	Int32	Int16	Int16	4	4	4	4	4	4	0	0	0			
CORRECTIVE_LENSES_	String	String	String	1	1	1	none	none	none	0	none	none			
WEIGHT	String	Int16	Int16	10	10	10	none	10	10	0	0	0			
HEIGHT	String	SFloat	SFloat	10	4	4	none	3	3	0	2	2			
CITY	String	String	String	40	7	7	none	none	none	0	none	none			
ADDRESS	String	String	String	50	36	36	none	none	none	0	none	none			
ZIP	String	Int32	Int32	9	5	5	none	5	5	0	0	0			
STATE	String	String	String	2	2	2	none	none	none	0	none	none			

Figure 2-49 Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the DRIVER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	DRIVER
Table Alias :	
Column Name :	GENDER
Column Alias :	

Column Level Summary	
Cardinality Count :	2
Null Count :	0
Actual Row Count :	1366
Frequency Cut Off :	10
Total Rows Covered :	1366
%Rows Covered :	100.00

Frequency Distribution Data			
Distinct Value	Frequency Count	Frequency%	Cumulative %
F	699	51.17	.00
M	667	48.83	.00

Figure 2-50 Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the DRIVER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	DRIVER
Table Alias :	

Column Name	Completeness Summary			Validity Summary			New Value Summary		
	Incomplete Value Count	Incomplete Value %	Date Completeness Tested	Invalid Value Count	Invalid Value %	Date Validity Tested	New Value count	New Value Percent	New Values Tested Date
ACCOUNT_ID	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
ADDRESS	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
BIRTH_DT	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
CITY	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
CORRECTIVE_LEN S_IND	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	1,366		09/21/07
DRIVER_ID	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
GENDER	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
HAIR_COLOR	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
HEIGHT	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
INSURANCE_ID	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
NAME	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
PKDRIVER	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07			09/21/07
SSN	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	1,366		09/21/07
START_DRIVING	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	1,366		09/21/07
STATE	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	1,366	100.00%	09/21/07
WEIGHT	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	1,366	100.00%	09/21/07
ZIP	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	1,366	100.00%	09/21/07

Figure 2-51 Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the DRIVER table

Table 2-17 Valid and invalid column values

Column name	Valid values	Invalid values
GENDER in the DRIVER table	“M”, “F”	No invalid values

Primary Key Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, these reports provide information about candidate primary keys as well as duplicate records in the table.

Figure 2-52 on page 489 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the DRIVER table. It identifies the length (defined and inferred), number of null values, default values, uniqueness values, distinct values, and number of rows in the table. This report shows no duplicate records or null values in the table.

Figure 2-53 on page 490 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the DRIVER table. It identifies duplicate values in each column of the primary key. There are none in this case.

Figure 2-54 on page 491 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the BRANCH table. It identifies duplicate values in each column of the primary key. There are none in this case, but candidate keys are identified.

Any duplicate rows or tables with no primary key (but candidate primary keys) should be identified and documented as shown in Table 2-18 on page 491.

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	DRIVER
Table Alias :	
PK Type Flag :	D

Defined Primary Key Summary												
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness	Distinct Values	Total Rows
		Defined	Inferred	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	% of Total Rows	% of Total Rows	
DRIVER_ID	N	4	4	0	.000%	0	.000%	0	.000%	100.000%	100.000%	1366
INSURANCE_ID	N	4	6	0	.000%	0	.000%	0	.000%	100.000%	100.000%	1366
ACCOUNT_ID	N	4	4	0	.000%	0	.000%	0	.000%	100.000%	100.000%	1366

Figure 2-52 Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the DRIVER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	North_American_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	DRIVER
Table Alias :	
Total Rows :	1,366

Table Level Duplicate Exceptions			
Primary Key Columns	Primary Key Duplicate Value	# of Duplicates	% of Duplicate Values
ACCOUNT_ID	*003	*003	*003
DRIVER_ID	*003	*003	*003
INSURANCE_ID	*003	*003	*003

*003 - No duplicate values found

Figure 2-53 Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for DRIVER table

Primary Key Summary												
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness % Distinct Values % Total Rows	
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%		
PKDRIVER		D						0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366
ACCOUNT_ID	N		4	4	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366	
ACCOUNT_ID	N		4	4	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366	
DRIVER_ID	N		4	4	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366	
DRIVER_ID	N		4	4	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366	
INSURANCE_ID	N		4	6	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366	
INSURANCE_ID	N		4	6	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%	100.000% 100% 1,366	

Primary Key Candidate Summary									
Candidate Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	
ACCOUNT_ID	N	C	4	4	0	0%	0	None	
DRIVER_ID	N	C	4	4	0	0%	0	None	
INSURANCE_ID	N	C	4	6	0	0%	0	None	
NAME	N	C	50	28	0	0%	0	None	

Figure 2-54 Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the DRIVER table

Table 2-18 Primary Key violations

Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
DRIVER	DRIVER_ID, INSURANCE_ID, ACCOUNT_ID	

Foreign Key Analysis reports

These reports provide information about referential integrity violations for explicitly defined foreign keys, and can identify candidate foreign keys.

Instead of using IA's foreign key analysis reports, as a matter of convenience and familiarity with existing procedures, we checked for referential integrity violations using the CHECK DATA utility of DB2 for z/OS on all the non-core services tables

with declared foreign keys. This is not shown here. No referential integrity violations were found.

Any and all violations should be documented for future correction as shown in Table 2-12 on page 461.

Baseline Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, baseline analysis is used to compare a prior version of analysis results with the current analysis results for a given data source. If differences between both versions are found, you can assess the significance of the change, such as whether you need to re-evaluate the data integration strategy and execution plan. When assessing the progress of development and data quality assessment work, Baseline Analyses are particularly useful to show the changes between one run of a process and the next, and whether the changes made to correct issues have resulted in improved output.

Figure 2-55 on page 493 shows the partial report of the Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the DRIVER table. It identifies the current to baseline variances in data types, length, precision, and scale for each of the columns in the table. This report shows no variances.

Figure 2-56 on page 494 and Figure 2-57 on page 495 show the partial report of the Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the DRIVER table. It identifies the variances in data content for each column in the table. This report shows variations in data content by column such as GENDER. You should then use the column frequency distribution to identify the specify content differences (this is not shown here).

All the structural and data content variances should be documented for potential action.

Table Name : DRIVER											
Date Of Analysis											
Current :		08/17/07									
Baseline :		08/17/07									
Differences in Defined Data Properties											
Column Name	Primary Key		Data Type		Length		Precision		Scale		
	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	
	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	
	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	
ACCOUNT_ID	False	True	Int32	Int16	4	4	4	4	0	0	
	True	True	Int32	Int16	4	4	4	4	0	0	
BIRTH_DT	False	False	Date	Date	10	0	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	Date	Date	10	0	0	0	0	0	
DRIVER_ID	False	True	Int32	Int16	4	4	4	4	0	0	
	True	True	Int32	Int16	4	4	4	4	0	0	
GENDER	False	False	String	String	1	1	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	1	1	0	0	0	0	
INSURANCE_ID	False	True	Int32	Int32	4	6	4	6	0	0	
	True	True	Int32	Int32	4	6	4	6	0	0	
NAME	False	False	String	String	50	28	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	50	28	0	0	0	0	
SSN	False	False	String	String	11	0	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	11	0	0	0	0	0	
START_DRIVING	False	False	Date	Date	10	0	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	Date	Date	10	0	0	0	0	0	
DESCRIPTON	False	False	String	String	20	14	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	20	14	0	0	0	0	
LEVEL_CD	False	False	String	String	2	2	0	0	0	0	
	False	True	String	String	2	2	0	0	0	0	

Figure 2-55 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the DRIVER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Datastore :	North_American_Bank_datastore
DataStore Alias :	
Database Name :	SG247508
Table Name :	DRIVER
Table Alias :	
Analysis Summary :	current
Variance Percent :	1.00
Summary Of Content Variance	
Columns with Variations :	1
Columns % with Variations :	11.11
Column Content Variations :	1
Column Name :	ACCOUNT_ID
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
No Differences In Data Content	
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	ACCOUNT_ID_DRIVER_ID
Baseline Is Not Available For This Column	
Column Name :	ACCOUNT_ID_INSURANCE_ID
Baseline Is Not Available For This Column	
Column Name :	BIRTH_DT
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	

Figure 2-56 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the DRIVER table
1/2

Column Name :	DRIVER_ID
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	4
# General Formats - Current :	1
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	GENDER
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	1
# General Formats - Current :	4
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	INSURANCE_ID
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07

Figure 2-57 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the DRIVER table 2/2

IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule compliance

As mentioned earlier, Business Rule Compliance evaluates the quality of data in terms of specific business rules involving multiple data fields within or across records (or rows) that are logically related. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is used to perform this check. In this section, we do not describe the process of building the data filter because that is described in 1.12, “IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation” on page 336 but focus on the completed data filter specification and the results of executing the business rule.

The business rules described in Table 2-16 on page 485 are verified using the data filters developed using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

1: Check INTL_IND column and transactions

Figure 2-60 on page 497 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that international transactions can only occur in the CARD_TRANSACTION table when the INTL_IND column has a value of “Y” in the CARD table. After building the data filter which checks for international transactions (INTL_IND = “Y”) in the CARD_TRANSACTION table when the INTL_IND in the CARD table is not “Y” for each card holder, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-59 on page 496 shows the number of exceptions as being zero.

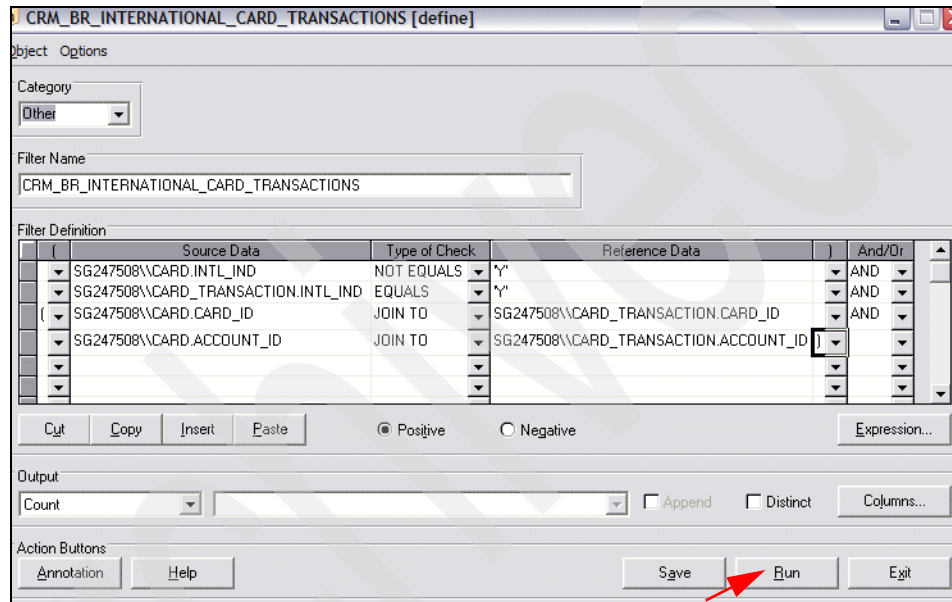


Figure 2-58 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 1/2

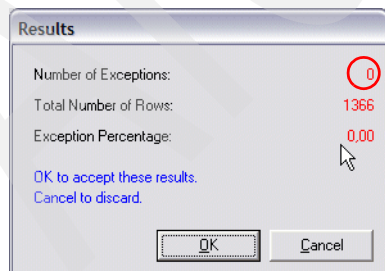


Figure 2-59 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 2/2

2: Check age of driver less than 18

Figure 2-60 on page 497 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that the driver's age must be greater than 18 when insurance is granted. After building the data filter which checks for the difference in years between the START_DT column in the CAR_INSURANCE table and the BIRTH_DT column in the DRIVER table to be less than 18, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-59 on page 496 shows the number of exceptions as being zero.

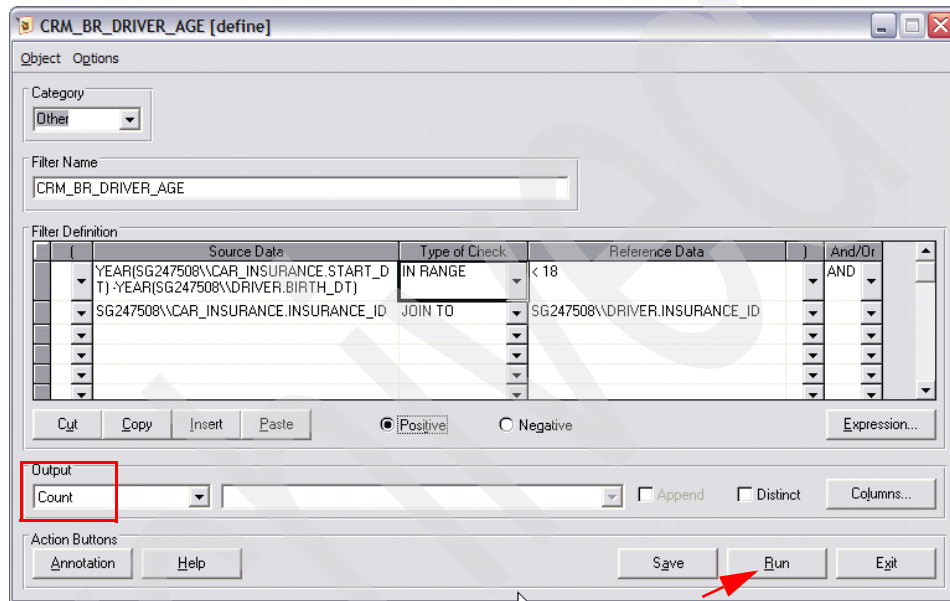


Figure 2-60 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 1/2

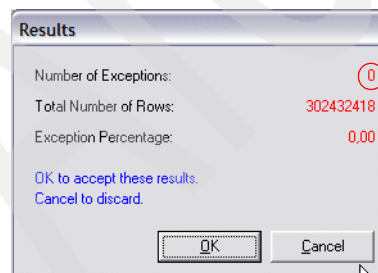


Figure 2-61 Check INTL_IND column and transactions 2/2

3: Check PIN column is completely numeric

Figure 2-62 shows the data filter for verifying the business rule that the PIN number in the PIN column of the DRIVER table must be all numeric. After building the data filter which checks whether any of the individual characters in the PIN column in the DRIVER table is not numeric with the output being sent to the screen, click **Run** to execute the data filter.

Figure 2-63 shows the number of exceptions. One row qualifies as shown in Figure 2-64 on page 499.

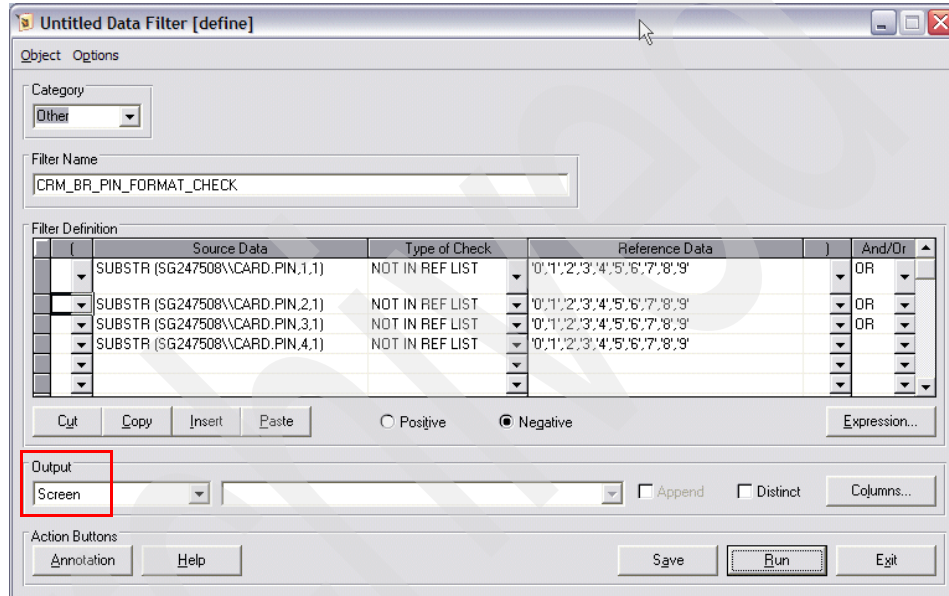


Figure 2-62 Check PIN column is completely numeric 1/3

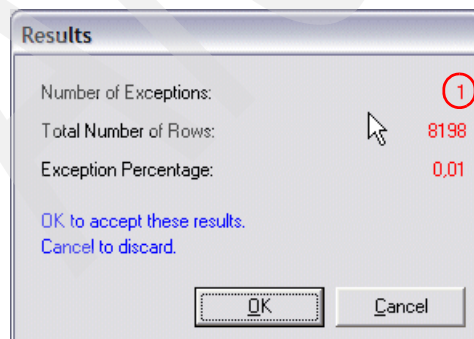


Figure 2-63 Check PIN column is completely numeric 2/3

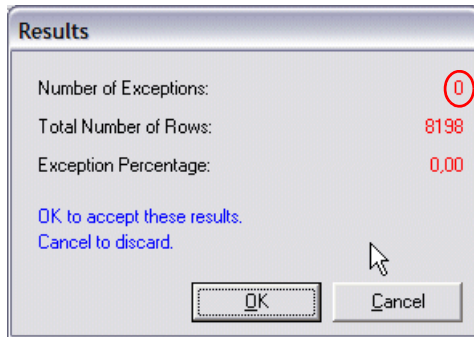


Figure 2-66 Check REWARDS_IND column and associated values 2/2

2.6.5 Northern California Bank non-core services analysis

As mentioned earlier, Northern California Bank's non-core services are to be integrated into the CRM system.

Using metadata information available in dictionaries, documentation and the relational catalogs, the keys, code fields, indicator fields, and referential integrity relationships (both implicit and explicit) to be profiled were identified as shown in Table 2-19 on page 501.

Note: For convenience, we chose to include all the columns in all the tables in our data profiling effort. In the real world, however, to avoid report and information overload, you would apply the 80/20 rule and focus on only the critical master data as described in 1.2.1, "Data assessment approach" on page 5.

We are only including selected portions of the generated reports (for some of the fields shown in Table 2-19 on page 501) of the data profiling effort in this section. You can download the complete reports from the IBM Redbooks Web site:

<ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG247508/>

Note: We describe the process of generating reports in 1.14, "Reports" on page 394 and do not repeat that information here. We show only the relevant portions of the reports here.

Business rules involving data elements in one or more tables are shown in Table 2-20 on page 501. These are verified using IBM WebSphere AuditStage.

Table 2-19 Main keys, codes, and indicators in Northern California Bank's brokerage services

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
BCUSTOMER	ID			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ BRANCH to the BRANCH table ▶ ADVISOR to the EMPLOYEE table
BACCOUNT	ID	▶ TYPE		
BROKERAGE	OWNER, ACCOUNT, PORTFOLIO			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ OWNER to the BCUSTOMER table ▶ ACCOUNT to the BACCOUNT table ▶ PORTFOLIO to the PORTFOLIO table
PORTFOLIO	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ SYMBOL ▶ CURRENCY 		CURRENCY to the CURRENCY table
EMPLOYEE	ID			BRANCH to the BRANCH table
BRANCH	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ ZIP ▶ COUNTRY 		COUNTRY to the COUNTRY table
CURRENCY	ID			

Table 2-20 Business rules in Northern California Bank's brokerage services

Serial number	Description
1	Customer data in the BCUSTOMER table can only be updated by the employee who is the advisor to that brokerage customer. The ADVISOR column in the BCUSTOMER table identifies its advisor employee in the EMPLOYEE table. The ADVISOR column might be null. The BY column in the BCUSTOMER table should correspond to the USERID column in the EMPLOYEE table.

Column Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, these reports provide information about column values for completeness, validity, structure, and format as described in 1.7, "Column analysis" on page 109. These reports are used to review the columns for domain, structure and format integrity.

Figure 2-67 on page 502 shows the Column Inferences "Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)" report for the PORTFOLIO table. It identifies the data type, length, precision and scale of each column as defined in the metadata and inferred from the data content. Any selected status of each of these categories is also shown here. This information (along with those relating to other columns in other tables) is recorded in Table 2-26 on page 514. Our focus is on keys, codes, and indicators as highlighted.

Figure 2-68 on page 503 shows the Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the CURRENCY column in the PORTFOLIO table. It shows a single valid value “USD” with no invalid values.

Figure 2-69 on page 504 shows the Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the PORTFOLIO table. It shows no occurrences of incomplete values or invalid values in the CURRENCY column.

Document all the valid values for a column in a table as shown in Table 2-21 on page 504.

Host Name :		Demo_machine										
Data Store :		Northern_California_Bank_datastore										
Data Store Alias :												
Database Name :		DB2INST1										
Table Name :		PORTFOLIO										
Table Alias :												
Column Level Summary												
Column Name	Data Type			Length Total			Precision Total			Scale Total		
	Defined	Inferred	Chosen	Defined	Inferred	Chosen	Defined	Inferred	Chosen	Defined	Inferred	Chosen
SELL_BY_DATE	Date	Date	Date	10	10	0	none	none	none	none	none	none
PURCHASED	Date	Date	Date	10	10	10	none	none	none	none	none	none
SYMBOL	String	String	String	8	6	6	none	none	none	0	none	none
SELL_BY_PRICE	Date	Date	Date	10	10	0	none	none	none	none	none	none
CURRENCY	String	String	String	3	3	3	none	none	none	0	none	none
UPDATED	DateTime	DateTime	DateTime	26	26	26	none	none	none	none	none	none
ID	Int32	Int32	Int32	4	8	8	4	8	8	0	0	0
NAME	String	String	String	40	40	40	none	none	none	0	none	none
SIZE	String	Int8	Int8	20	3	3	none	3	3	0	0	0
BY	String	String	String	8	8	8	none	none	none	0	none	none
PRICE	String	SFloat	SFloat	20	6	6	none	5	5	0	2	2
ORDERED	Date	Date	Date	10	10	10	none	none	none	none	none	none
QUANTITY	String	Int16	Int16	20	5	5	none	5	5	0	0	0

Figure 2-67 Column Inferences “Type & Length Properties (Defined/Inferred/Chosen)” report for the PORTFOLIO table

Host Name :	Demo_machine		
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore		
Data Store Alias :			
Database Name :	DB2INST1		
Table Name :	PORTFOLIO		
Table Alias :			
Column Name :	CURRENCY		
Column Alias :			
Column Level Summary			
Cardinality Count :	1		
Null Count :	0		
Actual Row Count :	26596		
Frequency Cut Off :	0		
Total Rows Covered :	26596		
%Rows Covered :	100.00		
Frequency Distribution Data			
Distinct Value	Frequency Count	Frequency%	Cumulative %
USD	26596	100.00	.00

Figure 2-68 Column Frequency “Frequency By Frequency” report for the PORTFOLIO table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	DB2INST1
Table Name :	PORTFOLIO
Table Alias :	

Column Name	Completeness Summary			Validity Summary			New Value Summary		
	Incomplete Value Count	Incomplete Value %	Date Completeness Tested	Invalid Value Count	Invalid Value %	Date Validity Tested	New Value count	New Value Percent	New Values Tested Date
BY	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
CURRENCY	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
ID	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
NAME	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
ORDERED	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
PRICE	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
PURCHASED	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
QUANTITY	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
SELL_BY_DATE	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	26,596	100.00%	09/21/07
SELL_BY_PRICE	0	.00%	09/21/07	0	.00%	09/21/07	26,596	100.00%	09/21/07
SIZE	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
SYMBOL	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07
UPDATED	0	.00%	09/20/07	0	.00%	09/20/07	26,596	100.00%	09/20/07

Figure 2-69 Column Domain Values “Completeness and Validity Summary” report for the DRIVER table

Table 2-21 Valid and invalid column values

Column name	Valid values	Invalid values
CURRENCY in the PORTFOLIO table	“USD”	

Primary Key Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, these reports provide information about candidate primary keys as well as duplicate records in the table.

Figure 2-70 on page 505 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the BCUSTOMER table. It identifies the length (defined and inferred), number of null values, default values, uniqueness values, distinct values, and number of rows in the table. This report shows no duplicate records or null values in the table.

Figure 2-71 on page 506 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Duplicate Exceptions” report for the BCUSTOMER table. It identifies duplicate values in each column of the primary key. There are none in this case.

Figure 2-72 on page 507 shows the Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the BCUSTOMER table. It identifies duplicate values in

each column of the primary key. There are none in this case, but candidate keys are identified.

Any duplicate rows or tables with no primary key (but candidate primary keys) should be identified and documented as shown in Table 2-22 on page 507.

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore
Data Store Alias :	
Database Name :	DB2INST1
Table Name :	BCUSTOMER
Table Alias :	
PK Type Flag :	D

Defined Primary Key Summary												
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness	Distinct Values	Total Rows
		Defined	Inferred	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	Total Rows	% of Total Rows	% of Total Rows	% of Total Rows	
ID	N	4	8	0	.000%	0	.000%	0	.000%	100.000%	100.000%	1000

Figure 2-70 Primary Key Analysis “Defined Primary Key - Summary” report for the DRIVER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine		
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore		
Data Store Alias :			
Database Name :	DB2INST1		
Table Name :	BCUSTOMER		
Table Alias :			
Total Rows :	10,000		

Table Level Duplicate Exceptions			
Primary Key Columns	Primary Key Duplicate Value	# of Duplicates	% of Duplicate Values
ID	*003	*003	*003

*003 - No duplicate values found

Figure 2-71 Primary Key Analysis "Duplicate Exceptions" report for DRIVER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine										
Data Store :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore										
Data Store Alias :											
Database Name :	DB2INST1										
Table Name :	BCUSTOMER										
Table Alias :											
Primary Key Summary											
Primary Key Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values		Duplicate Values		Uniqueness % Distinct Values % Total Rows
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	
ID	N	D	4		0		0		0		100.000%
			8		0%		0%		0%		100%
ID	N	S	4		0		0		0		100.000%
			8		0%		0%		0%		100%
											10,000
											10,000
Primary Key Candidate Summary											
Candidate Column(s)	PK Issue Flag	PK Type Flag	Length		Null Values		Default Values				
			Defined	Inferred	Total	%	Total	%		%	
NAME	N	C	40	40	0	0%	0	None			

Figure 2-72 Primary Key Analysis “Defined & Candidate Summary” report for the DRIVER table

Table 2-22 Primary Key violations

Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
BCUSTOMER	ID	

Foreign Key Analysis reports

These reports provide information about referential integrity violations for explicitly defined foreign keys, and can identify candidate foreign keys.

Figure 2-73 on page 508 shows the Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the PORTFOLIO table. It identifies the primary key column (CURRENCY), foreign key column (CURRENCY) and referential integrity violations. This report shows no foreign key violations.

All violations should be documented for future correction as shown in Table 2-23 on page 508.

Primary Key Column Name :	CURRENCY						
Total PK Distribution Values :	177						
Foreign Key Table Name :	PORTFOLIO						
Foreign Key Table Rows :	26596						
Referential Integrity Details							
Foreign Key Column Name	FK Distribution Values	FK Key Flag	FK->PK Integrity Section		PK->FK Coverage Section		
			Issue Flag	Distinct Values	Total Records	Distinct Values	Total Records
			# of Violations	# of Violations	# of Violations	# of PK's with FK's	# of PK's with FK's
			% of Violations	% of Violations	% of Violations	% of PK's with FK's	% of PK's with FK's
			# of Valid FK's	# of Valid FK's	# of Valid FK's	# of PK's with No FK's	# of PK's with No FK's
			% of Valid FK's	% of Valid FK's	% of Valid FK's	% of PK's with No FK's	% of PK's with No FK's
CURRENCY	1 Chosen	N	0	0	0	1	25
			.000%	.000%	.000%	.565%	8.091%
			1	26596	176	176	284
			100.000%	100.000%	100.000%	99.435%	91.909%

Figure 2-73 Foreign Key Analysis “Referential Integrity Detail” report for the PORTFOLIO table

Table 2-23 Referential Integrity violations

Foreign Key Table Name	Foreign Key Column Name	Primary Key Table Name	Primary Key Column Name	Invalid values
PORTFOLIO	CURRENCY	CURRENCY	CURRENCY	

Baseline Analysis reports

As mentioned earlier, baseline analysis is used to compare a prior version of analysis results with the current analysis results for a given data source. If differences between both versions are found, you can assess the significance of the change, such as whether you need to re-evaluate the data integration strategy and execution plan.

Figure 2-74 on page 509 shows the partial report of the Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table. It identifies the current to baseline variances in data types, length, precision, and scale for each of the columns in the table. This report shows no variances.

Figure 2-56 on page 494 and Figure 2-57 on page 495 show the partial report of the Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table. It identifies the variances in data content for each column in the table. This report shows variations in data content by column such as CITY. You should then use the column frequency distribution to identify the specify content differences (this is not shown here).

All the structural and data content variances should be documented for potential action.

Table Name : BCUSTOMER											
Date Of Analysis											
Current :		08/17/07									
Baseline :		08/17/07									
Differences in Defined Data Properties											
Column Name	Primary Key		Data Type		Length		Precision		Scale		
	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	Defined	Inferred	
	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	Current	
	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	Baseline	
ADDR1	False	False	String	String	40	40	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	40	40	0	0	0	0	
ADDR2	False	False	String	String	40	1	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	40	1	0	0	0	0	
ADVISOR	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
BANKID	False	False	Int32	Int8	4	1	4	1	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int8	4	1	4	1	0	0	
BRANCH	False	True	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
BY	False	False	String	String	8	8	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	8	8	0	0	0	0	
CITY	False	False	String	String	30	30	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	30	30	0	0	0	0	
COUNTRY	False	False	String	String	30	1	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	30	1	0	0	0	0	
EMAIL	False	False	String	String	50	1	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	50	1	0	0	0	0	
ID	False	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
	True	False	Int32	Int32	4	8	4	8	0	0	
NAME	False	False	String	String	40	40	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	String	String	40	40	0	0	0	0	
UPDATED	False	False	DateTime	DateTime	26	26	0	0	0	0	
	False	False	DateTime	DateTime	26	26	0	0	0	0	
ZIP	False	False	String	Int32	10	5	0	5	0	0	
	False	False	String	Int32	10	5	0	5	0	0	

Figure 2-74 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Structural Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table

Host Name :	Demo_machine
Datastore :	Northern_California_Bank_datastore
DataStore Alias :	
Database Name :	DB2INST1
Table Name :	BCUSTOMER
Table Alias :	
Analysis Summary :	current
Variance Percent :	1.00
Summary Of Content Variance	
Columns with Variations :	3
Columns % with Variations :	23.08
Column Content Variations :	3
Column Name :	ADDR1
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	201
# General Formats - Current :	1
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	ADDR2
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	1
# General Formats - Current :	201
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00

Figure 2-75 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table 1/2

% Null :	100.00
Column Name :	BY
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	1
# General Formats - Current :	2
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	CITY
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07
Column Detail - Differences in Data Content	
# General Formats - Baseline :	74
# General Formats - Current :	1
Column - Variances > Variance Parameter	
% Unique :	100.00
% Distinct :	100.00
% Constant :	100.00
Column Name :	COUNTRY
Date Of Analysis :	
Current :	08/18/07
Baseline :	08/17/07

Figure 2-76 Baseline Structure “Current to Prior Variances” report for the BCUSTOMER table 2/2

IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule compliance

As mentioned earlier, Business Rule Compliance evaluates the quality of data in terms of specific business rules involving multiple data fields within or across records (or rows) that are logically related. IBM WebSphere AuditStage is used to perform this check. In this section, we do not describe the process of building the data filter because that is described in 1.12, “IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule validation” on page 336 but focus on the completed data filter specification and the results of executing the business rule.

The business rule described in Table 2-20 on page 501 is identical to the one described in “1: Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up” on page 466 and is not repeated here.

2.6.6 Data integration analysis

As mentioned earlier, Northern California Bank’s core and non-core services are to be integrated into the CRM system, along with the core and non-core services of North American Bank.

Because the CRM system has no data content, we consider only the “off-the-shelf” data model definitions. The keys, code fields, indicator fields, and referential integrity relationships (both implicit and explicit) of interest for the data integration were identified as shown in Table 2-24.

Business rules involving data elements in one or more tables are shown in Table 2-25.

Table 2-24 Keys, codes, and indicators in the CRM system

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
CUSTOMERTYPE	ID			
CUSTOMER	ID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PREFIX ▶ RATING 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ GENDER ▶ NABLOANINDICATOR ▶ NCBLOANINDICATOR ▶ BROKINDICATOR ▶ CCINDICATOR ▶ CARINDICATOR ▶ FULLCOVERIND 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ TYPE to the CUSTOMERTYPE table ▶ PREFCONTACT to the CONTACTTYPE table ▶ PREFLANG to the ISO_LANGUAGE table
RELATIONTYPE	ID			
CUSTOMERRELATION	FROMCUSTOMER, RELATIONTYPE, TOCUSTOMER			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ FROMCUSTOMER to the CUSTOMER table ▶ TOCUSTOMER to the CUSTOMER table ▶ RELATIONTYPE to the RELATIONTYPE table
PRODUCT	ID			BUSINESS to the LINEOFBUSINESS table
LINEOFBUSINESS	ID			
ROLE	ID			
ITEM	ID			
CONTRACT	ID	STATUS		PRODUCT to the PRODUCT table
CONTRACTITEM	ID			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ CONTRACT to the CONTRACT table ▶ ITEM to the ITEM table

Table	Key column(s)	Code column	Indicator column	RI relationships
CONTRACTROLE	ID			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ CUSTOMER to the CUSTOMER table ▶ CONTRACT to the CONTRACT table ▶ ROLE to the ROLE table
BRANCH	ID			
EMPLOYEE	ID			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ BRANCH to the BRANCH table ▶ BUSINESS to the LINEOFBUSINESS table
ISO_LANGUAGE	ID			
CUSTKEYXREF	CRMID			

Table 2-25 Business rules in the CRM system

Serial number	Description
1	RATING column in the CUSTOMER table. The business rule for determining the stars is to be determined after an analysis of the North American Bank and Northern California core and non-core systems.

Figure 2-5 on page 425 describes the general approach for migration or data integration of North American Bank's systems.

Details of the steps as they relate to data integration are described here:

- ▶ Step 1: General guidelines for the process are described in 2.6.1, "Assumptions about data integration" on page 483.
- ▶ Step 2: Identify differences between the source(s) & target(s) is described here.

As indicated earlier, the data elements of interest are corresponding keys, codes, and indicators in the source and target systems.

A manual comparison of the sources (described in 2.5.4, "North American Bank analysis" on page 435, "North American Bank non-core services analysis" on page 484, "Northern California Bank analysis" on page 451, and "Northern California Bank non-core services analysis" on page 500) and target (CRM described in Table 2-24 on page 512 and Table 2-25 on page 513) analyses indicates the differences shown in Table 2-26 on page 514, Table 2-27 on page 521, and Table 2-28 on page 521.

The action to take to manage these differences are also indicated in Table 2-26 on page 514, Table 2-27 on page 521, and Table 2-28 on page 521. This comparative process could be done in a spreadsheet like Excel, could be annotated/noted in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer for

Analysis Publication, or might leverage products that specify and map sources to targets. Cross domain analysis (which we did not use in this scenario) could have been utilized to facilitate some of this comparison.

Table 2-26 Summary of differences between source and target and the action to be taken

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
Column in the table	Metadata		Data Content example	Column in the table	Metadata Defined	Data Content example	
	Defined	Inferred					
Best of — TITLE in CUSTOMER (NAB) — NAME in DRIVER (NAB) — NAME in CUSTOMER (NCB) — NAME in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(3) VARCHAR(50) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40)	CHAR(3) VARCHAR(28) CHAR(22) VARCHAR(40)	MR. MR. JOHN DOE JON DOW DR. JOHN DOE	PREFIX in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(10)	DR.	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — FIRST_NAME in CUSTOMER (NAB) — NAME in DRIVER (NAB) — NAME in CUSTOMER (NCB) — NAME in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(20) VARCHAR(50) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40)	VARCHAR(12) VARCHAR(28) CHAR(22) VARCHAR(40)	MICHAEL MR. MIKE HUIS MR. MICHAEL HUIS	FIRSTNAME in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(30)	MICHAEL	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — NAME in DRIVER (NAB) — NAME in CUSTOMER (NCB) — NAME in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(50) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40)	VARCHAR(28) CHAR(22) VARCHAR(40)	MS. CHRISTINE JANE DAY CHRISTINE DAY MS. CHRISTINE J DAY	MIDDLENAME in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(30)	JANE	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — LAST_NAME in CUSTOMER (NAB) — NAME in DRIVER (NAB) — NAME in CUSTOMER (NCB) — NAME in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(20) VARCHAR(50) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40)	VARCHAR(16) VARCHAR(28) CHAR(22) VARCHAR(40)	PESCO JOSEPH PESCO	LASTNAME in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(30)	PESCO	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
Best of — GENDER in CUSTOMER (NAB) — GENDER in DRIVER (NAB) — GENDER in CUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(1) CHAR(1) CHAR(1)	CHAR(1) CHAR(1) CHAR(1)	M 0	GENDER in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)	M	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
NATIONALITY in CUSTOMER (NAB)	VARCHAR(20)	VARCHAR(2)	AU	NATIONALITY in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)	AU	Direct mapping
TYPE in CUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(1)	CHAR(1)	P	TYPE in the CUSTOMER table	INTEGER	1	Map using CUSTOMERTYP E reference table
PREF_LANG in CUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(3)	CHAR(3)	ENG	PREFLANG in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(3)	ENG	Map using ISO_LANGUAG E reference table
ADVISOR in CUSTOMER (NCB)	INT32	INT32	555110	ADVISOR in the CUSTOMER table	INTEGER	555110	Map using EMPLOYEE table
				PREFCONTACT in the CUSTOMER table	INTEGER		
Best of — HOME_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) — ADDRESS in DRIVER (NAB) — ADDR1 in CUSTOMER (NCB) — ADDR2 in CUSTOMER (NCB) — ADDR1 in BCUSTOMER (NCB) — ADDR2 in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(50) VARCHAR(50) CHAR(50) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40) VARCHAR(40)	VARCHAR(36) VARCHAR(36) CHAR(35) CHAR(50) CHAR(40) CHAR(1)	..63 KALINDA RD..... 63, KALINDA	HOMESTREET in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(30)	63, KALINDA ROAD	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — HOME_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) — CITY in DRIVER (NAB) — CITY in CUSTOMER (NCB) — CITY in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(50) VARCHAR(40) CHAR(30) VARCHAR(30)	VARCHAR(36) VARCHAR(7) CHAR(22) VARCHAR(30)	..BRENTWOOD. BRENTWOOD	HOME CITY in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)	BRENTWOOD	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
Best of — HOME_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) — STATE in DRIVER (NAB) — ADDR1 in CUSTOMER (NCB) — ADDR2 in CUSTOMER (NCB) — ADDR1 in BCUSTOMER (NCB) — ADDR2 in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(50) CHAR(2) CHAR(50) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40) VARCHAR(40)	VARCHAR(36) CHAR(2) CHAR(35) CHAR(50) VARCHAR(40) VARCHAR(1)	..CALIFORNIA... CA	HOMESTATE in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(2)	CA	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — HOME_ZIP in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) — ZIP in DRIVER (NAB) — ZIP in CUSTOMER (NCB) — ZIP in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(9) CHAR(9) CHAR(10) CHAR(10)	CHAR(5) INT32 length 5 INT32 length 5 INT32 length 5	 95123	HOMEZIP in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(10)	95123-4865	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — COUNTRY in CUSTOMER (NCB) — COUNTRY in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(30) VARCHAR(30)	CHAR(1) VARCHAR(1)		HOME COUNTRY in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)	U.S.A.	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
WORK_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO (NAB)	VARCHAR(50)	VARCHAR(36)	..555 BAILEY AVENUE...	WORKSTREET in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(30)	555 BAILEY AVE	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize and map/transform this information to the target
WORK_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO (NAB)	VARCHAR(50)	VARCHAR(36)	..SAN JOSE..	WORKCITY in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)	SAN JOSE	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize and map/transform this information to the target
WORK_ADDRESS in CONTACT_INFO (NAB)	VARCHAR(50)	VARCHAR(36)	..CALIFORNIA...	WORKSTATE in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(2)	CA	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize and map/transform this information to the target
WORK_ZIP in CONTACT_INFO (NAB)	CHAR(9)	INT32 length 5	95123	WORKZIP in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(10)	95123-4865	Mapping with hyphen included
				WORKCOUNTRY in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)		

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
Best of — HOME_PHONE in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) — HOMEPHONE in CUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(15) CHAR(15)	INT64 length 10 INT64 length 10	4085551234	HOMEPHONE in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(15)	408-5551234	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — WORK_PHONE in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) — WORKPHONE in CUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(15) CHAR(15)	CHAR(10) CHAR(12)	6505555678	WORKPHONE in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)	650-5555678	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — CELL_PHONE in CONTACT_INFO (NAB) —CELLPHONE in CUSTOMER (NCB)	CHAR(15) CHAR(15)	CHAR(10) CHAR(12)	4155553456	CELLPHONE in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(15)	4155553456	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
Best of — EMAIL in CUSTOMER (NCB) — EMAIL in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	VARCHAR(50) VARCHAR(50)	VARCHAR(5) VARCHAR(1)	IADM	EMAIL in the CUSTOMER table	VARCHAR(20)	IADM	Use IBM WebSphere QualityStage to standardize, match, and survive the best source of this information and map/transform it to the target
				RATING in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(5)		
				NABCHKASSETS in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)		
				NABSAVASETS in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)		
				NABLOANINDICATOR in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)		
INITIAL_VALUE in LOAN (NAB)	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	400000.00	NABLOANAMOUNT in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)	400000.00	Direct mapping
BALANCE in LOAN (NAB)	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	350000.00	NABLOANBALANCE in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)	350000.00	Direct mapping
RATES in LOAN (NAB)	DECIMAL(8,5)	DECIMAL(7,5)	6.35	NABLOANRATE in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(6,3)	6.35	Mapping with possible truncation. Should consider increasing precision and scale of target

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
				NCBCHKASSETS in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)		
				NCBSAVASSETS in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)		
				NCBLOANINDICATOR in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)		
INITIAL_LOAN_VALUE in LOAN (NCB)	CHAR(20)	INT32 length 8	500000.00	NCBLOANAMOUNT in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)	500000.00	Mapping with data type transformation
BALANCE in LOAN (NCB)	CHAR(20)	INT32 length 9	495000.00	NCBLOANBALANCE in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)	495000.00	Mapping with data type transformation
INTEREST_RATE in LOAN (NCB)	CHAR(20)	SFLOAT length 4	5.35	NCBLOANRATE in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(6,3)	5.35	Mapping with data type transformation
				BROKINDICATOR in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)		
				BROKASSETS in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)		
				BROKMARGIN in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)		
				CCINDICATOR in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)		
LIMIT in CARD (NAB)	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	21000.00	CCLIMIT in the CUSTOMER table	INTEGER	21000	Mapping with truncation of scale. Consider adding scale to the target
LIMIT_BALANCE in CARD (NAB)	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	4971.50	CCBALANCE in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(9,2)	4971.50	Direct mapping
LIMIT_W_BALANCE in CARD (NAB)	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	15029.50				Ignore this fields because it can be computed
				CARINDICATOR in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)		
FULL_COVERAGE_IND in CAR_INSURANCE	CHAR(1)	CHAR(1)	N	FULLCOVERIND in the CUSTOMER table	CHAR(1)	N	Direct mapping
INSURANCE_VALUE in CAR_INSURANCE	DECIMAL(9,2)	DECIMAL(8,2)	1200.00	CARPREMIUMS in the CUSTOMER table	DECIMAL(6,2)	1200.00	Mapping with possible truncation. Consider increasing precision
END_DT in CAR_INSURANCE	DATE	DATE	12/31/2007	CARENDDATE in the CUSTOMER table	DATE	12/31/2007	Direct mapping
				CRMID in the CUSTKEYXREF table	INTEGER		
CUSTOMER_ID in CUSTOMER (NAB)	INT32	INT16 length 4	1344	NABCOREID in the CUSTKEYXREF table	INTEGER		

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
DRIVER_ID in DRIVER (NAB)	INT32	INT16 length 4	338	NABNONCOREID in the CUSTKEYXREF table	INTEGER		Direct mapping. Note that this information can be used to get access to credit cards held by this individual using the CUSTKEYXREF table
ID in CUSTOMER (NCB)	INT32	INT32 length 8	10001500	NCBCOREID in the CUSTKEYXREF table	INTEGER	10001500	Direct mapping
ID in BCUSTOMER (NCB)	INT32	INT32 length 8	20001500	NBCNONCOREID in the CUSTKEYXREF table	INTEGER	20001500	Direct mapping
				ID in the CUSTOMERTYPE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				DESCRIPTION in the CUSTOMERTYPE table	VARCHAR(50)	PERSON	To be generated
				ID in the RELATIONTYPE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				DESCRIPTION in the RELATIONTYPE table	VARCHAR(50)	IS SON OF	To be generated
				ID in the ISO_LANGUAGE table	CHAR(3)		ISO standard code
				DESCRIPTION in the ISO_LANGUAGE table	VARCHAR(50)	DANISH	ISO standard description
				ID in the CONTACTTYPE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				DESCRIPTION in the CONTACTTYPE table	VARCHAR(50)	MAILING ADDRESS	To be generated
				ID in the LINEOFBUSINESS table	INTEGER		To be generated
				DESCRIPTION in the LINEOFBUSINESS table	VARCHAR(50)	BROKERAGE	To be generated
				ID in the ROLE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				DESCRIPTION in the ROLE table	VARCHAR(50)	BENIFICIARY	To be generated
				ID in the ITEM table	INTEGER		To be generated
				DESCRIPTION in the ITEM table	VARCHAR(50)	INTEREST RATE	To be generated
ID in BRANCH (NCB)	INT32	INT8 length 2	12001500	ID in the BRANCH table	INTEGER	12001500	Direct mapping
NAME in BRANCH (NCB)	CHAR(50)	CHAR(28)	SANTA TERESA	NAME in the BRANCH table	VARCHAR(50)	SANTA TERESA	Direct mapping
				FROMCUSTOMER in the CUSTOMERRELATION table	INTEGER		To be generated

North American Bank (NAB) & Northern California Bank (NCB) (source)				CRM system (target)			Action to be taken
				TOCUSTOMER in the CUSTOMERRELATION table	INTEGER		To be generated
				RELATIONTYPE in the CUSTOMERRELATION table	INTEGER		To be generated
				ID in the CONTRACT table	INTEGER		To be generated
				PRODUCT in the CONTRACT table	INTEGER		To be generated
				STATUS in the CONTRACT table	INTEGER		To be generated
				CREATED in the CONTRACT table	TIMESTAMP		To be generated
				UPDATED in the CONTRACT table	TIMESTAMP		To be generated
				ID in the CONTRACTITEM table	INTEGER		To be generated
				CONTRACT in the CONTRACTITEM table	INTEGER		To be generated
				ITEM in the CONTRACTITEM table	INTEGER		To be generated
				VALUE in the CONTRACTITEM table	VARCHAR(30)		To be generated
				ID in the CONTRACTROLE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				CUSTOMER in the CONTRACTROLE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				CONTRACT in the CONTRACTROLE table	INTEGER		To be generated
				ROLE in the CONTRACTROLE table	INTEGER		To be generated
ID in EMPLOYEE (NCB)	INT32	INT32 length 8	13001500	ID in the EMPLOYEE table	INTEGER	13001500	Direct mapping
NAME in EMPLOYEE (NCB)	CHAR(50)	CHAR(20)	JEFFREY JONES	NAME in the EMPLOYEE table	CHAR(50)	JEFFREY JONES	Direct mapping
USERID in EMPLOYEE (NCB)	CHAR(8)	CHAR(8)	JJONES	USERID in the EMPLOYEE table	CHAR(8)	JJONES	Direct mapping
BRANCH in EMPLOYEE (NCB)	INT32	INT32 length 8	12001500	BRANCH in the EMPLOYEE table	INTEGER	12001500	Direct mapping
				BUSINESS in the EMPLOYEE table	INTEGER		To be generated

Table 2-27 North American Bank information missing in the CRM data model

Data element	Action to be taken
NICKNAME in CUSTOMER	Ignore because it is not considered relevant to customer relationship management
CHURN_IND in CUSTOMER	Include this information in the CRM data model
CREDIT_SCORE in CUSTOMER	Include this information in the CRM data model

Table 2-28 Northern California Bank information missing in the CRM data model

Data element	Action to be taken
FAX IN CUSTOMER	Include this information in the CRM data model

► Step 3: Determine action in specific cases

The general guideline of the target system is to accommodate the requirements of the existing systems, unless deemed inappropriate for the CRM. For example, the NICKNAME column is not appropriate for customer relationship management.

► Step 4: Determine strategy and plan to execute action

As mentioned earlier, the strategy and plan should include the following:

- Addressing the data integrity violations detected in North American Bank and Northern California Bank's core and non-core services systems' prior to initiating the data integration
 - primary key in Table 2-6 on page 442, Table 2-11 on page 460, Table 2-18 on page 491, and Table 2-22 on page 507
 - foreign key in Table 2-7 on page 443, Table 2-12 on page 461, and Table 2-23 on page 508
 - domains in Table 2-5 on page 439, Table 2-10 on page 457, Table 2-17 on page 488, and Table 2-21 on page 504
 - business rule compliance in Figure 2-18 on page 448, Figure 2-21 on page 449, Figure 2-24 on page 451, Figure 2-45 on page 472, Figure 2-48 on page 474, and Figure 2-64 on page 499
- Design cleansing, extract, transform, and load procedures to migrate the data. This process would largely involve the use of tools such as IBM WebSphere QualityStage and IBM WebSphere DataStage but can also involve user-written code.

This plan needs to be tested rigorously using representative data used in the data profiling analyses.

As mentioned earlier, IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer should be used to profile the representative data and ensure its usefulness in handling data quality issues, and for establishing a source baseline to evaluate outputs. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer should also be used to test the development outputs and the quality assurance results. This can facilitate a rapid review that otherwise would require hand-coding and might miss key issues in data cleansing and transformation. Use of Cross-domain Analysis can evaluate the overlap of the source and target data that is being transformed. Use of Baseline Analysis can establish output measures to evaluate success of changes and updates to the cleansing and transformation processes.

Designing this strategy and plan is beyond the scope of this book.

► Step 5: Execute the plan

Prior to executing the strategy and plan designed in the earlier step, you need to ensure that no structural and data content changes have occurred to the data sources in the interval since data profiling analyses was initiated. This is achieved by executing Baseline Analysis on the data sources as described in “Baseline Analysis reports” on page 443, “Baseline Analysis reports” on page 461, “Baseline Analysis reports” on page 492, and “Baseline Analysis reports” on page 508.

If Baseline Analysis identifies changes that affect the data integration strategy and plan, then the strategy and plan should be revised and re-tested.

Execute the plan to integrate the core and non-core services of the North American Bank and Northern California Bank.

This topic is beyond the scope of this book.

► Step 6: Review success of the process

You should verify that the data integration was successful by performing data profiling analyses on the CRM system after data integration.

This topic is beyond the scope of this book.



IBM Information Server overview

In this chapter we provide an overview of IBM Information Server architecture and processing flow.

The topics that we cover are:

- ▶ IBM Information Server architecture
- ▶ Configuration flow
- ▶ Runtime flow

A.1 Introduction

Over the years, most organizations have made significant investments in enterprise resource planning, customer relationship management, and supply chain management packages in addition to their home grown applications. These packages have resulted in larger amounts of data being captured about their businesses. To turn all this data into consistent, timely, and accurate information for decision-making requires an effective means of integrating information. Statutory compliance requirements, such as Basel II and Sarbanes-Oxley, place additional demands for consistent, complete, and trustworthy information.

IBM Information Server addresses these critical information integration requirements of consistent, complete, and trustworthy information with a comprehensive, unified foundation for enterprise information architectures, capable of scaling to meet any information volume requirement so that companies can deliver business results faster and with higher quality results for all the following initiatives:

- ▶ Business intelligence

IBM Information Server makes it easier to develop a unified view of the business for better decisions. It helps you understand existing data sources, cleanse, correct, and standardize information, and load analytical views that can be reused throughout the enterprise.

- ▶ Master data management

IBM Information Server simplifies the development of authoritative master data by showing where and how information is stored across source systems. It also consolidates disparate data into a single, reliable record, cleanses and standardizes information, removes duplicates, and links records together across systems. This master record can be loaded into operational data stores, data warehouses, or master data applications such as WebSphere Customer Center and WebSphere Product Center. The record can also be assembled, completely or partially, on demand.

- ▶ Infrastructure rationalization

IBM Information Server aids in reducing operating costs by showing relationships between systems and by defining migration rules to consolidate instances or move data from obsolete systems. Data cleansing and matching ensure high-quality data in the new system.

- ▶ Business transformation

IBM Information Server can speed development and increase business agility by providing reusable information services that can be plugged into applications, business processes, and portals. These standards-based

information services are maintained centrally by information specialists but are widely accessible throughout the enterprise.

- ▶ Risk and compliance

IBM Information Server helps improve visibility and data governance by enabling complete, authoritative views of information with proof of lineage and quality. These views can be made widely available and reusable as shared services, while the rules inherent in them are maintained centrally.

IBM Information Server combines the technologies of key information integration functions within the IBM Information Integration Solutions portfolio into a single unified platform that enables companies to understand, cleanse, transform, move, and deliver trustworthy and context-rich information as shown in Figure A-1 on page 527.

IBM Information Server includes the following product modules:

- ▶ IBM WebSphere DataStage

It enables organizations to design data flows that extract information from multiple source systems, transform it in ways that make it more valuable, and then deliver it to one or more target databases or applications.

- ▶ IBM WebSphere QualityStage

Designed to help organizations understand and improve the overall quality of their data assets, WebSphere QualityStage provides advanced features to help investigate, repair, consolidate, and validate heterogeneous data within an integration workflow.

- ▶ IBM WebSphere Federation Server

It enables applications to access and integrate diverse data and content sources as though they were a single resource—regardless of where the information resides—while retaining the autonomy and integrity of the heterogeneous data and content sources. This enabling technology is transparent, heterogeneous, and extensible, and provides high function and high performance.

- ▶ IBM WebSphere Information Services Director

IBM Information Server provides a unified mechanism for publishing and managing shared service-oriented architecture (SOA) services across data quality, data transformation, and federation functions, allowing information specialists to easily deploy services for any information integration task and consistently manage them. This enables developers to take data integration logic built using IBM Information Server and publish it as an *always on* service—in minutes. The common services also include the metadata services, which provide standard service-oriented access and analysis of metadata across the platform.

▶ IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer profiles and analyzes data so that you can deliver trusted information to your users. It can automatically scan samples of your data to determine their quality and structure. This analysis aids you in understanding the inputs to your integration process, ranging from individual fields to high-level data entities. Information analysis also enables you to correct problems with structure or validity before they affect your project. While analysis of source data is a critical first step in any integration project, you must continually monitor the quality of the data. IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer enables you to treat profiling and analysis as an ongoing process and create business metrics that you can run and track over time.

▶ IBM WebSphere Business Glossary

IBM Information Server provides a Web-based tool that enables business analysts and subject-matter experts to create, manage, and share a common enterprise vocabulary and classification system. WebSphere Business Glossary functionality is powered by and actively connected to WebSphere Metadata Server. This enables users to link business terms to more technical artifacts managed by WebSphere Metadata Server. The Metadata Server also enables sharing of the business terms by IBM Rational® Data Architect and WebSphere Information Analyzer, creating a common set of semantic tags for reuse by data modelers, data analysts, business analysts, and users.

▶ IBM WebSphere Metadata Server

IBM Information Server provides the next-generation metadata repository that is fully integrated and common across all product modules, including WebSphere Information Analyzer, WebSphere QualityStage, WebSphere DataStage, and WebSphere Business Glossary. The metadata services infrastructure of IBM Information Server is designed to allow metadata to be more easily managed, accessed by those who need it, and shared across heterogeneous technologies through an SOA.

▶ IBM WebSphere DataStage MVS™ Edition

IBM Information Server brings data transformation capabilities to the mainframe with its WebSphere DataStage MVS Edition product module. WebSphere DataStage MVS Edition consolidates, collects, and centralizes information from various systems and mainframes using native execution, from a single design environment.

Note: For complete details on these product modules, refer to the documentation at the following Web site:

http://www.ibm.com/software/data/integration/info_server/

A number of companion products support IBM Information Server, such as Rational Data Architect and WebSphere Replication Server Event Publisher.

A.2 IBM Information Server architecture

IBM Information Server provides a unified architecture that works with all types of information integration as shown in Figure A-1. A unified user interface, common services, key integration functions (understand, cleanse, transform, and move, and deliver), unified parallel processing, and unified metadata are at the core of the architecture.

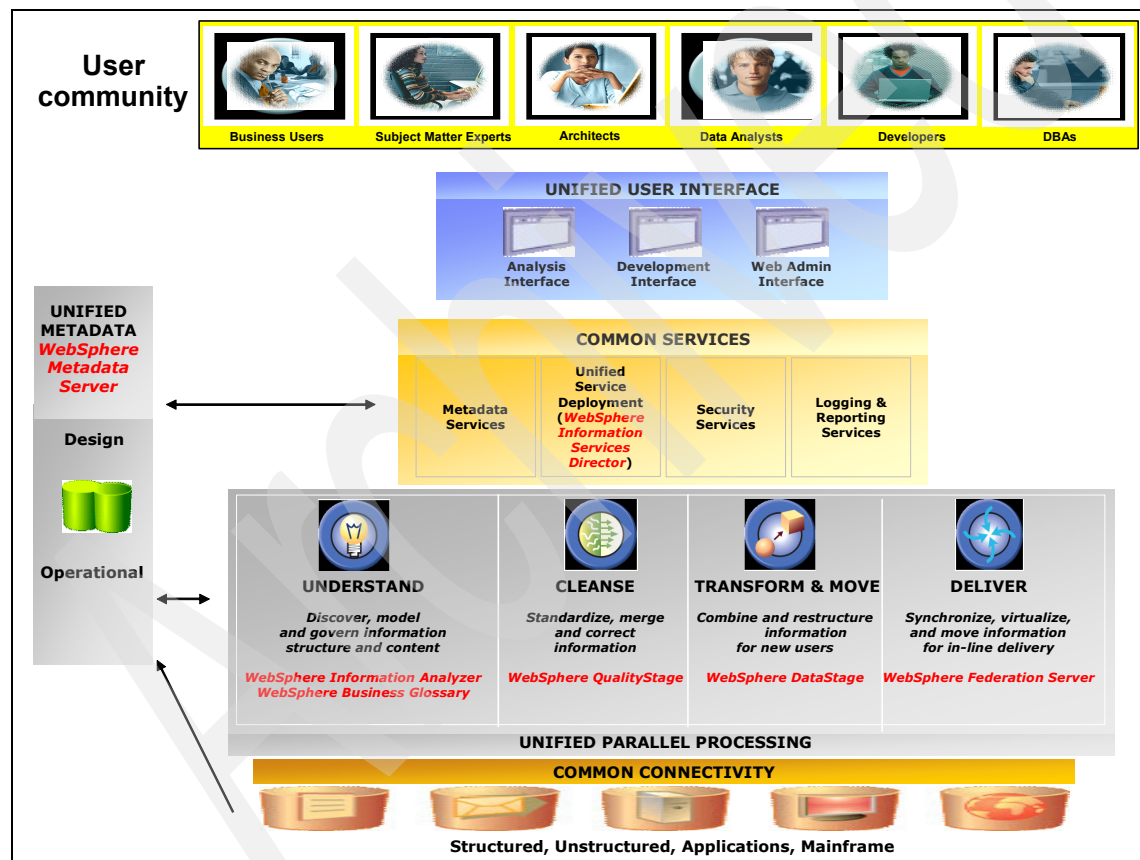


Figure A-1 IBM Information Server architecture

The architecture is service oriented, enabling IBM Information Server to work within an organization's evolving enterprise service-oriented architectures. An SOA also connects the individual product modules of IBM Information Server. By

eliminating duplication of functions, the architecture efficiently uses resources and reduces the amount of development and administrative effort that are required to deploy an integration solution.

We describe each of the following components of the architecture briefly in the following sections:

- ▶ Unified user interface
- ▶ Common services
- ▶ Key integration functions (understand, cleanse, transform and move, deliver)
- ▶ Unified parallel processing
- ▶ Unified metadata
- ▶ Common connectivity

A.2.1 Unified user interface

The unified user interface enables an organization's entire user community of business users, subject matter experts, architects, data analysts, developers, and database administrators (DBAs) to collaborate, administer and query information within the enterprise. A security infrastructure ensures that users are permitted to access information and perform tasks for which they are authorized.

The face of IBM Information Server is a common graphical interface and tool framework. Shared interfaces such as the IBM Information Server console and Web console provide a common look and feel, visual controls, and user experience across products. Common functions such as catalog browsing, metadata import, query, and data browsing all expose underlying common services in a uniform way. IBM Information Center provides rich client interfaces for highly detailed development work and thin clients that run in Web browsers for administration. Application programming interfaces (APIs) support a variety of interface styles that include standard request-reply, service-oriented, event-driven, and scheduled task invocation.

Figure A-1 on page 527 shows the three broad user interface categories are the analysis interface, development interface, and Web Admin interface.

A.2.2 Common services

IBM Information Server is built entirely on a set of shared services that centralize core tasks across the platform. These include administrative tasks such as unified service deployment, security, user administration, logging, and reporting. The common services provides flexible, configurable interconnections among the many parts of the architecture.

Shared services allow these tasks to be managed and controlled in one place, regardless of which product module is being used. The common services also include the metadata services, which provide standard service-oriented access and analysis of metadata across the platform. In addition, the common services layer manages how services are deployed from any of the product functions, allowing cleansing and transformation rules or federated queries to be published as shared services within an SOA, using a consistent and easy-to-use mechanism.

The common services layer is deployed on J2EE™-compliant application servers such as IBM WebSphere Application Server.

Attention: Today, common services are consumed exclusively by the various components of IBM Information Server. These common services are currently *not* exposed as public SOA services and, therefore, cannot be invoked by applications or tools.

IBM Information Server products can access four general categories of service, such as design, execution, metadata, and unified service deployment, which we describe in the following sections.

Design services

Design services help developers create function-specific services that can also be shared. For example, WebSphere Information Analyzer calls a column analyzer service that was created for enterprise data analysis but can be integrated with other parts of IBM Information Server because it exhibits common SOA characteristics.

Execution services

Execution services include logging, scheduling, monitoring, reporting, security, and Web framework. We define those further here:

- ▶ *Log services* help you manage logs across all of the IBM Information Server suite components. The Web console shown in Figure A-2 on page 530 provides a central place to view logs and resolve problems. Logs are stored in the common repository, and each IBM Information Server suite component defines relevant logging categories. You can configure which categories of logging messages are saved in the repository. Log views are saved queries that an administrator can create to help with common tasks. For example, you might want to display all of the errors in DataStage jobs that ran in the past 24 hours. Logging is organized by server components. The Web console displays default and active configurations for each component.

The screenshot shows the IBM Information Server Web console interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Home', 'Administration', 'Glossary', 'Information Services Catalog', and 'Reporting'. The left sidebar contains a 'Navigation' menu with options like 'Domain Management', 'Session Management', 'Users and Groups', 'Log Management', 'Logging Components', 'Log Views', and 'Scheduling Management'. The main content area is titled 'Log Views' and features a 'New' button. Below this, there are input fields for 'Name' (highlighted in yellow), 'Access' (set to 'Private'), and 'Description'. The 'Properties' section includes a 'Filter Message' field, a 'Message' field, and 'Severity Levels' with checkboxes for 'All', 'Error', 'Information', 'Trace', 'Fatal', 'Warning', and 'Debug'. The 'Timestamp' section has radio buttons for 'Range', 'Real-Time Logging', and 'Interval'. The 'Range' option is selected, showing 'From' and 'To' date and time pickers. The 'Real-Time Logging' section includes 'Event Count' and 'Refresh Rate (in sec.)' fields. The 'Interval' section has a 'Last' field and a 'Seconds' dropdown. At the bottom, there are 'Context Items' and 'Table Columns' sections, and a footer with 'Cancel', 'Save', and 'Save and Close' buttons.

Figure A-2 Web console for setting up logs

- ▶ *Scheduling services* help plan and track activities such as logging and reporting, and suite component tasks such data monitoring and trending. Schedules are maintained using the IBM Information Server console shown in Figure A-3 on page 531, which helps you to define schedules; to view their status, history, and forecast; and to purge them from the system.

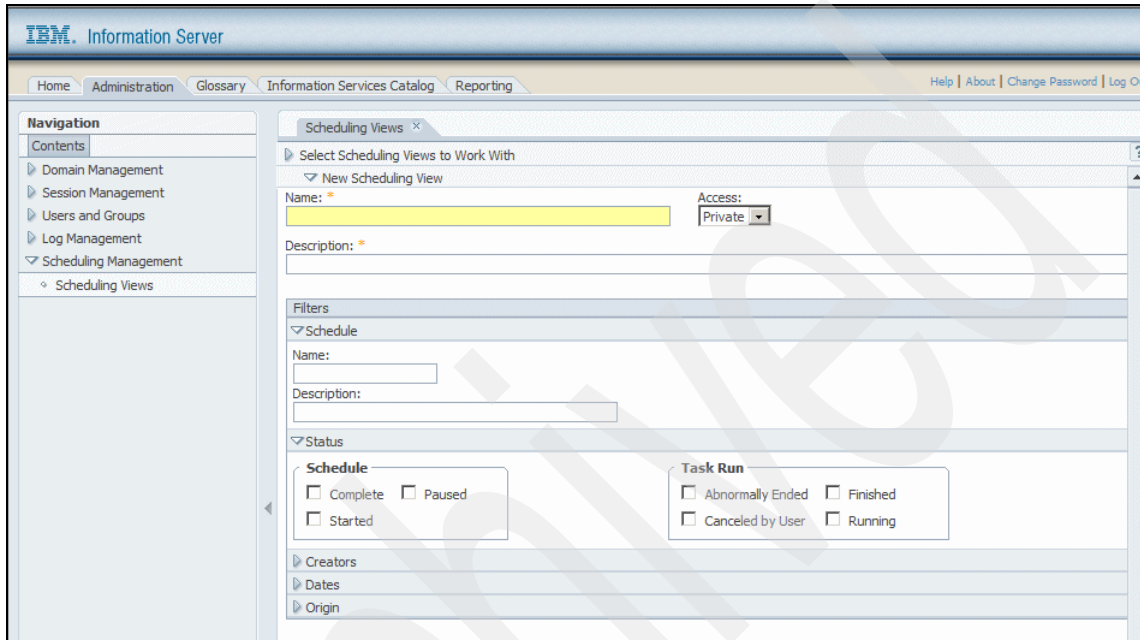


Figure A-3 Web console scheduling view creation

- ▶ *Reporting services* manage run time and administrative aspects of reporting for IBM Information Server. You can create product-specific reports for WebSphere DataStage, WebSphere QualityStage, and WebSphere Information Analyzer, and cross-product reports for logging, monitoring, scheduling, and security services. All reporting tasks are set up and run from a single interface—the IBM Information Server Web console. You can retrieve and view reports and schedule reports to run at a specific time and frequency. You define reports by choosing from a set of predefined parameters and templates as shown in Figure A-4. You can specify a history policy that determines how the report will be archived and when it expires. Reports can be formatted as HTML, PDF, or Microsoft Word documents.

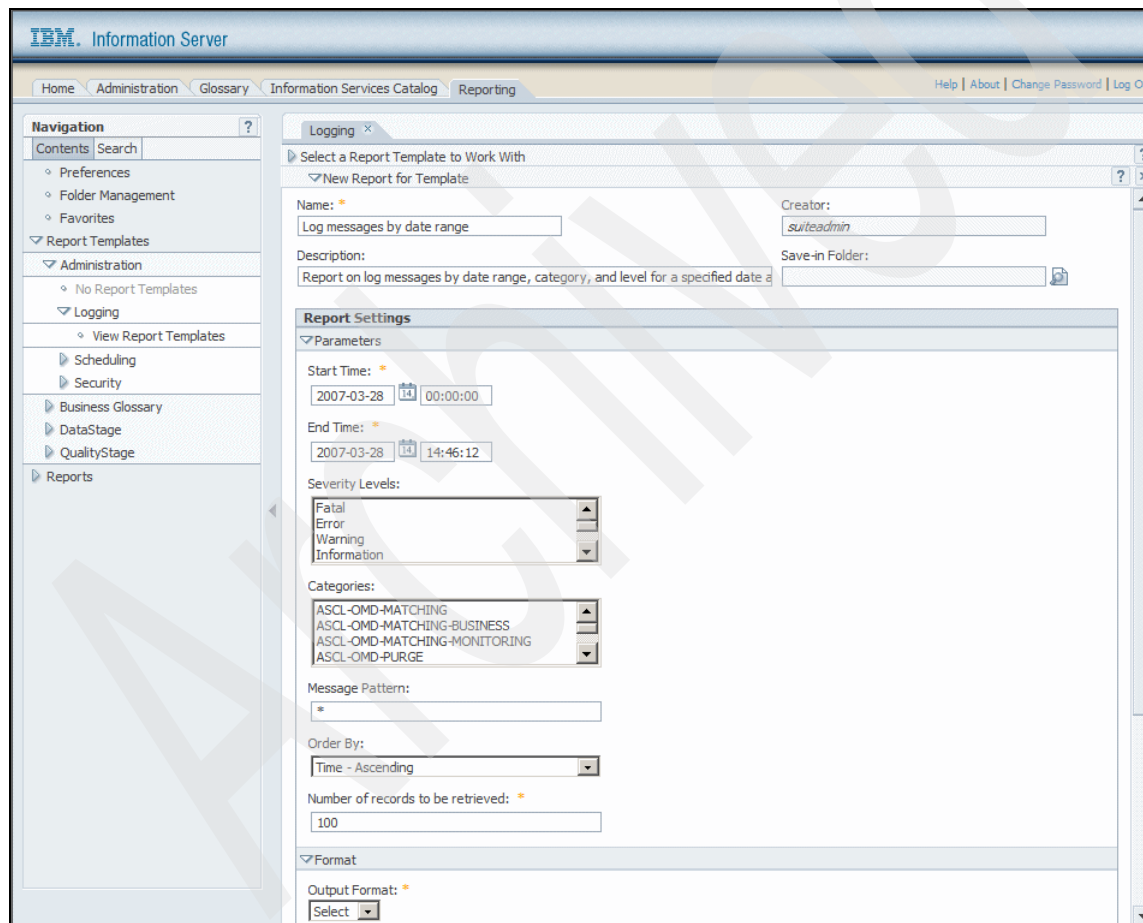


Figure A-4 Web console logging report creation

- ▶ *Security services* support role-based authentication of users, access-control services, and encryption that complies with many privacy and security regulations. The Web console shown in Figure A-5 helps administrators add users, groups, and roles and lets administrators browse, create, delete, and update operations within Information Server. Directory services act as a central authority that can authenticate resources and manage identities and relationships among identities. You can base directories on IBM Information Server's own internal directory or on external directories that are based on LDAP, Microsoft's Active Directory®, or UNIX. Users only use one credential to access all the components of Information Server. A set of credentials is stored for each user to provide single sign-on to the products registered with the domain.

Note: A white paper is currently being developed to provide you with guidelines on implementing authentication, access control and encryption security within an IBM Information Server environment. A reference to this white paper will be made available when it becomes publicly available.

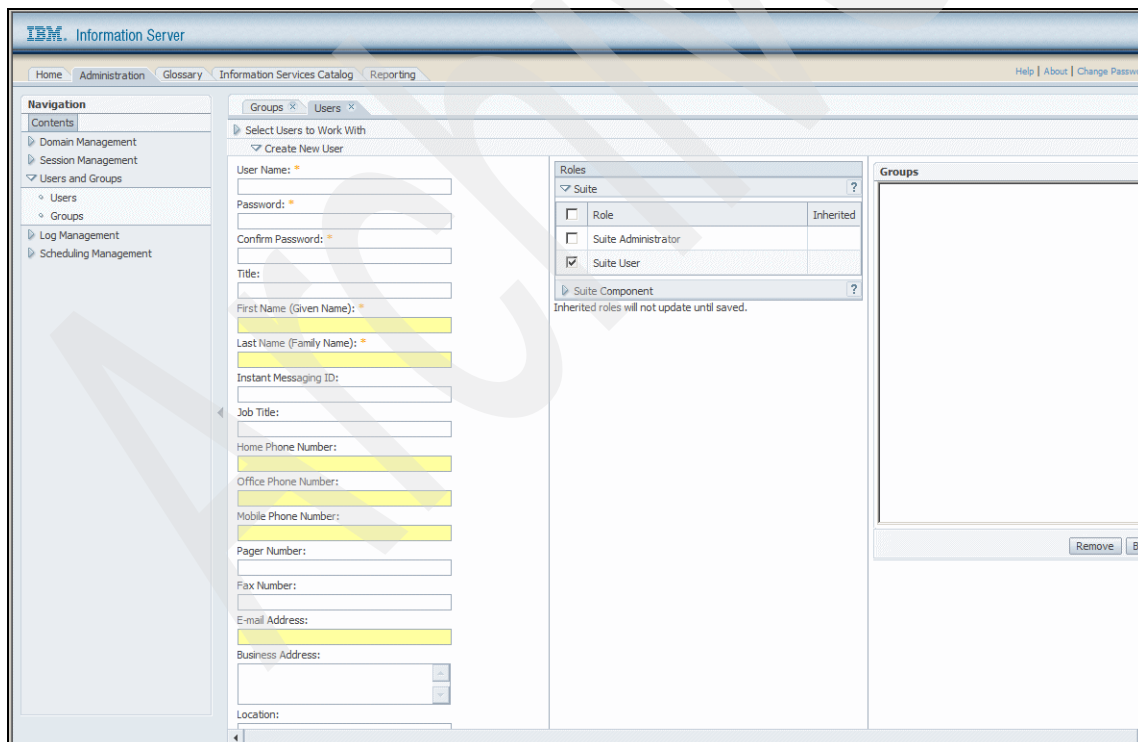


Figure A-5 Web console to administer users and groups

Metadata services

Metadata services enable metadata to be shared “live” across tools so that changes made in one IBM Information Server product are instantly visible across all of the product modules. Metadata services are tightly integrated with the common repository and are packaged in WebSphere Metadata Server. You can also exchange metadata with external tools by using metadata services.

The major metadata services components of IBM Information Server are WebSphere Business Glossary, WebSphere Metadata Server, and WebSphere MetaBrokers and bridges:

- ▶ *WebSphere Business Glossary* is a Web-based application that provides a business-oriented view into the data integration environment. Using WebSphere Business Glossary, you can view and update business descriptions and access technical metadata. Metadata is best managed by business analysts who understand the meaning and importance of the information assets to the business. Designed for collaborative authoring, WebSphere Business Glossary gives users the ability to share insights and experiences about data. It provides users with the following information about data resources:
 - Business meaning and descriptions of data
 - Stewardship of data and processes
 - Standard business hierarchies
 - Approved terms

WebSphere Business Glossary is organized and searchable according to the semantics that are defined by a controlled vocabulary, which you can create by using the Web console.

- ▶ *WebSphere Metadata Server* provides a variety of services to other components of IBM Information Server:
 - Metadata access
 - Metadata integration
 - Metadata import and export
 - Impact analysis
 - Search and query

WebSphere Metadata Server provides a common repository with facilities that are capable of sourcing, sharing, storing, and reconciling a comprehensive spectrum of metadata including business metadata and technical metadata as follows:

- Business metadata provides business context for information technology assets and adds business meaning to the artifacts that are created and managed by other IT applications. Business metadata includes controlled vocabularies, taxonomies, stewardship, examples, and business definitions.

- Technical metadata provides details about source and target systems, their table and field structures, attributes, derivations, and dependencies. Technical metadata also includes details about profiling, quality, and ETL processes, projects, and users.
- ▶ *WebSphere MetaBrokers* and *bridges* provide semantic model mapping technology that allows metadata to be shared among applications for all products that are used in the data integration life cycle:
 - Data modeling or case tools
 - Business intelligence applications
 - Data marts and data warehouses
 - Enterprise applications
 - Data integration tools

You can use these components to establish common data definitions across business and IT functions.

- ▶ Drive consistency throughout the data integration life cycle
- ▶ Deliver business-oriented and IT-oriented reporting
- ▶ Provide enterprise visibility for change management
- ▶ Easily extend to new, existing, and home grown metadata sources

Unified service deployment

IBM Information Server provides an SOA infrastructure that exposes data transformation processes¹, federated queries², and database stored procedures as a set of shared services and operations. This is performed by using a consistent and intuitive graphical interface, and managed after publication using the same user interface.

IBM Information Server provides standard service-oriented interfaces for enterprise data integration. The built-in integration logic of IBM Information Server can easily be encapsulated as service objects that are embedded in user applications. These service objects have the following characteristics:

- ▶ Always on
 - By definition, the services are always running and waiting for requests. This ability removes the overhead of batch startup and shutdown and enables services to respond instantaneously to requests.
- ▶ Scalable
 - The services distribute request processing and stop and start jobs across multiple WebSphere DataStage servers, enabling high performance with large, unpredictable volumes of requests.

¹ Created from new or existing WebSphere DataStage or WebSphere QualityStage jobs

² Created by WebSphere Federation Server

- ▶ Standards-based
The services are based on open standards and can easily be invoked by standards-based technologies including Web Services Description Language (WSDL), enterprise application integration (EAI), and enterprise service bus (ESB) platforms, applications, and portals.
- ▶ Manageable
Monitoring services coordinate timely reporting of system performance data.
- ▶ Flexible
You can invoke the services by using multiple mechanisms (bindings) and choose from many options for using the services.
- ▶ Reliable and highly available
If any WebSphere DataStage server becomes unavailable, it routes service requests to a different server in the pool.
- ▶ Reusable
The services publish their own metadata, enabling them to be found and called across any network.
- ▶ High performance
Load balancing and the underlying parallel processing capabilities of IBM Information Server create high performance for any type of data payload.

A data integration service is created by designing the data integration process logic in IBM Information Server and publishing it as a service. These services can then be accessed by external projects and technologies.

WebSphere Information Services Director provides a foundation for information services by allowing you to leverage the other components of IBM Information Server for understanding, cleansing, and transforming information and deploying those integration tasks as consistent and reusable information services.

WebSphere Information Services Director provides an integrated environment for designing services that enables you to rapidly deploy integration logic as services without assuming extensive development skills. With a simple, wizard-driven interface, in a few minutes you can attach a specific binding and deploy a reusable integration service. WebSphere Information Services Director also provides these features:

- ▶ Administrator services for cataloging and registering services.
- ▶ Shared reporting and security services.
- ▶ A metadata services layer that promotes reuse of the information services by actually defining what the service does and what information it delivers.

A.2.3 Key integration functions

We describe the key integration functions shown in Figure A-1 on page 527 briefly here:

► Understand your data

IBM Information Server helps you to discover, define, and model information content and structure automatically and to understand and analyze the meaning, relationships, and lineage of information. By automating data profiling and data-quality auditing within systems, organizations can achieve the following goals:

- Understand data sources and relationships
- Eliminate the risk of using or proliferating bad data
- Improve productivity through automation
- Take advantage of existing IT investments

IBM Information Server makes it easier for businesses to collaborate across roles. Data analysts can use analysis and reporting functionality, generating integration specifications and business rules that they can monitor over time. Subject matter experts can use Web-based tools to define, annotate, and report on fields of business data. A common metadata foundation makes it easier for different types of users to create and manage metadata by using tools that are optimized for their roles.

The upcoming WebSphere Information Analyzer product module will provide this functionality.

► Cleanse your information

IBM Information Server supports information quality and consistency by standardizing, validating, matching, and merging data. It can certify and enrich common data elements, use trusted data such as postal records for name and address information, and match records across or within data sources. IBM Information Server allows a single record to survive from the best information across sources for each unique entity, helping you to create a single, comprehensive, and accurate view of information across source systems.

The WebSphere QualityStage product module currently provides this functionality.

► Transform your data into information and move

IBM Information Server transforms and enriches information to ensure that it is in the proper context for new uses. Hundreds of prebuilt transformation functions combine, restructure, and aggregate information.

Transformation functionality is broad and flexible to meet the requirements of varied integration scenarios. For example, IBM Information Server provides

inline validation and transformation of complex data types such as the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), along with high-speed joins and sorts of heterogeneous data. IBM Information Server also provides high-volume, complex data transformation and movement functionality that can be used for stand-alone extract/transform/load (ETL) scenarios or as a real-time data processing engine for applications or processes.

The WebSphere DataStage product modules currently provide this functionality.

- ▶ Deliver your information

IBM Information Server provides the ability to virtualize, synchronize, or move information to the people, processes, or applications that need it. Information can be delivered through federation or time-based or event-based processing, moved in large bulk volumes from location to location, or accessed in place when it cannot be consolidated. IBM Information Server provides direct, native access to a wide variety of information sources, both mainframe and distributed. It provides access to databases, files, services, and packaged applications and to content repositories and collaboration systems. Companion products allow high-speed replication, synchronization, and distribution across databases, change data capture, and event-based publishing of information.

The WebSphere Federation Server product module currently provides this functionality.

A.2.4 Unified parallel processing

Much of the work that IBM Information Server does takes place within the parallel processing engine. The engine handles data processing needs as diverse as performing analysis of large databases for WebSphere Information Analyzer, data cleansing for WebSphere QualityStage, and complex transformations for WebSphere DataStage. This parallel processing engine is designed to deliver:

- ▶ Parallelism and pipelining to complete increasing volumes of work in decreasing time windows.
 - Data partitioning is an approach to parallelism that involves breaking the record set into partitions, or subsets of records. Data partitioning generally provides linear increases in application performance.

IBM Information Server partitions data automatically based on the type of partition that the stage requires. In a well-designed, scalable architecture, the developer does not need to be concerned about the number of partitions that will run, the ability to increase the number of partitions, or re-partitioning data.

- Data pipelining is the process of pulling records from the source system and moving them through the sequence of processing functions that are defined in the data-flow (the job). Because records are flowing through the pipeline, they can be processed without writing the records to disk.
- ▶ Scalability by adding hardware (for example, processors or nodes in a grid) with no changes to the data integration design.
- ▶ Optimized database, file, and queue processing to handle large files that cannot fit in memory all at once or with large numbers of small files.

Note: The dynamic parallelization of all potential service implementations is an objective of this architecture.

A.2.5 Unified metadata

IBM Information Server is built on a unified metadata infrastructure that enables shared understanding between business and technical domains. This infrastructure reduces development time and provides a persistent record that can improve confidence in information.

All functions of IBM Information Server share the same metamodel, making it easier for different roles and functions to collaborate. A common metadata repository provides persistent storage for all IBM Information Server product modules. All of the products depend on the repository to navigate, query, and update metadata.

The repository contains two kinds of metadata:

- ▶ Dynamic metadata that includes design-time information.
- ▶ Operational metadata that includes performance monitoring, audit and log data, and data profiling sample data.

Because the repository is shared by all product modules, profiling information that is created by WebSphere Information Analyzer is available instantly to users of WebSphere DataStage and QualityStage, for example. The repository is a J2EE application that uses a standard relational database such as IBM DB2, Oracle, or SQL Server™ for persistence (DB2 is provided with IBM Information Server). These databases provide backup, administration, scalability, parallel access, transactions, and concurrent access.

A.2.6 Common connectivity

IBM Information Server connects to information sources whether they are structured, unstructured, on the mainframe, or applications.

Metadata-driven connectivity is shared across the product modules, and connection objects are reusable across functions. Connectors provide design-time importing of metadata, data browsing and sampling, runtime dynamic metadata access, error handling, and high functionality and high performance runtime data access.

Prebuilt interfaces for packaged applications, called *Packs*, provide adapters to SAP, Siebel, Oracle, and others, enabling integration with enterprise applications and associated reporting and analytical systems.

A.2.7 Client application access to services

After an information service is enabled by IBM Information Server, any enterprise application, .Net or Java developer, Microsoft Office, or integration software, can invoke the service by using a binding protocol such as SOAP over HTTP or EJB™.

Figure A-6 shows how IBM Information Server information services participate in the SOA Reference Architecture. Briefly:

- ▶ An information service (blue dots) can access content systems and data systems, while other (non IBM Information Server) services (pink dots) can access applications and registry services. Applications will most likely access data or content using *proprietary* APIs.
- ▶ Information services can be invoked by other (non IBM Information Server) services.
- ▶ Business processes can invoke information services and other (non IBM Information Server) services.
- ▶ Service consumers can invoke information services, business processes, or other (non IBM Information Server) services directly or indirectly.

The Enterprise Service Bus (ESB) layer enables the integration of services through the introduction of a reliable set of capabilities such as intelligent routing, protocol mediation, and other transformation mechanisms. An ESB provides a location independent mechanism for integration.

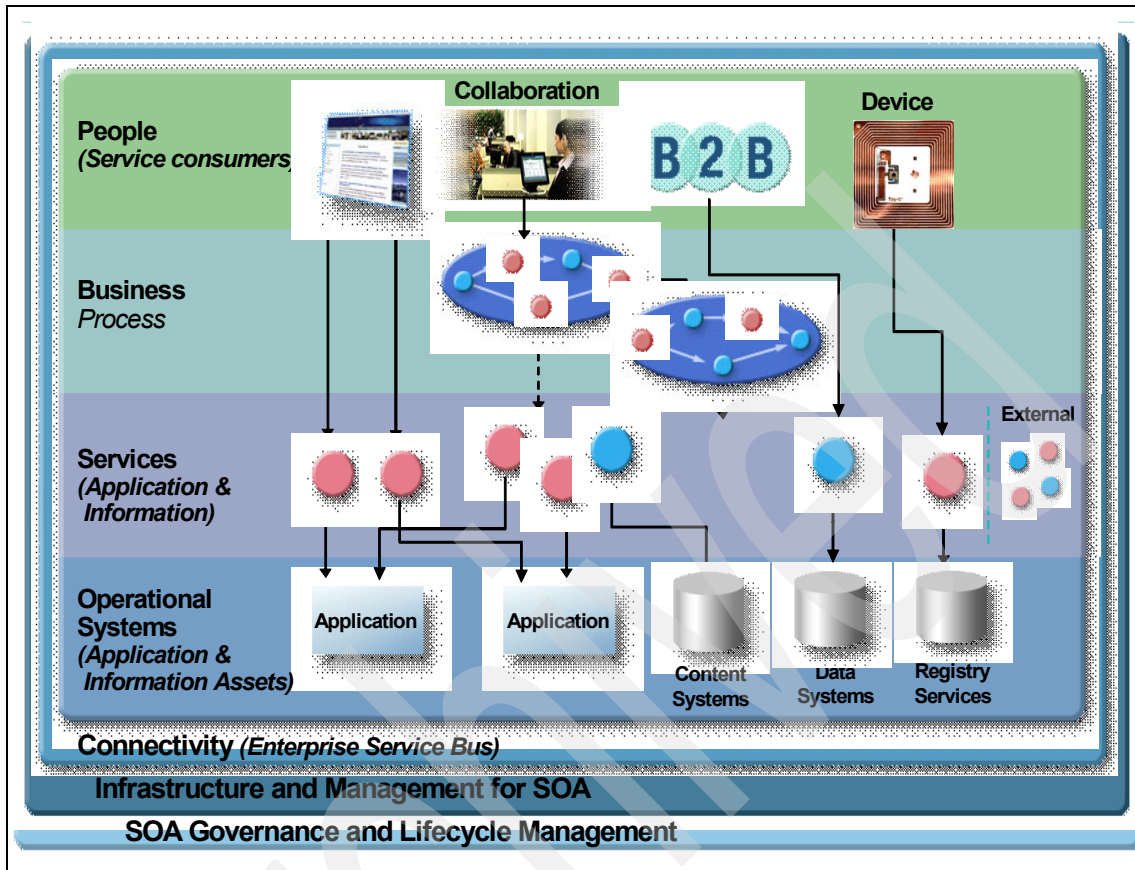


Figure A-6 Information Services in the SOA Reference Architecture

A service-ready data integration job accepts requests from client applications, mapping request data to:

- ▶ Input rows and pass them to the underlying jobs in the case of DataStage and QualityStage jobs.
- ▶ Input parameters that are executed against a federated database in the case of a federated query or stored procedure.

A job instance can include database access (federated queries), transformations (DataStage jobs), data standardization and matching (QualityStage jobs), and other data integration tasks (database stored procedures) that are supplied by IBM Information Server.

The design of a real-time job determines whether it is always running or runs once to completion. All jobs that are exposed as services process requests on a 24-hour basis.

The SOA infrastructure supports three job topologies for different load and work style requirements. This relates specifically to DataStage and QualityStage jobs, and not to federated queries or stored procedures:

- ▶ Batch jobs

This topology uses new or existing batch jobs that are exposed as services. A batch job starts on demand. Each service request starts one instance of the job that runs to completion. This job typically initiates a batch process from a real-time process that does not need direct feedback on the results. This topology is tailored for processing bulk data sets and is capable of accepting job parameters as input arguments.

- ▶ Batch jobs with a Service Output stage

This topology uses an existing batch job and adds an output stage. The Service Output stage is the exit point from the job, returning one or more rows to the client application as a service response. These jobs typically initiate a batch process from a real-time process that requires feedback or data from the results. This topology is designed to process large data sets and can accept job parameters as input arguments.

- ▶ Jobs with a Service Input stage and Service Output stage

This topology uses both a Service Input stage and a Service Output stage. The Service Input stage is the entry point to a job, accepting one or more rows during a service request. These jobs are always running. This topology is typically used to process high volumes of smaller transactions where response time is important. It is tailored to process many small requests rather than a few large requests.

Current restriction: Client applications can only access IBM Information Server services in synchronous mode, where the model requires feedback to be received for any request made before the client application can proceed to its next course of action. IBM Information Server services that are long running tasks (batch jobs and batch jobs with service output stage topologies) or tasks where no feedback is returned to the requestor (batch jobs topology) need special handling if the client application is to avoid waiting. Such topology jobs must be redesigned to return feedback to the requestor as soon as the request has been processed, and the client application will have to be designed to check on the status of the job at some later point in time. An upcoming release will provide asynchronous support with JMS binding.

A.3 Configuration flow

This section describes the processing flow involved when configuring a service.

Multiple steps are involved in configuring a service before it can become the target of a client application invocation.

There is a hierarchy of containers when defining an information service: **Project** → **Application** → **Service** → **Operation**. This is reflected in the main steps in creating an SOA service using IBM Information Server shown in Figure A-7.

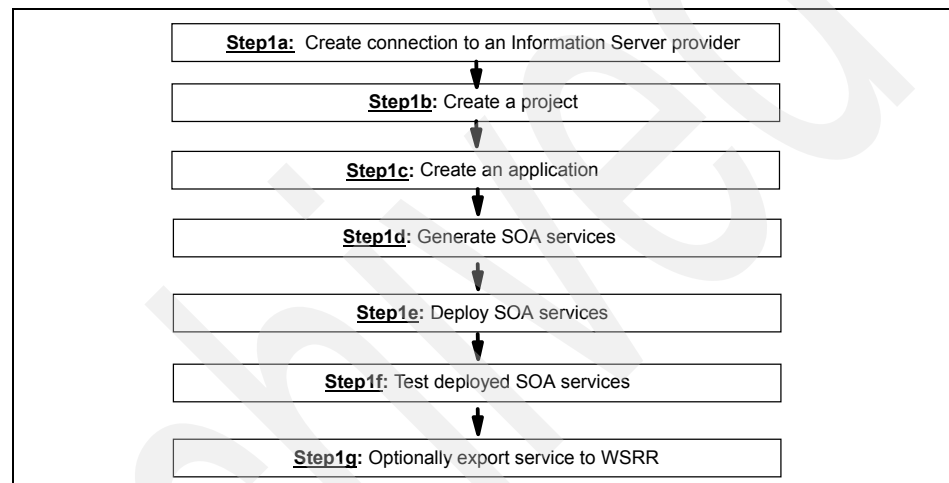


Figure A-7 Steps in creating SOA services

We describe these steps in more detail here.

A.3.1 Step1a: Create connection to an Information Server provider

An *information provider* is both the server that contains functions that you can expose as services and the functions themselves, such as WebSphere DataStage and WebSphere QualityStage jobs, database stored procedures, or federated SQL queries.

Before an SOA service can be generated for a function, the information provider must be enabled using WebSphere Information Services Director.

There are two types of Information Server providers:

- ▶ A *DataStage and QualityStage* type for DataStage and QualityStage jobs
- ▶ A *DB2 or Federation Server* type for database stored procedures and federated queries

A.3.2 Step1b: Create a project

A *project* is a collaborative environment that you use to design applications, services, and operations. All project information that you create is saved in the common metadata repository so that it can easily be shared among other IBM Information Server components. You can export a project to back up your work or share work with other IBM Information Server users. The export file includes applications, services, operations, and binding information.

Therefore, you must create a project first.

A.3.3 Step1c: Create an application

An *application* is a container for a set of services and operations. An application contains one or more services that you want to deploy together as an Enterprise Archive (EAR) file on an application server.

All design-time activity occurs in the context of applications:

- ▶ Creating services and operations
- ▶ Describing how message payloads and transport protocols are used to expose a service
- ▶ Attaching a reference provider, such as a WebSphere DataStage job or an SQL query, to an operation

You can also export services from an application before it is deployed and import the services into another application.

Therefore, you must create an application in the project created.

A.3.4 Step1d: Generate SOA services

An *information service* exposes results from processing by information providers such as DataStage servers and federated servers. A deployed service runs on an application server and processes requests from service client applications.

An information service is a collection of operations that are selected from jobs, federated queries, or other information providers. You can group operations in

the same information service or design them in separate services. You create an information service for a set of operations that you want to deploy together. You also specify the bindings (SOAP over HTTP or EJB) for the service.

As mentioned earlier, an information service is associated with a particular application.

A.3.5 Step1e: Deploy SOA services

After the information service is generated, it must be *deployed*. You deploy an application on WebSphere Application Server to enable the information services that are contained in the application to receive service requests. You can exclude one or more services, bindings, and operations from the deployment, change runtime properties such as minimum number of job instances, or, for WebSphere DataStage jobs, set constant values for job parameters. WebSphere Information Services Director deploys the Enterprise Archive (EAR) file on the application server.

A.3.6 Step1f: Test deployed SOA services

After deployment, we strongly recommend that you *test* the deployed information service before making it available to client applications.

A.3.7 Step1g: Optionally export service to WebSphere Service Registry and Repository

Note: WebSphere Service Registry and Repository is not a prerequisite for IBM Information Server nor is it mandatory for SOA. If your organization has implemented a WebSphere Server Registry and Repository, you can choose to export the IBM Information Server service you generated to it.

The WebSphere Service Registry and Repository is a separate entity from IBM Information Server that can serve as the master metadata repository (not related in any way to the IBM Information Server metadata repository mentioned earlier) for service descriptions. As the integration point for service metadata, WebSphere Service Registry and Repository establishes a central point for finding and managing service metadata that is acquired from a number of sources, including service application deployments and other service metadata and endpoint registries and repositories, such as UDDI. It is where service metadata that is scattered across an enterprise is brought together to provide a single, comprehensive description of a service. When that happens, visibility is

controlled, versions are managed, proposed changes are analyzed and communicated, usage is monitored, and other parts of the SOA foundation can access service metadata with the confidence that they have found the copy of record.

In this context, WebSphere Service Registry and Repository handles the metadata management aspects of operational services and provides the system of record of these metadata artifacts—the place where anybody looking for a catalog of all services deployed in or used by the enterprise would go first. The WebSphere Service Registry and Repository provides registry functions supporting publication of metadata about services, their capabilities, requirements and semantics of services that enable service consumers to find services or to analyze their relationships.

A.4 Runtime flow

This section provides an overview of the runtime flow associated with processing an invocation of an IBM Information Server service by a client application.

In this section, we cover a brief overview of the service artifacts before describing the flow of a request through the system.

A.4.1 Service artifacts

Every IBM Information Server service generated by WebSphere Information Services Director is generated as an EJB session bean (Service Session Bean in Figure A-8 on page 547) regardless of whether the function is a DataStage job, QualityStage job, database stored procedure, or federated query. After the service session bean has been generated, additional artifacts get created depending upon whether SOAP over HTTP or EJB binding is requested for the service:

- ▶ With SOAP over HTTP binding, a router servlet and facade session bean is generated. The servlet invokes the facade session bean that in turn invokes the service session bean.
- ▶ With EJB binding, a facade session bean is generated that invokes the service session bean.

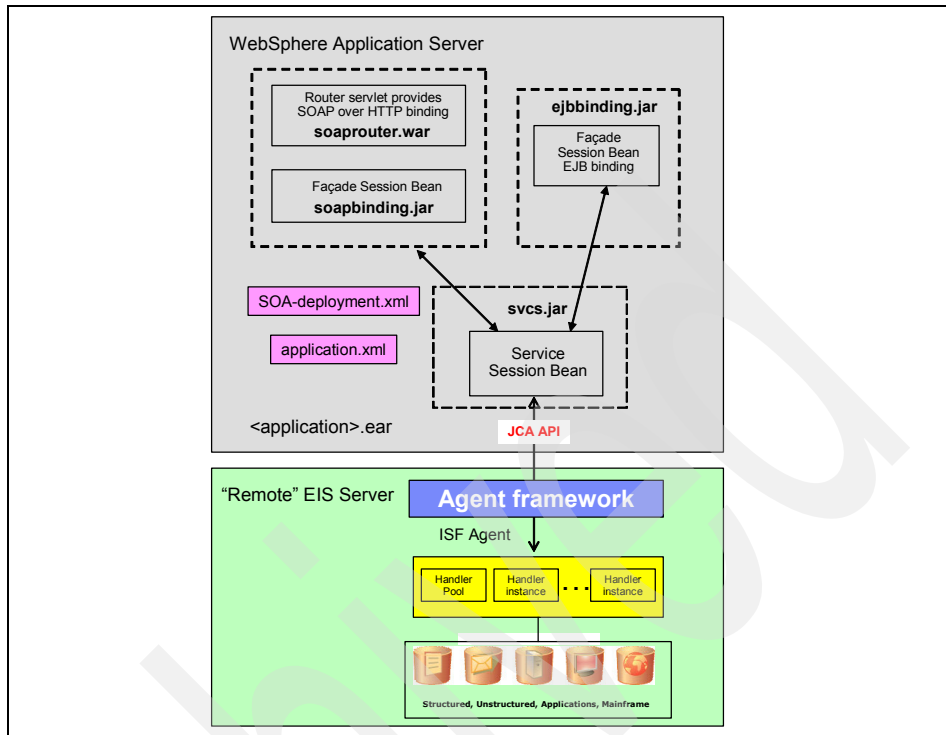


Figure A-8 Partial contents of IBM Information Server application EAR file

Note: The jar and war files shown in Example A-1 through Example A-4 relate to the creation of an information service named AccountService with SOAP over HTTP and EJB bindings in the BrokerageApp application within the A2ZProject.

The service session bean is packaged into an svcs.jar file along with other files as shown in Example A-1.

Example: A-1 The svcs.jar file contents

AccountService.class
AccountServiceBean.class
AccountServiceForWSDL.class
AccountServiceHome.class
AccountServiceRemote.class
ejb-jar.xml
ibm-ejb-jar-bnd.xmi
Manifest.mf
Response.class
RTIServiceEJBBase.class

The router servlet is packaged into a soaprouter.war file along with other files as shown in Example A-2.

Example: A-2 The soaprouter.war file contents

ibm-web-bnd.xml
ibm-web-ext.xml
Manifest.mf
web.xml

The facade session bean is packaged into a soapbinding.jar file along with other files as shown in Example A-3.

Example: A-3 The soapbinding.jar file contents

AccountService.wsdl
AccountService_mapping.xml
AccountServiceSOAPBindingBean.class
ejb-jar.xml
ibm-ejb-jar-bnd.xmi
ibm-webservices-bnd.xmi
ibm-webservices-ext.xmi
Manifest.mf
webservices.xml

The facade session bean is packaged into an ejbbinding.jar file along with other files as shown in Example A-4.

Example: A-4 The ejbbinding.jar file contents

AccountServiceBean.class
ejb-jar.xml
ibm-ejb-jar-bnd.xmi
Manifest.mf

All of these jar files, along with a soa-deployment.xml descriptor (shown in Example A-5 including both SOAP over HTTP and EJB bindings), and application.xml (Example A-7 on page 550) descriptor are packaged into A2ZBrokerageApp.ear file (shown in Example A-6 on page 550) that eventually gets deployed on the WebSphere Application Server (associated with IBM Information Server) by WebSphere Information Services Director.

Important: We strongly recommend that you do *not* modify the various descriptors in the IBM Information Server <application>.ear file that is generated by WebSphere Information Services Director and attempt to deploy it in WebSphere Application Server using other tools. The results can be unpredictable.

Example: A-5 The soa-deployment.xml descriptor

```
<?xml version="1.0" ?>
- <soa-descriptor name="A2ZBrokerageApp">
- <service-descriptor name="AccountService" type="value">
- <description>
- <![CDATA[ Service for opening accounts
  ]]>
  </description>
- <entry-point>
  <home>com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.server.AccountServiceHome</home>
  <remote>com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.server.AccountServiceRemote</remote>
  <ejb-class>com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.server.impl.AccountServiceBean</ejb-class>
  <business>com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.AccountService</business>
  </entry-point>
- <j2ee-descriptor reference="true">
  <jndi-name>ascential/rti/A2ZBrokerageApp/AccountService</jndi-name>
  <ejb-name>com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.AccountService</ejb-name>
  <bean-type value="stateless" />
  </j2ee-descriptor>
```

```

<category>/RTI</category>
<initialization jndiName="" priority="1" />
<allowable-binding>EJB</allowable-binding>
- <binding name="EJB">
  <property name="BeanDescription" value="" />
  <property name="JNDIName" value="ejb/A2ZBrokerageApp/AccountService" />
  <property name="Package" value="com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.ejb" />
</binding>
<allowable-binding>SOAPHttp</allowable-binding>
- <binding name="SOAPHttp">
  <property name="Package" value="com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService" />
  <property name="TargetNameSpace"
value="http://AccountService.A2ZBrokerageApp.isd.ibm.com/soapoverhttp/" />
  <property name="UriRoot" value="wisd" />
  <property name="WSDLClass"
value="com.ibm.isd.A2ZBrokerageApp.AccountService.AccountServiceForWSDL" />
  <property name="SOAPStyle" value="DOCLIT" />
  <property name="SOAPAction" value="NONE" />
</binding>
</service-descriptor>
</soa-descriptor>

```

Example: A-6 BrokerageApp.ear file

```

A2ZBrokerageApp_client.jar
application.xml
ejbbinding.jar
Manifest.mf
soa-deployment.xml
soapbinding.jar
soaprouter.war
svcs.jar

```

Example: A-7 Information Server application.xml

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
- <application xmlns="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/j2ee"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance" id="Application_ID"
version="1.4" xsi:schemaLocation="http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/j2ee
http://java.sun.com/xml/ns/j2ee/application_1_4.xsd">
  <display-name>A2ZBrokerageApp</display-name>
- <module>
  <ejb>svcs.jar</ejb>
  </module>
- </module>

```



```
- <web>
  <web-uri>soaprouter.war</web-uri>
  <context-root>/wisd/A2ZBrokerageApp</context-root>
</web>
</module>
- <module>
  <ejb>soapbinding.jar</ejb>
</module>
- <module>
  <ejb>ejbbinding.jar</ejb>
</module>
</application>
```

A.4.2 Flow of a request

A request for an IBM Information Server service can be invoked using SOAP over HTTP binding or EJB binding.

With SOAP over HTTP binding, an incoming request from a remote client is deserialized by the WebSphere Application Server SOAP stack (associated with IBM Information Server) and passed to the IBM Information Server and Information Services Framework as follows:

1. Invokes the router servlet with the interface parameters.
2. The router servlet then invokes the facade session bean.
3. Facade session bean invokes the service session bean using EJB binding.
4. The service session bean connects to the Information Services Framework (ISF) Agent³ through the Agent framework using a J2EE Connector Architecture⁴ (JCA) API to send a request to the backend and obtain a response.

Note: As shown in Figure A-8 on page 547, the Agent Framework, ISF Agent, and backend data sources reside on a logically “remote” EIS server, which means that these components can be located physically on a separate server or co-located on the same server as the IBM Information Server.

³ There is one ISF Agent associated with a DataStage server or Federation Server. If both DataStage server and Federation Server are installed on a server, only a single ISF Agent is installed on that server. An ISF Agent can be configured to access only one IBM Information Server. This architecture allows DataStage and Federation servers to be installed on servers distinct from where IBM Information Server is installed. A discussion of configuring IBM Information Server with multiple ISF Agents is beyond the scope of this publication.

The ISF Agent provides a framework for sending requests from the IBM Information Server to remote (ISF) clients (where the ISF Agent is located) without the need for a full J2EE Application Server at each client location. The ISF Agent utilizes a plugin architecture to allow different types of requests to be passed from the IBM Information Server. The ISF Agent framework also provides load balancing and pooling of resources.

The code that processes a request in the ISF Agent is called a Handler. Each ISF Agent can be configured to support multiple different Handlers at the same time. Currently, there are two handlers (a DataStage/QualityStage handler and a database stored procedure/federated query handler).

The ISF Agent framework takes care of routing requests and returning any responses. The clients (service session bean in our case) of the ISF Agent use the Java Connection Architecture (JCA) to send data. This consists of obtaining a Connection in much the same way that a JDBC Connection is obtained.

5. As each request arrives, the ISF Agent framework selects an instance of the requested Handler to process it. It does that by requesting a Handler instance from the handler pool. The handler pool in turn can decide to create a new instance or reuse an existing instance.
6. The Handler instance then processes the request and returns a response.

With EJB binding, an application such as a servlet or JSP™ invoke the facade session bean directly which invokes the service session bean. Thereafter, the processing is be identical to that of SOAP over HTTP.

⁴ The J2EE Connector Architecture specifies a standard architecture for accessing resources in diverse Enterprise Information Systems (EIS) such as ERP systems, mainframe transaction processing systems, existing applications and non-relational database systems. The Connector Architecture defines a common interface (using the JCA API) between application servers and EIS systems, implemented in EIS specific resource adapters. A resource adapter is a system library specific to an EIS system such as SAP, and provides connectivity to that EIS through the JCA API. It is somewhat similar to a JDBC™ driver. The interface between the resource adapter and the EIS is typically specific to the underlying EIS. A Connector Architecture compliant resource adapter works with any J2EE server. A single resource adapter is provided with IBM Information Server that handles both the DataStage/QualityStage data source, and database stored procedure/federated query.

IBM Information Integrator Classic Federation setup

In this appendix we describe the setup of IBM Information Integrator Classic Federation for use by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.

B.1 Introduction

North American Bank's core and non-core services are provided on a z/OS platform. While most of the data sources are on DB2 for z/OS, one of the data sources is a VSAM file.

In order for IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer on our Linux platform to access North American Bank's data sources on the z/OS platform, you first need to install IBM WebSphere Classic Data Architect¹ and IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS² and then configure access to ODBC data sources on the z/OS platform.

1.6.2, "SETUPSTEP2: Configure ODBC to access data sources" on page 36 describes how to configure ODBC to access data sources in the distributed environment.

In this section, we describe how to configure data sources on the z/OS platform.

B.2 Configure ODBC data sources on the z/OS platform

The steps involved are as follows:

1. Install IBM WebSphere Classic Data Architect with the typical setup option on the Linux platform where IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer is installed—kazan.itsosj.sanjose.ibm.com in our case.

For details on how to install IBM WebSphere Classic Data Architect, refer to:

<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/iisclzos/v9r1/index.jsp?topic=/com.ibm.websphere.ii.product.install.clas.doc/topics/iipicac-instcda.html>

2. Install IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS on the z/OS platform where North American Bank's DB2 for z/OS and VSAM data sources are located.

¹ IBM WebSphere Classic Data Architect is a new Eclipse-based GUI tool that assists you in configuring access to mainframe data sources and WebSphere Classic components.

² IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS, V09.01 (5655-R52) provides SQL access to mainframe databases and files with transactional speed and enterprise scale without mainframe programming. Using IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server, applications and tools can issue SQL SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE commands using open database connectivity (ODBC), java database connectivity (JDBC), or a command-level Interface (CLI) to access System z™ data stored in VSAM, IAM and sequential files, as well as DB2 UDB for z/OS, IMS™, Software AG Adabas, and Computer Associates CA-Datcom and CA-IDMS databases, all without mainframe programming.

For details about how to install IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS, refer to *Program Directory for IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS V09.01.00, Program Number 5655-R52, GI10-8750*.

Attention: It is essential that you install IBM WebSphere Classic Data Architect *before* you install IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS. Failure to do so will result in the ODBC drivers for z/OS not being installed.

3. You need to edit three files (dsenv, .odbc.ini, and uvodbc.config) that are located in the IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer installation directory to set up the required ODBC connections to the data sources to be accessed by IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer as follows:
 - a. Modify the dsenv file (stores the environment variables) in the directory path /opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/DSEngine on the Linux platform. Example B-1 on page 556 shows the partial contents of this file with the modifications. The highlighted entries show the modifications made to the dsenv file as follows:
 - LD_LIBRARY_PATH must specify the library path (/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib) of the IBM WebSphere Classic Federation Server for z/OS Client.

Attention: This *must always* be the first entry.

- Add the CAC_CONFIG parameter that includes the path (/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib/cac.ini) of the cac.ini file.

Note: The cac.ini file must be edited for your specific z/OS configuration as shown in Example B-2 on page 556. The format for the DATASOURCE entry in this file when using TCP/IP is as follows:

```
DATASOURCE = sourcename tcp/hostname/portnumber
```

Example: B-1 Partial contents of the modified dsenv file for z/OS ODBC access

```
.....  
.....  
  
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib:`dirname  
$DSHOME~/branded_odbc/lib:`dirname $DSHOME~/DSComponents/lib:`dirname  
$DSHOME~/DSComponents/bin:$DSHOME/lib:$DSHOME/uvd11s:$ASBHOME/apps/jre/  
bin:$ASBHOME/apps/jre/bin/classic:$ASBHOME/lib/cpp:$ASBHOME/apps/proxy/  
cpp/linux-all-x86:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH  
  
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:$INSTHOME/sql1lib/lib;  
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH  
  
CAC_CONFIG=/opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib/cac.ini  
export CAC_CONFIG  
  
THREADS_FLAG=native;export THREADS_FLAG  
.....  
.....
```

Example: B-2 cac.ini contents

```
* Path for the libraries  
NL CAT = /opt/ibm/wsclassic91/cli/lib  
NL = US English  
* user id/pwd needed for catalog security (z/OS userid and password)  
USERID = natur1  
USERPASSWORD = 12345678  
* default datasource location  
DEFLOC = CACSAMP  
* if you have more than one server or one datasource you  
* must provide multiple lines here  
DATASOURCE = CACSAMP tcp/wtsc59.itso.ibm.com/5525  
* performance and memory parameters  
FETCH BUFFER SIZE = 32000  
MESSAGE POOL SIZE = 4000000  
* codepage parameters  
SERVER CODEPAGE = IBM-037  
CLIENT CODEPAGE = IBM-850
```

b. Edit the .odbc.ini file.

Example B-3 on page 557 shows the partial contents of the .odbc.ini file related to the classic federation setup. (You can find the complete contents of the .odbc.ini file that we used in our scenarios in Example 1-2 on page 40.)

Add the highlighted entries as shown in Example B-3.

```
[CACAMP]
Driver=/opt/ibm/wscClassic91/cli/lib/libcacsqlcli.so
Database=CACAMP
```

The highlighted names *must be* identical.

Note: As mentioned in 1.6.2, “SETUPSTEP2: Configure ODBC to access data sources” on page 36, the [ODBC Data Sources] section lists the DSN names such as CACAMP and associates them with the name of the driver, while the [ODBC] section lists ODBC tracing options and specifies where the ODBC drivers are installed.

Example: B-3 The .odbc.ini file contents

```
[ODBC Data Sources]
.....
CACAMP=WebSphere Classic Federation Client
.....
.....
[CACAMP]
Driver=/opt/ibm/wscClassic91/cli/lib/libcacsqlcli.so
Database=CACAMP
.....
.....

[ODBC]
IANAAppCodePage=4
InstallDir=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc
Trace=0
TraceDll=/opt/IBM/InformationServer/Server/branded_odbc/lib/odbctrac.so
TraceFile=odbctrace.out
UseCursorLib=0
```

c. Edit the uvodbc.config file.

Example B-4 shows the partial contents of the uvodbc.config file related to the classic federation setup. (You can find the complete contents of the uvodbc.config file that we used in our scenarios in Example 1-3 on page 43.)

Add the following entries as shown in Example B-4.

```
<CACSAMP>  
DBMSTYPE = ODBC
```

Example: B-4 The uvodbc.config file contents

```
[ODBC DATA SOURCES]
```

```
<localuv>  
DBMSTYPE = UNIVERSE  
network = TCP/IP  
service = uvserver  
host = 127.0.0.1
```

```
.....  
<CACSAMP>  
DBMSTYPE = ODBC  
.....
```



Miscellaneous tips regarding IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer

In this appendix we provide some general tips when using IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.

C.1 General tips

This appendix includes a collection of tips about using IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer:

- ▶ Installation
 - Installation of IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer on Linux does not use the DB2 port number entered during installation configuration. It defaults to 50000.
 - DataStage setup in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer

In order to run IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer jobs, you must provide the DataStage User Name and DataStage Password under the Analysis Engine tab in the Analysis Settings workspace. You get to this workspace by clicking **Home** → **Configuration** → **Analysis Settings** and selecting the Analysis Engine tab.
- ▶ Metadata in a project is not refreshed automatically when the metadata is re-imported. Importing metadata only imports into the metadata repository. It does not update the metadata in projects.

To update the metadata in a project, the data source must be added again to the project as follows:

 - a. Assume that you changed the HOME_PHONE column in the CONTACT_INFO table from CHAR(10) to CHAR(15) in a data source.
 - b. Re-import the metadata into IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer.
 - c. Delete the HOME_PHONE column from the project under data sources, and save the settings (with the HOME_PHONE column deleted).
 - d. Add the HOME_PHONE column to the project again, and save the settings with the HOME_PHONE column added. This now has the new metadata information.
- ▶ ODBC connection setup for IADB

The setup of the ODBC-connection for the IADB database is not created during installation on the Windows platform. You must create this connection manually later.

The connection to the IADB database works with both the IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 as well as the IBM DB2 Wire Protocol driver.

Figure C-1 on page 562 through Figure C-6 on page 565 shows the configuration of the ODBC connection to the IADB database using the IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2.

- a. To configure the ODBC connection, click **Start** → **Control Panel** → **Administrative Tools** and double-click **Data Sources (ODBC)** to display the ODBC Data Source Administrator screen as shown in Figure C-1 on page 562. Select the System DSN tab and click **Add** to add a System DSN.¹
- b. In the Create Data Source window, select the driver (IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2) for which you want to set up a data source and click **Finish** as shown in Figure C-2 on page 562.
- c. In the ODBC IBM DB2 Driver - Add window, select the DB2 database alias (IADB) that you want to register for ODBC, or select **Add** to create a new alias. Provide a Data source name (IADB) and optionally a Description (Information Analyzer database). Click **OK** as shown in Figure C-3 on page 563.
- d. Select the TCP/IP tab in the CLI/ODBC Settings - IADB window in Figure C-4 on page 563, and fill in the details of the Database name (IADB), Host name (9.43.86.55), and Port number (50000) and click **OK** as shown in Figure C-5 on page 564. This completes the configuration of the ODBC connection to the IADB database using the IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 driver.

Important: You must set up the user ID and password for the database connection in IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer as shown in Figure 1-13 on page 47.

Figure C-6 on page 565 shows the configured System Data Source.

Note: Figure C-7 on page 565 through Figure C-9 on page 567 shows selected panels of the configuration of the ODBC connection to the redbank database using the IBM DB2 Wire Protocol driver. We do not describe this any further here.

¹ An ODBC System data source stores information about how to connect to the indicated data provider

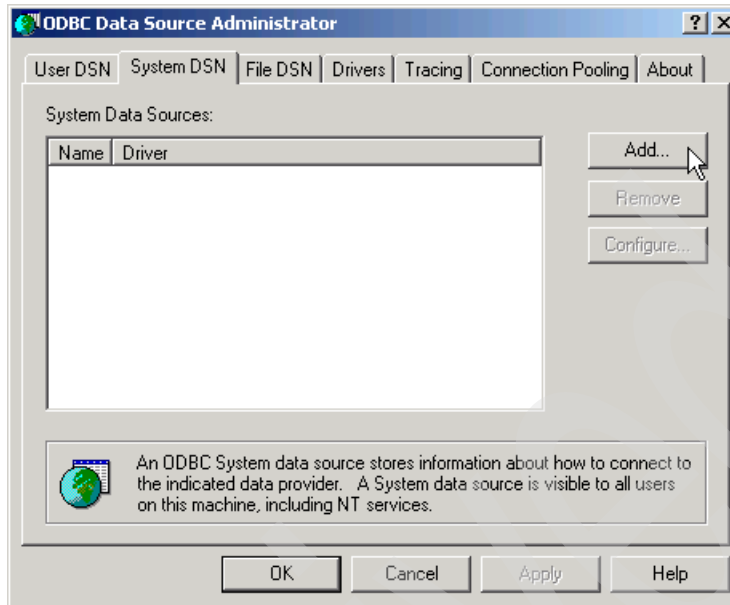


Figure C-1 Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 1/6

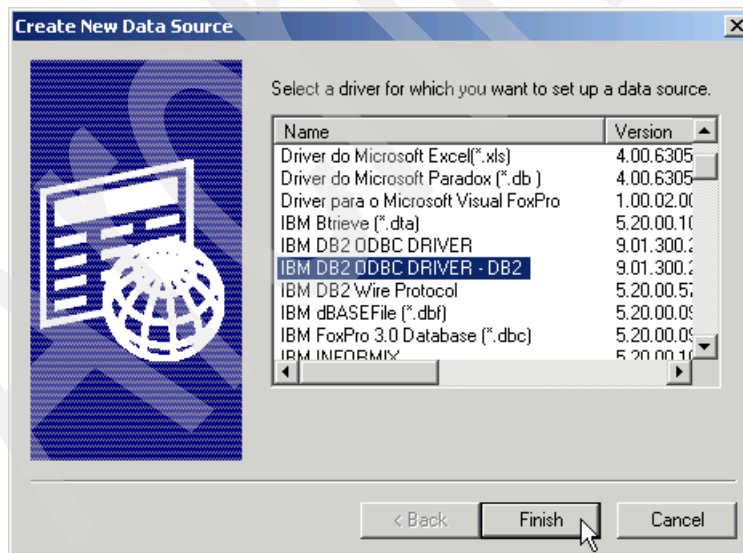


Figure C-2 Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 2/6

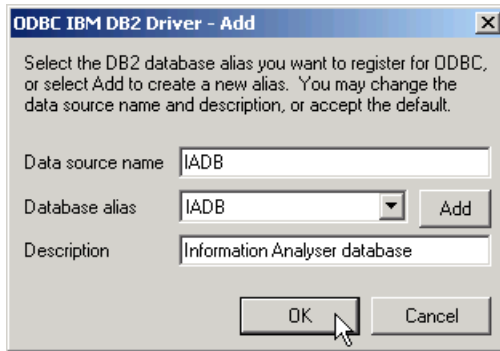


Figure C-3 Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 3/6

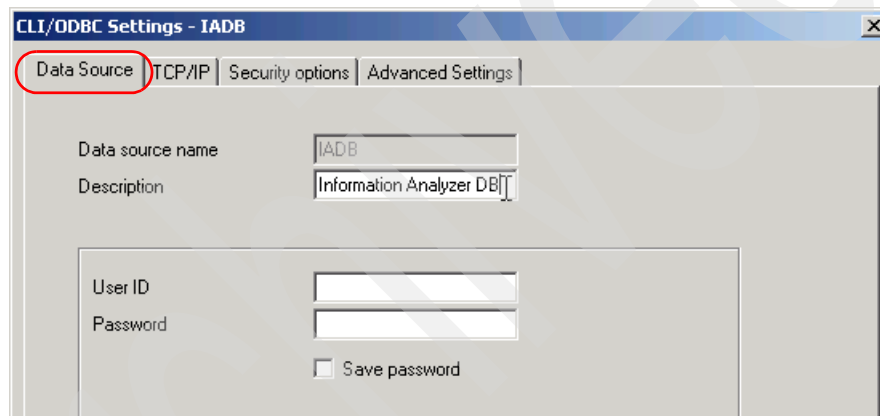


Figure C-4 Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 4/6

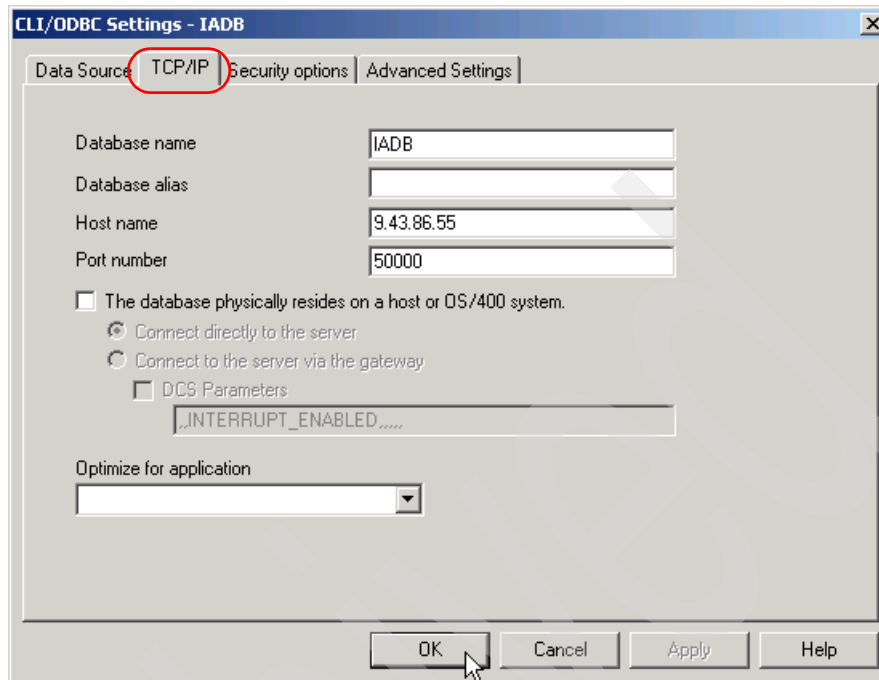


Figure C-5 Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 5/6

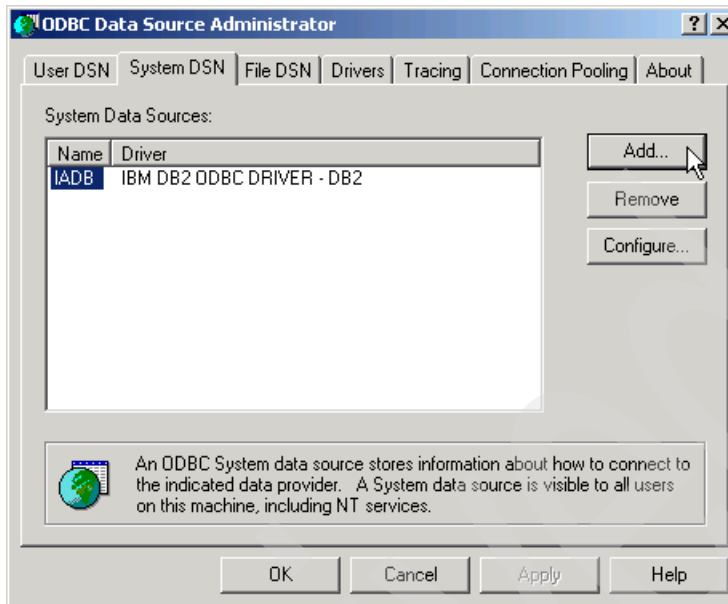


Figure C-6 Configure ODBC connection to IADB using IBM DB2 ODBC DRIVER - DB2 6/6

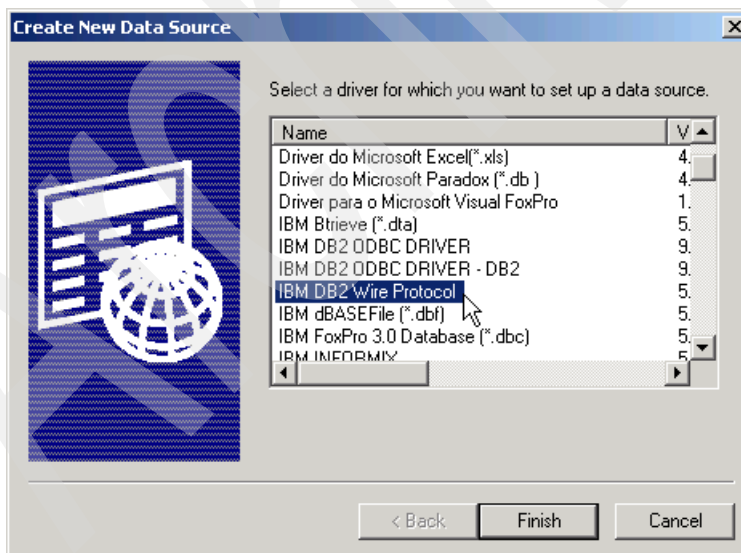


Figure C-7 Configure ODBC connection to redbank using IBM DB2 Wire Protocol 1/3

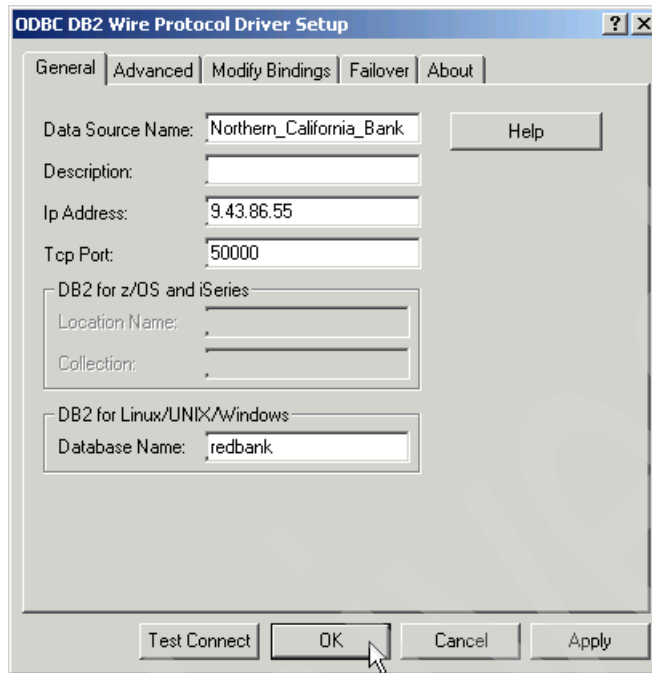


Figure C-8 Configure ODBC connection to redbank using IBM DB2 Wire Protocol 2/3

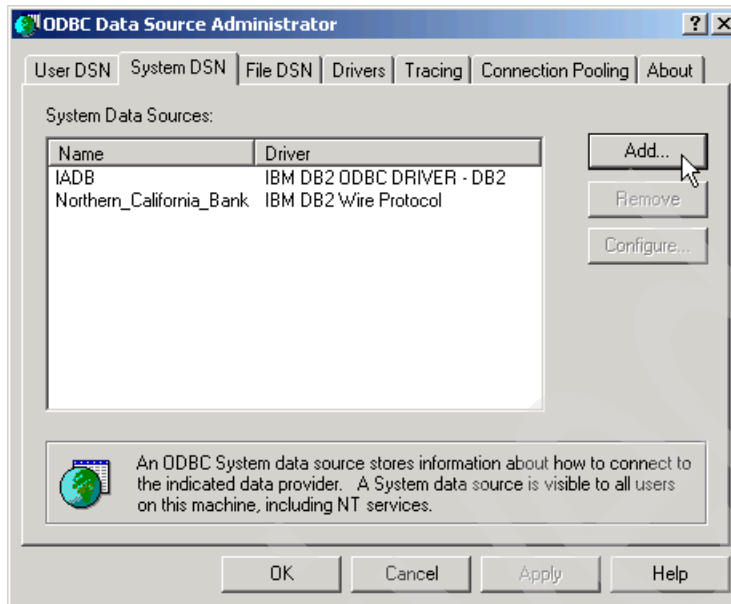


Figure C-9 Configure ODBC connection to redbank using IBM DB2 Wire Protocol 3/3

Archived



Code and scripts used in the business scenario

In this appendix we document some of the code and scripts that we used in the migration and data integration business scenarios included with this book.

D.1 Introduction

The code and scripts that we used in the migration and data integration business scenarios in this book include the following examples:

- ▶ Example D-1 on page 570 shows the DDL for creating the tables in the Northern California Bank data model.
- ▶ Example D-2 on page 579 and Example D-3 on page 585 show the DDL for creating the tables in the North American Bank data model and VSAM file definition respectively.
- ▶ Example D-4 on page 586 shows the DDL for creating the tables in the CRM data model.

Example: D-1 Fields in the tables in the Northern California Bank data model

```
-- This CLP file was created using DB2LOOK Version 9.1
-- Timestamp: Tue Sep 11 11:32:35 CDT 2007
-- Database Name: REDBANK
-- Database Manager Version: DB2/AIX64 Version 9.1.3
-- Database Codepage: 1252
-- Database Collating Sequence is: UNIQUE
CONNECT TO REDBANK;

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."ACCTYPE"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCTYPE" (
    "TYPE" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
    "DESCRIP" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
    "INTR" INTEGER ,
    "FEE" CHAR(20) ,
    "FEEFRQ" CHAR(1) ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL ,
    "CURRENCY" CHAR(3) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT '' )
IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."ACCTYPE"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCTYPE"
ADD CONSTRAINT "ACCTYPE_PK" PRIMARY KEY
("TYPE");
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."CURRENCY"
-----

CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."CURRENCY" (
    "CURRENCY" CHAR(3) NOT NULL ,
```

```

        "CTRY" VARCHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
        "NAME" VARCHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
        "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
        "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 'USER5555' )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."COUNTRY"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."COUNTRY" (
    "COUNTRY" VARCHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
    "CTRY2" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
    "CTRY3" CHAR(3) NOT NULL ,
    "CTRYN" CHAR(3) NOT NULL ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 'USER5555' )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."LANGUAGES"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."LANGUAGES" (
    "LAN3" CHAR(3) NOT NULL ,
    "LANGUAGE" VARCHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 'USER5555' )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."BACCOUNT"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."BACCOUNT" (
    "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
        START WITH +21001500
        INCREMENT BY +1
        MINVALUE +21001500
        MAXVALUE +2147483647
        NO CYCLE
        CACHE 20
    ) ,
    "TYPE" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."BACCOUNT" ALTER COLUMN "ID" RESTART WITH
21001539;

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."BROKERAGE"

```

```

-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."BROKERAGE" (
    "OWNER" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "ACCOUNT" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "PORTFOLIO" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for indexes on Table "DB2INST1"."BROKERAGE"

CREATE INDEX "DB2INST1"."XBROKERAGE" ON "DB2INST1"."BROKERAGE"
    ("OWNER" ASC,
    "ACCOUNT" ASC,
    "PORTFOLIO" ASC)
    PCTFREE 10
    ALLOW REVERSE SCANS;
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."BRANCH"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."BRANCH" (
    "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
        START WITH +12001500
        INCREMENT BY +1
        MINVALUE +12001500
        MAXVALUE +2147483647
        NO CYCLE
        CACHE 20
    ) ,
    "NAME" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
    "ADDR1" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
    "ADDR2" CHAR(50) ,
    "CITY" CHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
    "ZIP" CHAR(10) NOT NULL ,
    "COUNTRY" CHAR(3) ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."BRANCH"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."BRANCH"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "BRANCH_PK" PRIMARY KEY
        ("ID");
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."BRANCH" ALTER COLUMN "ID" RESTART WITH
12001559;
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"

```

```

-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER" (
  "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
    START WITH +10001500
    INCREMENT BY +1
    MINVALUE +10001500
    MAXVALUE +2147483647
    NO CYCLE
    CACHE 20
  ) ,
  "NAME" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
  "ADDR1" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
  "ADDR2" CHAR(50) ,
  "CITY" CHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
  "ZIP" CHAR(10) NOT NULL ,
  "COUNTRY" CHAR(30) ,
  "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
  "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL ,
  "BRANCH" INTEGER ,
  "ADVISOR" INTEGER ,
  "HOMEPHONE" CHAR(15) ,
  "CELLPHONE" CHAR(15) ,
  "WORKPHONE" CHAR(15) ,
  "FAX" CHAR(15) ,
  "EMAIL" VARCHAR(50) ,
  "TYPE" CHAR(1) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT '-' ,
  "CLASS" INTEGER NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 0 ,
  "GENDER" CHAR(1) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT '-' ,
  "PREF_LANG" CHAR(3) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 'ENG' )
IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"
  ADD CONSTRAINT "CUSTOMER_PK" PRIMARY KEY
  ("ID");

```

```

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
-----

```

```

CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE" (
  "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
    START WITH +13001500
    INCREMENT BY +1
    MINVALUE +13001500
    MAXVALUE +2147483647
    NO CYCLE
    CACHE 20
  )

```

```

    ) ,
    "NAME" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
    "USERID" CHAR(8) ,
    "BRANCH" INTEGER ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for indexes on Table "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
CREATE INDEX "DB2INST1"."IEMPLOYEE1" ON "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
    ("ID" ASC)
    PCTFREE 10
    ALLOW REVERSE SCANS;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "EMPLOYEE_PK" PRIMARY KEY
    ("ID");
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE" ALTER COLUMN "ID" RESTART WITH
13001979;
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT" (
    "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
        START WITH +11001500
        INCREMENT BY +1
        MINVALUE +11001500
        MAXVALUE +2147483647
        NO CYCLE
        CACHE 20
    ) ,
    "OWNER" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "TYPE" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
    "SEC_OWNER" INTEGER ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL ,
    "CURRENCY" CHAR(3) )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "ACCOUNT_PK" PRIMARY KEY
    ("ID");
-- DDL Statements for indexes on Table "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
CREATE INDEX "DB2INST1"."IACCOUNT2" ON "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
    ("ID" ASC,
    "OWNER" ASC,

```



```

        "TYPE" ASC)
    PCTFREE 10
    ALLOW REVERSE SCANS;
    ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT" ALTER COLUMN "ID" RESTART WITH
    11027739;
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."COLLATERAL"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."COLLATERAL" (
    "ACCOUNT" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "TYPE" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
    "STATUS" CHAR(1) NOT NULL ,
    "EST_VAL" CHAR(20) NOT NULL ,
    "DESC" VARCHAR(200) NOT NULL ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."COLLATERAL"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."COLLATERAL"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "COLLATERAL_PK" PRIMARY KEY
    ("ACCOUNT",
    "UPDATED");
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."TRANSACTION"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."TRANSACTION" (
    "ACCOUNT" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "DESCR" CHAR(50) NOT NULL ,
    "CODE" CHAR(1) NOT NULL ,
    "CHANGE" CHAR(20) NOT NULL ,
    "BALANCE" CHAR(20) NOT NULL ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."TRANSACTION"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."TRANSACTION"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "TRANSACTION_PK" PRIMARY KEY
    ("ACCOUNT",
    "UPDATED");
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER" (
    "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
        START WITH +20001500

```

```

        INCREMENT BY +1
        MINVALUE +20001500
        MAXVALUE +2147483647
        NO CYCLE
        CACHE 20
    ) ,
    "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP ,
    "BY" CHAR(8) NOT NULL ,
    "BRANCH" INTEGER ,
    "ADVISOR" INTEGER ,
    "NAME" VARCHAR(40) NOT NULL ,
    "ADDR1" VARCHAR(40) NOT NULL ,
    "ADDR2" VARCHAR(40) ,
    "CITY" VARCHAR(30) NOT NULL ,
    "ZIP" CHAR(10) NOT NULL ,
    "COUNTRY" VARCHAR(30) ,
    "EMAIL" VARCHAR(50) ,
    "BANKID" INTEGER )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "BCUSTOMER_PK" PRIMARY KEY
        ("ID");
-- DDL Statements for indexes on Table "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER"
CREATE INDEX "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER_PK" ON "DB2INST1"."BCUSTOMER"
    ("ID" ASC,
     "UPDATED" ASC)
    ALLOW REVERSE SCANS;
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."PORTFOLIO"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."PORTFOLIO" (
    "ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED BY DEFAULT AS IDENTITY (
        START WITH +22001500
        INCREMENT BY +1
        MINVALUE +22001500
        MAXVALUE +2147483647
        NO CYCLE
        CACHE 20
    ) ,
    "NAME" VARCHAR(40) NOT NULL ,
    "SYMBOL" CHAR(8) NOT NULL ,
    "ORDERED" DATE NOT NULL ,
    "PURCHASED" DATE ,
    "SELL_BY_DATE" DATE ,

```

```

        "SELL_BY_PRICE" CHAR(10) ,
        "SIZE" CHAR(20) NOT NULL ,
        "QUANTITY" CHAR(20) NOT NULL ,
        "PRICE" CHAR(20) ,
        "UPDATED" TIMESTAMP NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT ,
        "BY" CHAR(8) ,
        "CURRENCY" CHAR(3) )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for indexes on Table "DB2INST1"."PORTFOLIO"
CREATE INDEX "DB2INST1"."XPORTFOLIO" ON "DB2INST1"."PORTFOLIO"
    ("ID" ASC,
     "UPDATED" ASC)
    PCTFREE 10
    ALLOW REVERSE SCANS;
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."PORTFOLIO" ALTER COLUMN "ID" RESTART WITH
22028339;

-----
-- DDL Statements for table "DB2INST1"."LOAN"
-----
CREATE TABLE "DB2INST1"."LOAN" (
    "LOAN_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL GENERATED ALWAYS AS IDENTITY (
        START WITH +1
        INCREMENT BY +1
        MINVALUE +1
        MAXVALUE +2147483647
        NO CYCLE
        CACHE 20
    ) ,
    "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "DESCRIPTION" CHAR(50) ,
    "INTEREST_RATE" CHAR(20) ,
    "INITIAL_LOAN_VALUE" CHAR(20) ,
    "OPENING_FEE" CHAR(20) ,
    "LATE_FEE" CHAR(20) ,
    "LATE_INTEREST_RATE" CHAR(20) ,
    "BALANCE" CHAR(20) )
    IN "USERSPACE1" ;
-- DDL Statements for primary key on Table "DB2INST1"."LOAN"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."LOAN"
    ADD PRIMARY KEY
        ("LOAN_ID");
-- DDL Statements for foreign keys on Table "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "ADVISOR_FK" FOREIGN KEY

```

```

        ("ADVISOR")
    REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
        ("ID")
    ON DELETE NO ACTION
    ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "BRANCH_FK" FOREIGN KEY
        ("BRANCH")
    REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."BRANCH"
        ("ID")
    ON DELETE NO ACTION
    ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
-- DDL Statements for foreign keys on Table "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."EMPLOYEE"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "CC1185467343863" FOREIGN KEY
        ("BRANCH")
    REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."BRANCH"
        ("ID")
    ON DELETE NO ACTION
    ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
-- DDL Statements for foreign keys on Table "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "ACCOUNTOWNER_FK" FOREIGN KEY
        ("OWNER")
    REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."CUSTOMER"
        ("ID")
    ON DELETE NO ACTION
    ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "ACCOUNTTYPE_FK" FOREIGN KEY
        ("TYPE")
    REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."ACCTYPE"
        ("TYPE")
    ON DELETE NO ACTION
    ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
-- DDL Statements for foreign keys on Table "DB2INST1"."COLLATERAL"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."COLLATERAL"
    ADD CONSTRAINT "COLLATERAL_FK" FOREIGN KEY
        ("ACCOUNT")
    REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
        ("ID")
    ON DELETE NO ACTION
    ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
-- DDL Statements for foreign keys on Table "DB2INST1"."TRANSACTION"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."TRANSACTION"

```

```

ADD CONSTRAINT "ACCOUNT_FK" FOREIGN KEY
  ("ACCOUNT")
REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
  ("ID")
ON DELETE NO ACTION
ON UPDATE NO ACTION;
-- DDL Statements for foreign keys on Table "DB2INST1"."LOAN"
ALTER TABLE "DB2INST1"."LOAN"
ADD CONSTRAINT "SQL070911112510600" FOREIGN KEY
  ("ACCOUNT_ID")
REFERENCES "DB2INST1"."ACCOUNT"
  ("ID")
ON DELETE NO ACTION
ON UPDATE NO ACTION;

```

Example: D-2 Fields in the tables in the North American Bank data model

```

-- This CLP file was created using DB2LOOK Version 9.1
-- Timestamp: 13-09-2007 14:27:14
-- Database Name: DB8A
-- Database Manager Version: DB2 Version 8.1.5
-- Database Codepage: 1208
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."ACCOUNT"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."ACCOUNT"
(
  "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "BRANCH_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "ACTIVE_IND" CHAR(1) ,
  "BALANCE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "MIN_AMOUNT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "OVERDRAF" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "OVERDRAF_LIMIT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "OVERDRAF_RATE" DECIMAL(8,5) ,
  "OVERDRAF_FEE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "TYPE_IND" CHAR(1)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKACCOUNT" ON "SG247508"."ACCOUNT"
  ("ACCOUNT_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."BRANCH"
-----

```

```

CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."BRANCH"
(
  "BRANCH_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "BRANCH_DESCRIPTION" CHAR(18) ,
  "WORK_ADDRESS" CHAR(18) ,
  "WORK_ZIP" CHAR(18)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKBRANCH" ON "SG247508"."BRANCH"
( "BRANCH_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CARD"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CARD"
(
  "CARD_ID" CHAR(16) NOT NULL ,
  "PIN" CHAR(4) ,
  "EXPIRE_DT" TIMESTAMP ,
  "CARD_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
  "LEVEL_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
  "CUSTOMER_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "CARD_CUST_NAME" CHAR(18) ,
  "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "LIMIT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "WITHDRAW_LIMIT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "SECURITY_NUM" CHAR(4) ,
  "LIMIT_BALANCE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "LIMIT_W_BALANCE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "FLAG_IND" CHAR(1) ,
  "INTL_IND" CHAR(1) ,
  "AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND" CHAR(1) ,
  "REWARDS_IND" CHAR(1) ,
  "REWARDS_NUM" VARCHAR(20) ,
  "REWARDS_CD" CHAR(3)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCARD" ON "SG247508"."CARD"
( "CARD_ID" ASC, "CARD_TYPE_CD" ASC, "CUSTOMER_ID" ASC,
"ACCOUNT_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CARD_TRANSACTION"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CARD_TRANSACTION"
(
  "CARD_ID" CHAR(16) NOT NULL ,
  "CARD_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
  "CUSTOMER_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,

```

```

"ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
"TRANSACTION_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
"DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(20) ,
"TRANSACTION_DT" TIMESTAMP ,
"VENDOR_NAME" VARCHAR(50) ,
"VENDOR_ID" INTEGER,
"INTL_IND" CHAR(1) ,
"AMOUNT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"TRANS_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
"CUST_REFUSAL_IND" CHAR(1) ,
"LOCAL_CURRENCY_AMOUNT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"EXCHANGE_CURR_USED" DECIMAL(9,2)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCARDTRANS" ON
"SG247508"."CARD_TRANSACTION"
( "CARD_ID" ASC, "CARD_TYPE_CD" ASC, "CUSTOMER_ID" ASC,
"ACCOUNT_ID" ASC, "TRANSACTION_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CARD_TYPE_REF"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CARD_TYPE_REF"
(
"CARD_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
"DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(20)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCARDREF" ON "SG247508"."CARD_TYPE_REF"
( "CARD_TYPE_CD" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CAR_INSURANCE"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CAR_INSURANCE"
(
"ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
"INSURANCE_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
"CAR_PLATE" CHAR(10) ,
"START_DT" DATE,
"END_DT" DATE,
"CAR_VALUE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"CLAIM_VALUE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"FULL_COVERAGE_IND" CHAR(1) ,
"THIRD_COVERAGE_LIMIT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"INSURANCE_COVERAGE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"INSURANCE_VALUE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
"AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND" CHAR(1)
);

```

```

CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCARINS" ON "SG247508"."CAR_INSURANCE"
  ( "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC, "INSURANCE_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CONTACT_INFO"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CONTACT_INFO"
  (
    "CUSTOMER_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "WORK_PHONE" CHAR(15) ,
    "CELL_PHONE" CHAR(15) ,
    "HOME_PHONE" CHAR(15) ,
    "HOME_ADDRESS" VARCHAR(50) ,
    "HOME_ZIP" CHAR(9) ,
    "WORK_ADDRESS" VARCHAR(50) ,
    "WORK_ZIP" CHAR(9) ,
    "PREF_LANG" CHAR(3) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT 'ENG'
  );
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCUSTINFO" ON "SG247508"."CONTACT_INFO"
  ( "CUSTOMER_ID" ASC, "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CUSTOMER"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CUSTOMER"
  (
    "CUSTOMER_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "TITLE" CHAR(3) ,
    "FIRST_NAME" VARCHAR(20) ,
    "LAST_NAME" VARCHAR(20) ,
    "GENDER_IND" CHAR(1) ,
    "USERID" VARCHAR(8) ,
    "PASSWORD" VARCHAR(20) ,
    "CHURN_IND" CHAR(1) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT,
    "LEVEL_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL WITH DEFAULT,
    "NICKNAME" VARCHAR(20) ,
    "CREDIT_SCORE" CHAR(18) ,
    "NATIONALITY" VARCHAR(20)
  );
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCUSTOMER" ON "SG247508"."CUSTOMER"
  ( "CUSTOMER_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."CUST_ACC"
-----

```



```

CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."CUST_ACC"
(
    "CUSTOMER_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL
);
CREATE INDEX "SG247508"."IXCUSTAC2" ON "SG247508"."CUST_ACC"
( "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC);
CREATE INDEX "SG247508"."IXCUSTACC" ON "SG247508"."CUST_ACC"
( "CUSTOMER_ID" ASC);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKCUST_ACC" ON "SG247508"."CUST_ACC"
( "CUSTOMER_ID" ASC, "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."DRIVER"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."DRIVER"
(
    "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "INSURANCE_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "DRIVER_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
    "NAME" VARCHAR(50) ,
    "SSN" CHAR(11) ,
    "BIRTH_DT" DATE,
    "GENDER" CHAR(1) ,
    "START_DRIVING" DATE,
    "ADDRESS" VARCHAR(50) ,
    "CITY" VARCHAR(40) ,
    "STATE" CHAR(2) ,
    "ZIP" CHAR(9) ,
    "CORRECTIVE_LENSES_IND" CHAR(1) ,
    "HAIR_COLOR" VARCHAR(10) ,
    "HEIGHT" VARCHAR(10) ,
    "WEIGHT" VARCHAR(10)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKDRIVER" ON "SG247508"."DRIVER"
( "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC, "INSURANCE_ID" ASC, "DRIVER_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."LEVEL_REF"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."LEVEL_REF"
(
    "LEVEL_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
    "DESCRIPTON" VARCHAR(20)
);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."LOAN"

```

```

-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."LOAN"
(
  "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "LOAN_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(20) ,
  "RATES" DECIMAL(8,5) ,
  "INITIAL_VALUE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "LATE_FEE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "LATE_RATE" DECIMAL(8,5) ,
  "BALANCE" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "AUTOMAT_DEBIT_IND" CHAR(1)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKLOAN" ON "SG247508"."LOAN"
( "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC, "LOAN_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."LOAN_TRANSACTION"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."LOAN_TRANSACTION"
(
  "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "LOAN_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "TRANSACTION_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(20) ,
  "TRANSACTION_DT" TIMESTAMP ,
  "AMOUNT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "TRANS_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKLOAN_TRANS" ON
"SG247508"."LOAN_TRANSACTION"
( "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC, "LOAN_ID" ASC, "TRANSACTION_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."REWARD_REF"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."REWARD_REF"
(
  "REWARDS_CD" CHAR(3) NOT NULL ,
  "DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(50)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKREWARD" ON "SG247508"."REWARD_REF"
( "REWARDS_CD" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."TRANSACTION"
-----

```

```

CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."TRANSACTION"
(
  "ACCOUNT_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "TRANSACTION_ID" INTEGER NOT NULL ,
  "TRANSACTION_DT" TIMESTAMP ,
  "TRANS_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
  "DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(20) ,
  "AMOUNT" DECIMAL(9,2) ,
  "PAID_TO" CHAR(18)
);
CREATE UNIQUE INDEX "NALUR1"."PKTRANSA" ON "SG247508"."TRANSACTION"
( "ACCOUNT_ID" ASC, "TRANSACTION_ID" ASC);
-----
-- DDL Statements for table "SG247508"."TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF"
-----
CREATE TABLE "SG247508"."TRANSACTION_TYPE_REF"
(
  "TRANS_TYPE_CD" CHAR(2) NOT NULL ,
  "DESCRIPTION" VARCHAR(20)
);

```

Example: D-3 VSAM file containing EMPLOYEE records

```

CREATE TABLE "CAC"."EMPLOYEE" DBTYPE VSAM
DS "CAC.VSAM.EMPLOYEE"
(
  "EMPNAME" SOURCE DEFINITION
  DATAMAP OFFSET 0 LENGTH 21
  DATATYPE C
  USE AS CHAR(21),
  "DEPTNAME" SOURCE DEFINITION
  DATAMAP OFFSET 47 LENGTH 18
  DATATYPE C
  USE AS CHAR(18),
  "EMPNO" SOURCE DEFINITION
  DATAMAP OFFSET 72 LENGTH 8
  DATATYPE C
  USE AS CHAR(8));

```

Example: D-4 Fields in the tables in the CRM data model

```
--ISO code for languages
create table nabncb.iso_language (
    id          char(3) not null,
    name        varchar(30) not null,
    primary key(id)
);
-- Home address, work address, home phone, call phone, e-mail
create table nabncb.contacttype (
    id          integer not null,
    description varchar(50) not null,
    primary key(id)
);
-- Commercial banking, insurance, brokerage
create table nabncb.lineofbusiness (
    id          integer not null,
    description varchar(50) not null,
    primary key(id)
);
-- Cross reference between CRM and other core and non-core systems
create table nabncb.custkeyxref (
    crmid       integer not null,
    nabcoreid   integer,
    nabnoncoreid integer,
    nbccoreid   integer,
    ncbnoncoreid integer,
    primary key(crmid)
);
-- Person, organization
create table nabncb.customertype (
    id          integer not null,
    description varchar(50) not null,
    primary key(id)
);
-- Account owner, beneficiary, stakeholder, insurer
create table nabncb.role (
    id          integer not null,
    description varchar(50) not null,
    primary key(id)
);
-- Currency, information on collateral for loans etc.
create table nabncb.item (
    id          integer not null,
    description varchar(50) not null,
```

```

        primary key(id)
    );
-- Types of relationships between customers; member of same household,
-- owner of business
create table nabncb.relationtype (
    id            integer not null,
    description   varchar(50) not null,
    primary key(id)
);
-- Branch information
create table nabncb.branch (
    id            integer not null,
    name          char(50) not null,
    primary key (id)
);
-- Employee information
create table nabncb.employee (
    id            integer not null,
    name          char(50) not null,
    userid       char(8) not null,
    branch       integer not null,
    business     integer not null,
    primary key (id),
    foreign key (branch) references nabncb.branch (id),
    foreign key (business) references nabncb.lineofbusiness (id)
);
-- Customer information. Rating from one to five stars, the more the
-- better
create table nabncb.customer (
    id            integer not null,
    prefix        varchar (10) not null,
    firstname     varchar(30) not null,
    middlename    varchar(30),
    lastname     varchar(30) not null,
    gender        char(1),
    nationality    varchar(20) not null,
    "TYPE"        integer not null,
    preflang      CHAR(3) not null,
    advisor       integer,
    prefcontact   integer not null,
    homeStreet    varchar(30) not null,
    homeCity      varchar(20) not null,
    homeZip       varchar(10),
    homeCountry   varchar (20),
    workStreet    varchar(30) not null,

```

```

workCity          varchar(20) not null,
workZip           varchar(10),
workCountry       varchar (20),
homephone         varchar(15),
workphone         varchar (20),
cellphone         varchar(15),
email             varchar (20),
rating            char(5) not null,
nabchkassets      decimal (9,2),
nabsavassets      decimal (9,2),
nabloanindicator  char(1) not null,
nabloanamount     decimal (9,2),
nabloanbalance    decimal (9,2),
nabloanrate       decimal (6,3),
ncbchkassets      decimal (9,2),
ncbsavassets      decimal (9,2),
ncbloanindicator  char(1) not null,
ncbloanamount     decimal (9,2),
ncbloanbalance    decimal (9,2),
ncbloanrate       decimal (6,3),
Brokindicator     char(1) not null,
Brokassets        decimal (9,2),
Brokmargin        decimal (9,2),
CCindicator       char(1) not null,
CClimit           integer,
CCbalance         decimal (9,2),
Carindicator      char(1) not null,
Fullcoverind      char(1) not null,
Carpremiums       decimal (6,2),
Carenddate        date,
primary key(id),
foreign key (Advisor) references nabncb.employee (id),
foreign key ("TYPE") references nabncb.contacttype (id),
foreign key (preflang) references nabncb.iso_language (id),
foreign key ("TYPE") references nabncb.customertype (id)
);
-- Register relationship between customers; member of same household,
-- owner of business
create table nabncb.customerrelation (
  fromcustomer     integer not null,
  relationtype     integer not null,
  tocustomer       integer not null,
  primary key (fromcustomer,relationtype,tocustomer),
  foreign key (fromcustomer) references nabncb.customer (id),
  foreign key (relationtype) references nabncb.relationtype (id),

```

```

        foreign key (tocustomer) references nabncb.customer (id)
    );
-- Savings account, checkings account, car loan, home loan etc.
create table nabncb.product (
    id            integer not null,
    description   varchar(50) not null,
    business      integer not null,
    primary key(id),
    foreign key (business) references nabncb.lineofbusiness (id)
);
-- Instance of a product related to one or more customers through
-- customerrole
create table nabncb.contract (
    id            integer not null,
    product       integer not null,
    status        integer not null,
    created       timestamp not null with default,
    updated       timestamp,
    primary key (id),
    foreign key (product) references nabncb.product (id)
);
-- Additional information related to a specific contract e.g. currency
create table nabncb.contractitem (
    id            integer not null,
    contract      integer not null,
    item          integer not null,
    "value"      varchar(30) not null,
    primary key (id),
    foreign key (contract) references nabncb.contract (id),
    foreign key (item) references nabncb.item (id)
);
-- Identifies the customer's role e.g. account owner, beneficiary,
-- stakeholder
create table nabncb.contractrole (
    id            integer not null,
    customer      integer not null,
    contract      integer not null,
    role          integer not null,
    primary key (id),
    foreign key (customer) references nabncb.customer (id),
    foreign key (contract) references nabncb.contract (id),
    foreign key (role) references nabncb.role (id)
);

```

Archived

Additional material

This book refers to additional material that you can download from the Internet as described here.

Locating the Web material

The Web material associated with this book is available in softcopy on the Internet from the IBM Redbooks Web server. Point your Web browser at:

<ftp://www.redbooks.ibm.com/redbooks/SG247508>

Alternatively, you can go to the IBM Redbooks Web site at:

ibm.com/redbooks

Select the **Additional materials** and open the directory that corresponds with the IBM Redbooks form number, SG247508.

Using the Web material

The additional Web material that accompanies this Redbooks publication includes the following files (all code samples on a Windows operating system):

<i>File name</i>	<i>Hard disk space required</i>
SG247508.zip	Compressed Code Samples

How to use the Web material

Create a subdirectory (folder) on your workstation, and decompress the contents of the Web material zipped file into this folder.

Related publications

We consider the publications that we list in this section particularly suitable for a more detailed discussion of the topics that we cover in this book.

IBM Redbooks

For information about ordering these publications, see “How to get IBM Redbooks publications” on page 594. Note that some of the documents referenced here might be available in softcopy only.

- ▶ *SOA Solutions Using IBM Information Server*, SG24-7402
- ▶ *IBM WebSphere QualityStage Methodologies, Standardization, and Matching*, SG24-7546 (Upcoming book; not yet available)

Other publications

These publications are also relevant as further information sources:

- ▶ *IBM Information Server - Delivering information you can trust*, IBM United States Announcement 206-308 dated 12 December 2006
- ▶ *IBM Information Server Version 8.0.1 Planning, Installation, and Configuration Guide*, GC19-1048
- ▶ *IBM Information Server Version 8.0.1 Information Server Introduction*, SC19-1049
- ▶ *IBM Information Server Version 8.0.1 IBM Information Server Administration Guide*, SC19-9929
- ▶ *IBM Information Server Version 8.0.1 Reporting Guide*, SC19-1162
- ▶ *IBM Information Server Quick Start Guide*
- ▶ *IBM Information Server — Delivers next generation data profiling analysis and monitoring through the new IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer module*, IBM United States Announcement 207-043 dated 13 March 2007
- ▶ *IBM Information Management Software Profiling: Take the first step toward assuring data quality*, December 2006, IMW11808-USEN-00

- ▶ *WebSphere Information Analyzer Version 8.0.1 WebSphere Information Analyzer User Guide*, SC18-9902
- ▶ *Ascential AuditStage Installation Guide Version 7.0.1*, 00D-002AS701
- ▶ *Ascential AuditStage Methodology and Application Guide Version 7.0.1*, 00D-003AS701
- ▶ *Ascential AuditStage User's Guide Version 7.0.1*, 00D-001AS701

Online resources

This Web site is also relevant as further information sources:

- ▶ IBM Information Server information center
<http://publib.boulder.ibm.com/infocenter/iisinfsv/v8r0/index.jsp>

How to get IBM Redbooks publications

You can search for, view, or download Redbooks, Redpapers, Technotes, draft publications and Additional materials, as well as order hardcopy Redbooks, at this Web site:

ibm.com/redbooks

Help from IBM

IBM Support and downloads

ibm.com/support

IBM Global Services

ibm.com/services

Index

Symbols

.Net 540
.odbc.ini 40, 54, 555

Numerics

1/10/100 phenomenon 3

A

A2Z Financial Services Inc.
 Business requirement 418
access-control services 533
Administer 36
administrative tasks 529
Agent framework 551–552
Agent Framework tier
 Analysis Engine tier 26
 execution flow 27
 SQL Engine tier 26
aliases 9
analysis interface 528
Analysis results publication 35
Analysis Settings 30, 44, 78
Analysis Settings workspace 45
analytical inferences 77
annotate 6, 9–10, 70
annotations 323
anomalies 19–20, 109
application.xml descriptor 549
Applying filters to foreign key analysis 295
architects 528
architecture 4
Array Size 136
associate metadata 62, 70, 73
Assumptions about the migration 431
authentication 78
Auto Commit 136

B

Basel II 524
Baseline Analysis 19, 22–23, 28, 35, 88, 379
 Baseline Differences 382
 Baseline Summary 381

Checkpoint versus Baseline Analysis 391
Compare results 387
Current Analysis versus Baseline Analysis 387
functions 379
 results 381
 Set a baseline 383
 Set a checkpoint 386
 usage scenario 383
Batch jobs 542
binding information 544
Brokerage services 419
buried information 4
business community 5
business definitions 15
business intelligence 524
Business metadata 534
business metrics 4, 526
business quality 4
Business Rule Compliance 337
 Existence check 365
 Range check 368
 Referential Integrity check 350
 Uniqueness check 363
business rule compliance 16, 350
business rules 5, 16–17, 337, 341
Business rules in North American Bank's core services 436
Business rules in North American Bank's credit card & auto insurance 485
Business rules in Northern California Bank's core services 452
Business rules in the CRM system 513
business terms 9
business transformation 524
business users 528

C

Candidate Criteria Threshold 286
candidate foreign keys 286, 295
cardinality 46, 114, 151, 168, 225
cardinality type 131, 152, 206
catalog browsing 528
change data capture 538

- checkpoint 379
- Cleanse your information 537
- cleansing 14, 536
- client application 546
- Client application access to services 540
- client applications 541–542
- Code 10, 111, 131, 432
- collaborative authoring 534
- Column Analysis 7, 10, 15, 20, 23, 28, 34, 88, 109, 127
- Column Analysis functions 110
- Column Analysis result reference 113
- Column Analysis results 114
 - Data Class 118
 - Domain & Completeness 125
 - Format 127
 - Frequency Distribution 117
 - Overview 115
 - Properties 119
 - View Analysis Summary 114
- Column analysis threshold settings 45
- Column Analysis usage scenario 134
 - Review column analysis results 150
 - Run a column analysis on a single table 135
- column classification 111
- column domain 111
- column frequency 111
- column inferred 111
- Column pair compatibility considerations 265
- column pairs 302, 308–309, 320
- column properties 111
- column summary 111
- Common connectivity 540
- common domain 21, 267, 306, 309
- common domain threshold 46, 267, 276, 302, 306, 309
- common metadata foundation 537
- common metadata repository 539, 544
- common repository 530, 534
- common services 525, 529
- commonality 306
- commonality percentage 267, 302
- Commonly encountered differences and potential actions 426
- compatibility test 264, 266, 301
- compatible columns 303, 308, 320
- compatible pairs 265–266, 301
- completeness 10
- Complex Data Filter 371
- Non-sales and non-clerical employees earning a commission 372
- One and only one person has the job of President 376
- components 544
- Composite key maximum 46
- Composite key maximum threshold 229
- Composite Key Threshold 252
- composite keys 253
- Composite Max field 252
- Configuration flow 543
 - Step1a
 - Create connection to an Information Server provider 543
 - Step1b
 - Create a project 544
 - Step1c
 - Create an application 544
 - Step1d
 - Generate SOA services, deploy and test 544–545
 - Step1e
 - Optionally export service to WSRR 545
- Configure ODBC data sources on the z/OS platform 554
- conformity 10
- connection string 54
- Connectors 54, 540
- constant 120
- Constant threshold 45
- constant threshold 44
- container 70
- Core business services 419
- Credit card and auto insurance services 419
- critical success factor 8
- CRM 419
 - data model 420
- Cross Domain Analysis 21, 23, 301
 - functions 301
 - Paired columns list 303
 - results 303
 - Run Cross Domain Analysis on a set of tables 320
 - Run Cross Domain Analysis on a single table 308
 - usage scenario 308
 - View Details - Frequency Values 305
- cross domain analysis 28, 35, 88, 320
- Cross-Table Analysis 16

- Cross-table threshold settings 46
- cryptic codes 9
- CSF 8
- Current Analysis 324
- customer relationship management 419

D

- DA 2, 7–8, 10–11, 16
- data 18
- Data Administrator 33
- data analysis 3, 5
- Data Analysts 2, 7, 10, 429, 528
- data assessment 17
- Data assessment approach
 - conduct data discovery 9
 - Document data quality issues and decisions 15
 - Prepare the data for assessment 8
- data assessment approach 5
- data assessment benefits 19
- data assessment tools 17
- data browsing 528
- data classes 111, 114, 118, 129, 150–151
- data classification analysis 20
- Data Classifications 10, 129
- Data classifications, their definition, and assessment of data integrity 129
- data cleansing 3, 6, 15, 18–19, 226, 524
- data consistency 21
- data discovery 3, 7
- DATA FILE 54
- Data Filters 336, 348
 - complex Data Filter 348
 - exception table 349
 - simple Data Filter 348
- data governance 525
- data harmonization 15
- Data Integration 2, 4–5, 8, 18, 428
- Data integration
 - Assumptions about data integration 483
 - Baseline Analysis reports 492
 - Column Analysis reports 485
 - Foreign Key Analysis reports 491
 - IBM WebSphere AuditStage
 - business rule compliance 495
 - Check age of driver less than 18 497
 - Check INTL_IND column and transactions 496
 - Check PIN column is completely numeric

- 498
- Check REWARDS_IND column and associated values 499
- IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used 484
- IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer features used 483
- Primary Key Analysis reports 488
- data integration 8
- Data integration analysis 512
- data integration logic 525
- Data integration of North American Bank and Northern California Bank systems 482
- data integration service 536
- data integration tasks 541
- data investigation 14
- data movement 3
- Data partitioning 538
- Data pipelining 539
- data problems 3
- data profiling 2–3, 12, 432, 537
- Data properties analysis 21
- data quality 2, 7, 20, 109, 119, 337, 525
- data quality assessment 4, 19
- data quality assessment (DQA) methodology 4
- data sample 252
- Data sample method 46
- Data sample parameter 46
- Data sample size 46
- data sampling 28
- data source 78, 327, 339, 560
- data source connections 51
- data source name 36, 43, 339–340
- Data Source Specification section 40
- data sources 73
- data standardization 541
- data stewards 22
- data store 50–51, 55, 62, 73, 87
- Data Sub-classifications 10
- data transformation 3, 19, 525
- data transformation processes 535
- data type 111, 114, 120, 131, 432
- Data type and content mismatch introduced between the source and target banks 433
- data variances 21
- database administrators 528
- data-quality auditing 537
- DataStage and QualityStage Director 137
- DataStage Engine 28
- DataStage PX Engine 26

- DataStage QualityStage Director 28
- DataStage-setup 560
- Date 111
- Date/Time 133
- Dates & Timestamps 10
- DBAs 528
- Defined single column primary key analysis 230
- Deliver your information 538
- deploy 545
- Design services 529
- developers 528
- development interface 528
- Domain & Completeness 150
- Domain & Completeness details 152, 183
- Domain Analysis 20, 125, 206, 336
- domain integrity 9–10
- DQA 4, 7–8, 15
- DS4J 28
- dsenv 37, 555
- DSN 36, 43, 339
- Duplicate Check 228, 252
- duplicate exceptions 225
- during profiling 6
- Dynamic metadata 539

E

- EAI 536
- EAR 544
- Eclipse Modeling Framework 25
- EIS 552
- EIS server 551
- EJB binding 546, 551
- EJB session bean 546
- ejbbinding.jar file 549
- EMF 25
- encryption 533
- Engine tier 24
- enterprise application integration 536
- enterprise service bus 536
- environment variables 37, 555
- equation computational rule 338
- ESB 536
- event-based publishing 538
- event-driven 528
- execution dependency 23
- execution plan 6
- Execution services 530
- Expression Builder 351

F

- facade session bean 546, 548, 551
- federated queries 529, 535, 541, 543
- federation functions 525
- Filter History 349
- Financial services business scenario 417
 - Business requirement 418
 - Environment configuration 423
 - General approach 425
 - Migration from North American Bank systems' to Northern California Bank 430
- Flag Percentage Minimum 226
- Flow of a request 551
- Foreign Key Analysis 16, 21, 23, 28, 35, 88, 264, 275, 295
 - Foreign Key candidates 268
 - functions 266
 - results 268
 - usage scenario 275
 - View Details Analysis Details 271
 - View Details Frequency Values 270
 - View Referential Integrity Analysis 273
- foreign key candidates 276
- foreign key inference 268
- Format 265
- Format analysis 21, 206
- Format details 153
- format expression 127
- format symbols 127
- free-form text 14–15, 17
- frequency distribution 20, 44, 110, 117, 125, 127, 134, 136, 150, 192, 225–226, 267, 302
- frequency percentage 45
- functional dependency analysis 431

G

- generated scripts 110
- Generation of reference tables 192
- goals 5–6

H

- Handler 552
- Handler instance 552
- handler pool 552
- Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act 538
- hierarchy 50
- HIPAA 538

host computer 50, 62

I

- IA Handler 28
- IADB database 30
- IADB tier 25
- IBM Information Server architecture 527
- IBM Information Server console 22, 394
- IBM Information Server Web Console 87, 394
- IBM WebSphere AuditStage 4, 7, 15, 18, 430
 - business rule compliance 446, 465
 - Check ACTIVE_IND column and transactions 447
 - Check ADVISOR and USERID of employee matches up 466
 - Check CLASS column is computed correctly 472
 - Check OVERDRAFT column and associated fees and rates 450
 - Check OVERDRAFT column and OVERDRAFT_LIMIT 448
 - Business rule examples 348
 - business rule validation 336
 - Computational rules 338
 - Configure the DSN 339
 - If Then Else rules 339
 - Time rules 338
 - Valid-value combinations rules 338
- IBM WebSphere Business Glossary 9, 22, 323
- IBM WebSphere DataStage 22, 137, 323, 428
- IBM WebSphere DataStage user 50
- IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer 9
 - Analysis Suite Service 25
 - Analysis Summary Service 26
 - Architecture 19
 - Authentication Service 26
 - Authoring Service 25
 - Column Analysis Service 26
 - Main components 23
 - Main functions 20
 - Registration Service 25
 - Reporting Service 26
 - Scheduler Service 26
 - Table Management Service 26
- IBM WebSphere Metadata Server 36
- IBM WebSphere QualityStage 14, 17, 428
- Identifier 10, 111, 130, 151
- Import Metadata workspace 55
- Importing metadata 560
- importing metadata 61
- incompatible columns 302
- incompatible pairs 266
- inconsistencies 19
- Indicator 10, 111, 131, 432
- inference decisions 30
- inferences 109, 111, 151
- inferred Data Class 205
- inferred data type 169, 205
- inferred length 205
- inferred precision 169
- inferred scale 169
- inferred value 169
- information analysis 3
 - Information Analyzer Business Analyst 88, 224
 - Information Analyzer Business Analyst Data Operator 88
 - Information Analyzer Business Analyst role 34
 - Information Analyzer Data Administrator 51, 87
 - Information Analyzer Data Administrator role 32
 - Information Analyzer Data Analyst 50
 - Information Analyzer Data Analysts 323
 - Information Analyzer Data Operator 86, 110, 224, 266, 301
 - Information Analyzer Data Operator role 34
 - Information Analyzer Data Steward 88
 - Information Analyzer Data Steward role 34
 - Information Analyzer Product Administrator 77
 - Information Analyzer Project Administrator 50, 73, 87, 323
 - Information Analyzer Project Administrator role 32
 - Information Analyzer User 87
 - Information Analyzer User role 32
- information providers 544
- information service 544
- Information Services Framework 551
- infrastructure rationalization 524
- integration workflow 525
- Internal User Registry 87
- inverse analysis 268
- ISF 25, 551
- ISF Agent 551–552
- ISF framework 24
- ISF Framework tier 25
- isolation level 110, 136
- iterate 6

J

J2EE application 539
J2EE Connector Architecture 551–552
J2EE-compliant 529
Java™ developer 540
JCA 551–552
job scheduling 20
JSP 552

K

Keys, codes, and indicators in the CRM system 512

L

Large Object 111, 134
LDAP 533
length 120, 131, 265
load balancing 536
Local OS User Registry 87
Log services 530
Log Views 28, 137
logging 20, 530
Logging Service 28
logical system name 50

M

Main keys, codes, and indicators in North American Bank's core services 436
Main keys, codes, and indicators in North American Bank's credit card & auto insurance 484
Main keys, codes, and indicators in Northern California Bank's core services 452
Manage virtual columns in the EMPLOYEE table 205
Mark Reviewed 10
master data 8
master data management 524
master data objects 5
master data quality 19
master metadata repository 545
Max columns threshold 229
MDA 23
metadata 3, 20, 30, 55, 61, 70, 73–74, 87, 115, 336, 428, 451, 560
metadata definitions 129
metadata import 528
Metadata Import workspace 62
metadata integrity 9

metadata management 546
metadata repository 6, 25, 30, 49, 55, 61, 73, 125, 323–324, 379, 560
Metadata services 529, 534
metadata services layer 536
Microsoft's Active Directory® 533
Migration
 IBM WebSphere AuditStage features used 435
migration 428
Migration Analysis 474
Minimum Flag Percentage 268
Missing information in source or target bank relating to core services and action to be taken 478
model driven architecture 23
Modify the project's and data source's analysis settings if required 77
monitoring 3
Mozart Framework tier 26
 Reporting Tier 26
 Rich Client Tier 26
multi-column primary key analysis 28, 238

N

North American Bank 418
 data model 420
North American Bank analysis 435
 Baseline Analysis reports 443
 Column Analysis reports 436
 Foreign Key Analysis reports 442
 Primary Key Analysis reports 439
North American Bank non-core services analysis 484
Northern California Bank 418
 data model 420
Northern California Bank analysis 451
 Baseline Analysis reports 461
 Column Analysis reports 454
 Foreign Key Analysis reports 460
 Primary Key Analysis reports 457
Northern California Bank non-core services analysis 500
 Baseline Analysis reports 508
 Foreign Key Analysis reports 507
IBM WebSphere AuditStage business rule compliance 511
 Primary Key Analysis reports 504
Northern California Bank non-core services analysis
 LColumn Analysis reports 501

nullability 114
Nullability threshold 45
nulls 120, 131

O

objectives 6
ODBC connection 54
ODBC connection setup 560
ODBC drivers 37
ODBC tracing options 40
ODBCConnector 36
operating system access 87
Operational metadata 539
OSHGenerator 28
OshGenerator 28
Outliers 170

P

paired columns 306, 309
parallel processing engine 538
persistence 25
pipelining 538
plug-ins 37
precision 114, 120, 265, 432
Primary Key Analysis 16, 21, 224
 functions 224
 results 226
 usage scenario 230
primary key analysis 35, 88
Primary Key Threshold 46, 226, 253
probabilistic matching 17
profiling 4–5, 109, 526, 539
profiling requirements 5
project 70
 best practices 70
Project Administrator 33
project life cycle 7
Project roles 34
 Information Analyzer Business Analyst role 34
 Information Analyzer Data Operator role 34
 Information Analyzer Data Steward role 34
Project roles required to run and review analysis 34
properties 150
property analysis 206
Publish Analysis Results 323
 Publish an analysis result 324
 Review a published analysis result in DataStage 327

Q

QA 7
quality 8
quality assurance 7
Quantities 10
Quantity 111, 132
quintile 153

R

Range time rules 338
Rational® Data Architect 526
Rebuild Inferences 113
red flag 114, 270, 305, 309
Redbooks Web site 594
 Contact us xxxii
redundancies 19, 21
redundant data 301
Reference Data 348
reference provider 544
Reference Tables 15, 110, 112, 125, 152, 192
referential integrity 264, 268, 353, 431
referential integrity analysis 21, 266–267, 273, 285
relational integrity 9, 11
Reporting services 532
Reports 394
 Column level 404
 Column definitions 404
 Column level summary 406
 Column profiling summary 405
 Cross Domain 411
 Common domains 412
 Common domains - same name 411
 Domains compared - redundant value detail 413
 Domain quality 409
 Domain column quality 409
 Domain table quality 410
 Foreign keys
 Defined foreign key summary 414
 Defined, candidate and chosen foreign keys 416
 Referential Integrity details for DEPARTMENT 415
 Generate a report 395
 Primary key 407
 Candidate duplicate exceptions 408
 Defined and candidate primary keys 407
 Sample reports 403

- Repository Framework tier 25
- Repository tier 24
- Retain Scripts 136–137
- Review column analysis results 150
- role-based authentication 533
- roles 15, 32
- router servlet 546, 548, 551
- rule validation 13
- Run a Foreign Key Analysis job 275
- Run column analysis on a set of tables 222
- RunMCAnalysisView 252
- Runtime flow 546
- runtime information 115
- Runtime Options
 - Isolation Level 136
 - Array Size 136
 - Auto Commit 136
 - Retain Scripts 136
 - Update Existing Tables 136
- runtime options 135

S

- sample size 135
- sampling 135
- sampling technique 110, 225
- SAP 5
- Sarbanes-Oxley 524
- scale 114, 120, 265, 432
- scheduling 530
- Scheduling services 531
- schema 50, 62–63, 73, 222
- scope 6, 15
- security 20, 529
- security infrastructure 528
- security policy 32, 86
- Security services 533, 536
- semantic reconciliation 5
- Sequence time rules 338
- Server tier 24
- Service artifacts 546
- Service Input stage 542
- Service Output stage 542
- service session bean 546, 548, 551–552
- service-oriented 528
- service-oriented architecture 23
- service-ready data integration 541
- set computational rule 338

- Set invalid values in frequency distribution 183
- Setting up your system 28
- SETUPSTEP2
 - Configure ODBC to access data sources 36
- SETUPSTEP3
 - Optionally, configure Analysis Settings 44
- SETUPSTEP4
 - Configure data source connections 49
 - Define the host computer 51
 - Identify and configure one or more data stores 54
- SETUPSTEP5
 - Import metadata 61
- SETUPSTEP6
 - Create/open a project 70
- SETUPSTEP7
 - Configure the project 73
 - Assigning users/groups to a project and assigning roles 86
 - Associate metadata 73
 - Modify the project's analysis settings if required 77
- shared services 529, 535
- shared suite components 20
- shorthand 9
- single sign-on 533
- skewed values 131
- SME 2, 7–8, 11, 16, 429
- SOA 23, 525–526
- SOA foundation 546
- SOA infrastructure 535, 542
- SOA service 529, 543
- soa-deployment.xml descriptor 549
- SOAP over HTTP 546
- SOAP over HTTP binding 551
- soapbinding.jar file 548
- soaproutier.war file 548
- Source Data 348
- source objects 50, 323
- standard request-reply 528
- standard services 20
- standardization rules 17
- standardize address formats 432
- statutory compliance 524
- Step 1
 - General guidelines for the process 426
- Step 2
 - Identify differences between the source(s) & target(s) 427

- Step 3
 - Determine action in specific cases 428
- Step 4
 - Determine strategy & plan to execute action 428
- Step 5
 - Execute the plan 429
- Step 6
 - Review success of the process 430
- Step1a
 - Create connection to an Information Server provider 543
- stored procedures 535, 541, 543
- structural integrity 9, 11
- subclass 119
- subject matter experts 2, 429, 528
- Suite Administrator 32, 87
- Suite Administrator role 32
- Suite component roles 32
- Suite component roles eligible to perform project and data tasks 33
- Suite roles 32
- Suite User 87
- Suite User role 32, 87
- Summary of differences between source and target and the action to be taken 514
- Summary of differences between source and target core services and the action to be taken 475
- surrogate key 130
- svcs.jar file 548
- synchronization 538
- System Data Source 340, 561
- system of record 431
- system threshold 225
- system-defined threshold 21
- system-inferred properties 21

T

- Table analysis settings 46
- Tasks, roles, and deliverables associated with DQA 15
- Technical metadata 535
- Text 10, 111, 134
- threshold settings 44, 70
- timeframes 6, 19
- topologies 542
- Total Quality Management 18, 336
- TQM 336

- Transform your data into information and move 537
- Type of Check 348

U

- UDDI 545
- Undefined multi-column primary key analysis 252
- Undefined single column primary key analysis 247
- Understand your data 537
- Unified metadata 539
- Unified parallel processing 538
- Unified service deployment 535
- Unified user interface 528
- unique 120
- Uniqueness threshold 45
- UNIX® 533
- Unknown 111, 129
- Update Existing Tables 136
- User 33
- User Classifications 10
- User Data Sources 340
- User Interface (UI) tier 24
- uvodbc.config 43, 555

V

- Validating data using reference tables 198
- validity 10
- Validity Summary 183
- View Analysis Summary 183
- virtual columns 110, 114, 134, 205
- VSAM 554

W

- Web Admin interface 528
- Web Services Description Language 536
- WebSphere Business Glossary 526, 534
- WebSphere DataStage 525, 538, 543
- WebSphere DataStage MVS™ Edition 526
- WebSphere Federation Server 525
- WebSphere Information Analyzer 526, 529, 537
- WebSphere Information Services Director 525, 536, 549
- WebSphere MetaBrokers 534–535
- WebSphere Metadata Server 526, 534
- WebSphere QualityStage 525, 537, 543
- WebSphere Service Registry and Repository 545–546
- whitepaper 533

wire drivers 37
Word Investigate analysis 17
WSDL 536

X

XMETA database 61
XMeta framework 25
XMeta tier 25

Archived



Redbooks

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and Data Quality Assessment

(1.0" spine)
0.875" <-> 1.498"
460 <-> 788 pages



IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer and Data Quality Assessment



IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer overview

Financial services business scenario

IBM Information Server overview

IBM Information Server is a revolutionary new software platform that helps organizations derive more value from the complex heterogeneous information that is spread across their systems. It enables organizations to integrate disparate data and deliver trusted information wherever and whenever needed, in line and in context, to specific people, applications, and processes.

IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer is a data profiling and analysis tool that is a critical component of IBM Information Server. It is designed to help business and data analysts understand the content, quality, and structure of their data sources by automating the data discovery process. Bundled with IBM WebSphere Information Analyzer is AuditStage, a data rule monitoring tool that is designed to help business and data analysts validate data and assess ongoing data quality trends.

This book describes a usage scenario that covers all dimensions of profiling, rule building, deployment, and quality monitoring through a data integration life cycle.

INTERNATIONAL TECHNICAL SUPPORT ORGANIZATION

BUILDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION BASED ON PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

IBM Redbooks are developed by the IBM International Technical Support Organization. Experts from IBM, Customers and Partners from around the world create timely technical information based on realistic scenarios. Specific recommendations are provided to help you implement IT solutions more effectively in your environment.

For more information:
ibm.com/redbooks